The General Education Board Archives
Series I: Appropriations
Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program

Distributed on microfilm by:
Scholarly Resources Inc.
104 Greenhill Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805-1897

Distributed outside the USA

in Japan by:
Far Eastern Booksellers
P.O. Box 72
Kanda, Tokyo 101-91, JAPAN

in Taiwan by:
Transmission Books & Microforms Company Ltd.
P.O. Box 96–337
Taipei, TAIWAN, R.O.C.

Date of publication:
August 1993

Guide:
The microfilm edition is accompanied by a guide entitled *General Education Board: The Early Southern Program: Guide to the Microfilm Edition*, Scholarly Resources, 1993.

Location of original material:
This documentary collection is located at the Rockefeller Archive Center, North Tarrytown, New York.

Reproduction rights:
Copyright 1993 by Rockefeller University. Researchers seeking to reproduce for publication any of the documents contained on the microfilm should consult with the Director of the Rockefeller Archive Center.

Citation:
Researchers citing this microfilm edition should use the following format:

The General Education Board Archives. Series I: Appropriations; Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program. [File No.]: [File Name]. Roll [No.], Frame [No.]. (New York, NY: Rockefeller University, 1993. Distributed by Scholarly Resources Inc.).

Technical data
Producing laboratories: AlphaSystems, Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania
Format: 159 rolls of positive 35mm silver halide microfilm
Reduction ratio: 14:1
SR product number: S3298

File No.: NC 185
File Name: *Lenoir–Rhyne College (1905–1937)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
91	0560	1021	1905–1937

File No.: NC 193
File Name: *State Colored Normal Schools (1905–1928)*

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
91	0686	1022	1905–1928

File No.: NC 202
File Name: *Elon College (1912–1949)*
Folders relate to endowment and teachers' salaries. Folder 1026 contains reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
91	0745	1023	1912–1920
	0843	1024	1921–1927
	0934	1025	1928–1949
	1036	1026	Reports and Pamphlets

File No.: NC 203
File Name: *State Colored Normal School (1906–1934)*
See also NC 193

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
91	1082	1027	1906–1934

File No.: NC 215
File Name: *Supervisor of Rural Schools—White (1914–1927)*
See also NC 82.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
91	1176	1028	1914–1927

File No.: NC 219
File Name: *Catawba College (1912–1939)*

THIS ROLL →

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
92	0003	1029	1912–1939

File No.: NC 224
File Name: *North Carolina College at Durham (1909–1957)*
Formerly North Carolina College for Negroes, National Training School. Folders relate to equipment and cooperation with Duke and University of North Carolina. Correspondents include N. C. Newbold, James H. Dillard, and James Shepard. Folder 1036 contains clippings. Folder 1037 contains reports and pamphlets.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
92	0150	1030	1909–1916
	0244	1031	1917–1927
	0352	1032	1928–1937
	0472	1033	1938–1940

0572	1034	1941–1945
0661	1035	1946–1957
0747	1036	Clippings
0817	1037	Reports and Pamphlets

File Nos.: NC 236, 236.1, 236.2, and 236.4
File Name: *Supervisor of Rural Schools—Negro (1912–1950)*
See also NC 82, 215. Folders 1042–1044 contain reports. Folder 1045 contains reports and pamphlets. Folders 1046–1047 relate to the County Training Schools. Folder 1048 relates to Homemakers Clubs and cooperation with the Jeanes Fund and county. Folders 1049–1050 relate to summer schools. Folder 1051 contains reports.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
92	1028	1038	1912–1916
93	0003	1039	1917–1924
	0146	1040	1925–1940
	0261	1041	1941–1950
	0370	1042	Reports
	0525	1043	Reports
	0639	1044	Reports
	0769	1045	Reports and Pamphlets
	1009	1046	1915–1919
	1158	1047	1920–1932
94	0003	1048	1914–1919
	0143	1049	1917–1927
	0250	1050	1932–1938
	0334	1051	Reports

File No.: NC 237
File Name: *Kittrell College (1907–1932)*
Folder relates to equipment and the African Methodist Episcopal Church.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
94	0409	1052	1907–1932

File No.: NC 239
File Name: *Bennett College (1914–1964)*
Folders relate to endowment, library construction and equipment, books, buildings and equipment, cooperation with child health center, current expenses, curriculum reorganization study, home economics, and the Women's Home Mission Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Folder 1061 contains clippings. Folder 1062 contains pamphlets. Folders 1063–1065 contain reports.

Roll	Frame	Folder	Roll Contents
94	0485	1053	1914–1931
	0550	1054	1932–1933
	0654	1055	1934–1935
	0737	1056	1936–1939
	0853	1057	1940–1942
	0954	1058	1943–1944
	1054	1059	1945–1946
	1164	1060	1947–1964
	1264	1061	Clippings

RECEIVED * DEC 9 1912 * GENERAL ASSEMBLY

NC-219

~~COLLEGE~~ FILE

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE CATAWBA COLLEGE.

Sec. 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Joshua Clapp, Philip Hedrick, George Bernhardt, Levi Correll, Josiah Ransone, Sen'r., John Coulter, Jacob Ramsour, M.W., G. P. Shuford, F. D. Reinhardt, Joseph A. Reinhardt, E. R. Shuford, Jonas Bost, Q. A. Shuford, John Wilfong, T. W. Bradburn, George Setzer, M. L. McCorkle and J. H. Crawford, and their successors be, and they are hereby created a corporation and body politic, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Catawba College," and by that name shall have a common seal, and be capable to sue and be sued, to plead and be impleaded, in law or equity, and of taking by purchase, devise or donation, real and personal estate, and of holding and conveying the same, and shall have all the powers and privileges, and be subject to all the liabilities contained in chapter 26th, Revised Statutes.

Sec. 2. Be it further enacted, That the trustees above named shall allot themselves into three classes; the place of those of the first class to be vacated at the expiration of the first year; of the second class at the expiration of the second year; and of the ~~first~~ Third class at the expiration of the third year, reconing from the first day of April, 1852, so that one third of their number may be chosen every year, such choice to be made by the North Carolina classes of the German Reformed Church.

Sec. 3. Be it further enacted, That said trustees and their successors, or two-thirds of their number, shall have the power of appointing a president and such professors and tutors as

to them shall appear necessary and proper for said college; whom they may at any time remove for misbehavior, inability or neglect of duty, and a majority of them may from time to time, make such by-laws and rules for their own government and that of the college and for the preservation of order and good morals therein, as to them may appear expedient.

Sec. 4. Be it further enacted, That the faculty of said college, consisting of the president, professors and tutors, in convention with the trustees, shall have the power of conferring such degrees, or marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred in colleges and seminaries of learning.

Sec. 5. Be it further enacted, That this act shall take effect and be in force from and after the ratification thereof.

(Read three times and ratified in General Assembly this 17th day of December, A. D., 1852.)

The following constitute the By-Laws of the Trustees of Catawba College.-

NC-219

Article I .

The name and style by which Catawba College shall be known and distinguished shall be " The Trustees of Catawba College".

Art. 2.

The Board of trustees shall consist of eighteen members one third of whom shall be nominated by the Synod of the Potomac of the Reformed Church annually and elected by the Classis of N.C. according to the compact existing between the Synod and Classis.

Art. 3.

The Board shall meet statedly on the day preceeding the annual commencement of the College in the town of Newton and as often besides as may be necessary but no special meeting sh shall be called except by the President of the B'd, or upon the written request of five members of the Board to the president who shall address a circular letter to each member of the B'd stating the object of the same ,the time ,and the place of said meeting and the said notice shall be at least four weeks prior thereto.

Art. 4.

The trustees shall elect their own officers who shall consist of a president, vice president, secretary and treasurer, and in case of the inability of the president it shall be the duty of the above officers in the order named to act in his stead untill the next meeting of the Board, the terms of office of said officers shall be one year ,or until their successors shall be elected.

Art. 5.

Seven members of the B'd shall constitute a quorum to transact all ordinary business.

Art. 6.

At each annual meeting of the B'd, the trustees shall elect an executive committee of seven members, one of whom, the committe shall elect president pro tem ,which com. shall meet at the call of the president and perform such duties as may be as-

signed them , [illegible] transact all ordinary business that may arise between the annual meetings of the B'd, the postponment of which might be detrimental to the best interests of the College.

Art.7.

A professor of the College intending to resign shall give two months notice of his said intention.

Art .8.

The president of the College shall make a report in writing to the trustees at their annual meetings of the condition and prospects of the College which shall be filed among the permanent records of the College. And it shall be the duty of the treasurer to make a report of the financial condition of the College.

Art. 9.

The president of the B'd of trustees shall make a full and ample report to the Synod and the Classis of N.C. of the general condition and prospects of the College at the annual meetings of the said bodies, and shall include in his said report a copy of the report of the treasurer as to the financial status of the College.

Art. IO.

The said By-Laws may be altered or amended by a concurrent vote of a majority of the trustees.

JOHN F. BUCHHEIT, A. M.,
PRESIDENT.

N. C. 219

Catawba College

Newton, North Carolina.

W. R. WEAVER, A. M.,
DEAN.

June 19, 1912.

RECEIVED
JUN 24 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. Wallace Buttrick, ,Secretary,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

I am writing to inquire what is necessary for us to do to make application to your Board for aid for Catawba College. The Catalogue and Book of Views we are sending you under separate cover will doubtless give you some information you will want to have. I beg leave to submit also the following facts for your consideration:

1. Our college was founded in 1851 as a necessary means of stimulating the life and work of the Reformed Church in the South, and to furnish educational opportunities to many people of all other denominations, as well, in the western part of North Carolina, and especially those of limited means. As in the past, so today, Catawba College is making it possible for many young men and young women to secure a liberal culture who, because of their limited means, find the rates at many other institutions prohibitive. We feel, therefore, that we are rendering a distinct service both to church and state.

2. Partly due to the fact that we have, during our entire history, been laboring among the poor, and partly because we suffered inestimably during the Civil War and in consequence of it, our work has always had to be done at a tremendous financial sacrifice. The college was only ten years old when the war began. She was just beginning to get nicely started and the future seemed reasonably secure. A movement was on foot to raise $60,000 for general endowment and about one-half of this amount was pledged, but when the war was over and the smoke of battle had cleared away the promised endowment was gone. The people who had pledged this endowment in good faith were, as a rule, so impoverished and in many instances so completely ruined financially that they were unable to redeem their pledges and the entire project failed. For a period of twenty-five years the college was reduced to a mere High School or Academy. It is worthy of note, however, that while the State University was often closed during the war, the doors of our institution were kept wide open all the time for the education of the youth.

3. While the institution ceased, for a period of time, to do work of college grade, she yet rendered a signal service to the state and community. There was practically no public school system after the war and the work in the grades as well as the High School work for a time devolved

upon our institution. In 1885 the college curriculum was re-instated and classes have been regularly graduated in the classical and scientific courses ever since. In addition to the preparation of men and women for the ministry, the learned professions and the ordinary walks of life, the college has furnished two State Superintendents of Public Instruction, one Congressman, a Judge of the Superior Court of North Carolina and two college presidents.

4. Notwithstanding the financial limitations of our constituency and the losses sustained by reason of the war, we have slowly acquired a property well adapted for educational purposes. It consists of fourteen acres of ground healthfully situated in the Piedmont section of the state. Upon it are three buildings - a good substantial three-story brick building used as a boys' dormitory and administration building, a much smaller two-story frame building and a small one-story frame cottage, the last two being used as living apartments for the President and his family, the lady teachers, and the girls. (They are entirely inadequate for this purpose). We have also an endowment fund of nearly $18,000. We have, however, a debt of about $15,000 incident to the erection of an addition to the main building a few years ago. A canvass is now in progress to lift this debt and approximately one half of it is provided for. Moreover, we have added about $3000 in improvements and equipment within the last two years.

5. Our curriculum has been strengthened and modernized until it compares very favorably with most of the institutions in our state that are much more heavily endowed. Besides, we have recently added six years of work in Agriculture, two in our Preparatory Course and four in college, to supply a serious lack in the educational work in the South. Emphasis is, therefore, laid both upon the cultural and the practical, our aim being to develop a useful as well as an intelligent citizenship.

In this great work we need your aid. For sixty-one years Catawba College has rendered valuable and self-sacrificing service in the great work of building up the South. She has shown enough vitality to survive a crisis which, for a time, threatened her existence; she has steadily grown in strength and in the scope of her work since the reconstruction period, and today her mission in the commonwealth is clear and unmistakable. It is, however, equally certain that the enlarged demands made upon the college for efficient educational service cannot be fully met without a large increase in her financial support. I take the liberty, therefore, to name the following pressing needs:

1. For general endowment $100,000.

2. For a girls' dormitory 50,000.

W.B. 3.

3.	For additional ground for agricultural purposes	15,000.
4.	For a gymnasium	10,000.
5.	For additional equipment	5,000.
	Total	$180,000.

I have endeavored to give you above such information as I thought you would desire. We shall cheerfully furnish any additional information that may be necessary.

Thanking you in advance for any consideration you may give us, I am

Very respectfully yours,

John F. Buchheit.

President.

June 24, 1912.

President John F. Buchheit,
Catawba College,
Newton, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of June 19th has been received.

In reply to your inquiry I would say that the method of procedure in making application to the General Education Board is as follows:

First: The governing authorities of the college should decide how much money they desire to raise in any particular campaign, and for what purpose or purposes.

Secondly: Afterwards if they desire they may ask the General Education Board to make a contribution toward that total sum.

Thirdly: If such application is received at this office blanks are sent to the college calling for certain items of information.

Fourthly: After these blanks with the information sought have been returned to this office, a careful study of the catalogue, financial statement, charter, etc., is made.

Fifthly: Following such study in our office, it is customary for some member of our staff to visit the institution for personal inquiry. After that the matter is presented to the Board for its decision.

In this connection I ought to say that the requests received at this office call for sums greatly in excess of the amount available for appropriation and the Board finds it practicable to make gifts to only a few standard colleges in each state of the Union.

Yours very truly,

E. C. SAGE

JOHN F. BUCHHEIT, A. M.,
PRESIDENT.

N. C. 219

Catawba College

Newton, North Carolina.

W. R. WEAVER, A. M.,
DEAN.

Entered W.W.B #16
E.C.S. #18

RECEIVED
JUL 24 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

July 22, 1912.

Mr.E.C.Sage, Asst.Sec'y.,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

Replying to your valued favor of June 24th, I beg to say that the Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees has decided to raise one hundred and fifty thousand dollars ($150,000.00) in a campaign which is now on,-- one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000.00) for increased endowment, fifteen thousand dollars ($15,000.00) to liquidate our indebtedness, and about thirty-five thousand dollars ($35,000.00) for a ladies' dormitory.

Previous investigations of southern institutions have doubtless revealed the fact that our financial problems are much more serious than in similar institutions in the northern states, due to the comparative poverty of our people and the, as yet, undeveloped condition of our country. We hope, therefore, that you may be able to make us a very liberal proposition, especially as it will probably take us several years to raise our portion of the above-named sum.

You will please find enclosed copy of the action of our Committee.

Very truly yours,

J. F. Buchheit

President.

CHHEIT, A. M.,
IDENT.

W. R. WEAVER, A. M.,
DEAN.

Catawba College

Newton, North Carolina.

Entered W. W. B

Resolved by the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Catawba College

(1) That the sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars($150,000.00) be raised for the following purposes: one hundred thousand dollars as additional endowment; thirty-five thousand dollars for a ladies' dormitory; and fifteen thousand dollars to liquidate the present indebtedness of the institution.

(2) That application be made to the "General Education Board" for such assistance and aid in that behalf as they may be willing to extend.

(3) That our President, John F.Buchheit, present this application to the "General Education Board" at the earliest possible date.

D. M. Lentz

President of the Board of Trustees.

M. G. Rowe.

Secretary-Treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

July 22, 1912.

W.

July 24, 1912

President J F Buchheit

Catawba College

Newton, N C

My dear Sir: In Doctor Sage's absence I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of July 22 enclosing a copy of resolutions passed by your Executive Committee. Record will be made of your application for a contribution toward the $150,000 which you are seeking to raise and in due time will be presented to the Board for its consideration and decision.

I enclose you herewith a set of our blanks which we would thank you to kindly fill out at your convenience and return to our office. Please send us also a copy of the charter and by-laws of Catawba College.

Yours very truly

Wm. W. Brierley

JOHN F. BUCHHEIT, A. M.,
PRESIDENT.

W. R. WEAVER, A. M.,
DEAN.

Catawba College

Newton, North Carolina.

Dec. 6, 1912.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD * RECEIVED * DEC 9 1912

N1e219

Mr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

You will please find enclosed the blanks sent us in July. The matter of filling them out has been long delayed because of much enforced absence from the office. Almost the entire summer, following my visit to your office, was spent in a canvass for students. The year opened with an increase of about 25% over last year's opening. Since the opening I have spent much time in the field, attending the Synods of the Reformed Church and canvassing for funds. For these several reasons I have not been able to return the blanks as promptly as might have been desired. I trust, however, that you have not been caused any inconvenience, and that it may not result in any delay in the action of your Board.

The information I am sending you is not so complete as I should like it to be because the records are not complete in every case. I trust, however, that it will serve your purpose and that you can see your way clear to give us a liberal contribution toward our needed fund of $150,000 for the purposes named in our previous correspondence. I refer you to my letters of June 19, 1912 and July 22nd, 1912, the latter accompanied by a resolution by the Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees. Under separate cover I am also sending you catalogue and view book.

You will find enclosed also a copy of the Charter of Catawba College and a copy of the By-laws of the Trustees. Should you desire any additional information we will gladly furnish it, if we can.

Thanking you for anything your honorable body can do for us, I beg to remain,

Very truly yours,

J. A. Buchheit,

President.

N.C. 219

January 25, 1913

President John F Buchheit
Catawba College
Newton, N C

Dear Sir: At a meeting of the General Education Board, held January 24, 1913, the application from Catawba College was presented. I am directed to say that the Board declined the request.

Very truly yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

NC 219

FOUNDED 1851
CO-EDUCATIONAL
SAFE ENVIRONMENT

Catawba College

A. D. WOLFINGER, D. D.
PRESIDENT

NEWTON, N. C.

CATAWBA ACADEMY
WITH FOUR YEARS
HIGH SCHOOL WORK

Jan. 9, 1923.

RECEIVED
JAN 12 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

In anticipation of an application for our institution to your General Education Board I am writing for a form giving conditions upon which the Board grants aid to institutions. Knowing of the work that the Board has done among the colleges of our state we are looking forward to the time when our institution might be numbered among your beneficiaries.

Thanking you in advance,

I am,

Yours very truly,

A. D. Wolfinger

W/J

January 12, 1923.

Dr. A. D. Wolfinger,
President, Catawba College,
Newton, N. C.

My dear President Wolfinger:

Your letter of January 9 addressed to Dr. Buttrick has been referred to me, in which you ask for a form giving conditions upon which the General Education Board grants aid to institutions.

The procedure usually followed is for the trustees of the institution to determine the amount of money which it plans to raise for endowment, and if they desire assistance from the General Education Board an application is made by formal resolution of the Board of Trustees, copy of which should be sent with the application to this Board. Upon receipt of the request it is placed on file and a set of our financial blanks is sent to the institution. These blanks call for answers to a number of questions which, when given, should show very clearly the financial situation of the institution. After careful study of the information contained in the report, it is then determined what further steps should be taken.

I trust that this is the information you desire.

Yours very truly,

AH

TREVOR ARNETT

COLLEGE FILE N.C. 219

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

August 16, 1924

MEMORANDUM FOR FILES

On Friday, August 15th, the President of Catawba College of Salisbury, North Carolina, called on me. The college has been located for many years at Newton, N.C. During the past year and at the present time it is not in operation. A large building was constructed for a school at Salisbury some years ago. This has been deeded to Catawba College. The President wishes to raise $600,000 the most of which would be for endowment.

It belongs to the Reformed Church of the U. S., (German) which has 7,000 communicants in North Carolina. I said to the Pres. that our work for colleges was lessening and that we did not expect to participate further in the general endowment of institutions of higher learning.

It should be said that the institution has never had many college students - I think never so many as one hundred. It does not seem likely that a denomination of 7,000 could maintain a strong college.

The President may make an application to the Board on behalf of the Trustees.

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB:DEC

N.C 219

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

		9/10/24	WB	

Lebanon, Pa., 9/3/24

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

When I called at your office recently you kindly gave me a copy of Dr. Arnett's letter of January 12, 1923, to Dr. Wolfinger, former President of Catawba College, in which is set forth the procedure usually followed in making application to the General Education Board for aid in an endowment campaign.

On August 22 the Board of Trustees of Catawba College passed a resolution, herewith enclosed, in which they petition the General Education Board for a grant towards our campaign. The campaign is already under way, and we are getting up close to the $200,000 mark. It is our purpose to conclude the campaign not later than September 1, 1925. We hope to be through with it by March 1.

Will you kindly send me a set of your financial blanks so that we may supply the data called for in your consideration of our project?

I am happy to say that the Chamber of Commerce, Rotary, Kiwannis, Civitan, Salisbury Post, and leading citizens have given me strong letters pledging moral and financial support. I am happy also to receive letters from a half-dozen of our nearest neighbors among the colleges of the State, in which they say that Catawba is needed to help meet the educational demand, and predict a bright future for it in its new location. Wherever I go in our Church I find nothing but complete endorsement and promises of support. On all sides, therefore, I find everything most encouraging.

I assure you that all the friends of Catawba College will greatly appreciate your giving our application such consideration as you may find it to merit.

Sincerely yours,

Elmer R. Stoke
President.

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Recorded
MSD

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF CATAWBA COLLEGE

Salisbury, N. C., 8/22/24

The Board of Trustees of Catawba College at a meeting regularly called in the college building at Salisbury on August 22, 1924, passed the following resolution:

That the Trustees hereby authorize the employment of the National Service Associates to carry to completion our campaign for $600,000, which shall be apportioned in the following way: $150,000 from the Reformed people of North Carolina, $250,000 from the community within a radius of twenty-five miles, and $200,000 from the Reformed Church in the United States outside of the State of North Carolina.

That the Trustees pledge themselves to set aside from the first monies received from this campaign such sums as shall, with the present endowment, constitute an Endowment Fund of $500,000. This Fund will be kept inviolate, safely invested, and will not be pledged as security for loans for buildings or other purposes, nor will any part of it be used for any purpose not proper to the idea of an endowment.

If the campaign shall produce more than enough funds to constitute said endowment of $500,000, the Trustees may, if necessary, use such additional sums, or so much of them as may be needed, in the construction of buildings or purchase of equipment.

It is our purpose to secure this fund in order that the College may be able to maintain a high salary schedule, with a minimum of $3,000 for heads of departments, and to secure for its faculty able and experienced teachers, for whom such post-graduate work as ordinarily leads to the Ph.D. degree or the equivalent shall in every case be regarded as prerequisite.

It is the purpose of the Trustees to have Catawba College fulfill in letter and spirit all the requirements or standards of the "Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States", and to conform in all respects to what has been found to be good practice in college administration in both its academic and its financial phases.

We are convinced that there is a genuine need for the college in this new field, and we are assured such support from this section of the State as will give the cause every prospect of success. However, we realize that a gift of even a small proportional part of our total objective would provide such a stimulus and incentive as would practically guarantee success.

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

We therefore hereby petition the General Education Board to allow us to supply the data called for on its financial blanks, and to give these data its consideration. If our cause is found to be deserving of help, we would respectfully petition the General Education Board for an appropriation of $135,000 towards our total objective of $600,000, of which approximately $400,000 is needed to complete our Endowment Fund.

Catawba College began its work seventy-three years ago. Throughout its history it has been severely handicapped by its lack of equipment and endowment. Now, however, a transition point has been reached. A splendid new property has been secured, which will make easy the completing of a proper physical plant and equipment. Also, relocation has brought us into a community that is able and willing to support the institution. This has encouraged the whole Church with the result that our campaign has been endorsed unanimously by the General Synod of the Reformed Church in the United States and now has every prospect of complete success. Under these circumstances we believe a grant from the General Education Board would be most opportune.

Respectfully submitted,

Board of Trustees of Catawba College

Edgar Whitener — President.

H. E. Rowe. — Secretary.

Elmer R. Hoke — President of the College.

NC 219

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	W.W.B	DEC 17 1924	11163	
A	2.2H	..	TLN	12-12

Lebanon, Pa., December 10, 1924

The General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

Herewith I send you the financial blanks whereon we supply in part the data called for. So far as our report goes, I believe it is correct. However, I must confess very frankly that I do not find our records in such shape as would enable us to supply all the data called for.

The first eleven pages are, I hope, properly filled out. The remaining pages with reference to income and expenditure could be filled out only with the greatest difficulty, and even then would relate to a situation which would have no reference whatever to the situation as it will be when the college reopens next September. It must be confessed that small annual deficits were incurred which in the course of years impaired to a small extent the limited funds which the college possessed.

The last page calls for the roll of college students by years and classes. Our file of catalogs is not available just now, owing to the moving of our library from Newton to the new location at Salisbury. I have filled in part of the data from a few catalogs I have at hand. These data are sufficient, I suppose, to tell the story of a woefully small enrollment for a college. The total number of students sometimes ran as high as one hundred and seventy-five, but the great majority of these were in the Academy and Special Departments.

The story of Catawba College as revealed in these blanks is not the story I should like to tell. The brightest pages of her history, let us hope, are in the future. I should like to present for your consideration some of the facts which seem to assure Catawba a place in the future:

(1) Catawba College has purchased an ample campus, forty-four acres, with a splendid building, pictures and floor plans of which are shown in booklet B submitted herewith. In addition we are planning a new building as a dormitory for

girls, with a capacity of one hundred. The total college capacity will then be two hundred boarding students, or with day students approximately three hundred.

(2) Catawba is needed to meet the demands for higher education in the Salisbury section of North Carolina. May I call your attention to the letters from the presidents of neighboring colleges, reproduced on pp. 11-12 of booklet A submitted herewith. President Martin of Davidson College, our nearest neighbor, shares the views expressed in these other letters, writing under date of November 25: "There is abundant room for the establishment of a standard college of your denomination in this section of the state."

On p. 10 of booklet B there is a map showing the location and standard of the North Carolina colleges which reported to the Bureau of Education in 1919-20. This shows that Catawba is not located near other colleges. Davidson, our nearest neighbor, turns away a large annual overflow of students. The Bureau of Census at Washington certifies to the fact that there are more people within fifty miles of Salisbury than within fifty miles of any other city in the state. There are now more than a half million whites within fifty miles, and the college facilities are generally admitted in that section to be quite inadequate. P. 12 of booklet B shows that Salisbury is a strategic location.

(3) North Carolina is not adequately supplied with college facilities--see p. 9 of booklet B and p. 4 of booklet A.

(4) Catawba plans to specialize on a strong, somewhat conservative type of Liberal Arts work, and will refrain from giving specialized courses and degrees. It is our plan to have a small but well paid faculty of the highest quality.

(5) Our Board of Trustees has taken action whereby ten or twelve outstanding citizens of that section, not of our denomination, are to be added to our Board, with a view to making the institution truly the servant of the best interests of that section of the state.

(6) Our present campaign is divided into three sections:

a - The Reformed Church in North Carolina has already secured $134,000 towards a total of $150,000.

b - The Reformed Church outside of North Carolina has gone approximately one-half way towards the goal of $200,000, and we are very sure will reach the goal.

c - The Salisbury community will conduct a campaign from December 29 to February 23, 1925, for $250,000, and it is believed will fully subscribe that sum.

Our total campaign objective is therefore $600,000. In

addition to this, a property at Hickory, North Carolina, worth approximately $18,000, is about to be transferred to us. By the will of Rev. A. K. Kline, recently deceased, Catawba will receive $15,000 on the annuity plan. The Woman's Missionary Society of General Synod has voted a contribution of $25,000 towards our building program. This money will be available very soon. Several persons are considering gifts ranging from $25,000 to $100,000.

I will say frankly, I scarcely expect that the General Education Board will feel justified in making a favorable response, knowing as I do the practice of the Board in giving help to colleges only after they have proven themselves. Yet now is the time when a conditional gift would be of most value to Catawba College. It would mean not only so much more money added to our endowment fund, but in addition would prove a stimulus which would assure the complete success of our present plans to secure at least $600,000 for our building and endowment fund. I wish there were some way in which the General Education Board could come to our aid at this time, as we make the supreme effort to do in a year or two what should have been done cumulatively in the course of the last fifty years.

In the event, however, that the General Education Board cannot come to our help at this time, as requested in the resolution sent in by our Board of Trustees, I am authorized by our Board to ask your consideration of the advisability of granting us a small sum, such as $5,000 a year for two or three years during this transition period, in order to help us to do a first-class piece of college work from the very first day, until our subscriptions can be collected and the finances of the college put in proper shape.

In any event I am grateful to you for your courtesy in allowing us to make application and supply the data on the financial blanks, and also for your kindness in giving the request of Catawba College such consideration as the case may merit.

Very sincerely yours,

Elmer R. Noke

President

erh/mrh

December 12, 1924

My dear President Hoke:

I wish to acknowledge your letter of December 10, together with the financial statement of the College for the year ended December 1, 1924. I also acknowledge Booklets A and B. The information which you give, together with the explanations, will enable us to present the request of the College at the proper time to the Board for its consideration. Doubtless the request will receive consideration at the February meeting. You will, of course, understand that the officers can in no way forecast what action will be taken. If in examining the statement more carefully any question arises, we shall be pleased to communicate further with you. Noted MSD.

In regard to your request that the Board make an annual grant of $5,000 a year for two or three years, I am obliged to inform you that it is not now the policy of the Board to make annual grants, and it would not seem proper for the officers to present this request to the Board.

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

President Elmer R. Hoke
Catawba College
Salisbury, N. C.

TLH:MSD

NE-219

February 27, 1925.

My dear President Hoke:-

At a regular meeting of the General Education Board held February 26, 1925, the officers presented your letter of September 3, 1924 making application for a contribution of $135,000 toward $600,000, of which, approximately $400,000 is to be used to increase the endowment fund.

I desire to inform you that after serious consideration, the Board did not find it practicable to grant this request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Elmer R. Hoke,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, North Carolina.

WWB/CMC

NC219

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

W.W.B. MAR 10 1925

1209 Green St.,
Harrisburg, Pa., 3/9/25

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am in receipt of your letter of February 27. Owing to the fact that I was in the North in the interests of our endowment campaign, your letter did not reach me until my return to Salisbury on the 6th inst.

I desire to thank you for the kindness shown in your letter. No disappointment was caused for the reason that I knew the circumstances well enough to know that the General Education Board would hardly come to our help at this time.

Now I am writing to ask a favor of you personally. I am asking you, not as a member of the Board or its staff, nor in any official way, but merely personally to give me your advice on the following question.

WOULD THE ISSUING OF BONDS AS A MEANS OF FINANCING OUR PRESENT BUILDING DEVELOPMENTS MITIGATE AGAINST US, IN YOUR OPINION, WHEN WE APPLY TO THE REGIONAL ASSOCIATION TO BE ADMITTED TO THE LIST OF ACCREDITED COLLEGES, OR WHEN WE APPLY TO ANY FOUNDATION FOR GRANTS OF AID, TO ANY GREATER EXTENT THAN ANY OTHER METHOD OF FINANCING OUR OPERATIONS, OR ANY OTHER SORT OF INDEBTEDNESS? IS IT TRUE THAT THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD NEVER GRANTS AID TO INSTITUTIONS THAT ARE IN DEBT?

I am in favor of issuing bonds now to care for building costs until our subscriptions for building fund can be collected. The President of a sister institution tells me that half of the bonds they sell are ultimately donated to them. I am interested for this reason, also. I have been assured the local banks would handle the bonds and make us the loans we need on the bonds as security. One member of our Board of Trustees objects to this method on the grounds implied in the question I ask.

Now if you feel that you can divorce yourself from your official connection and give me the benefit of your personal knowledge and advice on this point, such favor will be greatly appreciated.

With all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Elmer R. Hoke

President.

March 12, 1925.

My dear President Hoke:-

Your letter of March 9th is at hand. While fully appreciating the honor which you have done me in asking for personal advice, I am obliged to say that it is impossible for me to dissociate myself from my official relationship, and in that capacity it would not be regarded judicious to advise in matters affecting the internal management of educational institutions.

It has been the custom of the General Education Board to make payments on conditional appropriations to institutions only when such institutions are free from debt. We are not in position to give information in regard to the requirements of other agencies to which you refer.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Elmer R. Hoke,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, North Carolina.

WWB/GMC

A C219

A C219

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY, N. C.

12/5/25

W.W.B. DEC 8 1925 W W B

The General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sirs:

Early in May, 1926, the General Synod of the Reformed Church in the United States will meet for its triennial session. At that time the friends of Catawba College wish to make a strong effort to secure the support of the Church in a fuller measure than has so far been received.

One of the difficulties in the way is the lack of confidence on the part of some of our church people in the presentations made by the various colleges. In their eagerness to secure support some college presidents are said to have presented the truth in such a way as to leave a false impression. A prominent pastor said to me: "The trouble with these college presidents is, they lie. Let them give us a truthful statement of the facts and they will receive proper support."

Under these circumstances it has occurred to me that if the General Education Board were to send a man here to investigate our college and then give me a report of our situation, our prospects, and especially what he conceives to be our real needs, it would be a great service to the cause of education. I could place this document in the hands of the Committee as an unbiased statement and I believe it would have great weight in helping us to secure a proper measure of support from our denomination. I am therefore writing to ask whether you could send a man here before next May to do us this service. I trust you will be able to grant my request.

Sincerely yours,
Elmer R. Hoke
President.

WWB/CMC

W. W. BRIERLEY

NC 219

CATAWBA COLLEGE
SALISBURY, N. C.

P. S.- I expect to be in New York during the last ten days of December. I am wondering what holidays are observed at this season of the year by your office. I should like to have the privilege of a brief conference with some member of your staff with regard to a problem of great importance to us.

E.R.H.

WWB/CMC

W. W. BRIERLEY

NC219

December 8, 1925.

President Elmer R. Hoke,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, North Carolina.

My dear Sir:-

I have received your letter of December 5th, in which you inquire if the General Education Board would be willing to send a representative to Catawba College "to investigate the College", and to submit a report with recommendations for consideration by a committee of your Church. It has long been the policy of the General Education Board to avoid doing anything which might in any way be construed as interfering with the internal management of any institution of learning. In view of this policy, it would not be practicable for the Board to accede to your request.

For your information I might add that the General Education Board is no longer making contributions to colleges for general endowment. This decision was reached over a year and a half ago, and was prompted by reason of the fact that Mr. Rockefeller's gift of $50,000,000 made in 1919 was exhausted. In view of this change in policy, it may be that you will not deem it advisable to come to New York for a conference.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB/GMC

October 6, 1926.

N.C
219

INTERVIEWS: President Hoke of Catawba College, Salisbury, North Carolina, and
Mr. Brierley

President Hoke of Catawba College called September 26, 1926 and informed me that the Trustees were considering a change in the name of the College to Roosevelt University. The plan has the endorsement of Mrs. Roosevelt, Governor Pinchot, and several staunch admirers of President Roosevelt. Dr. Hoke inquired if the General Education Board had any advice to offer. I replied that we were glad to be advised of the contemplated change, but that we were in no position to make any suggestion in a matter of this note.

W. W. Brierley

GMC

Feb. 8, 1928 H.J.T.

2C-219

H. J. T. FEB 3-17-28

FILING DEPT.

Catawba College
Salisbury
North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

cckd MSB 2-8-28

D MSB Cardet MSB

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

My dear Sirs:

Three years ago we sent to the General Education Board an application on a blank provided by you. Herewith I am sending you a revised application on the second copy of the blank supplied to us at that time. We wish to explain that while the figures for operating expenses are given for the year closing July 1st, most of the other figures in the report are given as of this date, for the reason that our situation has been improving so rapidly that figures six months or a year old do not give a fair statement of the situation. I also wish to call your attention to the fact, for which there seems to be no proper place in the blank, that we have on hand and in process of collection subscriptions to the amount of $225,000.00. Also please take into account the fact that under the action of our General Synod we are to have a campaign in the Pennsylvania section of our church in May, 1928, by which we feel sure we shall add $150,000 to our resources.

From a comparison of this application with that of three years ago you will see that we have made what may perhaps be called extraordinary progress. We have been able to accomplish a great deal with comparatively small resources and we would be very happy if you would agree to have a representative of your Board visit our institution, for we are sure that we would make a very favorable impression. Please advise me whether it will be possible for you to have some one inspect our plant and our work.

You may be interested to know that there is a movement on foot to make this institution a memorial to Theodore Roosevelt under the name of The Roosevelt University. Mr. Roosevelt twice made contributions to

Catawba College
Salisbury
North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

this institution. Sometime ago Mrs. Roosevelt graciously invited me to lunch at her home so that I might present for her consideration our plans and proposition. She stated her decision in this way: "I am sure Mr. Roosevelt would wish it". Herewith I send you a copy of a letter in which she formally gave approval and consent for herself and family. Our Board of Trustees has approved the plan, but public announcement will be withheld until such time as it can be coupled with the announcement of a financial grant or gift, together with plans for developing the institution in a manner worthy of the great name.

My personal friend, Mr. George W. Williams, of the National Service Associates, a firm which has directed hundreds of successful financial campaigns, advises me that if we can get this movement under way, it will be possible to secure one million dollars in a brief campaign, and over a period of years perhaps ten million dollars.

We wish to apply to the General Education Board for a grant of one hundred thousand dollars or more towards a larger sum to be raised by general subscription. We believe that we can accomplish more with one hundred thousand dollars than any other institution we know, because of the special circumstances in which our institution is placed as a result of its recent history and its unique situation at this time. We would be very happy if the General Board could have someone visit us, so that we might have a chance to show that we are in a very unusual situation, such that a grant at this time would be more than ordinarily effective and justifiable.

If there is any additional information or any other material that ought to accompany our application, please give us an opportunity to supply the same. I am sending you under same cover a copy of our catalogue and a copy of the History of Catawba College.

Sincerely yours,
Elmer K. Hoke
President.

Catawba College
Salisbury
North Carolina

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 9th, 1926.

SAGAMORE HILL

Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N. C.

My dear Dr. Hoke:

I am very glad to give my consent for your institution to adopt "The Roosevelt University" as its name. Mr. Roosevelt was a loyal Reformed Churchman and it pleases me greatly that his denomination should wish to honor him, by naming its principal university in the South, in his memory.

With every good wish,

Faithfully yours,

(Signed) Edith Kermit Roosevelt.

NC-219

February 8, 1928

My dear President Hoke:

Your letter addressed to the General Education Board enclosing your financial statement for the year ended July 1, 1927, and applying for a contribution from this Board has been received. We are also in receipt of your catalogue and a copy of the History of Catawba College. Mr. Thorkelson, to whom your letter has been referred, is now out of the city. We are expecting him to return about February 17 and will place your letter before him at that time.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By Mildred D. Bruen

President Elmer R. Hoke
Catawba College
Salisbury, North Carolina

MDB

NC-219

February 17, 1928

My dear President Hoke:

In further reference to your recent letter acknowledged under date of February 8, I regret to state that in 1924 the Board decided to terminate its work in adding to the endowment of colleges. Under these circumstances your request for $100,000 toward a larger sum would not come within the present activities of the Board.

We regret very much the disappointment this will mean to you, but are delighted to know the progress you have made at your institution.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President Elmer R. Hoke
Catawba College
Salisbury, North Carolina

HJT MDB

NC-219

H. I. T. FEB 25 1928
FILED

Dgt 2-X.2

Catawba College
Salisbury
North Carolina

February 23, 1928.

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New Yoek City.

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:

I have your letter of February 17th in which you state that the Board decided in 1924 to terminate its work in adding to the endowment of colleges. I had understood that such was the case, but recently I heard a representative of an institution in this state say that two North Carolina institutions had been visited by an inspector from the General Education Board with a view to such aid.

Under these circumstances, I decided to send you our application. I am confident that if you would send a representative here, we could demonstrate to his complete satisfaction that the comparatively small sum suggested in our request would accomplish a great deal more if invested in this institution than it would if invested in most other institutions. I realize that probably most of the college presidents would feel the same way about their own institutions, but, at the same time, I am so confident that Catawba College offers an unique opportunity that I crave the chance to submit our situation to the judgment of a representative of the General Education Board.

I believe that if we could be favored with a visit of such a representative, we would be able to formulate our request in such a way that we could bring it within the scope of the present activities of the Board. I still hope that we may have the privilege of such a visit.

Very sincerely yours,

CATAWBA COLLEGE,

Elmer R. Hoke

ERH:MJA

President.

NC-219

February 25, 1928

My dear President Hoke:

Replying to your letter of February 23, it is true that we visited some of the institutions of the South recently, but these visits were rather brief and intended for the purpose of enlightening us as to the situation at a few typical institutions. Obviously, it is impossible for us to visit all of the colleges in the South. In one respect you have been misinformed. The purpose of the visits was not with a view to giving aid to the institutions concerned, but merely to give us information.

Regretting our inability to accept your very kind invitation.

Yours very truly,

H. J. Thorkelson

President Elmer R. Hoke
Catawba College
Salisbury, North Carolina

HJT MDB

FORM G.E.S. 33

NC-219

INTERVIEWS: Mr. H. Hope of Catawba College, Salisbury, N.C., with Mr. Brierley, on February 28, 1929

Mr. Hope stated that the College had been admitted to the Southern Association of Colleges, which classed it as an A grade institution. He gave us the following facts:

Graduating class this year, 50
Total college enrollment, 337

Endowment, $300,000 (Pledges of $250,000, payable in 4 years)

Budget, $145,000 (Profit on operation $20,000 to $25,000)

Tuition fee, $150

They propose to build houses accommodating from 15 to 18 students with some member of the faculty and his family. Construction reasonable. They propose to name the College in honor of Theodore Roosevelt.

W W Brierley

GMC

NC-219

Catawba College

	W.W.B. OCT 22 1929		WWB	11/19
	FILLER DEPT.		1	

October 16, 1929.

Mr. William W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly:

You may recall that some months ago I discussed with you our plan to make this institution a memorial to Theodore Roosevelt--a plan to which Mrs. Roosevelt has given approval for the family. Quite a number of persons prominent in American life have expressed their approval of this project. I also discussed with you our hope to make this institution function in an especially effective way in the matter of character education. Our idea is to carry the so-called "House Plan" of Harvard University to its logical conclusion in what we call the "Home Plan." I am sending herewith a brief and tentative statement of the same.

I raise the question whether it might not be possible to enlist the help of the General Education Board in financing this experiment with the "Home Plan" by building several homes in which the plan could be tried out in a small way. I should be glad to know what time such an overture could come before the General Education Board and should also be glad to have any suggestion with reference to the form in which the matter should be presented and the application made.

Very sincerely yours,

Elmer R. Hoke

President.

Encl.

ERH:t,

10/16/29 NC-219

THE HOME PLAN

AN EXPERIMENT IN COLLEGE ADMINISTRATION

CATAWBA COLLEGE

SALISBURY NORTH CAROLINA

OUTLINE OF PLAN: Two colleges, a college for men and a college for women. Each to consist of a number of "homes." Each "home" to accommodate sixteen students, men or women, and one professor and his wife. The ideal is a sufficient number of homes to house a college of 500 students in each of the two co-ordinated colleges.

PHYSICAL OPERATION AND ADMINISTRATION:

In each home there would be an apartment on the first floor for the professor and wife, who would be the heads of the "home" or family group, and be "in loco parentes."

Each "home" also to have on the first floor a general social or living room, a dining room, with necessary kitchen and pantry equipment. Here the parents "live" with the students and eat with them in an attractive, cultured, family-like environment.

Each "home" to provide on the second floor rooms for sixteen students, in four sub-families of four students each. Each student would have his or her own wardrobe, dresser, single bed, study table, etc. Each group of four students would have a private bathroom.

Each student to pay $400 a year, total cost, no "extras." $220 of this to be credited to the "home" to cover cost of board and room and "mother's" salary. $180 to be credited to the academic functions, out of which, supplemented by endowment, the "father" professor's salary is to be paid.

FINANCIAL PLAN: Such a "home" can be erected in Class A or fire-proof construction, and furnished complete, for $25,000. In some localities the cost would be double this amount.

The "father" and "mother" would together receive a salary of $4000 a year, and would have their living furnished free besides.

Heat, light, service and provisions, and other expenses would cost approximately $3000 per year per "home." Adding the salary of "parents," the total cost would be $7000 per home. 16 students at $400 would produce $6400. It would be necessary to have an endowment of $10,000 to $15,000 per house, or else increase the total fee to $450.

The present assets of the institution are $1,000,000. This plan can be put into operation for an additional sum of $1,000,000, though a somewhat larger sum would ultimately be needed to carry out the plan in its entirety.

All supplies to be purchased by unified purchasing agency.

SOCIAL, EDUCATIONAL, ETHICAL, AND SPIRITUAL VALUES:

The "Home" the fundamental human institution. The "Fraternity" is an attempt to meet a need created when students leave "home" to go to College. This new College "home" plan would conserve all that is good in fraternities and avoid their dangers.

The Faculty "parents" to have intimate and friendly contacts with small group of students constituting their family.

Students can be kept under restraints without being deprived of their freedom, just as young people are in a good home.

Noise and nervous wear and tear which results when students are handled in masses in dormitories and dining halls will be avoided.

Enriching personal contacts will be provided. These too frequently lacking in our rapidly growing Colleges, where many students scarcely know their professors or are known by them. The small number of students (16) makes real intimate contacts and guidance possible, or inevitable.

The "parents" to develop spirituality, for example, saying "grace" at meals in true family fashion, and training students in this habit and attitude.

These "homes" and "mothers" to arrange for "mixed" social affairs to provide opportunity for social development under refined and healthy influences.

The "parents" to help students develop some intellectual enthusiasms, and to stimulate "family" pride in scholarship of the "home" group.

An association of "mothers" to meet weekly for group study of problems incident to best development of their "children."

The Faculty will become an association of "fathers." The primary purpose is to secure the greatest possible development of character and good citizenship, so as to send out a continuous stream of really well-educated young people, actuated by the highest ideals, imbibed by association with idealistic "parents."

Particular care must be exercised to find out couples particularly adapted to this new and unique scheme of organization, particularly persons with a real zeal for making a genuine contribution to the best development of young lives.

Under this plan students may "go off to College" without "getting away from home" and benificent home influences.

10/16/29 NC-219

Catawba College

EDUCATION FOR CITIZENSHIP
AMERICA'S GREATEST NEED

Public interest and the gifts of philanthropy are largely monopolized in our day by scientific research. This is not at all surprising in view of the magnificent achievements and invaluable contributions of science. Yet a grave danger is inherent in this situation, namely, the danger that the necessity of education for citizenship in its widest sense will be neglected. Recently we have heard a proposal for a holiday during which all scientific research should be discontinued. This is not only impossible, but would be actually wicked. Nevertheless, the suggestion does call attention very forcibly to the fact that our civilization, if not "spiritually destitute" as a recent writer in the Atlantic Monthly asserts, is in danger of moving in the direction of such destitution.

Science is fast becoming America's god, and unfortunately, the prejudice is getting well established in the minds of our young people in the colleges, that intelligent people are not religious. True, the greatest leaders of science come forward from time to time with expressions of their religious faith. But all too many of the teachers of youth are not great men of science, but merely "smarties," masquerading as scientists. Consequently, many of our young people who do not discriminate carefully are led to the conclusion that when one becomes intelligent he ceases to be religious. To show their own intelligence they give up religion and at the same time declare their freedom from, and superiority to, all conventions. They find a good deal of support for these views in newspapers, magazines, movies, the drama, and sometimes in the teachings of the college classroom.

Surely irreligion and immorality are strange children of science. The trouble is not that we have too much science or research, but rather that we have too little spiritual understanding. The college must learn to lead its students into righteousness as well as knowledge. Through the proper teaching of philosophy, psychology, ethics, social and political science, it must add to knowledge that "good will" which is essential to good citizenship. "Righteousness exalteth a nation." College students must be brought into contact with professors of mature wisdom, real culture, and pure life. More numerous and more intimate contacts, both within and without the classroom, with such rich personalities, will enevitably prove most effectual.

Moral education should be the product of an ideal home life. Unfortunately, our homes are not often ideal. It is a trite observation that home life has lost much in recent times. If then the children of homes, in which this all important work has been done very imperfectly, if not totally neglected, are to be sent to the campuses of great institutions, where they will be free from all wholesome restraints, and where their professors will give them their science, unmixed with ethical and social interpretations, and sometimes accompanied with actual attacks upon religion and ethical standards, they are in grave danger indeed.

If, on the other hand, we can set up an institution in which young people can live under ideal home conditions, with ideal "parents," persons of learning, culture, character, and consecration, and if the sciences and all other subjects are alike taught by such persons, and taught with positive, constructive purpose, then from such institutions we may reasonably expect that our young people will come forth, not to make their fortunes so much as to make their contributions to the building up of the America that is to be.

Our young people are really struggling to find their way--to find a philosophy that will make room for both religion and science, and supply a satisfactory basis for ethics. The young people are really more idealistic than their elders. But they get all too little help from their elders. Of course they do not want to be preached at. They do not want to have anything "put over" them. If they are to be led successfully and if any restraints are to be upon them, it must be the <u>invisible</u> leading and restraint of the skillful parent whose children obey and follow without knowing that they are doing so.

NC-219

November 18, 1929.

My dear President Hoke:-

I have had opportunity to discuss with the officers the tentative proposal submitted by you looking toward cooperation by the General Education Board in an experiment to be carried on by Catawba College in accordance with the so-called "Home Plan." As I informed you when you called some time since, the General Education Board has limited its field of activities considerably. Several factors have made this necessary. The officers are of the opinion that in view of this changed policy, it will not be practicable for favorable consideration to be given to a formal proposal from your trustees, if one were submitted.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Elmer R. Hoke,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N.C.

wwm/GMC

FORM 199

NOV 30 1937

NC-219

WWB	NOV 23 '37	WWB
LMF	NOV 24 '37	LMF
JD		JD

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Pres. Howard R. Omwake

Catawba College
Salisbury, N. C.

November 22, 1937

Request for aid on Library

Catawba College is now in its 86th academic year. It was located at Newton, North Carolina, prior to 1923. It was moved to its present location in 1925, the College being closed during the period 1923-25. In its present location it acquired about 40 acres of land and a large building formerly used as a military academy. This building now serves as the general administration building and houses the library, certain laboratories, offices, and dormitories for men. Since 1925 there have been erected 2 dormitories for girls, and buildings for home economics, music and a gymnasium. The capital investment in buildings and land is now $650,000., all of which is clear except $14,000 covered by pledges. Catawba is a coeducational institution for whites. There are 432 students, of whom 207 are girls. It grants B.A. and B.S. degrees. It was formerly sponsored by the Reformed Church in the United States, and is now under the technical sponsorship of the Evangelical and Reformed Church in the United States. The school has been admitted to the Southern Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges.

The present endowment is $380,000., of which $300,000 is productive. The school has operated without a deficit since 1931. The tuition is $170 and fees $34.

Housing of the Library in a wing of the old main administration building is very inadequate. The collections number about 15,000 books, exclusive of government documents. President Omwake thinks he can erect an adequate library building for about $50,000., and is seeking an additional $50,000 for endowment. He presented an informal request for $25,000 toward the building and $25,000 toward endowment. He was advised that the Board is not now making gifts for endowment to white institutions and that under the present limited program, involving concentration at a few centers, it is impracticable to consider his request at this time. He expressed hope that the door might be left open for a later request.

President Omwake says that Professor Guy Snavely, President McCain, President Few, and the North Carolina group know the institution well and may be consulted concerning it.

arm.

DEC 20 1937

NC-219

3

CATAWBA COLLEGE
Founded 1851
Salisbury, North Carolina

Howard R. Omwake
President

December 15, 1937

AR DEC 16 37 ans. 17/12/37

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
Rockefeller Center
New York City

Dear Dr. Mann:

I have just returned from my trip North, and I wish to take this opportunity to thank you for the very courteous and cordial reception which you accorded me when I called to see you recently. I hope that you and your associates will give favorable consideration to the request of Catawba College for assistance in the building of a library. The college has, I think, proven itself to be a worthy educational institution, and has reached the point where the expansion of its library facilities is essential to its continuous growth in usefulness.

With kindest regards and best wishes for a delightful holiday season, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

Howard R Omwake
President

HRO:NJ

FORM 624

NC-219

December 20, 1957

Dear President Omwake:

Returning from a brief absence in the South, I find your letter of December 15. I regret that because of our present very limited program involving concentration at a few centers and in restricted fields, it is not practicable for the Board to consider at this time your request for aid toward the erection or maintenance of a library.

I was interested in the facts you gave me concerning Catawba and the financial and academic progress which have been achieved in recent years. You seem to have accomplished more than many institutions during the difficult years from which institutions have not yet wholly emerged.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President Howard R. Omwake
Catawba College
Salisbury, N. C.

ARM:m

FORM 199

JUN 2 1938

NC-219

JP	MAY 26 '38	JA
LM7.	JUN-2 '38	LM7
WWB	JUN-2 '38	W.W.B.

INTERVIEWS: ARM

President Howard R. Omwake
Catawba College
Salisbury, North Carolina

May 18, 1938

President Omwake called to urge again his hope that the General Education Board might assist the College in the erection of library building and endowment for the library. He presented architect's drawings. Since his call last fall, the plans have been expanded and the cost is now estimated at $75,000 - $100,000. There will be provision for 50,000 volumes and in addition to the usual facilities a large room for a museum and another large room to be used as an exhibit and lecture room.

Further since Dr. Omwake's previous call, he has raised $40,000 for a new dining hall, and $30,000 has been added to the endowment.

President Omwake was advised that the situation has not changed since the former conference and that under the Board's limited program it is not practicable to assist in his proposed library development.

ARM.

FORM 100

MAR 9 - 1939

nc 219

INTERVIEWS: ARM

WMB.		[illegible]
GD	MAR 8 '39	[illegible]
FM7		[illegible]
J		WOD

President Howard M. Omwake
Catawba College
Salisbury, N.C.

March 2, 1939

President Omwake called to inquire whether in view of the announced liquidation of the Board it might now be practicable to consider a grant to Catawba College either toward endowment or toward the erection and maintenance of a library. The library is now in a building which also contains laboratories and men's dormitories, and the structure is not fireproof. ARM indicated that the situation had not changed since a conference with President Omwake last spring, and under the Board's limited program it is not feasible to consider the grants requested.

President Omwake stated that since his visit last spring he had raised $65,000; $35,000 is to go toward a new dining room and kitchen, and $30,000 is to be added to endowment. The College set a goal of $200,000 in a campaign beginning last August and carried rather aggressively throughout the autumn.

The College operates strictly on a balanced budget of approximately $155,000. It has $381,000 in endowment. The enrollment is 468, a large percentage from Salisbury and two nearby towns. The population of Salisbury is 25,000.

Catawba College is 30 miles from Davidson College, 36 from High Point College, and 45 from Guilford and Winston Salem Colleges.

arm.jr.

ARM:DAH

Booklet A

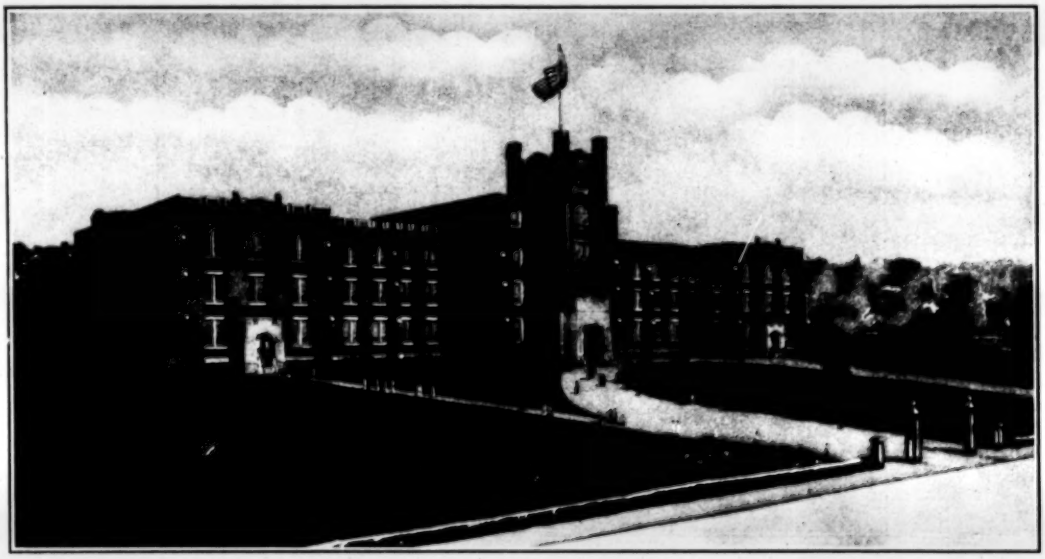
COLLEGE FILE

SERVING THE REFORMED CHURCH IN THE SOUTH

Catawba College

SALISBURY, N. C.

A PRODUCER OF PRODUCERS

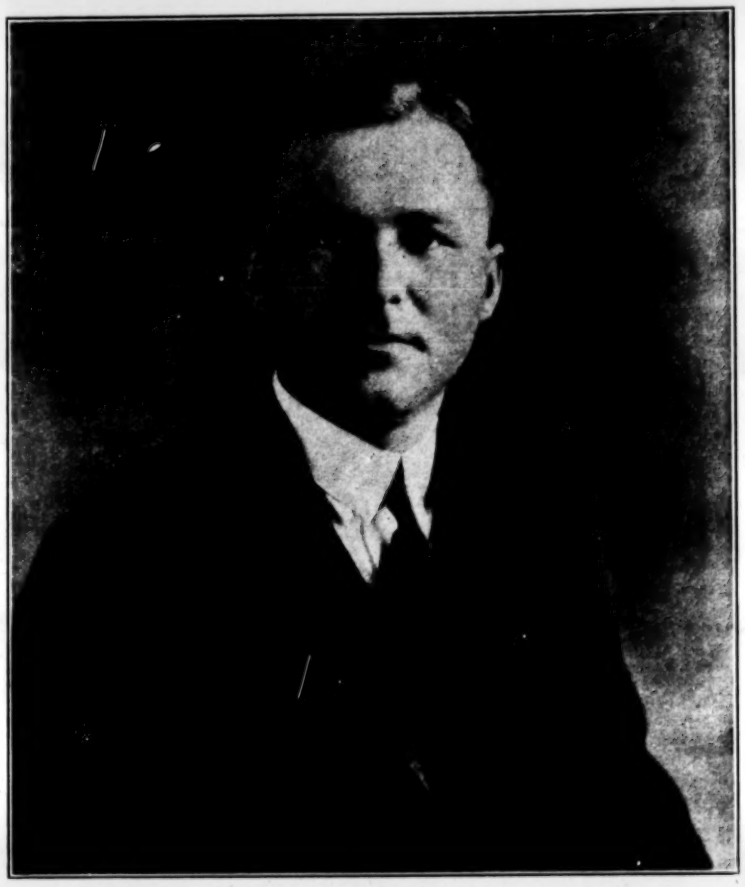


"To permit this college to die is unthinkable"—General Synod

THE REFORMED CHURCH IS ASKED TO

Subscribe and Give $200,000

To the Building and Endowment Fund, to put this Wonderful Property to Work



ELMER RHODES HOKE, PH.D.

PRESIDENT OF CATAWBA COLLEGE

OUR new President comes of a Reformed family and is a Minister of the Reformed Church. He graduated from Franklin and Marshall College in 1913 and received the A.M. degree in 1914. In 1917 he was graduated from the Theological Seminary at Lancaster with the B.D. degree, and entered upon a ministry of three years. After having almost completed his post-graduate university work he became Professor of Education and Psychology in Hood College. Subsequently he occupied the same chair in Lebanon Valley College. He also was a member of the Summer School faculties of Birmingham-Southern College, Lebanon Valley College, and the University of Richmond. He has had both scholastic training and actual experience in business, in the Ministry and in teaching both in secondary schools and colleges. He holds the Ph.D. degree from Johns Hopkins University, and has the distinction of being one of the youngest men in the ranks of college presidents. He is the author of a technical book which is in its second edition, and is a charter member of the Pennsylvania Academy of Science. He was elected President of Catawba College on August 7, 1924, and has entered upon the work of this office with firm faith both in the importance of the college to the life of the denomination and in the possibility of Catawba's being made a great and strong institution.

Facts About Catawba's History and Government

Reformed families from Pennsylvania began to migrate to North Carolina about 1745.

For about one hundred years they kept the fires burning on the altar with only now and then a minister from the mother Synod, and with no school in which to educate their leaders.

In 1831 scattered congregations in the State were gathered into charges and the Classis of North Carolina organized with three pastors and two elders.

On account of the difficulties of travel on the part of young men to the schools in Pennsylvania, the founding of a college was proposed in 1849.

In the Fall of 1851 Catawba College was opened at Newton.

Dr. J. C. Clapp became President in 1861 and served forty years in that office.

The College became co-educational in 1880.

The success of the College since that time and the value of her services to Church and State are amply attested by the long list of graduates who have entered the ministry in our own and sister denominations, and by the numerous professional and business men who have attained to eminence and achieved success.

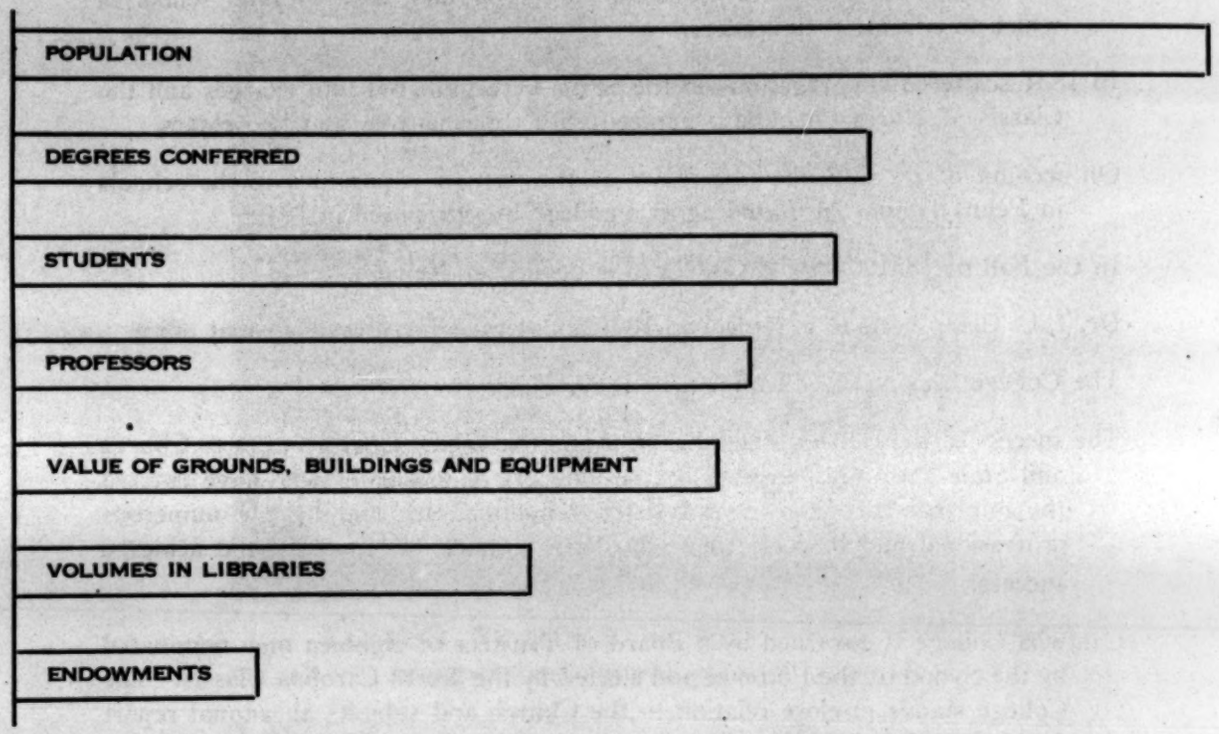
Catawba College is governed by a Board of Trustees of eighteen men nominated by the Synod of the Potomac and elected by the North Carolina Classis. The College stands in close relation to the Church and submits an annual report to the Synod and the Classis.

No sectarian restrictions are imposed. The College is administered in such a way as to make it congenial to all students of whatever denomination.

The work of the College was discontinued for the academic years 1923-24 and 1924-25, in order to enable the Trustees to work out the relocation at Salisbury, the completion of the college plant there, and the raising of suitable endowment funds for the support of the institution as an "A" grade college.

The College Situation in North Carolina as compared with the United States as a Whole

(Based on data taken from Bulletin 1922, Number 28, Bureau of Education, Department of Interior, Washington)



The census of 1920 gives North Carolina $\frac{1}{21}$ of the population of the country. Based on the institutions reporting in 1919-20, North Carolina conferred only $\frac{1}{85}$ of the degrees, had $\frac{1}{80}$ of the students, $\frac{1}{85}$ of the professors, $\frac{1}{70}$ of the property (grounds, buildings and equipment), $\frac{1}{83}$ of the volumes in libraries, and only $\frac{1}{150}$ of the endowment funds.

An Unusual Opportunity

Four factors unite to make the present opportunity of the Reformed Church a very unusual one

1 Rarely has any denomination had the rare good fortune to secure a property worth from $300,000 to $400,000 for so small a sum as $40,000. However, this property is useless unless we have the means to operate it.

2 The 7,000 Reformed people of North Carolina have done a very unusual thing in that they have already subscribed almost their full quota of $150,000 towards the total objective of $600,000. This should greatly encourage the whole Church.

3 Relocation happens to bring Catawba into a community which has for many years needed and wanted a college, and where there is a citizenship large enough and rich enough to be able to raise an initial fund of $250,000 towards our objective. Furthermore, this community will develop a constituency of friends of the college which will ultimately become its principal support and largely relieve the Church of the burden of financing the college.

4 The securing of this new building and the bright prospects of success for the present campaign have put the Trustees in a position where they can make an appeal to the General Education Board which will at least merit their consideration, and which may have some hope of success.

The question before the Reformed Church is: TO HAVE OR NOT TO HAVE A STRONG AND GREAT COLLEGE AT A COST OF $200,000. Never again may we have a chance to make a dollar go so far in the strengthening of our Church and the upbuilding of the Kingdom.

Our New Building

ON the front cover of this booklet will be found a picture of our beautiful new building. Included in this plant are dormitory rooms for 108 boys, offices, classrooms, dining hall and kitchen, chapel, library, laboratories, gymnasium, swimming pool, locker rooms, social rooms, laundry, heating plant, apartments for professors, and rooms for Domestic Science and Music. In short, it is a complete college plant with the exception only of a girls' dormitory. The Church will be interested to know how this building happened to come into our possession.

At about the time of the beginning of the World War a wealthy gentleman of the South began to build this building at Salisbury with the purpose of conducting a school there. The World War seriously affected markets and financial conditions. In the South it was the cotton market which was especially affected. Funds were tied up and the building was perforce allowed to stand incomplete.

Later the property was acquired by the Salisbury Normal and Industrial Institute, a school for girls which operated elsewhere in Salisbury for some years. But before actually moving into this new property, this institution went out of existence, and its equipment together with its property came into the possession of Catawba College. The price actually paid by the Trustees of the College for this property and equipment was only slightly in excess of $40,000, which is little more than a tithe of its real replacement value.

Thus great good fortune has fallen into the lap of our Church. The whole Church should be greatly rejoiced by this, and should rally to the comparatively slight task which now remains to be performed before the fruits of good fortune may be enjoyed.

In the building are to be found a great quantity of beds, springs, mattresses, chiffo-robes, dressers, vanity dressers, chairs of all sorts, rugs, some very fine ones, office desks, steel filing cases, adding machine, typewriter, quite a number of pianos and sewing machines, excellent furnishings for social rooms, book-cases, thousands of books, framed pictures, gas and coal stoves, and ranges, dishes and kitchen and dining room equipment of all sorts in great abundance, fireless cooker, moving picture machine, bolts of cloth, twelve laundry tubs, washing machines, silk floor lamps, and literally hundreds of other articles of college equipment too numerous to mention. In addition, the equipment of the old Catawba College is in process of being moved to the new building. One result is that at a single stroke our library is increased to two or three times that required for a standard college.

The Catawba Campaign and the Forward Movement

WHEN the Forward Movement began Catawba College was placed in the Budget for $125,000. This sum was totally inadequate for any real forward moving in this particular institution. In recognition of this fact, and of the importance of the College to the general life of our Church, the Board of Home Missions subsequently agreed to give to Catawba College at the rate of $200,000 of its proportional share in the Forward Movement Budget. The College is actually sharing in the results secured by the Forward Movement just as if it had been entered in the original Budget for $325,000. Without the aid already secured from the Forward Movement the cause of Catawba College would have been practically hopeless.

However, as is well known, the financial side of the work of the Forward Movement

has not been completely successful. By this partial failure Catawba College will be short about $200,000, more or less. The entire Budget is absolutely necessary in order to make the future of the college secure, and to enable the institution to win the place it must have on the accredited list of colleges. The present campaign does nothing more, therefore, than ask the Church for the support which the Church has already said the College should and must have. The College is simply bringing its energies to the aid of the Forward Movement in attempting by its own efforts to solicit subscriptions which shall make up for the deficiency.

This campaign is therefore a service to congregations and Classes, to the Forward Movement and to the Reformed Church as a whole. It is an effort which will help the Church to attain the goal which it set itself when the Forward Movement was initiated.

Gifts to Catawba's campaign will be credited on Forward Movement congregational quotas, and will apply on Catawba's share in the Forward Movement budget.

Even though the Catawba Campaign were not in such complete harmony with the Forward Movement, the Reformed Church should and would welcome this effort to meet an EMERGENCY. Subsequent to the beginning of the Forward Movement the State Department in North Carolina took action with regard to standards for colleges whereby Catawba would have become a mere Junior College or a Preparatory School, and its graduates would have been denied a teacher's certificate. This EMERGENCY the Forward Movement did not foresee. In an EMERGENCY we must do the thing that must be done, however well we may be able to fit it into our other plans.

Large Student Body Assured

RESPONSIBLE parties in that section of North Carolina, who know conditions there, predict that our problem will be not to get students but to meet the demand. Standard colleges are turning away a large "overflow" of candidates for admission each year, and are looking to Catawba to hasten preparations for reopening, in order that it may help meet the rapidly growing demand for collegiate education in that State. Our nearest neighbors, therefore, among the colleges, look upon Catawba not as a "competitor" but rather as an ally in the common cause.

Plans for Administration

IT is the purpose of the administration of Catawba College to secure an adequate physical plant and endowment. This in turn will make it possible to employ a Faculty of experienced and successful teachers who should in every case have had three years of post-graduate work as a prerequisite.

Catawba is not ambitious to have a *large* staff of teachers, but rather a highly competent one. Nor are we ambitious to ape the University with a great array of offerings, courses and degrees. We believe that Catawba should content itself with a modest but strong curriculum and a small but well-qualified and well-paid faculty. In other words, the College should specialize on a strong, somewhat conservative type of liberal arts work, and should postpone specialized courses and the granting of specialized degrees until such time as the financial ability of the college shall enable it to do such work in the best manner. We should rather do one thing and do it well, than to attempt too much and fail. To be a good College is glory enough!

Educational Institutions

BY REV. HENRY H. APPLE, D.D., LL.D.

President, Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.

(Quoted from Forward Movement Handbook)

"Among the objects embraced in the Forward Movement none is more important than the maintenance and strengthening of the educational institutions."

"These institutions must render service to the NATION. There is no more important task confronting us as a nation than that of education, particularly of higher education."

"The Reformed Church can make its rightful contribution to the life of this nation only when her schools, colleges and seminaries have the necessary machinery and equipment to furnish capable leaders."

These institutions must "render a special service to the CHURCH. The leaders in our own particular denomination are the product of our educational institutions."

"The church will be strong in the degree and the manner in which these (leaders) are educated in the atmosphere and genius of our own particular church life."

"However much the public school or university may do for the moral and spiritual culture of students, the fundamental responsibility for religious education rests with the churches."

"This service has been rendered by the institutions of our Church in the past....The Church in the future will be dependent on the educational institutions."

"The sole excuse for maintaining denominational institutions....is that the Christian school can furnish a clearer moral and religious atmosphere for the student. But even so, if it is to merit patronage, it must be equipped, though in a more restricted sphere, equally as well as the state institutions. If, therefore, we are to maintain these denominational schools we are in honor bound to give them adequate endowment and proper facilities."

Salisbury As A Location

A VERY careful study has been made of the location of the College with reference to our Reformed constituency. The result has been to show that no point in the State of North Carolina is more centrally located with reference to our Reformed people. Approximately equal numbers of our people dwell north and south, or east and west of Salisbury.

2. Salisbury is a very excellent location from the standpoint of its citizenship, its bright prospects as a growing community, and the fact that more people live within fifty miles of this city than within fifty miles of any other city in North Carolina. This fact is certified by government authorities at Washington. There is a large population here and a growing demand for college education.

3. Salisbury is the junction of the main line of the Southern Railroad and its most important branch, which runs west through Asheville. This great Southern Railway system includes 8,300 miles as against 10,504 for the Pennsylvania System. Salisbury is 333 miles from Washington and 304 miles from Atlanta.

4. Though a center of population, the section of the State surrounding Salisbury is not well supplied with college facilities. Our only near neighbor is Davidson College, a strong, accredited college for men, conducted by the Presbyterian Church. Davidson College turns away a large annual overflow of students, and leaders are calling to Catawba to hasten the opening of its doors in order that it may help take care of this important work of training leaders for the Kingdom.

Standards for Colleges

(From the Proceedings of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States, Richmond, Va., Dec. 6, 7, 1923, p. 40.)

Standard Number 1. *Entrance Requirements.* "Satisfactory completion of a four year course of not less than fifteen units."

Standard Number 2. *Requirements for Graduation.* "Completion of a minimum of 120 semester hours of credit."

Standard Number 3. *Number of Degrees.* "Small institutions should confine themselves to one or two . . . equal in requirements."

Standard Number 4. *Number of College Departments.* "A college of 100 students should maintain at least eight departments, with at least one Professor devoting his entire time to each."

Standard Number 5. *Training of Faculty.* "At least two years of study in their respective fields in a fully organized and recognized graduate school."

Standard Number 6. *Salaries.* "It is recommended that the salary of full professors by 1923-24 be not less than $3,000."

Standard Number 7. *Number of Class-Room Hours per Teacher.* "Schedules exceeding sixteen hours per week per instructor shall be interpreted as endangering educational efficiency."

Standard Number 8. *Number of Students in Classes.* "Classes of more than 30 students shall be interpreted as endangering educational efficiency."

Standard Number 9. *Support.* "The college shall have an annual income of not less than $50,000 and an endowment of not less than $500,000."

Standard Number 10. *Library.* "Professionally administered library of at least 8,000 volumes, with a definite annual appropriation for the purchase of new books."

Standard Number 11. *Laboratories.* "Shall be adequate for all experiments called for by the courses offered and shall be kept up by means of an annual appropriation."

Standard Number 12. *Separation of College and Preparatory School.* "The college may not maintain a preparatory school as part of its college organization."

Standard Number 13. *Proportion of Regular College Students to the Whole Student Body.* "At least 75% should be pursuing courses leading to baccalaureate degrees."

Standard Number 14. *General Statement Concerning Material Equipment.* "Shall be sure as to insure hygienic conditions."

Standard Number 15. *General Statement Concerning Curriculum and Spirit of Administration.* "Shall be factors in determining its standing."

Standard Number 16. *Extra Curricular Activities.* "Proper administration of athletics, amusements and fraternities is one of the fundamental tests."

Standard Number 17. *Standing in the Educational World.* "Must be able to prepare its students to enter recognized graduate school."

Standard Number 18. *Professional and Technical Departments.* Must be of approved grade before college may be approved.

Standard Number 19. *Inspection.* No college recommended without it.

Standard Number 20. *Filing of Blank.* No institution placed on approved list unless regular information blank has been filed.

Catawba College already meets nearly all of the above standards. All but a few of these standards are mere matters of administration. They are very important but can very readily be complied with. The standards that will be most difficult for Catawba College to meet are Numbers 6, 9 and 14. That is, proper equipment and a well-trained faculty can be had only by the investment of certain sums of money in the college plant, and the provision of a fund whereby they can be maintained. Ultimately there is

ONLY ONE STANDARD AT ALL DIFFICULT TO MEET

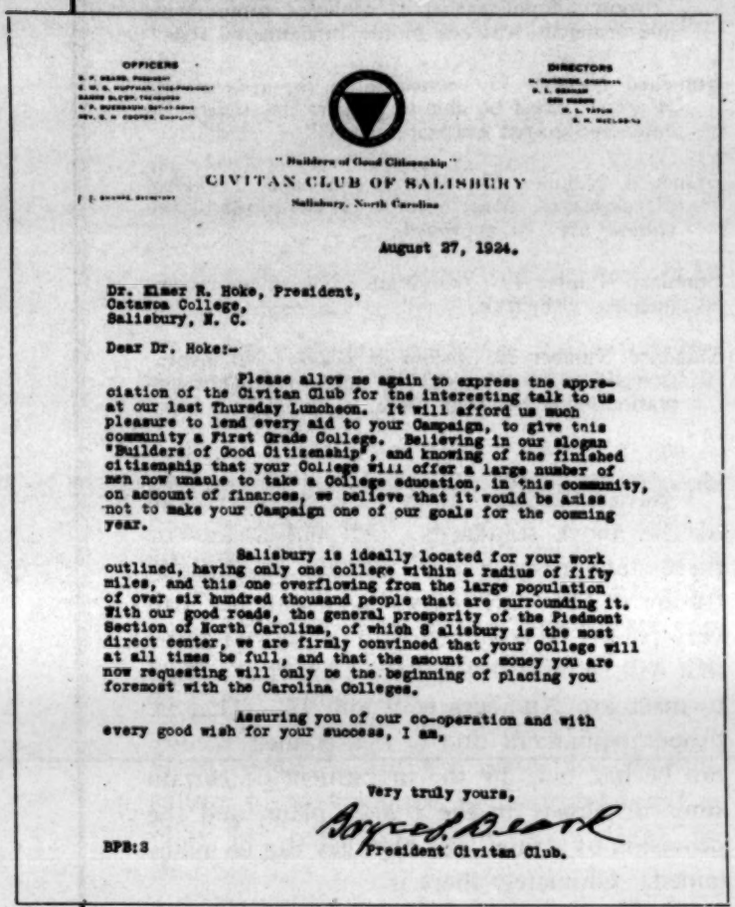
and that is Number 9. Therefore plans have been laid for securing such funds as will enable the College to meet this requirement. The rest will be comparatively easy, and Catawba will be an accredited institution—a source of pride to Church and State alike.

General Synod Back of Catawba

(See Minutes, May, 1923, pp. 144-5)

"Catawba has sent 65 into the ministry of the gospel of the Reformed Church."

"Unless financial aid is given there is no hope of saving the institution."



OFFICERS

DIRECTORS

"Builders of Good Citizenship"

CIVITAN CLUB OF SALISBURY

Salisbury, North Carolina

August 27, 1924.

Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N. C.

Dear Dr. Hoke:-

Please allow me again to express the appreciation of the Civitan Club for the interesting talk to us at our last Thursday Luncheon. It will afford us much pleasure to lend every aid to your Campaign, to give this community a First Grade College. Believing in our slogan "Builders of Good Citizenship", and knowing of the finished citizenship that your College will offer a large number of men now unable to take a College education, in this community, on account of finances, we believe that it would be amiss not to make your Campaign one of our goals for the coming year.

Salisbury is ideally located for your work outlined, having only one college within a radius of fifty miles, and this one overflowing from the large population of over six hundred thousand people that are surrounding it. With our good roads, the general prosperity of the Piedmont Section of North Carolina, of which Salisbury is the most direct center, we are firmly convinced that your College will at all times be full, and that the amount of money you are now requesting will only be the beginning of placing you foremost with the Carolina Colleges.

Assuring you of our co-operation and with every good wish for your success, I am,

Very truly yours,

Boyce B. Beard

President Civitan Club.

BPB:S

"To permit this college to die is unthinkable. The continuance of this college is an absolute necessity if we are to continue our work in the South, and thus assist in pre-empting this rapidly developing and most promising section of our country for Christ."

"Synod endorses the desire to change the standing of the college to that of a Grade 'A' College."

"Synod pledges its moral and financial support, asking our pastors to open their pulpits and pleading with our men and women of means to consider it as a place of most fruitful investment."

Potomac Synod Back of Catawba

(See Minutes 1921, 1922 and 1923)

"There is something distinctive in the work of Catawba College in that it is located in mission territory, which calls for large support from beyond its immediate sphere of activity."

"We rejoice in the large number of ministerial students and make acknowledgment of the great contribution that has been made to the Church in the supply of ministers."

"In a field that offers unparalleled missionary opportunities, nothing could be of greater help than just such an educational institution as we could have in Catawba College if it were adequately supported."

"We commend Catawba, in this her hour of need, to those of large means and charitable disposition."

"Synod renews her belief in the need of the college....Synod commends to all our members of means Catawba's need of an endowment as a most worthy object of benevolence."

"Synod appointed committees to co-operate in raising the proposed fund."

North Carolina Classis Back of Catawba

(See Minutes, May, 1924)

Classis takes strong action, advising Trustees to lay plans for a Grade "A" College, to send out necessary workers to complete the necessary endowment fund, to resume collegiate work by September, 1925, and to select a President at once.

"That Classis apportions 43c per member for Catawba College, and that the same be placed in the contingent column."

"That Classis hereby calls upon all our people to co-operate with the Board of Trustees in carrying out instructions and the working out of such other plans as may be deemed necessary for a greater Catawba College."

Statements from the Presidents of Some of the Nearest Colleges in the State

"There certainly seems to me to be a place for Catawba College in North Carolina. It is certainly true that North Carolina, many of whose students are unable to gain admittance to college for lack of accommodations, needs the services of your institution."—*J. C. Peery, President, Lenoir-Rhyne College, Hickory, N. C.*

"I take pleasure in stating that this institution (Catawba) has rendered a valuable work in the past in behalf of the common cause of education. I congratulate you and your good people on having secured such an excellent location to develop a larger Catawba College. Salisbury is well located geographically, and is composed of a citizenship that stands for those ideals that make for the betterment of our country.

This institution is needed to meet the growing demands of education in North Carolina, which is rapidly forging to the front in education work and in other lines of commendable progress."—*S. B. Turrentine, President, Greensboro College, Greensboro, N. C.*

"I am convinced that Catawba has an important post to fill in the educational system of our State, and I wish the institution every success."—*W. A. Harper, President, Elon College, Elon College, N. C.*

"There can be no question about a field for Catawba College. It has been thoroughly established that such an institution will have patronage in proportion to its ability to instruct and train, and it would be a great joy to all educational workers in North Carolina for friends of Catawba to come to its help with increased endowment as well as increased equipment with which to carry on its work, and put it on a permanent basis."—*Charles E. Brewer, President, Meredith College, Raleigh, N. C.*

J. F. HURLEY, President STABLE LINN, Vice-President J. F. HURLEY, Jr., Sec.-Treas.

The Salisbury Post

PUBLISHED SIX DAYS A WEEK

SALISBURY, N.C.

Dr. Elmer R. Noke, August 28th, 1924.
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N. C.

Dear Doctor Noke:-

In welcoming you to Salisbury, a city of no mean size and importance, I wish not only to extend you a most cordial welcome, but to assure you that the community feels a very deep and abiding interest in your coming, and stands ready to extend the period of welcome and good fellowship throughout the years that lay ahead of you here.

I believe I explained to you that this city has long yearned for just such an educational institution as Catawba College, and stands ready to lend a full and cordially helpful co-operation in the good work of making it second to none. You will be given a support, which, I am sure, will help you very materially in developing the plans you and your associates have for the New Catawba college. You may be assured in the outset that we are with you and that the entire county will always be ready and willing to lend you material and moral support.

Personally, I feel that the coming of Catawba college is to mean much to us, and I also believe that no community can be found more anxious for such a school or more ready to sustain and support it.

Let me repeat, what I have said to you personally, my full faith in the project and my unbounded confidence in your ability to carry through the big task you are undertaking here, and let me again assure you of my personal interest and pledge the aid and support of my paper, The Salisbury Evening Post.

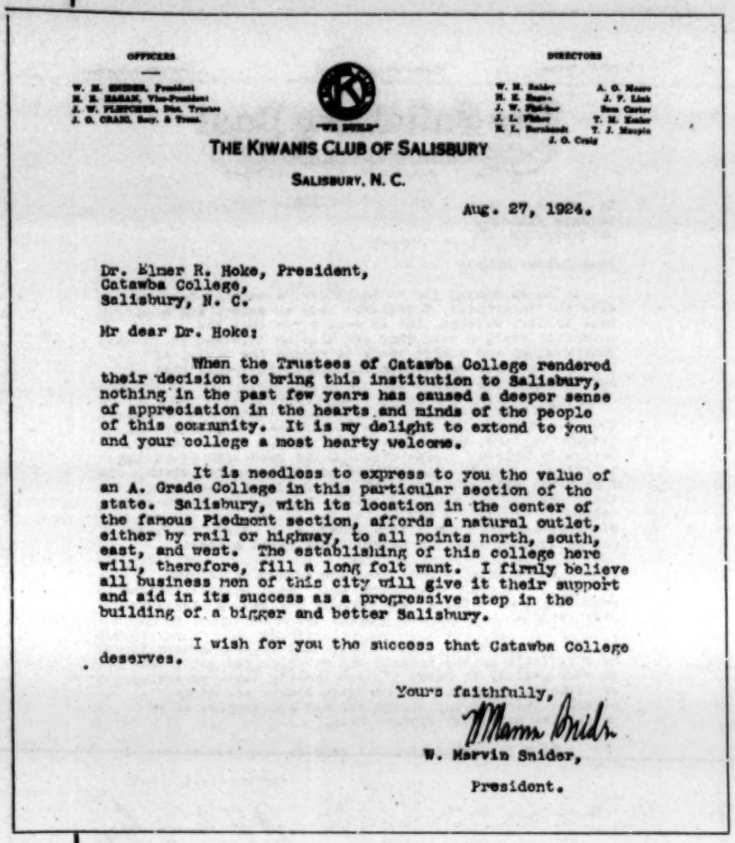
With very kind personal regards and best wishes, I am,

Very cordially yours

J F Hurley

Editor Publisher Salisbury Evening Post

"In moving Catawba College to Salisbury I believe you have moved it into a city and community which needs a good college and which will be able to support it. North Carolina needs the influence of good Christian colleges. I believe there is a splendid field for Catawba College located in Salisbury. I trust the friends of the college will give it loyal support."—*Raymond Binford, President, Guilford College, Guilford College, N. C.*



OFFICERS

W. M. SNIDER, President
H. E. HAHN, Vice-President
J. W. FLETCHER, Sec. Treas.
J. O. CRAIG, Asst. Sec. & Treas.

"WE BUILD"

DIRECTORS

W. M. Snider — A. O. Moore
H. E. Hahn — J. F. Link
J. W. Fletcher — Sam Carter
J. L. Fisher — T. M. Kesler
H. L. Burkhardt — T. J. Murphy
J. O. Craig

THE KIWANIS CLUB OF SALISBURY

SALISBURY, N. C.

Aug. 27, 1924.

Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N. C.

Mr dear Dr. Hoke:

When the Trustees of Catawba College rendered their decision to bring this institution to Salisbury, nothing in the past few years has caused a deeper sense of appreciation in the hearts and minds of the people of this community. It is my delight to extend to you and your college a most hearty welcome.

It is needless to express to you the value of an A. Grade College in this particular section of the state. Salisbury, with its location in the center of the famous Piedmont section, affords a natural outlet, either by rail or highway, to all points north, south, east, and west. The establishing of this college here will, therefore, fill a long felt want. I firmly believe all business men of this city will give it their support and aid in its success as a progressive step in the building of a bigger and better Salisbury.

I wish for you the success that Catawba College deserves.

Yours faithfully,

W. Marvin Snider,

President.

"Catawba College, which is located in Salisbury, North Carolina, is organizing on a basis which seems to me thoroughly sound from the point of view of the educational objectives which it is setting for itself.

In brief, it is planning to do work of standard quality in a rather small group of courses leading to a single degree. For an institution of this type it seems to me that there is a real field of usefulness in the adjacent territory, from which it will chiefly draw its students.

Its existence will unquestionably mean the possibility of a college education for a considerable number of young men and women who would otherwise be without it. The college has, I think, made a wise decision to attempt work of quality in a limited field of offerings, and I am glad to make this statement about it."—*H. W. Chase, President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.*

EDITORIAL

Salisburg Evening Post, August 19, 1924

Catawba to the Front

The coming of Dr. Hoke to be president of Catawba College marks another definitely forward step in the development of this institution in its new location in the city of Salisbury, where ideal grounds and modern buildings are at hand for the development. It is the determination of the new president that the institution over which he is to preside shall be second to none. By that we believe he means in real honest, constructive educational work. He shows the right spirit, the right faith, and the church backing him has, too, manifested the same in a very marked degree.

The Evening Post believes that all Rowan will be found back of this undertaking, and our people ready to go forward with the new president and his official family in making the New Catawba all that its friends hope and expect of it. The grounds and buildings are ideally located. The college has proven itself in the years gone by and it will make good on a higher level in the future. This we feel sure of. This newspaper believes in Catawba, in the new president, in the splendid folks back of it and in the spirit of Salisbury. It believes that it can speak for the city and the county in promising full support and cooperation in the rebuilding work of the immediate future.

We trust that every individual, every organization, every influence of the city will hasten to assure the new president of the warmth of his welcome, of the extent of sympathy and cooperation, and faith in the final outcome of this splendid undertaking. To a man let's rally to Catawba and to President Hoke that there may be nothing to hinder the onward sweep

of the institution in its great forward movement in Christian education.

A considerable number of letters have been received from leading citizens of Salisbury. All stress the need of a college and promise support, bearing out exactly the spirit of the above editorial.

The Life of the Reformed Church in the South is at Stake

"Our colleges are built up only when each institution helps the other to grow into greater efficiency. The finer the work done at Catawba College the finer the work done at any other college. This is a principle of life and it applies to colleges as well as to individuals."

"Do everything you possibly can for Catawba College and do it whole-heartedly and enthusiastically. You will be doing one of the finest pieces of missionary work by helping to establish a strong college in the south land."

WM. F. CURTIS, *President Cedar Crest College.*

"I can say without any reservation whatever that in my judgment Catawba College ought to be put upon its feet and receive the generous support of the Reformed Church in the United States."

REV. URBAN C. GUTELIUS, *Pastor Grace Reformed Church, Philadelphia, Pa.*

"Catawba College has a place in the Reformed Church in the United States. Its cause is just, and like all just causes can be made to succeed."

HOWARD R. OMWAKE, *Dean Franklin and Marshall College.*

"The Reformed Church is under Divine obligation to improve every opportunity afforded her for the extension of the Lord's Kingdom among the children of men. Consequently it seems to me that she is in duty bound to support heartily Catawba College at Salisbury, N. C., and to establish it firmly for the accomplishment of its mission in that section of the Church and country."

REV. A. E. TRUXAL, D.D., Somerset, Pa.

"I think that the investment of $500,000 now for Catawba College would be one of the wisest things the Reformed Church could do at this strategic hour. I believe that a splendid future is in store for our Church in the South if this institution can be established upon a sure foundation."

HOWARD F. BENCHOFF, A.M., Pd.D., *Headmaster The Massanutten Academy, Woodstock, Va.*

"But few persons in the Reformed Church outside of North Carolina know of the tremendously important services rendered to the Church by Catawba College, in spite of its limited resources. It seems to me that the very life of our beloved Church in the South depends upon its prosperous functioning. I hail the prospects for a greater Catawba with genuine joy; and I pray God that the College will rise to leadership among the educational institutions in the South whose aim is a Christian America and a Christian world."

REV. EDWARD F. WIEST, D.D., Columbiana, Ohio.

SAM CARTER, President — J. F. HURLEY, Sr., Vice-President — W. R. McWHIRTER, Treasurer

DIRECTORS: ROSS M. SIMMON, J. F. HURLEY, Sr., T. M. HINES, C. G. COOGAN, W. R. McWHIRTER, STANLE KNOX

DIRECTORS: J. F. SOMERS, J. O. CRANCE, J. L. FISHER, J. V. WALLACE, A. H. BROWER, P. A. WALLENBORN

L. S. MOODY, Secretary

SALISBURY'S THE PLACE

Chamber of Commerce
Of
Salisbury, North Carolina

August 27, 1924.

Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N. C.

Dear Dr. Hoke:-

It is with a feeling of personal gratification that I know of your coming to Salisbury as President of Catawba College. I trust that your location here will prove pleasant and profitable in every respect. I came here more than twenty-five years ago and like it better the longer I remain. Salisbury to my mind, is an unusually fine little city because it is made up of an unusually fine class of people who are cordial in their welcome, generous in their reception of a stranger and always helpful to him.

The people of Salisbury and vicinity have long felt the crying need of an educational institution like Catawba. Our sons and daughters have had to go away in some cases to considerable distances, in order to secure a college education. Many capable and deserving young people in this vicinity have not been able to go to college at all, and the opening of Catawba College in Salisbury will bring this opportunity within easy reach of all.

May I congratulate you most heartily upon your selection of a city and upon the Board's selection of a President, and to assure you at the same time of my best wishes and support. In my judgment the outlook for Catawba is not only effulgent but prodigious and I speak with ex-cathedra when I say that all leading citizens and every organization of this community will rally to the support of the institution.

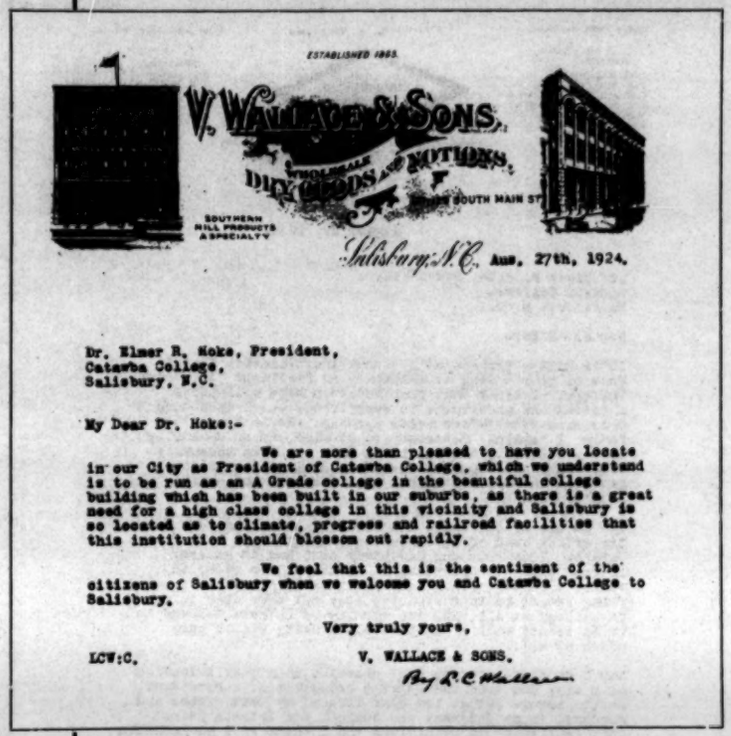
Assuring you that it will be a source of the greatest personal pleasure to the Chamber of Commerce, its officers and Directors to assist you in your efforts to establish an A grade college here, I am,

Yours respectfully,
Sam Carter
Sam Carter, President.

"In my judgment Catawba College is a most vital and essential factor in the development of the Reformed Church in the Southland. The ministers who have already graduated from its halls while situated at Newton, have rendered valuable service to the Church in North Carolina and elsewhere. Its new location at Salisbury makes it possible for a still larger number of young men and women to be trained for the ministry and other walks of life. Without this College as the beating heart of our Church life in the South we could scarcely expect to maintain the congregations which we now have and would

certainly not be in a position to do any new work there. By supporting and strengthening Catawba College in its present ideal situation, its friends will help to strengthen the Reformed Church, and through it to establish the Kingdom of God in the great Southland and in the world."

REV. CHARLES E. SCHAEFFER, D.D., *General Secretary, The Board of Home Missions.*



ESTABLISHED 1865.

V. WALLACE & SONS.

WHOLESALE DRY GOODS AND NOTIONS.

SOUTH MAIN ST.

SOUTHERN MILL PRODUCTS A SPECIALTY

Salisbury, N.C. Aug. 27th, 1924.

Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury, N.C.

My Dear Dr. Hoke:-

We are more than pleased to have you locate in our City as President of Catawba College, which we understand is to be run as an A Grade college in the beautiful college building which has been built in our suburbs, as there is a great need for a high class college in this vicinity and Salisbury is so located as to climate, progress and railroad facilities that this institution should blossom out rapidly.

We feel that this is the sentiment of the citizens of Salisbury when we welcome you and Catawba College to Salisbury.

Very truly yours,

LCW:C. V. WALLACE & SONS.

By L. C. Wallace

"In my judgment Catawba is indispensable to the further development of the Reformed Church in the South. In this time of transition in her history the members of the whole Church should lend a helping hand."

REV. GEORGE W. RICHARDS, D.D., *President, The Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church.*

"The existence of Catawba College is of vital importance to the existence and development of the Reformed Church in North Carolina. Without this institution the denomination may continue to exist, but its highest development is contingent upon the College. Many of our people believe that the discontinuance of the College would result eventually in the loss of our churches in the State. In my judgment the Reformed Church has nothing else before it just now of the importance which Catawba College presents."

REV. J. C. LEONARD, D.D., *President of General Synod.*

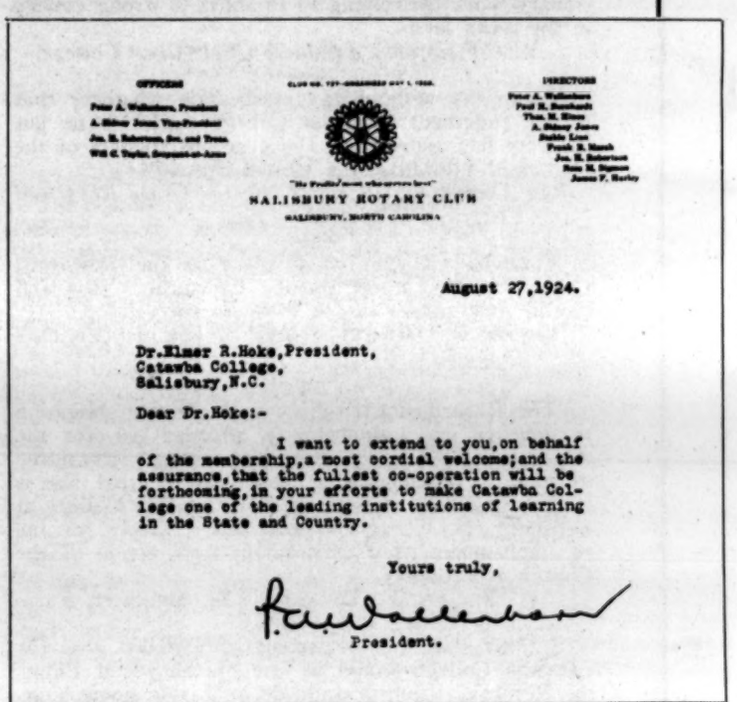
"The work which Catawba College has done throughout the long years, in spite of many handicaps, has proved to be a great blessing to the entire nation. The Church and the State should rally to her support heartily at this time. If all those upon whose hearts she has a right to lay her claims give even moderate encouragement, her future is assured and her record will be a glorious one.

"Institutions such as she intends to be when fully organized are needed everywhere. The good citizenship of our country and the moral and spiritual life of our people are dependent in large measure upon institutions like Catawba College."

WILLIAM MANN IRVINE, Ph.D., LL.D., *Headmaster The Mercersburg Academy.*

"When once the whole Church in North Carolina shows the whole Church in the United States that they not only need a college but want it to the extent that they will unitedly work for it, then I feel sure the funds will come freely and in large amounts."

REV. CHARLES E. WEHLER, D.D., Baltimore, Md.



OFFICERS

Peter A. Wallace, President
A. Sidney Jones, Vice-President
Jos. H. Robertson, Sec. and Treas.
Will C. Taylor, Sergeant-at-Arms

DIRECTORS

Peter A. Wallace
Paul H. Bernhardt
Thos. M. Rhyne
A. Sidney Jones
Hobbs Linn
Frank B. Marsh
Jos. H. Robertson
Ross M. Hanna
James F. Hurley

SALISBURY ROTARY CLUB

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA

August 27,1924.

Dr.Elmer R.Hoke,President,
Catawba College,
Salisbury,N.C.

Dear Dr.Hoke:-

I want to extend to you,on behalf of the membership,a most cordial welcome;and the assurance,that the fullest co-operation will be forthcoming,in your efforts to make Catawba College one of the leading institutions of learning in the State and Country.

Yours truly,

President.

"If the Reformed Church fails to make Catawba College one of the leading educational institutions of the Southland she fails not only in establishing a college but she fails in her whole task as a Church. If the Reformed Church is unwilling—for there is no question concerning her ability—to meet her responsibilities she will not only lose in the South but she will be weakened throughout her entire work."

REV. CHARLES D. ROCKEL, *Christ Reformed Church, Altoona, Pa.*

Assets and Liabilities

Value of building, grounds and equipment, Salisbury	**$300,000**
Invested funds, approximately	**100,000**
Value of old college buildings and grounds, Newton	**40,000**
	$440,000
Liability: Mortgage on new building	**$ 30,000**

NOTE:—A cash offer from a responsible real estate man is now in the hands of the Trustees of the College. This makes it certain that the old property can be disposed of for at least enough to pay the mortgage on the new plant.

The Present Net Assets of the College are therefore about $400,000

WHY $600,000 IS NEEDED

Standard Number 9 of the Southern Association of Colleges requires an Endowment Fund of $500,000. Towards this $100,000 is in hand, and we must secure	**$400,000**
Various standards of the Southern Association of Colleges require that a College to be accredited must have a suitable college plant, properly equipped. To complete and equip our plant will cost approximately	**200,000**
	$600,000

The President of the College, the Board of Trustees, and the Church at large are not willing to reopen the college before it is in position to operate as an accredited institution. We could not receive boys and girls into Catawba College with a good conscience unless we were prepared to give them an education which is in no respect "second-rate" or "B" grade.

The Reformed people of North Carolina have practically completed their campaign for $150,000. These pledges are conditional on the raising of $200,000 in the Church at large.

The Trustees have laid plans for a campaign for $250,000 to be conducted in Salisbury, Rowan County and neighboring counties. The support promised by all civic and business organizations, and the spirit of the community make the success of this campaign assured. But in accordance with the action of the Trustees, this campaign cannot be begun before the campaign in the Church at large is an assured success.

The present value of the college assets ($400,000) and the funds that are pledged and will be subscribed in the State of North Carolina ($400,000), a total of $800,000, are literally tied up. They can be released and set to the work of religious education only by completing the fund of $200,000 to be raised in the Reformed Church at large.

A wonderful opportunity is presented to our Church. If the Church will invest $200,000 it will have a million dollar institution of which it will be proud—an institution which will train its leaders and insure not only the permanency but the extension of the Church in its best Home Mission field—the South.

If the Church fails in this emergency, the pledges in the South, in accordance with their conditions, will become void, and the hope and opportunity of building up a great Catawba College will have been lost, it is feared, forever.

WILL THE CHURCH INVEST $200,000 WHERE IT WILL MEAN $1,000,000?

WILL YOU INVEST ONE DOLLAR WHERE IT WILL MEAN FIVE FOR THE REFORMED CHURCH AND FOR THE CAUSE OF RELIGIOUS EDUCATION?

WE ARE ABSOLUTELY SURE THE CHURCH WILL DO THIS. WE ARE CERTAIN YOU WILL DO YOUR PART.

MEMORIAL SUGGESTIONS

A bronze tablet, suitably inscribed, will be placed in connection with any one of the following memorials

$100,000—Will pay for Main Building including cost of finishing.

$75,000—Dormitory for 100 men.

$75,000—Dormitory for 100 women.

$50,000—Science Hall.

$50,000—Will endow a chair—any department.

$25,000—Gymnasium.

$25,000—Library.

$10,000—President's House.

$6,000—One Professor's House.

$5,000—Grandstand for athletic field.

$3,000—Equipment for one laboratory—Chemistry, Biology, Physics.

$1,000—Will provide and furnish a Dormitory Room.

$500—Will equip a Classroom.

SALISBURY, N. C.

"In the Heart of the Piedmont Section"

Salisbury is located on the double track, main line of the Southern Railroad at the intersection of the Eastern and Western branches. It is 338 miles South of Washington, 308 miles North of Atlanta and 141 miles East of Asheville. By its strategic location in the center of the Piedmont Section it is the focus and division point for North, South, East and West.

Salisbury is the home of the largest freight transfer in the South. Concentration of traf fic at Salisbury enables us to distribute merchandise in through trains and package cars to the principal commercial centers of the United States.

The Transfer at Salisbury employs 60 clerks and 300 laborers. The payroll is nearly one-half million dollars per year. An insurance value of the contents passing through the shed of three-fourths of million dollars per day is carried, which is protective, but it does not nearly represent the actual value of the daily movement. The capacity of the terminal is 250 cars at one setting. The fixed daily distribution is 170 direct cars. Special distribution increases this by several cars.

No City in the Carolinas has so much contiguous territory with which to trade. Within a radius of fifty miles of Salisbury there is an approximate population of 626,000. More than in a similar radius of any other City of North Carolina.

These advantages together with Salisbury's good road communication make it the most advantageous distributing point in North Carolina and it is upon submission of these facts that Salisbury courts investigations from manufacturers, wholesalers and jobbers. Please communicate with us if there is any additional information we can furnish you. We want very much to be of service to you. For information address

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE,

Salisbury, N. C.

Why Salisbury

Is the Most Logical Distributing Point in North Carolina

Geographical and other advantages make Salisbury the most logical distributing point in North Carolina

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Bureau of the Census
WASHINGTON

Mr. L. S. Moody, Secretary,
Chamber of Commerce,
Salisbury, N. C.

Dear Sir:

Referring to your letters of June 20th.
The approximate population on January 1st, 1920, within circles circumscribed with Charlotte, Greensboro, Raleigh, Wilmingon, High Point, Winston-Salem and Salisbury as centers and with a radius of 50 miles, was as follows:

City	Radius in Miles	Approximate Population Jan. 1st, 1920
Charlotte	50	583,000
Greensboro	50	531,000
Raleigh	50	500,000
Wilmington	50	143,000
High Point	50	569,000
Winston-Salem	50	514,000
SALISBURY	50	626,000

Yours very truly,

ELY-REK

H. M. Stewart, Director.

626,000 people reside within a radius of 50 miles of Salisbury. More than in a similar radius of any other City in North Carolina.

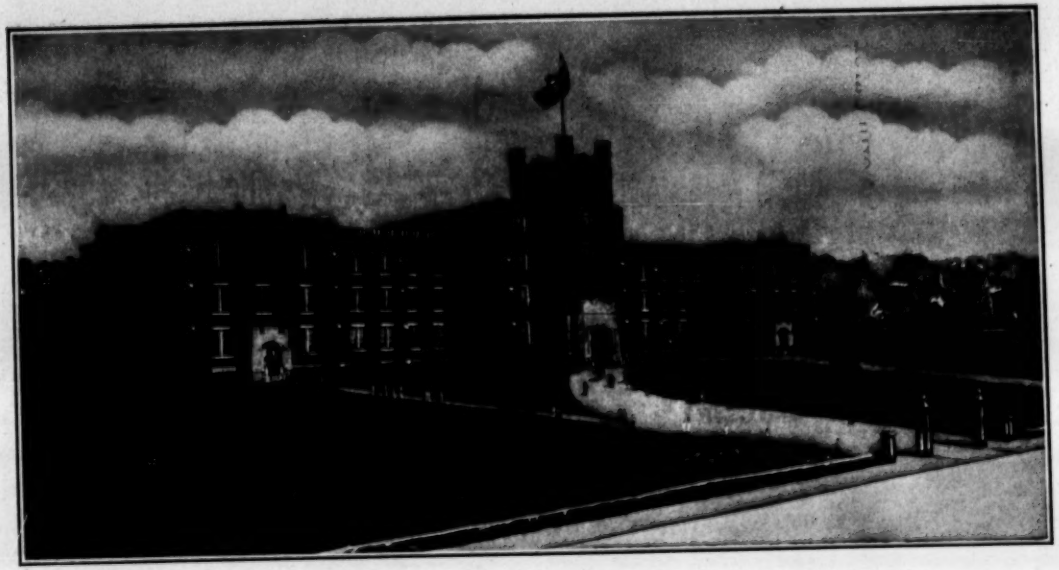
Booklet B

COLLEGE FILE

Catawba College

AN INSTITUTION
OF THE REFORMED
CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES

ESTABLISHED 1851 AT NEWTON
RELOCATED 1924 AT SALISBURY
NORTH CAROLINA



The Endowment Campaign

CATAWBA College is in the midst of a campaign for $200,000 from the Reformed Church outside of North Carolina with which to supplement the $150,000 campaign now practically complete in North Carolina Classis, and the proposed $250,000 campaign in the Salisbury community. This with the present resources of the College will make Catawba a million dollar institution. Every dollar contributed will therefore do five-fold service for the kingdom, for without the help of the Church at large the College cannot reopen its doors and all of its resources are of no avail. The pledges received in North Carolina Classis are conditional upon the securing of $400,000.

Catawba's cause is the most urgent one before the Reformed Church—Catawba is the only institution whose very life is at stake.

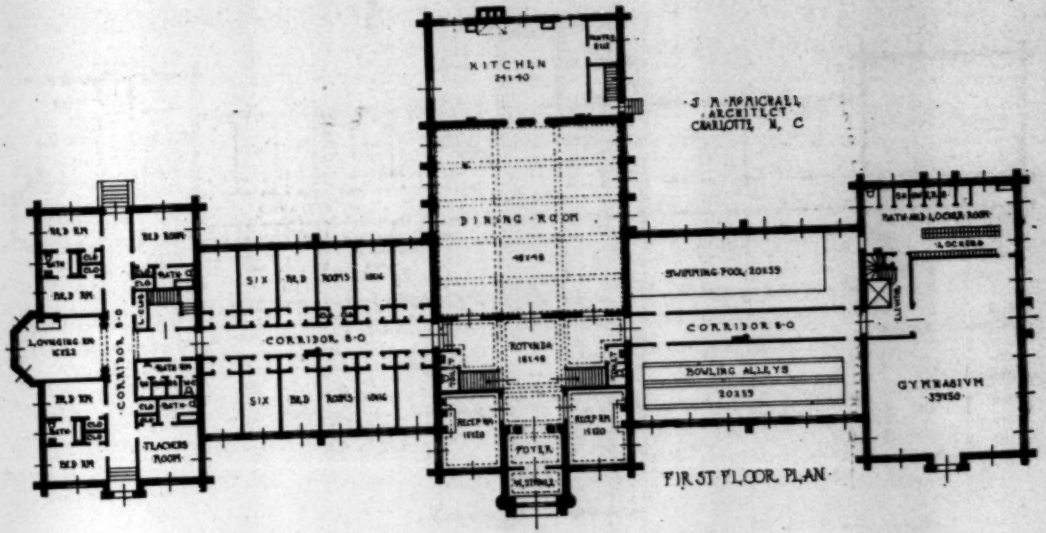
This cause is also one of the very best before the Church—many say *the* best. Nowhere else will a dollar render so great a service for the Church, for the Kingdom, and for fellowman.

The Floor Plans

HEREWITH are reproduced the floor plans as they were drawn for the new building before it came into Catawba's possession.

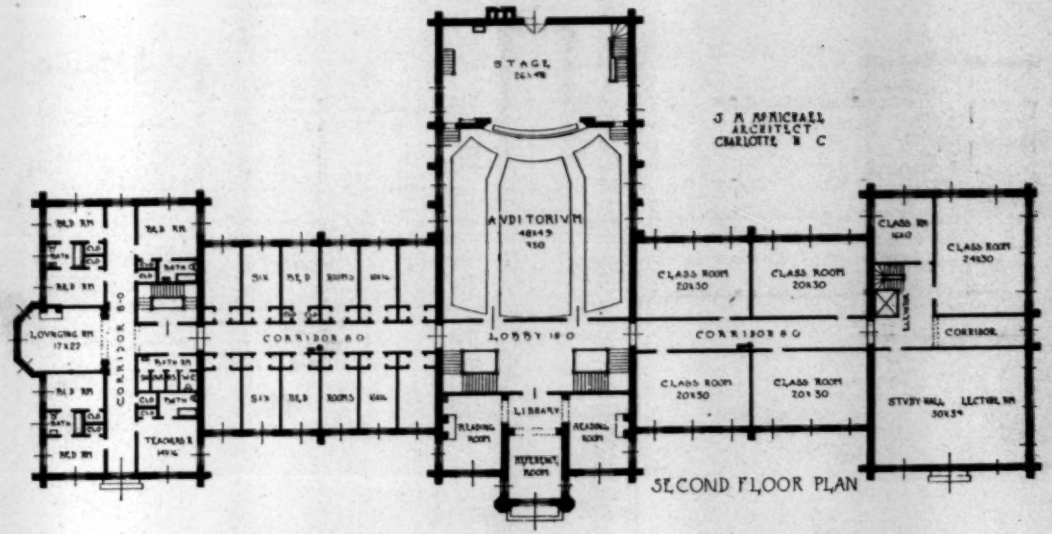
The right hand one-third of the building is not yet finished in the interior. It will therefore be possible to replace the proposed swimming pool and bowling alleys on the first floor with standard class rooms like those on the second and third floor. The gymnasium planned for the first floor might be finished as a library or laboratories. The infirmary on the third floor might be finished as laboratories. Certain other spaces in the building may be devoted to different purposes from those indicated by the architect.

Beneath the dining room and kitchen there are located fine large rooms for the heating plant and the laundry. These are installed complete, ready to operate.

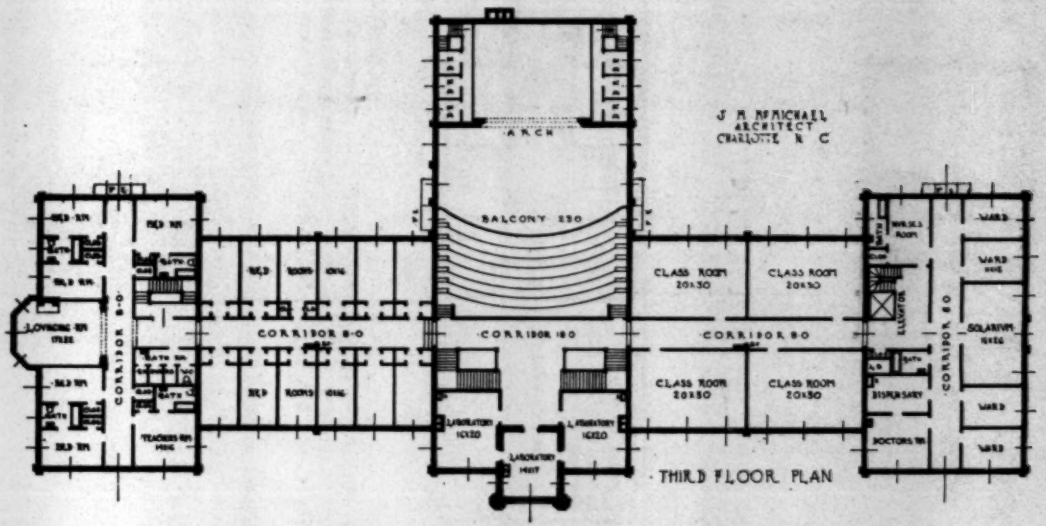


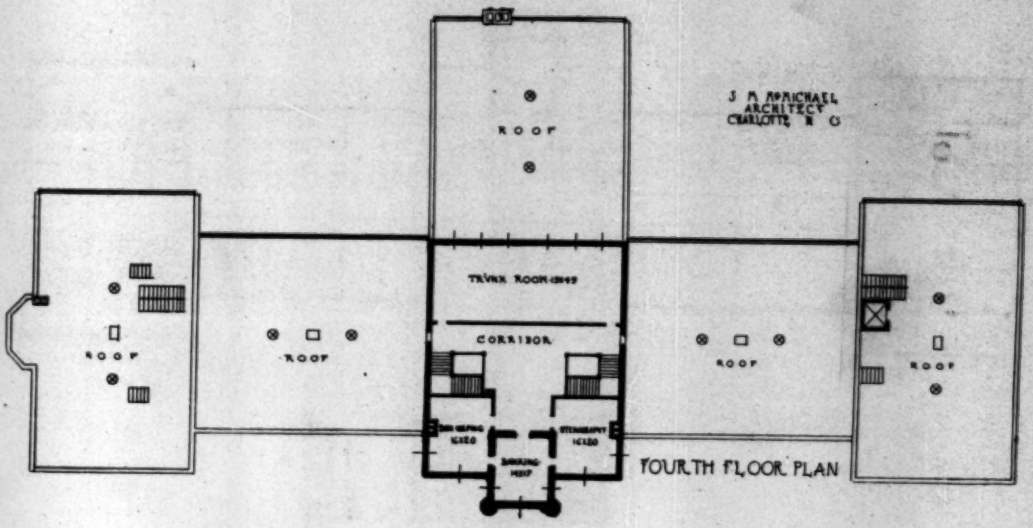
FIRST FLOOR PLAN

5



SECOND FLOOR PLAN


J. M. MCMICHAEL
ARCHITECT
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
ARCH
BALCONY 230
CLASS ROOM 20x30
CLASS ROOM 20x30
CLASS ROOM 20x30
CLASS ROOM 20x30
CORRIDOR 8-0
CORRIDOR 8-0
CORRIDOR 8-0
CORRIDOR 8-0
LABORATORY 16x20
LABORATORY 16x20
LABORATORY 14x17
ELEVATOR
DISPENSARY
DOCTORS RM
SOLARIUM
WARD
WARD
WARD
WARD
THIRD FLOOR PLAN


J. H. ROMICHAEL
ARCHITECT
CHARLOTTE, N. C.
ROOF
TRUNK ROOM-1949
CORRIDOR
ROOF
ROOF
ROOF
ROOF
FOURTH FLOOR PLAN

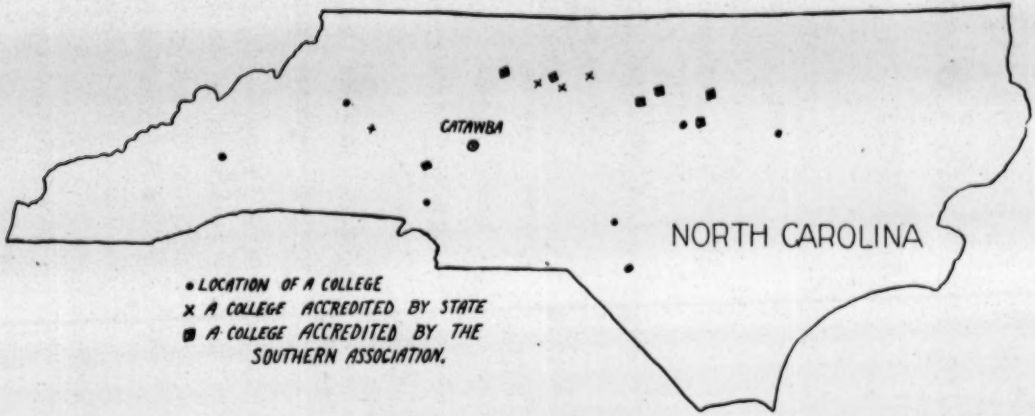
Is North Carolina Over-Supplied With College Facilities?

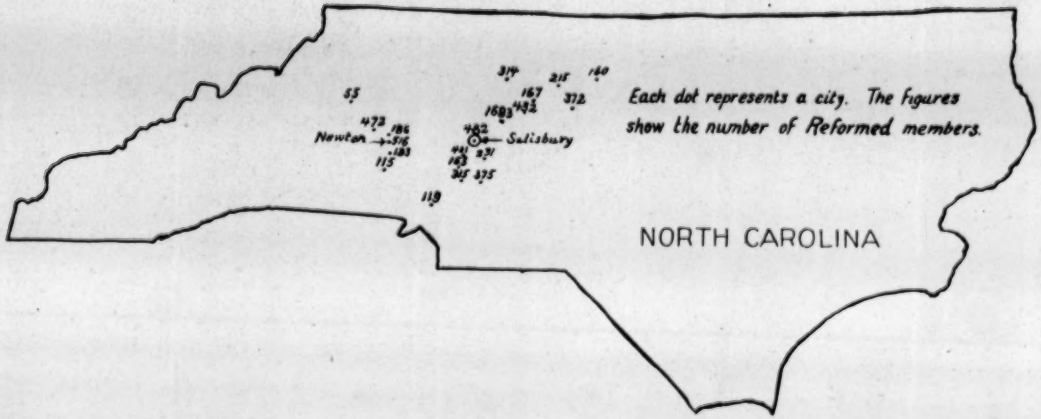
THE following is based on data taken from Bulletin, 1922, No. 28, Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education. "Statistics of Universities, Colleges and Professional Schools, 1919-1920." Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

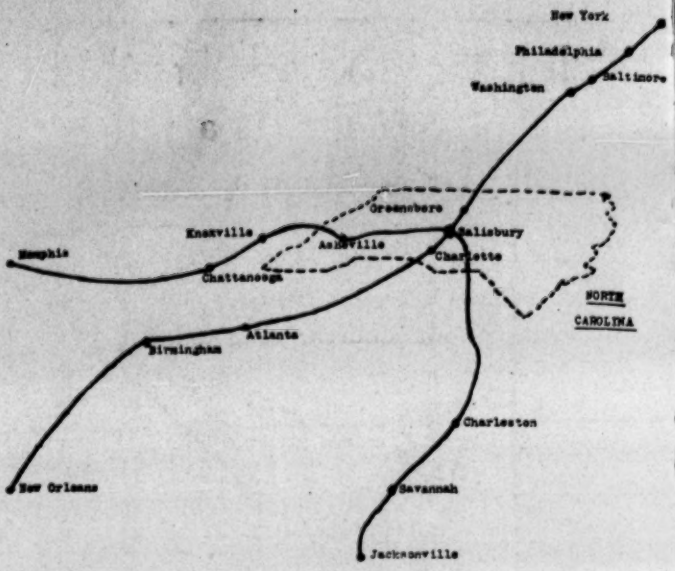
	Pennsylvania	North Carolina	North Carolina's Deficiency
Population, 1920 Census	8,720,000	2,560,000	
Number College Professors . . .	3,420	653	339
Number College Students . . .	38,687	8,884	3,335
Value of College Plants: Grounds Buildings and Equipment . .	$66,609,926	$9,289,959	$10,026,919
Productive Endowment Funds . .	$48,455,206	$2,935,840	$11,116,169

In comparison with Pennsylvania, North Carolina has only two-thirds as many college teachers, four-fifths as many college students, less than half the physical equipment, and only one-fifth of the endowment funds it should have.

North Carolina is one-sixth larger than Pennsylvania in area.


CATAWBA
NORTH CAROLINA
• LOCATION OF A COLLEGE
× A COLLEGE ACCREDITED BY STATE
■ A COLLEGE ACCREDITED BY THE SOUTHERN ASSOCIATION.


Each dot represents a city. The figures show the number of Reformed members.
NORTH CAROLINA
Salisbury
Newton
55
472
186
515
183
115
119
317
215
140
187
372
1683
432
482
241
163
345
375



SALISBURY is a junction point of the great Southern Railway System with its 8,190 miles as compared with 10,504 miles for the Pennsylvania System. Salisbury is 333 miles from Washington and 308 miles from Atlanta.

"If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone?"

SEVENTY-FIVE years ago, on the North Carolina frontier post in the spread of our Church, congregations suffered because the Church in the North could not supply them with ministers. To meet this need they set up a college and they have struggled most heroically for three-quarters of a century to maintain this institution, which in spite of its handicaps served the cause of the Church so well, contributing sixty-five ministers.

Surely Catawba is a child of the Church—a child of her travail as she labored to meet the religious needs of our people in the early days of our Church life in this country. And now this child is crying out to Mother Church for the very bread on which its life depends.

It is unthinkable that the Church will for bread give her a stone.

$_____$ _____ 1924

For the purpose of making **Catawba College** a standard college by meeting the property and endowment requirements of the Southern Association of Colleges and for the purpose of making available the conditional gifts estimated at $150,000, and in consideration of the subscriptions of others for similar purposes, I agree to pay to the President of **Catawba College** the

sum of _____ Dollars

Payable one-half April 1, 1925 and one-half September 1, 1925

Or I will pay _____
(Indicate any desired modification of the above)

Name _____

CASH PAID

_____
(Street and Number)

_____
(City or Town)

Congregation _____ Classis _____

It is understood this is the expression of the intention to make a contribution and not a legal obligation—not collectible by law.

15

Send Contributions to

Elmer R. Hoke, President

140 S. 8th Street

Lebanon, Pa.

COLLEGE FILE NC-219

RECEIVED DEC 1912 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution Catawba College

Location Newton, N. C.

For year ended May 29, '12

---O---

I PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)
(not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A. (Designated for)

1. General Maintanance	$17416.81
2. Professorships	$
3. Scholarships (Ministerial)	$20000.00
4. Library	$
5. Other Purposes:	
a	$
b	$
c	$
d	$
Total	$37416.81

Classification B. (For what departments available)

1. College of Liberal Arts . . . . . $ 17,416.81
2. Academy or Preparatory Department . . . . $

3. Professional Departments:
   a. Law . . . . . $
   b. Medicine . . . . . $
   c. Theology . . . . . $
   d. Music . . . . . $
   e. . . . . $
   f. . . . . $
   g. . . . . $

4. Other Purposes:
   a. For aid to ministerial students $ 20,000.00
   b. . . . . $
   c. . . . . $

Total $ 37416.81

a. . . . . $
b. . . . . $
c. . . . . $

Total $ 37416.81

Of the above amount $ 37407.31 . . . . . is productive

Check items which are unproductive.

II PERMANENT FUNDS (How invested)
(Not including Funds subject to annuity)

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   a. on city property . . . . . $ 2900.00
   b. on farm property $12945.00
2. Bonds Town of Newton, N.C. . . . . $ 500.00
3. Stocks . . . . . $
4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)
   a. City property . . . . . $
   b. farms . . . . . $
5. Other forms of investment:
   a. Promissory notes well secured. $21062.31 Aut.
   b. . . . . $
   c. Cash in bank . . . . . $ 9.50 ✓
6. Is any portion of the permanent funds invested in college buildings? If so;
   a. . . . . $
   b. . . . . $
   c. . . . . $

Total $37416.81

Of the above amount $37407.31 . . . . . is productive

Check items which are unproductive.

IV THE PLANT

III FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

Number of Acres . . 14 . . .

1. General Maintenance

Amount . . . . . $

Present Value . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid ....%

B Buildings

2. Professorships

(Give name or other designation)

Amount . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid ....%

	Goal	Present Value
1. Wynne Building	$	$ 50,000.00
2. Ladies Hall	$	$ 5000.00
3. Library	$	$ 200.00
4.	$	$
5.	$	$
6.	$	$
7.	$	$
8.	$	$
9.	$	$
10.	$	$
11.	$	$
12.	$	$
13.	$	$
14.	$	$
15.	$	$
Total	$	$ 56200.00

3. Scholarships

Amount . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid .... %

4. Library

Amount . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid ....%

5. Other purposes

Amount . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid .... %

6. Undesignated . . . . . $

Average rate of interest paid ....%

Total $

IV THE PLANT

A Campus

Number of Acres . . . 14 . . . .

Cost . . . Mostly donated . . . $

Present Value $10,000.00

B Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

		Cost	Present Value
1.	Main Building		$50,000.00
2.	Ladies' Hall		5000.00
3.	Cottage		1200.00
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
12.			
13.			
14.			
15.			
	Total		$56200.00

Bapt. incorporated to compute. Began in 1851, numerous additions made.

EQUIPMENT

Books in Library:

1. Number 3500
2. Value . . . . . Estimated $2000.00

Apparatus

1. Physical	$ 400.00	
2. Chemical	$1000.00	
3. Biological	$ 100.00	
4. Other	$ 450.00	$ 1950.00

Museum . . . . . $

Furniture . . . . . $ 4180.00

Total $ 8130.00

TOTAL VALUE OF PLANT "A" "B" "C" $74330.00

SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

1. Permanent Funds . . . . . $ 37416.81
2. Funds subject to annuity . . . . . $
3. The plant . . . . . $ 74330.00

Total $ 111746.81

V INCOME (Current Account)
The College of Arts and Sciences only

1.	From tuition (Cash only)		$4100.00
2.	From fees		$ 358.35
3.	From room rentals and Board		$4298.16
4.	From Permanent Funds:		
	a. General	$1020.00	
	b. Professorship	$	
	c. Scholarship**	$1200.00	
	d. Library Funds	$	
	e. Other Funds	$	$2220.00
5.	From rent of property (not included in Plant or permanent Funds)		$ 10.00
6.	From gifts (for current expenses only)		$5557.50
7.	Net profit on boarding department***		$
8.	Net profit on dormitories***		$
9.	From other sources: (for current expenses only)		
	a. Interest on unpaid		$
	b. Endowment fund pledged		$
	c. by the Synod of the Potomac		$ 360.00
	Total		$16904.01

Notes: ** Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department and (8) dormitories

V. EXPENDITURES (Current Account)
The College of Arts and Sciences only

1. Salaries: Administration	$1500.00	
Professors	$6800.00	
Janitors and help	$1550.00	
		$9850.00
2. Advertising		$200.00
3. Catalogue		$198.50
4. Light and heat		$192.15
5. Repairs		$301.42
6. Interest		$448.44
7. Insurance		$207.00
8. Taxes		$46.35
9. Loss on boarding department		$
10. Other:		
a View Books and Stationery		$388.67
b Treasurer's salary		$100.00
c Lyceum Course		$212.10
d Promoting		$606.75
e Rents, water, telephone, rooms & Freight & Dray		$318.21
f Provisions, Postage, Library & Lab. supplies $3309.39 $93.52 $75.08 $53.07		$3631.06
Total		$7700.65

Note:-Give Loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

VXI REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i. e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash $1275.00

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . $1075.00

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i. e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college . . . . . $ 200.00

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students.
Must be a student for the Christian ministry and agree to devote the first ten years of his ministry to the Reformed Church in the South.

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, (if any were remitted).
Fifty per cent off to ministers' sons and students for the ministry in churches other than the Reformed. Tuition is free to professors sons and daughters. Ten percent discount is given when two or more attend the entire year from the same family. A number of free scholarships covering tuition only in the regular courses have been voted by the Board to the honor students in certain Graded Schools, High Schools, and Preparatory Schools.

VIII ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

1. Cash	From Synod of the Potomac	$1000.00
2. Stocks		$
3. Bonds		$
4. Land		$
5. Other	Individual interest-bearing notes	$ 600.00
	Total	$1600.00

The above receipts for capital account were applied as follows

1. Construction of Buildings	$
2. Increase of endowment	$1600.00
3. Payment of indebtedness	$
4. Other purposes:	
a	$
b	$
c	$
d	$
e	$
Total	$1600.00

IX ANNUAL DEFICITS IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

Year 1905	$ 600.52
1906	$ 1297.53
1907	$ 797.14
1908	$ 236.41
1909	$
1910	$
1911	$ 151.22
1912	$ 1294.73

* This includes only deficits accruing from 1903 to 1912.

X INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits)	$ 4377.55*
2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for Current Expenses or for buildings: If so	
a. For Current Expenses	$
b. For buildings	$
c. Other purposes	$
3. Other indebtedness	$
Total	$

Form of indebtedness

a. Mortgages	$
b. Corporation Notes given	$ 12062.04
c. Personal Notes given	$ 2500.00
d. Unsecured	$ 1165.00
e. Other forms. Interest on Notes (estimated)	$ 2500.00
Total	$ 18227.04 ✓

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT

Income (Current Account)
Academy or Preparatory Department

1. From tuition (Cash only)			$
2. From fees			$
3. From room rentals			$
4. From permanent funds			
a. General	$		
b. Professorships**	$		
c. Scholarships	$		
d. Library Funds	$		
e. Other Funds	$		$
5. From rent of property			$
6. From gifts (for current expenses only)			$
7. Net profit on boarding department***			$
8. Net profit on dormitories***			$
9. From other sources: (for current expenses only)			
a			$
b			$
c			$
d			$
Total			$

It is impossible to fill out this sheet and the next two because the Academic Dept. and the College proper are housed in the same buildings and the work done by the same teachers, etc.

Notes:-** Give income from invested "scholarship funds" only and not tuition remitted.
*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department
(8) dormitories

Expenditures (Current Account)
Academy or Preparatory Department

1. Salaries: Administration . . . . . $

Professors . . . . . $

Janitors and help . . . $_____

2. Advertising . . . . . $

3. Catalogue . . . . . $

4. Light and heat . . . . . $

5. Repairs . . . . . $

6. Interest . . . . . $

7 Insurance . . . . . $

8. Taxes . . . . . $

9. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $

10. Other:

a . . . . . $

b . . . . . $

c . . . . . $

d . . . . . $

e . . . . . $

f . . . . . $_____

Total $_____

Note:-Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Name of Institution

Name of Institution . . . . . .

Location . . . . . .

Date . . . . . .

FACULTY

A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Adjunct Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		
5.		
6.		
Total		

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other Departments.

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Adjunct Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		
5.		
6.		
Total		

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMA			TOTAL		
		Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total
1905-06	Men	2			4			3			7			16		
	Women							2			2				4	
	Total	2			4			5			9					20
1906-07	Men	3			3			4			4			14		
	Women	1			1						4				8	
	Total	4			4			4			8					20
1907-08	Men	3						4			4			11		
	Women	1						2			3				6	
	Total	4						6			7					17
1908-09	Men	1			3			1			10			15		
	Women	1			3			1			7				12	
	Total	2			6			2			17					27
1909-10	Men	4			1			5			1			11		
	Women	3			2			6			4				15	
	Total	7			3			11			5					26
1910-11	Men	1			4						5			10		
	Women	1			5										6	
	Total	2			9						5					16
1911-12	Men	3						3			5			11		
	Women	5									5				10	
	Total	8						3			10					21
1912-13	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1913-14	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1914-15	Men															
	Women															
	Total															

~~COLLEGE FILE~~
NC-219

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution . Catawba College . .
Location . . . . . Salisbury, N. C. .
For Year Ended . . . Dec. 1, 1924 . . . .

The information requested in the following pages is for the purpose of enabling the officers of the General Education Board to ascertain the financial condition and organization of the institution. The forms comprising the questionnaire are arranged on the plan of the Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", published by the General Education Board. It is suggested that if any questions arise in preparing this report the officers of the college refer to the description of the balance sheet and Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", pages 119 to 170 inclusive, which book will be furnished free of charge upon request to those desiring it.

Pages 1 to 7 of this statement provide for detailed information in the form of schedules. The totals of these should be carried to the balance sheet, pages 8 to 11 inclusive. Provision has been made in the form of balance sheet given to show the amount of endowment expended for plant purposes, if any has been so used. The details of such expenditures, if any, should not be shown in the schedules, but should be shown on a separate sheet if there is not sufficient room on the balance sheet.

I. PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A (Designated for)

1. General or Unrestricted Endowment . . . . . $ 53,787.06

2. Restricted Endowment:

a) Professorships . . . . . $ 20,000.

b) Scholarships . . . . . $ 1,528.44

c) Library . . . . . $

d) Other Purposes:
Rebecca Salliday Fund (to be loaned to mission churches if requested at 2%) $ 3,590.96

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

Total carried to "Summary of Funds and Liabilities" page 10 $ 78,906.46

Classification B (For what departments available)

1. College of Liberal Arts . . . . . $ ALL

2. Academy or Preparatory Department . . . . $

3. Professional Departments:

a) Law . . . . . $

b) Medicine . . . . . $

c) Theology . . . . . $

d) Music . . . . . $

e) . . . . . $

4. Other Departments:

a) . . . . . $

b) . . . . . $

Total (as above) $

II. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	Yield %
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On city property	$ 10,549.66	$	6
b) On farm property	$ 10,356.80	$	6
2. Bonds	$ 20,550.00	$	6
3. Stocks	$ 2,450.00	$	6 1/4
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property Old College Plant, held for sale at $45,000.	$ 35,000.00	$	✓
b) Farms	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment: (Not including investments in college plant, if any)			
a)	$	$	
b)	$	$	
c)	$	$	
Total (Investments Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$ 78,906.46	$	

Of the above investments, $ 35,000.00 is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was above income actually received during the year? Yes or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? No. If the latter, what did they amount to? ———

III. ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

None.

	Principal	Annuity Paid	
		Amount	%
1. General or Unrestricted Endowment			
1)			
2)			
3)			
2. Restricted Endowment			
a) Professorships			
1)			
2)			
3)			
b) Scholarships			
1)			
2)			
3)			
c) Library			
1)			
2)			
3)			
d) Other Purposes			
1)			
2)			
3)			
Total Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)			
Total Income from Annuity Investments			
Surplus or Deficit			

Average rate of interest paid - %

IV. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	%
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On City Property	$	$	
b) On Farm Property	$	$	
2. Bonds	$	$	
3. Stocks	$	$	
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property	$	$	
b) Farms	$	$	
c)	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment (Not including investments in college plant)			
a) Real Estate Contracts	$	$	
b)	$	$	
c)	$_____	$_____	
Totals (Investments carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$_____	$_____	

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was the above income on annuities actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

V. BUILDING FUNDS

(Funds Available for Building Purposes)

1.	Emmanuel Pontius Pres. Home Bldg. Fund.	$ 873.20
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$
Total (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)		$

VI. BUILDING FUND INVESTMENTS

(The above funds are invested as follows)

1.	Real Estate Mortgages	$ 873.20
2.	Bonds	$
3.	Stocks	$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$
Total (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)		$

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT

A. Land

Number of Acres 43

Cost . . . . . $ Was bought with building.

Present Value. . . . . $ 25,000.00

B. Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

		Cost	Present Value
1.	Main Hall	$ 175,000.00	$ 250,000.00
2.	. . . . .	$	$
3.	. . . . .	$	$
4.	. . . . .	$	$
5.	. . . . .	$	$
6.	. . . . .	$	$
7.	. . . . .	$	$
8.	. . . . .	$	$
9.	. . . . .	$	$
10.	. . . . .	$	$
11.	. . . . .	$	$
12.	. . . . .	$	$
13.	. . . . .	$	$
14.	. . . . .	$	$
	Total	$ 175,000.00	$ 250,000.00

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "Present Value"?

At cost to us.

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT (Continued)

C. Equipment

1. Books		
Number . . . . 8000 . . .		
Value		$ 8000.
2. Apparatus:		
Physical	$ 1500	
Chemical	$ 2500	
Biological	$ 1000	
Other	$ 3500	$ 8500
3. Machinery and Tools		$ 100
4. Museum		$ —
5. Furniture.		$ 30,000
	Total	$ 46,600 ~~00~~
Total Value of Plant - "A", "B", "C", (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)		$ 321,600

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

(Balance Sheet Debits)

Permanent Fund Assets

Endowment Assets:

Investment of Endowment Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 2	$ 78,906.46		
Investments in College Plant, if any	$		
Advances to current account, if any	$		
Cash awaiting investment . .	$_____	$	78,906.46

Annuity Assets:

Investment of Annuity Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 4	$		
Investment in College Plant, if any	$		
Advances to current account, if any	$		
Cash awaiting investment . .	$_____	$_____	$ 78,906.46

Plant Assets

Land, Buildings, and equipment . . . . . For details see pages 6 and 7	$ 321,600.00	
Investments of Building Funds. . . . . For details see page 5	$ 873.20	
Cash awaiting investment	$_____	$ 322,473.20
Total, carried forward		$401,379.66

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY (Continued)

Brought Forward $401,379.66

Current Assets

Cash - Special Purposes . . . $

General Purposes . . . $_____ $

Receivables

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $_____ $

Materials and Supplies

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $_____ $

Other Current Assets

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $

. . . . . $_____ $

Accumulated Deficit to date . . . . . $_____ $_____

TOTAL $401,379.66

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES

(Balance Sheet Credits)

Permanent Funds

Endowment Funds . . . . . For details see page 1		$ 78,906.46
Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity . . . For details see page 3	$ _____	$ 78,906.46

Plant Funds

Invested in Plant

From gifts and accumulations	$ 321,600.	
From current funds	$	
From funds subject to annuity designated for plant. . . .	$ _____	$ 321,600.
Building and Equipment Funds . . . . . For details see page 5		$ 873.20

Liabilities for Plant

Due to Permanent Funds, if any have been invested in college plant	$		
Notes payable	$ 21,000.		
Accounts payable	$		
. . . . .	$ _____	$ 21,000.	$ 301,473.20
Carried Forward			$ 380.379.66

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES (Continued)

Brought Forward		$ 380,379.66
Current Funds and Liabilities		
Current Liabilities	$	
Room Deposits	$	
Key Deposits	$	
Accounts Payable.	$	
Notes Payable	$_____	$
Funds for Designated Purposes		
Special	$	
General	$_____	$
Income Credits		
Room rent paid in advance .	$	
Reserves	$_____	$
Other Current Funds and Liabilities		
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$_____	$
Accumulated Surplus to date	$_____	$_____
TOTAL		$ 380,379.66

X. INCOME (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. From tuition (Cash only, not including income from scholarship funds) . . . . . $

2. From fees . . . . . $

3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):

   a. General . . . . . $

   b. Professorship . . . . . $

   *c. Scholarship. . . . . $

   d. Library Funds . . . . . $

   e. Other Funds . . . . . $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity . . . . $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) . . . . . $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) . . . . $

***7. Net profit on boarding department . . . . . $

***8. Net profit on dormitories . . . . . $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. . . . . .$. . . . . .

   b. . . . . .$

   c. . . . . .$_____ $_____

Total $_____

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants.
***Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

XI. INCOME (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) . . . . . $

2. From fees . . . . . $

3. From Permanent Funds

   a. General . . . . . $

   b. Professorship . . . . . $

   *c. Scholarship . . . . . $

   d. Library Funds . . . . . $

   e. Other Funds . . . . . $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity . . . . $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) . . . . . $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) . . . . . $

***7. Net profit on boarding department . . . . . $

***8. Net profit on dormitories . . . . . $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. . . . . $

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $_____ $_____

Total $_____

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds", only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants
***Give net profit on (7) boarding departments, and (8) dormitories.

XII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. Administration . . . . . $
2. Instruction . . . . . $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds $
4. Janitors and help . . . . . $
5. Advertising . . . . . $
6. Catalogue . . . . . $
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen) . . . $
8. Repairs . . . . . $
9. Interest . . . . . $
10. Insurance . . . . . $
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . $
*12. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $
13. Books for library . . . . . $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . $
    Physics . . . . . $
    Biology . . . . . $_____ $
15. Other: a. . . . . $
    b. . . . . $
    c. . . . . $_____
    Total $_____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration . . . . . $
Instruction . . . . . $
Janitors and other help . . $_____
$

XIII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. Administration . . . . . $
2. Instruction . . . . . $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds $
4. Janitors and help . . . . . $
5. Advertising . . . . . $
6. Catalogue . . . . . $
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen). . . . . $
8. Repairs . . . . . $
9. Interest . . . . . $
10. Insurance . . . . . $
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . . $
*12. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $
13. Books for library . . . . . $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . $
    Physics . . . . . $
    Biology . . . . . $_____ $
15. Other: a. . . . . $
    b. . . . . $
    c. . . . . $ _____
    Total $ _____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration . . . $
Instruction . . . . $
Janitors and other help. $_____
$

XIV. REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . . . $

2. Amount of tuition <u>actually received in cash</u> (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College . . . . . $

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted (if any were remitted)?

XV. ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

1. Cash . . . . . $
2. Stocks . . . . . $
3. Bonds . . . . . $
4. Land . . . . . $
5. Other . . . . . $ _____

Total $ _____

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

1. Construction of buildings . . . . . $
2. Increase of endowment . . . . . $
3. Payment of capital indebtedness . . . . . $
4. Other purposes:
   a. . . . . $
   b. . . . . $
   c. . . . . $
   d. . . . . $
   e. . . . . $ _____

Total $ _____

Question: Have they all been so applied?

XVI. ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICIT IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

	Surplus	Deficit
Year 1911	$	$
1912	$	$
1913	$	$
1914	$	$
1915	$	$
1916	$	$
1917	$	$
1918	$	$
1919	$	$
1920	$	$
1921	$	$
1922	$	$
1923	$	$
1924	$	$

XVII. INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) $

2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for current expenses or for buildings? If so, itemize below:

   a. For Current Expenses . . . . . $

   b. For Income-producing Buildings . . . . . $

   c. For non-income producing buildings . . . $

   d. Other Purposes . . . . . $

3. Other Indebtedness:

   a. Loan for purchase of new building $ 21,000.

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $ _____

   Total $ 21,000.

Forms of Indebtedness

a. Mortgages . . . . . $

b. Corporation Notes Given . . . . . $ 21,000 00

c. Personal Notes Given . . . . . $

d. Open Accounts . . . . . $

e. Cash Overdraft. . . . . $

f. Other forms:

   a) . . . . . $

   b) . . . . . $

   c) . . . . . $ _____

   Total $ 21,000 00

XVIII. F A C U L T Y

A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		
5.		

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other departments

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		
5.		

C. Other Departments (Not included above)

	Men	Women
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men . . . . ; Women. . . . . Total

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMAN			TOTAL		
		Men	Wom	Tota	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total
1915–16	Men	9														
	Women		1													
	Total			10												
1916–17	Men	1														
	Women		5													
	Total			6												
1917–18	Men	1														
	Women		2													
	Total			3												
1918–19	Men	7														
	Women		10													
	Total			17												
1919–20	Men													11		
	Women														16	
	Total															27
1920–21	Men	1			2			3			13			19		
	Women		1			9			3			9			22	
	Total			2			11			6			22			41
1921–22	Men	1														
	Women		7													
	Total			8												
1922–23	Men	2			6			5			13			26		
	Women		1			6			4			16			27	
	Total			3			12			9			29			53
1923–24	Men															
	Women	During these two scholastic years the														
	Total															
1924–25	Men	College was closed for														
	Women	re-location and reorganization.														
	Total															

~~COLLEGE FILE~~
NC-219

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution Catawba College, ...

Location . . . . . Salisbury, North Carolina. . . .

For Year Ended . . . July 1, 1927. . . . . .

The information requested in the following pages is for the purpose of enabling the officers of the General Education Board to ascertain the financial condition and organization of the institution. The forms comprising the questionnaire are arranged on the plan of the Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", published by the General Education Board. It is suggested that if any questions arise in preparing this report the officers of the college refer to the description of the balance sheet and Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", pages 119 to 170 inclusive, which book will be furnished free of charge upon request to those desiring it.

Pages 1 to 7 of this statement provide for detailed information in the form of schedules. The totals of these should be carried to the balance sheet, pages 8 to 11 inclusive. Provision has been made in the form of balance sheet given to show the amount of endowment expended for plant purposes, if any has been so used. The details of such expenditures, if any, should not be shown in the schedules, but should be shown on a separate sheet if there is not sufficient room on the balance sheet.

I. PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A (Designated for)

1. General or Unrestricted Endowment	$	225,551.01
2. Restricted Endowment:		
a) Professorships	$	
b) Scholarships . G. G. Solliday Fund . . .	$	20,000.00
c) Library	$	2,062.42
d) Other Purposes:		
Rebecca Solliday Church Building Fund	$	6,471.41
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
Total carried to "Summary of Funds and Liabilities" page 10	$	254,084.84

Classification B (For what departments available)

1. College of Liberal Arts	$	254,084.84
2. Academy or Preparatory Department None . .	$	
3. Professional Departments: None		
a) Law	$	
b) Medicine	$	
c) Theology	$	
d) Music	$	
e)	$	
4. Other Departments: None		
a)	$	
b)	$	
Total (as above)	$	254,084.84

II. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	Yield %
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On city property	$ 26,881.10	$ 1,612.86	6%
b) On farm property	$	$	
2. Bonds	$	$	
3. Stocks	$	$	
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property	$ 61,033.74	$ 4,000.00 *	6 - %
b) Farms	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment: (Not including investments in college plant, if any)			
Home Mission Board Notes	$ 20,000.00	1,200.00	6%
a) Classis of North Carolina Note . . .	$ 50,000.00	$ 3,000.00	6%
b) Notes for loans approved by the Finance Committee	$ 81,170.00	$ 4,870.20	6%
c) A. K. Kline Estate Legacy for Catawba College in possession of Home Mission Board. . . .	$ 15,000.00	$ 600.00	4%
Total (Investments Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$254,084.84	$15,283.06	

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.
Part of property owned is an old building, unoccupied, and up for sale.

Was above income actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

*Part of the property owned (4-a) was not owned last year. It is used for faculty residences and will produce at least $4,000.00 net per year.

III. ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

	Principal	Annuity Paid	
		Amount	%
1. General or Unrestricted Endowment			
1)	$ 2,500.00	$ 150.00	6%
2)	$	$	
3)	$	$	
2. Restricted Endowment			
a) Professorships			
1)	$	$	
2)	$	$	
3)	$	$	
b) Scholarships			
1)	$	$	
2)	$	$	
3)	$	$	
c) Library			
1)	$	$	
2)	$	$	
3)	$	$	
d) Other Purposes			
1)	$	$	
2)	$	$	
3)	$	$	
Total Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)	$ 2,500.00	$	
Total Income from Annuity Investments		$ 150.00	
Surplus or Deficit		$ 0.00	

Average rate of interest paid - 6%

IV. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	%
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On City Property	$ 2,500.00	$ 150.00	6%
b) On Farm Property	$	$	
2. Bonds	$	$	
3. Stocks	$	$	
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property	$	$	
b) Farms	$	$	
c)	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment (Not including investments in college plant)			
a) Real Estate Contracts.	$	$	
b)	$	$	
c)	$	$	
Totals (Investments carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$ 2,500.00	$ 150.00	

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was the above income on annuities actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

V. BUILDING FUNDS

(Funds Available for Building Purposes)

1.	$	0.00
2.	$	
3.	$	
4.	$	
5.	$	
6.	$	
7.	$	
Total (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)	$	0.00

VI. BUILDING FUND INVESTMENTS

(The above funds are invested as follows)

1.	Real Estate Mortgages	$	0.00
2.	Bonds	$	
3.	Stocks	$	
4.		$	
5.		$	
6.		$	
7.		$	
Total (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)		$	0.00

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT

A. Land

Number of Acres .43 (In city limits.)

Cost Donated and improved. . . $

Present Value. . . . . $ 41,083.74

B. Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

		Cost	Present Value
1.	Administration.	$267,386.82	$ 267,386.82
2.	Zartman Hall built 1925.	$ 46,376.25	$ 46,376.25
3.	Gymnasium built 1926	$ 34,632.85	$ 34,632.85
4.	Home Economics Building.	$ 17,092.54	$ 17,092.54
5.	. . . . .	$	$
6.	. . . . .	$	$
7.	. . . . .	$	$
8.	. . . . .	$	$
9.	. . . . .	$	$
10.	. . . . .	$	$
11.	. . . . .	$	$
12.	. . . . .	$	$
13.	. . . . .	$	$
14.	. . . . .	$	$
	Total	$365,488.46	$ 365,488.46

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "PresentValue"? At cost.

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT (Continued)

C. Equipment

1. Books			
Number 17,000			
Value			$ 9,268.77
2. Apparatus:			
Physical	$ 1,832.32		
Chemical	$ 7,225.30		
Biological	$ 5,008.12		
Other . Home Economics	$ 2,199.18		$ 16,264.92
3. Machinery and Tools			$ 100.00
4. Museum			$
5. Furniture.			$ 34,366.90
		Total	$ 60,000.59

Total Value of Plant - "A", "B", "C", $466,572.79
(Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

(Balance Sheet Debits)

Permanent Fund Assets

Endowment Assets:

Investment of Endowment Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 2	$ 254,084.84		
Investments in College Plant, if any	$		
Advances to current account, if any	$		
Cash awaiting investment . .	$	$ 254,084.84	

Annuity Assets:

Investment of Annuity Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 4	$ 2,500.00		
Investment in College Plant, if any	$		
Advances to current account, if any	$		
Cash awaiting investment . .	$	$ 2,500.00	$ 256,584.84

Plant Assets

Land, Buildings, and equipment . . . . . For details see pages 6 and 7	$ 466,572.79	
Investments of Building Funds. . . . . For details see page 5	$	
Cash awaiting investment	$	$ 466,572.79
Total, carried forward		$ 723,157.63

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY (Continued)

Brought Forward		$ 723,157.63
Current Assets		
Cash - Special Purposes . . . $		
General Purposes . . . $_____	$	
Receivables		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $_____	$	
Materials and Supplies		
.Estimated Inventory . . . . $ 2,000.00		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $_____	$ 2,000.00	
Other Current Assets		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $		
. . . . . $_____	$	
Accumulated Deficit to date	$_____	$ 2,000.00
TOTAL		$ 725,757.63

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES

(Balance Sheet Credits)

Permanent Funds

Endowment Funds		$ 254,084.84
For details see page 1		
Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity . . .	$ 2,500.00	$ 256,584.84
For details see page 3		

Plant Funds

Invested in Plant

From gifts and accumulations	$ 432,572.79	
From current funds	$	
From funds subject to annuity designated for plant. . . .	$	$ 432,572.79
Building and Equipment Funds		$
For details see page 5		

Liabilities for Plant

Due to Permanent Funds, if any have been invested in college plant	$		
Notes payable	$ 34,000.00		
Accounts payable	$		
. . . . .	$	$ 34,000.00	$ 466,572.79
Carried Forward			$ 723,157.63

Catawaba Coll

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES (Continued)

Brought Forward			$723,157.63
Current Funds and Liabilities			
Current Liabilities	$		
Room Deposits	$ 432.25		
Key Deposits	$		
Accounts Payable.	$		
Notes Payable	$_____	$ 432.25	
Funds for Designated Purposes			
Special	$		
General	$_____	$	
Income Credits			
Room rent paid in advance .	$		
Reserves	$_____	$	
Other Current Funds and Liabilities			
. . . . .	$		
. . . . .	$		
. . . . .	$_____	$	
Accumulated Surplus to date		$ 66.31	$ 498.56
TOTAL			$723,656.19

X. INCOME (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. From tuition (Cash only, not including income from scholarship funds)			$ 24,091.94
2. From fees			$ 8,619.37
3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):			
a. General	$ 10,447.69		
b. Professorship	$		
*c. Scholarship.	$ 1,200.00		
d. Library Funds	$ 123.74		
e. Other Funds	$_____	$	11,771.43
**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity		$	
5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds)		$	855.00
6. From gifts (for current expenses only)		$	450.00
***7. Net profit on boarding department		$	7,455.82
***8. Net profit on dormitories		$	8,740.67
9. From other sources (for current expenses only):			
a. Synod of the Potomac	$. 3,754.48. .		
b. Net Profit on Book Room.	$ 973.90		
c. Miscellaneous Income	$ 801.73	$	5,530.11
Total		$	67,514.34

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants.
***Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

XI. INCOME (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . None. . . . . .

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) . . . . . $

2. From fees . . . . . $

3. From Permanent Funds

   a. General . . . . . $

   b. Professorship . . . . . $

   *c. Scholarship . . . . . $

   d. Library Funds . . . . . $

   e. Other Funds . . . . . $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity . . . . $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) . . . . . $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) . . . . . $

***7. Net profit on boarding department . . . . . $

***8. Net profit on dormitories . . . . . $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. . . . . $

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $_____ $_____

Total $_____

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds", only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants
***Give net profit on (7) boarding departments, and (8) dormitories.

XII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. Administration			$ 11,322.10
2. Instruction			$ 30,272.56
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds			$ 1,200.00
4. Janitors and help			$ 2,034.23
5. Advertising			$ 1,390.03
6. Catalogue			$ 335.00
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen)			$ 1,262.76
8. Repairs			$ 568.73
9. Interest			$ 2,873.59
10. Insurance			$ 538.73
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only			$
*12. Loss on boarding department		None	$
13. Books for library			$ 1,216.26
14. Apparatus:	Chemistry	$ 2,453.20	
	Physics	$ 458.84	
	Biology	$ 1,265.12	$ 4,177.16
15. Other: a.	Campaign Expenses		$ 1,577.04
b.	Miscellaneous expenses - Administrative		$ 4,135.83
c.	Athletic Fees given to Athletic Association		$ 2,210.00
		Total	$ 65,114.02

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration	$ 11,322.10
Instruction	$ 30,272.56
Janitors and other help	$ 2,634.23
	$ 44,228.89

XIII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . None . . . . . .

1. Administration . . . . . $
2. Instruction . . . . . $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds $
4. Janitors and help . . . . . $
5. Advertising . . . . . $
6. Catalogue . . . . . $
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen). . . . . $
8. Repairs . . . . . $
9. Interest . . . . . $
10. Insurance . . . . . $
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . . $
*12. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $
13. Books for library . . . . . $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . $
    Physics . . . . . $
    Biology . . . . . $_____ $
15. Other: a. . . . . $
    b. . . . . $
    c. . . . . $ _____
    Total $ _____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration . . . $
Instruction . . . . $
Janitors and other help. $_____
$

XIV. REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . . . $ 25,291.94

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $ 24,091.94

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College . . . . . $ 1,200.00

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

   On terms stipulated by Donor of $20,000 fund - 12 scholarships of $100.00 each, are granted.

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted (if any were remitted)?

   None.

XV. ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

1. Cash	Improvement of library and laboratories	$ 54,043.76
2. ~~Securities~~	out of current funds	$ 4,532.50
3. ~~Bonds~~	Athletic Field Gift of Athletic Association	$ 4,000.00
4. Land		$
5. Other	Art Equipment. Gift of Rembrandt Club	$ 600.00
	Total	$ 63,176.26

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

1. Construction of buildings		$
2. Increase of endowment		$ 54,043.76
3. Payment of capital indebtedness		$
4. Other purposes:		
a.	As stated above	$ 9,132.50
b.		$
c.		$
d.		$
e.		$
	Total	$ 63,176.26

Question: Have they all been so applied?

XVI. ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICIT IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

	Surplus	Deficit
Year 1911	$	$
1912	$	$
1913	$	$
1914	$	$
1915	$	$
1916	$	$
1917	$	$
1918	$	$
1919	$	$
1920	$	$
1921	$	$
1922	$	$
1923	$	$
1923-1924	College closed for re-location	
1924-1925	"	"
1925-1926	$	8.15
1926-1927	$	2,400.32

The bookkeeping during these years was such that the facts can hardly be ascertained at this date. There were negligible deficits or surpluses in all years.

XVII. INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) $

2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for current expenses or for buildings? If so, itemize below:

   a. For Current Expenses . . . . . $

   b. For Income-producing Buildings . . . . . $ 32,500.00
   An old building left on our hands - up for sale now.

   c. For non-income producing buildings . . . $ 28,533.74

   d. Other Purposes . . . . . $

3. Other Indebtedness:

   a. . Bills Payable . . . . . $ 34,000.00

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $ _____

   Total $ 95,033.74

Forms of Indebtedness

   a. Mortgages . . . . . $

   b. Corporation Notes Given . . . . . $ 34,000.00

   c. Personal Notes Given . . . . . $

   d. Open Accounts . . . . . $

   e. Cash Overdraft. . . . . $

   f. Other forms:

      a) . . . . . $

      b) . . . . . $

      c) . . . . . $ _____

      Total $ 34,000.00

XVIII. F A C U L T Y

A. Giving <u>entire</u> time to <u>Collegiate</u> Classes

The following does <u>not</u> include President, Dean, Registrar, Librarian, Athletic Director or part time teachers.

	Men	Women
1. Professors	10	2
2. Associate Professors	1	2
3. Assistant Professors		3
4. Instructors		
5.		
	11	7

Note: Do <u>not</u> include Preparatory Department in Class A

No Preparatory Department.

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other departments

	Men	Women
1. Professors		
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		
5.		

C. Other Departments (Not included above)

	Men	Women
1. . . . . None		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men . . . . ; Women. . . . . Total

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMAN			TOTAL		
		Men	Wom	Tota	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total
1918-19	Men	7														
	Women		10													
	Total			17												
1919-20	Men													11		
	Women														16	
	Total															27
1920-21	Men	1			2			3			12			18		
	Women		1			9			3			9			22	
	Total			2			11			6			21			40
1921-22	Men	1			2			11			16			30		
	Women		7			1			5			12			25	
	Total			8			3			16.			28			55
1922-23	Men	2			6			5			13			26		
	Women		1			6			4			16			27	
	Total			3			12			9			29			53
1923-24	Men															
	Women	College closed for re-location.														
	Total															
1924-25	Men															
	Women	College closed for re-location.														
	Total															
1925-26	Men							7			43			50		
	Women								10			48			58	
	Total									17			91			108
1926-27	Men				7			21			68			96		
	Women		6			11			38			54			109	
	Total			6			18			59			122			205
1927-28	Men	8			21			41			40			110		
	Women		14			30			41			55			140	
	Total			22			51			82			95			250

COLLEGE FILE

North Carolina College for Negroes

Durham, N.C

NC-224

Charter

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF STATE
ESSE QUAM VIDERI

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of State

I, W. N. Everett, Secretary of State of the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify the foregoing and attached (Eight sheets) to be a true copy from the records of this office.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal.

Done in office at Raleigh, this Twenty-Sixth day of May in the year of our Lord 19 25

W N Everett

Secretary of State.

1.
H. B. 498
S. B. 589

An Act to Create the Durham State Normal School the North Carolina College for Negroes.

Whereas, the number of negro high schools is increasing and whereas the supply of well trained negro high school teachers and principals is inadequate even to meet present needs; and whereas there is a growing desire among negroes for a liberal college education; therefore,

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Section 1. That the Durham State Normal School, located at Durham, North Carolina, is hereby created, the North Carolina College for Negroes, and shall be under such name a body politic incorporated and by that name shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and by that name shall be able and capable in law to take, demand, receive, and possess all moneys, goods and chattels that shall be given for the use of said North Carolina College for Negroes, and to apply the same according to the will of the donors; and by gift, purchase, or devise, to receive, possess, enjoy and retain forever any and all real and personal estate and funds of whatever so ever kind, nature or quality the same may be in special trust and confidence that the same, or profits thereof, shall be applied to and for the use and purpose of establishing and endowing the said North Carolina College for Negroes; and shall have the power to receive donations from any source whatsoever, to be exclusively devoted to the purposes of the maintenance of said North Carolina College for Negroes or according to the terms of donation. The corporation, by its corporate name, shall

be able and capable in law to bargain, sell, grant, alien, or dispose of and convey and assure to the purchasers any and all such real and personal estate and funds as it may lawfully acquire when the condition of the grant to it or the will of the devisor does not forbid it; and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued in all courts whatsoever; and in general may do all such things as may be necessary for the promotion of learning and virtue among the negroes of the State. The State Board of Education is authorized, empowered and directed to make and deliver to North Carolina College for Negroes a deed for the property described for in a deed from National Training School to State Board of Education, dated September eighteenth, nineteen hundred and twenty-three and recorded in the office of the Register of Deeds of Durham County, North Carolina in book sixty-six of deeds, page six hundred and forty.

Sec. 2. The General Assembly may make such provisions, laws and regulations from time to time as may be expedient and necessary for the maintenance and management of said North Carolina College for Negroes, and shall provide that the benefits of said College as far as practicable be extended to the negroes of the State.

Sec. 3. There shall be twelve trustees for the said North Carolina College for Negroes appointed by the Governor and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction whose terms of office shall be four years. The Superintendent of Public Instruction of the State shall be Ex-officio Trustee of said College. In the Trustees shall be vested all the rights, privileges, franchises and endowments in any wise granted to or

3
H. B. 498
S. B. 559

conferred upon the Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes; and said Board of Trustees shall have the power to vacate the appointment and remove a trustee for improper conduct, stating the cause of such removal on the journal; but this shall not be done except at an annual meeting of the said Board of Trustees, or at a special meeting of the Board of Trustees called for that purpose, and there shall be present at said meeting at least nine members of the said Board. Whenever any vacancy shall happen in the said Board, by reason on resignation, death, or removal for disqualification, the Governorand the State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall appoint another to fill such vacancy and his appointee shall hold office for the unexpired term of the said Trustee.

Sec. 4. There shall be an annual meeting of the Board of Trustees of the said North Carolina College for Negroes at a time to be fixed by the said Board. At any annual meeting of the said Board any number of trustees, not less than seven shall constitute a quorum and be competent to exercise full power and authority to do the business of the corporation; and the said Board shall have the power to appoint special meetings of the trustees at such time and place, as their opinion, the interest of the corporation may require; but no special meeting shall have the power to revoke or alter any order, resolution or vote of an annual meeting; and the Board of Trustees at any annual meeting may, by resolution, vote or ordinance from time to time as to it may seem meet, limit, control and restrain the business to be transacted and the power to be possessed and exercised by special meetings of the Board, called according to law, and the

powers of such special meetings shall be limited, controlled and restrained accordingly. There shall be kept a full and complete record of all resolutions and acts authorized by the Board of Trustees at the annual or special meetings.

Sec. 5. The Trustees shall have the power to make such rules and regulations for the management of the North Carolina College for Negroes as they may deem necessary and expedient, not inconsistent with the laws of the State, and the said Trustees shall have the power to appoint from their own number an Executive Committee consisting of not less than four members, which committee shall be clothed with such powers as the trustees may confer.

Sec. 6. The Trustees shall have the power to appoint a President for the said North Carolina College for Negroes and such professors, tutors and other officers as may be nominated by said President and approved by said Board. The Board may remove any officer, teacher or employee for misbehavior, inability or neglect of duty. They shall have the power to make all such laws and regulation for the government of the North Carolina College for Negroes and preservation of order and good morals therein, as to them may appear necessary, subject to the approval of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, provided they are not contrary to the laws of the State. The Faculty of the said North Carolina College for Negroes, by and with the consent of the Trustees, shall have the power to confer degrees in accordance with Article thirty-six (36) Chapter one hundred and thirty-six (136) Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three.

5
H. B. 498
S. B. 559

Sec. 7. The Trustees shall elect and commission some person to be Treasurer of the Corporation for the term of two years only, and until his successor shall be elected and qualified; which Treasurer shall enter into bond, with sufficient sureties, payable to the State of North Carolina, in sum of not less than ten thousand dollars, conditioned for the faithful discharge of his office and the trust reposed in him, and that all moneys and chattels belonging to the corporation that shall be in his hands at the expiration of his office shall then be immediately paid and delivered into the hands of the succeeding treasurer. Every treasurer shall receive all moneys, donations, gifts, bequests and charities whatsoever that may belong or accrue to the corporation during his office, and at the expiration thereof shall account with the trustees for the same, and the same pay and deliver over to the succeeding treasurer; and on his neglect or refusal so to pay and deliver the same proceedings may be had against him and on his official bond.

Sec. 8. That the Board of Trustees are hereby authorized and empowered to fix the amount of tuition at said North Carolina College for Negroes except that all students of the Normal Department, who shall have agreed in writing to teach one year after leaving said College do not have to pay tuition in that department, but they shall pay full tuition in other departments and the said Board of Trustees shall by and with the consent and approval of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, fix the curriculum of the said North Carolina College for Negroes and particularly the course of study to be pursued in the Normal Department of said College.

6
H. B. 498
S. B. 559

Sec. 9. The said North Carolina College for Negroes shall, until otherwise provided by the Legislature, receive its due proportion of the funds authorized by the General Assembly of North Carolina to be expended by the State Board of Education in the support and maintenance of Normal Schools for the negroes of the State. Is this for the Normal Dept?

Sec. 10. That immediately upon the ratification of this Act the present Board of Trustees shall be vacated and also the office of Principal and of all employees of the present Board at the expiration of their present contracts. The Governor and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall immediately or as soon thereafter as possible appoint a new Board of Trustees for the North Carolina College for Negroes provided that the old Board shall serve until the new Board is appointed and qualifies.

Sec. 11. That all laws and parts of laws in conflict with and contrary to the provisions of this Act be and the same are hereby repealed.

Sec. 12. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

In the General Assembly read three times and ratified this the 20th day of February, 1925.

J. ELMER LONG

President of the Senate.

EDGAR W. PHARR

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Examined and found correct:
J. M. SHARP

For Committee.

1
H. B. 1806
S. B. 1565

An Act to provide funds for the operating deficit of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham.

WHEREAS a deficit accruing out of the operation of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham has accumulated to the amount of ten thousand dollars ($10,000) and

WHEREAS the failure to provide for said deficit at the present time will seriously interfere with and perhaps cause the closing down of said institution before June thirtieth, one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five, and

WHEREAS it is necessary to provide for the immediate payment of said deficit, and

WHEREAS the appropriations made by the General Assembly of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three for said college have been exhausted, NOW THEREFORE, The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Section 1. That the State Treasurer be and he is hereby authorized and directed to pay the said deficit not exceeding the sum of Ten Thousand Dollars ($10,000), and the amount thereof is hereby transferred to and declared to be a part of the debit balance to the State Treasury to be charged to the General Fund of the State and to be included in the general debit balance of the general funds of the Treasury at the end of the fiscal year on June thirtieth, one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five. That the said deficit of the said college is made a part of the balance provided for in a bill enacted at the present session of the General

2
H. B. 1806
S. B. 1565

Assembly authorizing the funding of the general debit balance of the General Fund as of June thirtieth, one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five.

Sec. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

Sec. 3. That this act shall be in force and effect from and after its ratification.

In the General Assembly read three times and ratified this the 10 day of March, 1925.

J. Elmer Long,

President of the Senate

Edgar W. Pharr,

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Examined and found correct

J. M. Sharp,

For Committee.

TEACHER TRAINING DEPARTMENT
METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, SOUTH
NASHVILLE, TENN.

Feb. 18, 1909.

To My Friends:

I know Dr. Shepard and his work and plans. He will make a noble use of any money you may give him for training young men and women of his race. You can trust his work and rely on his ability and judgment. If every Sunday School that wants to do real missionary work would send him $5.00 he could carry out his fine plan.

H. M. HAMILL.

JUDGE'S CHAMBER
UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT
FOURTH CIRCUIT
J. C. PRITCHARD, CIRCUIT JUDGE
ASHEVILLE, N. C.

To Whom It May Concern:

This is to certify that I have known Dr. James E. Shepard of Durham, N. C., for a number of years. Dr. Shepard is one of the leading colored men of the South and a splendid representative of his race. He is thoroughly reliable and it affords me great pleasure to commend him to those with whom he may come in contact.

I understand that he has been requested to raise funds for the establishment of a religious chautauqua for the colored people. This is a laudable undertaking and I believe that Dr. Shepard will receive the hearty support of the people generally in his efforts in this behalf.

J. C. PRITCHARD.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
TRINITY COLLEGE
DURHAM, N. C.

July 29, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

I take pleasure in commending to the confidence and respect of all persons, Dr. J. E. Shepard, of Durham, N. C. He is a man of unquestioned intergrity of character, excellent mental endowments, and worthy of the confidence and esteem of all good persons.

Respectfully,
JOHN C. KILGO.

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua

for the Colored Race

N.C.22

Dr. Jas. E. Shepard,
Chairman Executive Committee,
Durham, N. C.

Hon. John C. Dancy,
Vice-Chm'n Executive Committee,
Washington, D. C.

Dr. M. W. Gilbert,
Chm'n Special Finance Committee,
248 West 129 Street,
New York City

Dr. D. Webster Davis,
Chairman Advisory Committee,
Richmond, Va.

Hon. E. A. Johnson,
Vice-Chm'n Advisory Committee,
335 Broadway, New York City

Dr. Chas. H. Shepard,
Secretary Executive Committee,
Durham, N. C.

Mr. W. G. Pearson,
Cashier Farmers & Mechanics Bank,
Treasurer,
Durham, N. C.

LOCATION:

Hillsboro, N. C.

In the Occoneechee Mountains. A beautiful and quiet spot
40 miles from Raleigh
41 miles from Greensboro.
14 miles from Durham

NEEDS

An auditorium, costing about $15,000.

Two dormitories, costing fifteen or twenty thousand dollars each.

A hotel, and $100,000 endowment additional. Already tentatively subscribed, $50,000.

The money you invest in this institution WILL SHOW RESULTS AT ONCE, and become a permanent investment.

Will you not help us to help ourselves?

OFFICE OF
CHAIRMAN EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
DURHAM, N. C.

January 28

RECEIVED
FEB 5 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
Teaneck Road
Englewood
N.J.

Dr Sir,

The helping hand which you have always extended to help the negro race along educational lines, has prompted a well wisher in the cause I represent to suggest to me that I write and ask your help in the establishment of the "National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race" at Hillsboro, N.C.

The testimonials enclosed (including one from the Vice President of the United States) are guarantees that this project has been well considered and has the support and encouragement of some of the leading men of the country.

There can be no question that if such institutions are needed for the white race whose opportunities for self improvement are unlimited, that to a greater degree, in comparison, one will be of much help to the colored race.

My work for many years as General Secretary of the International Sunday School Association has given me special facilities to know of what practical benefit such an institution would be in the uplift of my race. I sincerely hope this undertaking will meet with your sympathy and that you will help us in our effort for so worthy an object.

Any information you may require I will be glad to give. If you so desire, I shall call and see you on my next visit to New York.

Yours very respectfully

Jas. E. Shepard

National Training School and Chautauqu

FOR THE COLORED RACE

Where to be Located?

Hillsboro, North Carolina. Hillsboro is one of the oldest towns in the State. The site embraces 40 acres of land running near the small chain of Occoneechee Mountains. A little stream winds its way through the beautiful woodland. A quiet, picturesque spot, and yet near enough to three of the most prosperous cities in the State, Raleigh, Durham and Greensboro.

Why Such an Institution?

There is no similar one for the colored race in America. It is to be modeled after Northfield and Winona.

Is the Location Central?

North Carolina is the happy medium between the North and the South. The conservative feeling of its white citizens, makes the State especially attractive to the colored people.

Do the Colored People Need Such an Institution?

All industrial or college education that will cause the betterment of the real condition of a race must be founded upon a moral and religious training. The rallying cry of the race must be: "Change the man and the environments will be changed by the man."

What are the Advantages of a Religious Training?

1. It awakens the sluggish, dormant energies of the individuals and turns them into channels of usefulness and service.
2. It lessens crime, reduces idleness, stops violence, teaches lessons of restraint.
3. It builds up a better citizenship and checks the great waste of human material found in chain gangs, jails and penitentiaries.
4. Make a man practically religious and the industrial and educational side will take care of itself.
5. The rallying cry should be—"change the man and the environments will be changed by the man."

What is the Plan Proposed in the Establishment of Such an Institution?

1. To train men and women in the Bible and thus change the inner life and with this life changed, send them out to change others.
2. It is also planned to have a literary department especially adapted for the illiterate minister. The ministers of the colored race are the real leaders of the race, and for the next three or four generations will remain so. There are about 30,000 colored ministers in the United States, a safe estimate is that only ten per cent., or 3,000 are educated, leaving 27,000 yet to be reached. These 27,000 largely control the future of 8,000,000 people. In many instances these ministers are seeking the light. They cannot spend a long time in college and hence a practical course must be arranged to suit their needs. They must be made discontented with the old way and seek a better one.
3. A special course for Sunday School teachers. The Sunday Schools will be the largest and most potent force in shaping the future of the ra
yet the schools already established are negle
it. Listen to what Vice President Fairbanks
on this subject:

THE VICE-PRESIDENT'S CHAMBER
WASHINGTON, D. C.

January 29, 1908.

Mr. James E. Shepard,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 18th instant is received. I fully agree with you that "The Sunday School furnishes the most hopeful field for the future work in the uplift of the Negro." There is no better field of endeavor than this. The work is worthy of the utmost encouragement.

Very truly yours,
CHARLES W. FAIRBANKS.

The hope of the race lies in the salvation of the young. Specially trained teachers must do the work if it is to be effective. A course covering a definite period will bring the only permanent results.

4. Settlement work will be attempted in several communities and the results given to the public.
5. A special course, designed for the training of young men and women, to do the work required by the Young Men's Christian Association will be established. With proper trained men and women ready for service, this great arm of helpful work will do more for the masses.

What Industrial Work Will be Done?

It is planned to establish practical industries, Agriculture, Horticulture, courses of Domestic Science and similar branches. The men and women will be taught to work, and this idea will be sent to the masses, that religion and work go hand in hand.

Are the Colored People Ready?

They are, and will support it. Sixty applications have already come in.

When Do You Propose Opening?

July, 1909.

How will it be Supported Financially?

It is planned to raise an endowment to start of $150,000 and to raise an additional $50,000 for buildings—the income from the endowment will pay salaries in the beginning. It is planned to start industries and to sell lots for settlements. Thrifty families will be induced to purchase homes and thus make an ideal colored settlement.

Can Other Land be Secured?

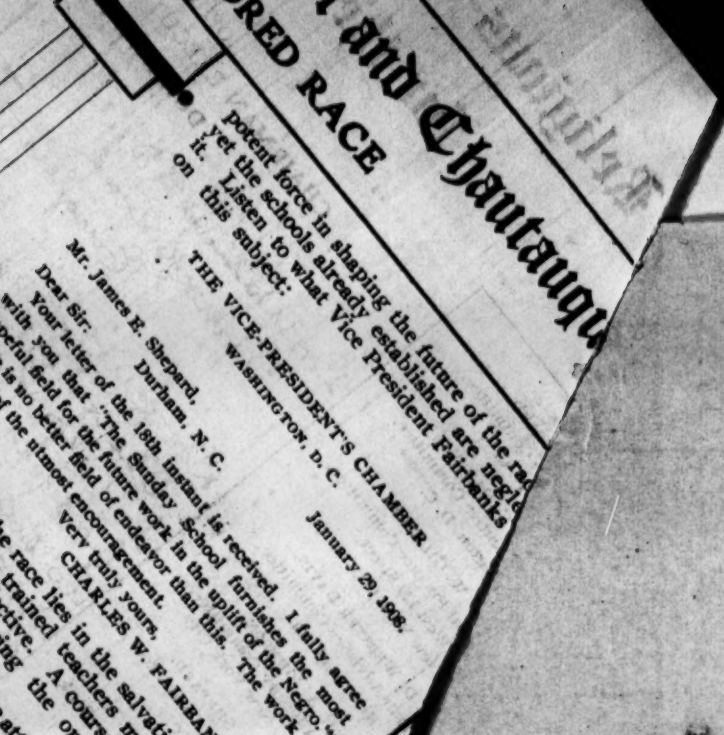
Yes, over 100 acres can be secured at a reasonable rate.

Has Any Money Been Subscribed?

$50,000 has been promised provided $100,000 is raised within one year.

We believe that the money you invest in this institution will begin to show results at once and become a permanent investment.

WILL YOU NOT HELP US TO HELP OURSELVES



February 9, 1909.

Dr. James E. Shepard,
National Religious Training School,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of January 23rd addressed to Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Englewood, N. J., has been referred to me.

Your appeal will be recorded and placed in the files of the General Education Board.

If at any time in the future the Board finds it practicable to respond to your request I shall be happy to notify you.

I thank you for the offer to furnish further information, and if it is desired I shall avail myself of yourkind offer.

Yours truly,

E. C. SAGE

ES/CH

N.C. 224

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua,
Durham, N. D.

Dr James E Shepard called September 22, 1909 and gave the following information:

Mr B L Duke has given $3,000 in cash for land and the white merchants of Durham have raised and given $3,000 for land. 35 acres have been bought and paid for. For buildings there have been secured in cash $6,000 and in subscriptions $11,000. Work on the first building will be started in October 1909. The institution was incorporated in June 1909. Trustees 21 of which 16 are white, 9 colored. There is an advisory board of 25, 14 white 11 colored. The treasurer is General Julian S Carr, president of the First National Bank of Durham. Policy; "To combine religious, literary and industrial training and to do extension work".

The above memorandum was read to Dr G S Dickerman who had the following comments to make:

Dr Shepard was employed by the International Sunday School Association, Mr W N Hartshorn of Boston representing. Mr Hartshorn informed me in August, 1909 that Dr Shepard was a very inefficient and unsatisfactory agent, also untrustworthy.

E. C. S.

N.C. 224

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua,
Durham, N. C.

Dr James E Shepard called September 22, 1909 and gave the following information:

Mr B L Duke has given $3,000 in cash for land and the white merchants of Durham have raised and given $3,000 for land. 35 acres have been bought and paid for. For buildings there have been secured in cash $6,000 and in subscriptions $11,000. Work on the first building will be started in October 1909. The institution was incorporated in June 1909. Trustees 21 of which 16 are white, 9 colored. There is an advisory board of 25, 14 white 11 colored. The treasurer is General Julian S Carr, president of the First National Bank of Durham. Policy; "To combine religious, literary and industrial training and to do extension work".

The above memorandum was read to Dr G S Dickerman who had the following comments to make:

Dr Shepard was employed by the International Sunday School Association, Mr W N Hartshorn of Boston representing. Mr Hartshorn informed me in August, 1909 that Dr Shepard was a very inefficient and unsatisfactory agent, also untrustworthy.

E. C. S.

N. C. 224

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction
Raleigh

Sept. 27, 1909.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I am in hearty sympathy with any worthy movement for the education and the elevation of the Southern Negro. After inquiry into the aims and purposes of the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race and into the character and standing of its President, Dr. James E. Shepard, I feel justified in commending the School and Chautauqua to the support of those interested in the moral and religious training of the Negro race in the South.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

Supt. Public Instruction.

J/A

(Copy)

The University of Chicago

N.6.224

5515 Greenwood Ave, Chgo.
Dec 11, '09.

RECEIVED
DEC 14 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Reston St, New York.

Dear Sir:

After talking over the Negro question with Dr. Henderson the other evening and explaining what we were trying to do in establishing the National Religious Training School, he volunteered the suggestion that I should write you and place the matter before you.

I am enclosing matter which will give you some idea of the school + its purposes. We are trying to raise $150 000 for endowment and at least $50 000 for buildings.

Dr. Henderson thinks it a splendid plan. You will notice what other prominent men

thinks of the idea and also its President, Dr. Shepard.

If you are coming to Chicago soon I shall be glad to explain the plans in detail. It is possible I shall be in New York soon but am not sure yet. I leave the University at the end of the quarter, but haven't my route clearly laid out yet.

Any information we can give you, we shall be to give.

Very truly yours,

J. V. Fowler.

An Appeal to the Public

The undersigned, Advisory Committee of the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race, to be located at Durham, N. C., do hereby issue this appeal for help in behalf of a deserving cause.

The National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race, is intended primarily to reach the Negro ministers and religious leaders of the race.

We recognize this fact, that the Negro ministers for years to come, are to be the real leaders of the race. But we are confronted with this startling fact, that out of the 30,000 Negro ministers in the United States, only about ten per cent. are educated, or have that peculiar training which religious leaders should have. With the ignorant leadership of 27,000 men, leading a mass of 10,000,000 untrained and in many cases, ignorant people, it can readily be seen, that unless this leadership is reached, the masses cannot be.

It is proposed to give practical lessons in training, and to teach that religion and work go hand in hand. It is to be one of the objects of this school, to turn emotionalism into channels of practical usefulness.

Religious leaders will be gathered in the summer in Religious Chautauquas, and trained minds secured to dirict them, and then by extension work through Chautauqua features, the work will be carried into every home, North and South.

It is proposed also to carry on industrial work by Extension Courses, and to give to the masses of all cities, object lessons of work.

The School is designed further, to help the community life, by settlement work, conducted on the most approved plans, and the experiments given to the country.

Literary Courses will be established, but above all, the keynote will be, to change the moral life of an individual, and to seek to instill the noblest traits, and thus make the man a useful citizen to the community and state.

We believe that a School modeled on such plans is compelled to appeal to the sympathy of all those who are trying to help the Negro help himself.

The plan is unique, and is a step in advance of the ordinary schools of training.

The site of land, consisting of thirty acres, has been given, and is unencumbered. Nineteen thousand dollars in cash and in pledges have been secured. $25,000 is needed at once for buildings, and a larger sum for equipments and general expenses.

Will you not send in the cash or a pledge at once, to the President elect, Dr. James E. Shepard, Durham, N. C., or to Gen. Julian S. Carr, Treasurer, Durham, N. C.? The same will be gratefully received and promptly acknowledged.

If additional information is required, write the President-elect, James E. Shepard, Durham, N. C.

Respectfully,

(OVER)

John L. Williams
of John L. Williams & Sons, Bankers,
Richmond, Va.

J. C. Pritchard
Chairman Advisory Committee
Judge U. S. Circuit Court,
Asheville, N. C.

Julian S. Carr
Treasurer.
President First National Bank,
Durham, N. C.

W. J. Chapman
Pastor Roseville Ave. Presbyterian Church,
Newark, N. J.

James N. Dillard,
President of the Jeanes Foundation.
New Orleans, La.

Geo. A. Clarke
Pastor West End Presbyterian Ch,
Newark N. J.

John E. White
Pastor Second Baptist Church,
Atlanta, Ga.

A. M. Green
Capitalist,
Adjutant General State of Ark.,
Little Rock, Ark.

Abram Simon
Asst. Washington Hebrew Congregation
Washington D. C.

Henry B. Macfarland
President, Commissioners of the
District of Columbia.

N. B. Broughton
of Edwards & Broughton, Printers,
Raleigh, N. C.

Jas. B. Dudley
Chairman Bd Trustees.
President A. & M. College,
Greensboro, N. C.

M. C. B. Mason
Secretary Freedman's Aid Society,
M. E. Church,
Cincinnati, Ohio.

William J. Pettigill
(Pastor North Baptist Church,
Wilmington, Delaware.)

J. C. Masser (N.N.)
Pastor First Baptist Church,
Chattanooga, Tenn.

D. G. Atkins
Secretary Education a.m.e.Z.
Winston N.C.

James E. Shepard,
President-Elect. Durham N.C.

Rev. M. W. Gilbert, D. D.
Pastor Mt. Olivet Baptist Church
New York City.

A. M. Moore
Secretary Board of Trustees,
Durham, N. C.

J. Merrick
President North Carolina
Mutual & Provident Association,
Durham, N. C.

R. Bell Peoples
Capitalist,
Lexington, N. C.

James H. Young
Deputy Collector of Internal Revenue
Raleigh N C

C. C. Spaulding
Manager N. C. Mutual & Provident Association,
Durham, N.C.

W. G. Pearson
Supt Col'd Graded Schools
Durham, N. C.

Chas. H. Shepard M.D.
Durham, N.C.

(Rt. Rev.) Robert Strange (D.D.)
Bishop East Carolina
Wilmington, N.C.

L. Webster Davis
Pastor 2nd. Bap. Ch.
Manchester, Va.

Jesse G. Brewington
Pastor Tabernacle Church,
Atlanta, Ga.

Do The Colored People Need Such an Institution?

An ***industrial*** or college education that will cause the betterment of the real condition of the people must be founded upon a moral and religious training. The rallying cry of the race must be: "Change the man and the environments will be changed by the man."

Pressing Needs

An Auditorium, $20,000; two Dormitories, $15,000 each; $100,000 endowment; $5,000 for equipment; $5,000 for extension work.

How Will It Be Supported Financially?

It is planned to raise an endowment to start of $100,000. It is planned to start industries and to sell lots for settlements. Thrifty colored families will be induced to purchase homes and thus make an ideal colored settlement.

Are the Colored People Ready?

They are, and will support it. Sixty-seven applications are now on file.

What Has Been Accomplished?

All land paid for, several thousand dollars pledged and faith abundant to check upon.

When Do You Propose Opening?

Extension Department now. Industrial Department immediately. Summer School and Chautauqua in July. All Departments by Fall of 1910.

What Do Others Say?

EXTRACTS ONLY

"It certainly is a commendable undertaking."—Governor E. F. Noel, Mississippi.

* * * "The plan outlined should be of material benefit, if the institution designed is properly managed."—Governor B. B. Comer, Alabama.

* * * "Your plan is certainly an admirable one, as you intend to supplement the industrial and higher education of your people by a special religious training. I quite agree with that portion of Governor Noel's letter to you in which he says that "religion and work must go hand in hand," and that your undertaking as presented to him is most commendable." -Theodore Roosevelt.

* * * "I have investigated the object of the Chautauqua and Training School, and think it's object a meritorious one, and Dr. Shepard should be encouraged in every way possible in his work by those of us who have the best interest of the colored race at heart. The establishment of this school means a great help to the educational, moral and religious uplifting of the colored race. From his standing and ability I know of no one better equipped to undertake this work than Dr. Shepard."—W. J. Griswold, Mayor City of Durham.

* * * "Any help that may be given him will be appreciated by me both as Governor of the State and individually. I commend him to the public."—R. B. Glenn, Governor of North Carolina.

"Am heart and soul with you in the movement for the establishment of an institution for the religious education of the colored people. The time is ripe for such a movement."—Dr. A. C. Dixon, Pastor Moody Church, Chicago.

"The work is worthy of the utmost encouragement."—Charles W. Fairbanks.

Equally strong extracts from endorsements could be printed from: Dr. H. M. Hamill, Nashville, Tenn., Dr. A. C. Osborn, Columbia, S. C., Dr. D. James Burrell, New York City, Rt. Rev. Robt. Strange, Wilmington, N. C., Judge J. C. Pritchard, Asheville, N. C., Rev. E. R. Leyborn, Pastor First Presbyterian Church, Durham, N. C., Rev. W. C. Barrett, Pastor Second Baptist Church, Durham, N. C., Dr. Jno. C. Kilgo, President Trinity College, Durham, N. C., Hon. N. B. Broughton, Raleigh, N. C., Dr. J. W. E. Bowen, S. Atlanta, Ga., Dr. M. C. B. Mason, Cincinnati, Ohio, Hon. J. R. Pepper, Memphis, Tenn., the Southern press, white and colored, and scores of prominent men and women in all walks of life.

ADVISORY BOARD

Mr. D. A. Tompkins, Charlotte, N. C.
of The D. A. Tompkins Co.

Gen'l Julian S. Carr, Durham, N. C.
Pres. First National Bank and Mill Owner

Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, Asheville. N. C.
Judge United States Circuit Court

Dr. James H. Dilliard, New Orleans, La.
Pres. Board Trustees Jeanes Fund, Publicist

Rev. Thos. B. Shannon, Newark, N. J.
Pastor West End Ave. Presbyterian Church

Hon. N. B. Broughton, Raleigh, N. C.
of The Edwards & Broughton Co.

Senator Lee S. Overman, Washington, D. C.
U. S. Senator

Rt. Rev. Robt. Strange, Wilmington, N. C.
Bishop East Carolina

Dr. Charles H. Parkhurst, New York City
Pastor Madison Square Presbyterian Church, Publicist

Dr. Floyd W. Tompkins, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rector Holy Trinity Church

Mr. John L. Williams, Richmond, Va.
of John L. Williams & Sons, Bankers.

Dr. H. M. Hamill, Nashville, Tenn.
Supt. Training M. E. Church South

Rev. Len. G. Broughton, D. D., Atlanta, Ga.
Pastor Tabernacle Baptist Church.

Dr. John A. Earle, Chicago, Ill.
Pastor Belden Ave. Baptist Church

Gen. B. W. Green, Little Rock, Ark.
Capitalist

Dr. M. C. B. Mason, Cincinnati, Ohio
Sec. Freedmen Aid Society M. E. Church

Dr. James E. Shepard, Durham, N. C.
President-Elect

Dr. James B. Dudley, Greensboro, N. C.
President A. & M. College.

Mr. John Merrick, Durham, N. C.
Pres. N. C. Mutual & Prov. Association

Rev. J. C. Massee, D.D., Chattanooga, Tenn.
Pastor First Baptist Church

Dr. J. W. E. Bowen, S. Atlanta, Ga.
President Gammon Theological Seminary

Prof. S. G. Atkins, Winston, N. C.
Sec. Education A. M. E. Z. Church

Prof. R. B. McRary, Lexington, N. C.
Capitalist

Rt. Rev. Geo. W. Clinton, D.D., Charlotte, N. C.
Bishop A. M. E. Z. Church

Dr. A. M. Moore, Durham, N. C.
Physician

Rabbi Abram Simon, Ph D., Washington, D. C.

H. B. F. Macfarland, Washington, D. C.
Commissioner District of Columbia.

Extract From Charter of School

"All matters relating to the general policy of the School and the expenditure and investment of money shall be submitted by the Trustees to the Advisory Committee for approval."

Will you not help us to help ourselves?
Any information will be cheerfully given by the President-Elect,

JAMES E. SHEPARD,
Durham, N. C.

GEN'L JULIAN S. CARR, Treasurer,
Durham, N. C.

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua

No Particular Creed, But Open to All Faiths

I SERVE

"Change the man and the environments will be changed by the man." Religion, Industrial Training and Literary Training must go hand in hand.

Where Located

Durham, North Carolina. Durham is one of the most enterprising cities in the State. The white people have been generous in their gifts and urgent in their invitation. Twenty-five acres of beautiful land, located just half a mile from the corporate limits, the gift largely of the white people of Durham, has been secured. A prettier site would be hard to find. Durham is centrally located. Four different lines of railroads enter the city.

Why Such An Institution?

There is no similar one for the colored race in America. It is largely to be modeled after Northfield and Winona.

What Is The Plan?

1. To find the working basis of religious—industrial and literary training.

The Apostle Paul was a sail maker, a college graduate and a preacher.

2. To train men and women in the Bible and thus change their inner life, and with this life changed, send them out to change others.

3. It is also planned to have a literary department especially adapted to the illiterate minister. There are 30,000 colored ministers in the United States. A safe estimate is that only ten per cent., or 3,000, are educated, leaving 27,000 yet to be reached.

4. A special course for Sunday School Teachers.
5. Practical industries.
6. Literary Department.

(Copy of letter from President Roosevelt).

THE WHITE HOUSE

Washington, D. C.

December 18, 1908.

My Dear Sir:

I have received your letter in reference to your proposal to establish a school for special work along the lines of religious instruction among the colored people of the South, a school which shall be like Winonan Lake, in Indiana, or the Moody Bible School at Northfield, Massachusetts. You also enclose copies of the letters of Governors Glenn, Noell and Comer of North Carolina, Mississippi, and Alabama, respectively, in praise of your work, and a copy of a letter from the directors of the Chamber of Commerce, Greensboro, North Carolina, sending you an invitation to locate your proposed institution for the education of the colored race in that city. You tell me that Durham, North Carolina, and Irmo, South Carolina, have also each offered you land for the school. You mention these facts to demonstrate the friendly and helpful attitude of the men of character and business standing in the section of the country most in need of such an institution. It is of course, impossible for me to speak with personal knowledge of your capacity to do this work. You have very fine personal recommendations from Governor Glenn, Judge Pritchard, Mr. Lawrence, the general secretary of the International Sunday School Association, and Mr. Broughton, the chairman of the committee on work among negroes of the International Sunday School Association, in addition to the Rev. J. R. Pepper, President of the Layman's Movement of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and President John C. Kilgo, of Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina, and Mr. E. C. Duncan, the receiver of the Seaboard Air Line Railway. All of these letters set forth the personal knowledge of the writers of your character, integrity and ability.

Your plan is certainly an admirable one, as you intend to supplement the industrial and higher education of your people by a special religious training. I quite agree with that portion of Govenor Noel's letter to you in which he says that "religion and work must go hand in hand," and that your undertaking as presented to him is most commendable.

With all good wishes, believe me,

Sincerely yours,

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

Dr. J. E. Shepard,

Durham, N. C.

(Copy of letter from Dr. H. M. Hamlin sent to be read at meeting in New York City, Dec. 15, 1908.)

SUNDAY SCHOOL DEPARTMENT
Methodist Episcopal Church South

Nashville, Tenn., Nov. 26, 1908.

Dear Shepard:

I would be glad indeed if I could be with the meeting of Dec. 15th, in New York City, but the doctors have shut me in, until I pick up some strength. You know that I will be there in the spirit, and that the prayer of one, who as a lad wore a gray cap under Lee will be going up to God for the success of your meeting in helpfulness to the faithful friends of my whole life—the Negro of the South.

I would like to live long enough to see your most timely and needed plans carried out in at least four centers of the South. After close contact of years I see two or three most urgent needs for your race, viz:

1 Preachers and pastors of fine practical training in the ministry most profitable to the Negroes.

2. Trained men and women in Bible and Sunday School ways to organize, maintain and evangelize the boys and girls. The Negro Sunday School holds the key.

3. An education and training infused with the old fashioned religion of Jesus Christ, the supreme need and hope of your race.

Yours,

H. M. HAMILL.

(Editorial in the Charlotte Observer Oct. 22, 1908.)

A COMMENDABLE MOVEMENT.

We have from Dr. James E. Shepard, colored, of Durham, literature with reference to an undertaking in behalf of the colored race which is interesting; in regards to a movement which, if properly established, must redound to the great benefit of that race and is therefore of large importance to the South. In a word the proposition is the establishment in the South of a national religious training school and chautauqua for the negroes, modeled after Northfield and Winona. To quote:

"It is proposed to establish for the colored race, a great Bible school, modeled after that of Northfield, to train men in the Bible and thus change their inner life, and with this life changed to send them out to change others, and thus rear up a new people, loving right, fearing God, and respecting their fellowman. With the Bible course it is also planned to have a literary department, especially adapted for the illiterate ministers. The ministers of the race are the real leaders of the race, and often are they illiterate, but in most instances are seeking light and will follow it. A course will be established for Sunday school teachers and home missionaries. A course in advanced methods, the art of reaching and teaching men will be given. Practical work will be attempted in several communities and the experiments given to the public."

There is much more than this, but the above conveys a fair outline of the idea. It is properly pointed out in this literature that the ministers are the powerful influence in the colored race and that their training and especially their instruction in the Bible teaching are essential to the discharge of the responsibilities which devolve upon them.

The undertaking is one which must enlist the interest or every friend, not only of the negro race, but of our common humanity. If the negro preachers are duly imbued with the principles of the Christian religion, and solemnly charged with their responsibility to follow the teachings of Christ they will be a tremendous force in perfecting the entire civilization of their people, which done, there will be no longer a "race problem."

The negro preachers have no idea of their power for good or evil. This proposed training school, if we understand its purpose, is to indoctrinate them with the teachings and practices of the Master, and to enable them to hand these down with more intelligence and force to their people.

This enterprise which Dr. Shepard has in hand appeals to The Observer by every consideration, of religion, education and better life for the negro race, for which we do not hesitate to say, as has been often indicated before, we have great sympathy in its unequal struggle.

PASTOR'S STUDY

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

DURHAM, N. C.

February 24, 1909.

To All Whom It May Concern:

I have known Dr. James E. Shepard for several years. He is highly regarded in our city as a Christian man of good character and sound sense and judgment, who has the right ideas about the needs of his race.

I am in hearty sympathy with Dr. Shepard's plan for the establishment of a Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the better equipment of the Colored Ministers. This, in my judgment, is a far greater need than even industrial education and manual training, valuable as that is. The greatest need of the Negro Race, as I see it, is thoroughly trained and fully consecrated ministers and teachers, who will set before their people high and true ideas of life, such as our Savior Himself taught and practiced. If Dr. Shepard's plan can be carried out, it will aid very materially in bringing about such a result.

Very sincerely,

E. R. LEYBURN,

Pastor First Presbyterian Church.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

RALEIGH, N. C.

June 29, 1908

To All Whom It May Concern:

This will certify that I am personally acquainted with Dr. James E. Shepard, who has been the field Secretary of the work among Negroes for the International Sunday School Association. He is a man of character and ability, thorough in the discharge of his duty, and has the respect and confidence of both white and colored races. He has done splendid work for the Sunday School amongst his people and deserves to be encouraged. Any help that may be given him will be appreciated by me both as Governor of the State and individually. I commend him to the public.

In testimony Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of the State.

R. B. GLENN,

Governor.

State of North Carolina,
Executive Department,
Raleigh.

June 29, 1908

To All Whom It May Concern:

This will certify that I am personally acquainted with Rev. James E. Shepard, who has been the Field Secretary of the work among Negroes for the International Sunday School Association. He is a man of character and ability, thorough in the discharge of his duty, and has the respect and confidence of both the white and colored races. He has done splendid work for the Sunday School amongst his people and deserves to be encouraged. Any help that may be given him will be appreciated by me both as Governor of the State and individually. I commend him to the public.

In Testimony Whereof I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of the State.

(Seal)

R B Glenn

Governor.

W. J. GRISWOLD, PRES. AND TREAS. A. E. LLOYD, VICE-PRES. T. C. WORTH, SECRETARY

Griswold Insurance and Real Estate Company

INSURANCE—REAL ESTATE
LOANS—RENTS
100 MANGUM ST.

Durham, N. C., August 10th, 1909

This is to certify that I have known for some years the bearer of this letter, Dr. J. E. Shepard, who has in hand the establishing of and building of the Chautauqua Training School for the training of the colored ministers and teachers, and cheerfully recommend him as an upright, honorable and christian citizen, worthy of the confidence of the public.

I have investigated the object of the Chautauqua Training School, and think its object a meritorious one, and Dr. Shepard should be encouraged in every way possible in his work by those of us who have the best interest of the colored race at heart. The establishment of this school means a great help to the educational, moral and religious uplifting of the colored race. From his standing and alility I know of no one better equipped to undertake this work than Dr. Shepard. Commending him and his work to a generous public, I am,

Yours truly,

W. J. Griswold

Mayor of the City of Durham, N. C.

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction.
Raleigh.

Sept. 27, 1909.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I am in hearty sympathy with any worthy movement for the education and the elevation of the Southern Negro. After inquiry into the aims and purposes of the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race and into the character and standing of its President, Dr. James E. Shepard, I feel justified in commending the School and Chautauqua to the support of those interested in the moral and religious training of the Negro race in the South.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

Supt. Public Instruction.

J/A.

Wilmington, N. C., July 27th, 1909.

I know of Dr. James E. Shepard by reputation. I am much interested in the work which he has begun in Durham--A Chautauqua for the training of the Negro ministers. This ought to do much good in the uplift of the Negro race.

ROBERT STRANGE,

Bishop of East Carolina.

INTERNATIONAL SUNDAY SCHOOL ASSOCIATION

OFFICE OF N. B. BROUGHTON

CHAIRMAN COMMITTEE ON WORK AMONG THE NEGROES

RALEIGH, N. C., July 16, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

It gives me pleasure to bear testimony to the high character and splendid ability of Dr. James E. Shepard, of Durham, N. C. I have known him and his people for many years, and do not hesitate to say, so far as I know they are among our best.

Dr. James E. Shepard, for the past several years, has filled with ability, the position of Field Superintendent for the Negroes of the International Sunday School Association, and is held in high esteem throughout the entire organization.

N. B. BROUGHTON, Chairman,
Committee on work among Negroes. International Sunday School Association.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

JACKSON, MISS.

October 23, 1908.

Dr. J. E. Shepard,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir:

In answering your letter of the 14th inst., I did so before reading your "New Plans for the Uplift of the Race." I was very much interested and impressed with the presentation of the purpose and method of your work, and especially with your proposition of thoroughly impressing in each course that religion and work go hand in hand, and that religious life and practice, is the foundation upon which all must build, and will be the chief object of your enterprise. It certainly is a commendable undertaking as presented in the leaflet.

Very truly yours,
E. F. NOEL.

(Copy of letter from Secretary of State.)

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of State

Raleigh, N. C., Dec. 12, 1908.

To Whom it May Concern:

I am informed that Dr. J. E. Shepard is soliciting funds for the establishment of a school for the moral, industrial and educational training of the negro race.

From what I can learn of Shepard, I believe that his plan is practicable and commendable, that his purposes are honest, that his statements can be relied upon, and that he is worthy of confidence and help.

J. BRYAN GRIMES,
Secretary of State.

BENEDICT COLLEGE
A. C. Osborn, LL. D, President

Columbia, S. C., Nov. 25, 1908.

To Whom it May Concern:

Dr. James E. Shepard is devoted to the advancement of the Negro race. Any work for the betterment of the colored people in which he is interested should have favorable hearing and hearty support.

A. C. OSBORN.

(Copy of letter from the State Treasurer.)

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Treasury Department

Raleigh, N. C., Dec. 10, 1908.

To whom this may come—GREETING:

The bearer, Dr. James E. Shepard, is a native of this city. He is a man of education and character [redacted] has done good work among his race both educationally and religiously. As I have been very much interested in Sunday School work, having been President of the State Interdenominational Sunday School Convention, I have had exceptional opportunity of judging his work along that line, and am glad to be a witness to his honest, faithful, intelligent work. He can be relied on, and I bespeak for him every courtesy extended to a negro striving for the betterment of his people.

B. R. LACY,
State Treasurer.

The following resolution was unanimously passed by the White Baptist Ministers Conference of Chicago, Jan. 18, 1909.

Resolved, that we endorse the movement for Religious Education among the Negroes of the South, presented by Dr. James E. Shepard, and so far as possible aid him in securing privileges to speak from the various pulpits of our denomination in the city.

CHAS. A. DECKET,
Secretary.

B. B. COMER, GOVERNOR WM. E. FORT, PRIVATE SECRETARY

CHIEF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

ALABAMA

MONTGOMERY, Oct. 16, 1908.

Dr. James E. Shepard,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir:

I have read the booklet you enclosed, entitled "New Plans for the Uplift of the Race," and agree with you that the plan outlined, should be of material benefit, if the Institution designed is properly managed.

Yours truly,
B. B. COMER, Governor

A. C. DIXON, PASTOR R. F. AITCHISON, PASTOR'S ASS'T
E. Y. WOOLLEY, ASS'T PASTOR E. L. REINER, SUPT. S. S.

CHICAGO AVENUE (MOODY'S) CHURCH

LA SALLE AND CHICAGO AVENUES

CHICAGO, ILL., Jan. 17, 1909.

To Whom It May Concern:

Dr. James E. Shepard, is leading a movement for the Christian education of the colored people of the South, which I believe promises great blessing for his race. He wishes to establish in North Carolina, an educational center on the basis of the Northfield movement, where young men and women shall be educated in Christian truth, and cultured in Christian character.

Those who desire to help the colored people in the best possible way, can hardly make a better investment of their money.

A. C. DIXON,
Pastor of Moody Church, Chicago.

(Copy of letter from Dr. R. S. MacArthur, Pastor Calvary Baptist Church, New York. sent to be read at a meeting held in New York City, Dec. 15, 1908.)

CALVARY BAPTIST CHURCH

Fifty-Seventh Street

Robert Stuart MacArthur, Minister

New York, Dec. 14, 1908.

Dear Dr. Gilbert:—

I take unusual pleasure in endorsing with the utmost heartiness the proposed Chautauqua for the colored people. The idea of organizing such a Chautauqua seems little less than a divine inspiration.

This Chautauqua has long been needed. Colored people do not have fair opportunities in existing Chautauquas either North or South. A new day is dawning for the colored race in the United States; a wide door of opportunity is now opening. Colored men and women must be prepared by the possession of broad education and worthy character to enter these opening doors.

The Chautauquas are a mighty force for education, patriotism and religion in our American life. The colored people ought not to be denied the advantages which Chautauquas offer. The Chautauquas are really a University Extension Society.

The location of this proposed Chautauqua seems to be ideal. The men chiefly responsible for its inception are far seeing, practical and capable of giving it immediate and permanent success. It is in every way deserving of our sympathy and support.

It is to me a matter of regret that I cannot meet with the Committee, Tuesday the 15th inst. This is for me a week of numerous and pressing engagements. It is a pleasure, however, to give this letter of endorsement, and heartily to commend Doctors Shepard and Gilbert.

Truly yours,

R. S. MacARTHUR.

NC-224

December 14, 1909

Mr J V Loveless

5515 Greenwood avenue

Chicago, Illinois

Dear sir: Your letter of December 11, regarding the National Religious Training School of Durham, N. C., is at hand. Replying I would say that under our charter and the terms of our gift the General Education Board is not permitted to make contributions to institutions for the teaching of religion or theology.

Regretting the necessity for this reply,

I am

Yours very truly

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 224

The American Baptist Home Mission Society

Head Office
23 East 26th Street
New York
N. Y.
Dr. H. L. Morehouse
Corresp'g Secretary

RECEIVED JAN 26 1910 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

GEORGE SALE, SUPT. OF EDUCATION
OFFICE: SPELMAN SEMINARY, ATLANTA, GA.

Schools in
The Southern States
Oklahoma
Mexico
Cuba
Porto Rico

Jan. 24, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:--

I am enclosing a copy of memorandum which I prepared after a recent visit to the school for Negroes at Durham, N. C. You may recall that at the conference at Little Rock there was some discussion of this institution. You may have frequent inquiries as to the school and the enclosed memorandum may be of some service.

Yours truly,

Geo Sale

Su pt. of Education.

January 26, 1911

Dr. George Sale,

Spelman Seminary,

Atlanta, Ga.

Dear Dr. Sale: I thank you for your valued letter of January 24 in which you give us the information about the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race, Durham, N. C., James E. Shepard, President.

Cordially and gratefully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

NATIONAL RELIGIOUS TRAINING SCHOOL AND CHAUTAUQUA
FOR THE COLORED RACE, DURHAM, N. C.
James E. Shepard, President.

RECEIVED
JAN
26
1910
BUREAU OF EDUCATION

For some two or three years Mr. Shepard has been engaged in soliciting funds for beginning the work of this institution at Durham. He is a graduate in pharmacy from Shaw University and was for some time employed as a Sunday-school worker under the International S. S. Board. In the prosecution of this work I presume he made the acquaintance of a considerable number of persons in all parts of the country philanthropically inclined.

He succeeded in interesting the white residents of Durham in the enterprise to a certain extent. The Merchant Association of Durham (Board of Trade) gave to the institution 25 acres on the outskirts of the city, the cost of which was estimated at $4,500. Toward this amount one of the Duke family gave $3,000.

On this land five buildings have been erected : an assembly hall, two dormitories, a dining hall, and aresidence. These buildings were erected at a cost of $33,000 for buildings and equipment. This money was collected by Mr. Shepard from friends of the enterprise. The buildings are frame, neatly built, but not very substantial and suggesting the probability of a large outlay for repairs in a few years' time. There is no debt on the property.

The plansof the institution as set forth in the prospectus embrace a college or university with the addition of an industrial school on the one hand and a summer Chautauqua or training school on the other. The summer school was held for six weeks in 1910. In October, 1910, the school was opened to students. Three departments are operating: a literary department, a theological department and a commercial department. In its daily work the school differs but little from other schools for Negroes in the South. Mr. Shepard has employed good teachers and has now enrolled somewhat over a hundred pupils who appear to be somewhat beneath the average student in our best colleges in intelligence.

Mr. S hepard informs me that the current expenses of the school is $750 a month during the

eight months of the school term and about $2,000 additional for the summer months, making a total of $8,000. The institution has no grants from Boards and is depending for money for current expenses upon contributions solicited by the President, chiefly in the northern states. Mr. Shepard seems to have had a good degree of success in collecting funds and the work impresses one as having some vitality about it. It is worthy of remark, however, that all but three of the Negro colleges and higher institutions of learning in North Carolina are within a hundred miles of Durham and the largest of these, Shaw University, is only 26 miles distant, while the great mass of the population of North Carolina and the more needy part of the population lies in the Eastern part of the state where none of the larger institutions are to be found.

On general principles it would seem inadvisable to establish another institution in that portion of the state already so well provided. So far as can be learned Mr. Shepard did not consult with those engaged in similar work in the state as to the location of the school.

It is difficult to see what place this institution could fill that the other institutions do not. The assumption in the published statement of the institution is that the other Negro colleges are not distinctly religious in their character, which is very far from the truth.

Where so much has been done, however, and done well, and especially where Southern men of means have been interested in the institution, one hesitates to make even this mild criticism. If the people who are interested in the elevation of the colored race wish to furnish the means for the establishment and maintenance of another institution differing very slightly from those already in existence and unattached to any religious denomination, no objection can be raised to it.

J.S.

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT — C. G. O'KELLY, VICE-PRESIDENT — JULIAN S. CARR, TREASURER

N.C. 224

National Religious Training School

(INCORPORATED)

RECEIVED SEP 18 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DR. JAMES B. DUDLEY, Greensboro, N. C.
Chairman Board of Trustees
MR. JOHN MERRICK, Durham, N. C.
Vice-Chairman Board of Trustees
DR. A. M. MOORE, Durham, N. C.
Secretary Board of Trustees
GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, Durham, N. C.
President First National Bank,
Treasurer
DR. W. M. GILBERT, 603 Payne St., Knoxville, Tenn.
Chairman Special Finance Committee

ADVISORY BOARD

Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, Ch'm., Asheville, N. C.
Judge United States Circuit Court
Mr. D. A. Tompkins, Charlotte, N. C.
of The D. A. Tompkins Co.
Gen'l Julian S. Carr, Durham, N. C., Treasurer;
Pres. First National Bank and Mill Owner
Dr. James H. Dillard, New Orleans, La.
Pres. Board Trustees Jeanes Fund, Publicist
Rev. Thos. B. Shannon, Newark, N. J.
Pastor West End Ave. Presbyterian Church
Hon. N. B. Broughton, Raleigh, N. C.
of The Edwards & Broughton Co.
Senator Lee S. Overman, Washington, D. C.
U. S. Senator
Rt. Rev. Robt. Strange, Wilmington, N. C.
Bishop East Carolina
Dr. James B. Dudley, Greensboro, N. C.
President A. & M. College.
Dr. Floyd W. Tompkins, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rector Holy Trinity Church
Mr. John L. Williams, Richmond, Va.
of John L. Williams & Sons, Bankers
Dr. H. M. Hamill, Nashville, Tenn.
Supt. Training M. E. Church South
Rev. Len. G. Broughton, D. D., Atlanta, Ga.
Pastor Tabernacle Baptist Church.
Gen. B. W. Green, Little Rock, Ark.
Capitalist
Dr. M. C. B. Mason, Cincinnati, Ohio
Sec. Freedmen Aid Society M. E. Church
Dr. James E. Shepard, Durham, N. C.
President
Mr. John Merrick, Durham, N. C.
Pres. N. C. Mutual & Prov. Association
Rev. J. C. Massee, D.D., Chattanooga, Tenn.
Pastor First Baptist Church
Dr. J. W. E. Bowen, S. Atlanta, Ga.
President Gammon Theological Seminary
Prof. S. G. Atkins, Winston, N. C.
Sec. Education A. M. E. Z. Church
Prof. R. B. McRary, Lexington, N. C.
Capitalist
Rt. Rev. Geo. W. Clinton, D.D., Charlotte, N. C.
Bishop A. M. E. Z. Church
Dr. A. M. Moore, Durham, N. C.
Physician
Rabbi Abram Simon, Ph D., Washington, D. C.
H. B. F. Macfarland, Washington, D. C.
Commissioner District of Columbia.
Rev. Dr. W. Y. Chapman, Newark, N. J.
Pastor Roseville Ave. Presbyterian Church
Rev. H. F. Williams Nashville, Tenn.
Editor, Foreign Mission Board Presbyterian
Church U. S.
Rev. Dr. John E. White, Atlanta, Ga.
Pastor 2d Baptist Church.
Dr. Charles H. Shepard, Durham, N. C.
Physician
Prof. W. G. Pearson, Durham, N. C.
Supt. Colored Graded Schools
Rev. Dr. D. Webster Davis, Richmond, Va.
Author, Poet, Educator
Rev. W. L. Pettingill, Wilmington, Del.
Pastor Baptist Church
Rev. J. Walter Liggitt, Steubenville, Ohio
Pastor First United Presbyterian Church
Rev. Edwin S. Thomson, D.D., Springfield, Ohio
Pastor Second Presbyterian Church
Rev. W. J. Ford, D.D., Reading, Penn.
Pastor First Baptist Church
Col. James H. Young, Raleigh, N. C.
C. G. O'Kelly, Durham, N. C.
Vice-President
Rev. W. L. Lemon, M. D., Cleveland, Ohio.
Pastor Superior Avenue Baptist Church
Mr. C. C. Spaulding, Durham, N. C.
Gen. Mgr. N. C. Mutual and Prov. Asso'n
Rev. Dr. W. N. DeBerry, Springfield, Mass.
Pastor St. John's Congregational Church
Dr. S. L. Warren, Durham, N. C., Physician
Rev. Dr. Asbury E. Krom, Providence, R. I.
Pastor Beneficent Congregational Church

FALL TERM OPENS OCTOBER 5th, 1911

Durham, North Carolina

September Sixteenth 1911

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

The National Religious Training School located at Durham, N. C. desires to make application to the General Educational Board that a conditional offer of money be given us for the general purposes of this School.

We have ten buildings, thirty-five acres of land, and a plant and equipment valued at nearly $100,000. There are seven departments in successful operation. I am sending you under separate cover a copy of our new catalogue which explains fully the plan and scope of this Institution. The literature enclosed will give a fuller explanation of this work.

If we could secure a gift of $2.00 for $1.00 up to $100,000, it certainly would help and inspire the friends of this School.

I refer you to the following people:-- Dr. W. P. Few, President Trinity College, Durham, N. C., Dr. E. A. Alderman, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va., Hon. J. Y. Joyner, Supt. Public Instruction, Raleigh, N. C., Dr. James H. Dillard, New Orleans, La., Dr. W. Y. Chapman, pastor of the Roseville Avenue Presbyterian Church, Newark, N. J., Gen. Julian S. Carr, Durham, N. C., and any member of the Advisory Board of this Institution.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Yours very sincerely,

James E. Shepard

JES-s — President.

Extract from Charter of School.—"All matters relating to the general policy of the school and the expenditure and investment of money shall be submitted by the Trustees to the Advisory Committee for approval."

Needs.—An Auditorium, costing about $20,000; two Dormitories, costing about $17,000 each, an Endowment of $2,000,000. The money invested in this will show results at once, and become a permanent investment.

Will you not help us to help ourselves?

For further information regarding admission of students, address the President or Vice-President, and it will be promptly given.

Any help given will be promptly acknowledged. Make checks payable to The National Religious Training School, to the Treasurer, Gen. Julian S. Carr, or to the President, Dr. James E. Shepard

Not "enlisted" E.C.S. Shall it be referred to the Board?

September 22, 1911

President James E. Shepard,

National Religious Training School,

Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir: Your letter of September 16 addressed to Dr. Buttrick has been received at this office. I note your request for a contribution from this Board. Record will be made of your application to which such attention will be given as may be found practicable.

Yours truly.

E. C. SAGE

ERSITY OF VIRGINIA
CHARLOTTESVILLE

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 22, 1909.

To Whom It May Concern:

I have enduring interest in all movements looking to the training of the negro race for useful service and life in our republic. After careful inquiry into the equipment and purpose of the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race and into the character and attainments of its President, Dr. James E. Shepard, I have no hestiation in commending this School and its executive to the hearty support of men and women everywhere interested in the proper training of the negro race in the South.

Very truly yours,

Edwin A. Alderman

President.

First Baptist Church
WILLIAM J. FORD, PASTOR

PARSONAGE 221 SOUTH FIFTH ST.
READING, PA.

N.C. 224

RECEIVED
SEP 29 1911
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

September 29, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I have learned that the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored Race has made application to the General Educational Board for a conditional gift. I visited this School last yaear and was greatly pleased with the spirit of the students and charac of the work done. The citizens of Durham have shown their confidence in the plan and in the leader of the institution by giving liberally both in land and in money for its support. There is great need for such an institution to train leaders for their race. I trust that the institution will so appeal to your Board that the much needed gift will be granted.

Yours very truly,

W. J. Ford

N.C.224

ROSEVILLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH
WILLIAM YOUNG CHAPMAN, MINISTER
215 ROSEVILLE AVENUE
NEWARK, N.J.

30th September, 1911.

RECEIVED OCT 2 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

Dr. James E. Shepard of Durham, N.Ca., informs me that he has made application to the general Educational Board for aid for his institution for the Colored Race.

I have been well acquainted with the institution from its inception, and during the past two summers have delivered a course of lectures to its students.

I have found gathered there from various parts of the South, college presidents and professors, ministers and other religious leaders to the full capacity of the school's accommodation, and a more earnest crowd of people I have never met.

The idea of this School, that differentiates it from all others, is just this effort to get at the religious leadership of the Colored Race. It is well known that only about 10% of that leadership is in any proper way educated, and one of the most retarding influences of colored progress is the ignorance, superstition, and sometimes, immorality, of the religious leaders. When it is understood that these leaders exercise a more than priestly influence over their people, the importance of this enterprise would be realized.

It is the only School of its kind for the race, and I most cordially recommend it for consideration to those able to give it aid. Dr. Shepard is one of the noblest of his race, belonging to a family of exceptional ability and refinement. He is a perfect gentleman and in every way admirably suited to the task he has assumed. He has the confidence of a great many representative men, both north and south, and has done remarkably well in the second year since his School was started. A study of the prospectus of his School will show that nothing is neglected that makes for the betterment of the race, though the chief emphasis is put upon ethics and religion. The School is entirely undenominational and I have found that its Catholic spirit affords an open door to classes and creeds that are able to avail themselves of its advantages. I shall be glad to confer with you further, if desirable, with regard to it.

WYC--V

Sincerely yours, Wm. Chapman

N.C.224

October 28, 1911

President James E. Shepard,
National Religious Training School,
Durham, N.C.

Dear Sir: At a meeting of the General Education Board held yesterday the application from the National Religious Training School was presented and received careful consideration. The Board directs me to say that it does not find it practicable to make the contribution for which you have asked. Regretting the necessity for this declination, I am,

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 224

THE FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH
J. C. MASSEE, PASTOR
107 VINE STREET
CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE

RECEIVED
OCT 6 1911
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

October 3rd, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Permit me just a line in which to commend as highly as I may the school headed by Dr. James E. Shepard at Durham, N. C.

I understand he has preferred a request to the General Education Board through you for a contribution of $2.00 for $1.00 up to $100,000.00.

I am in intimate touch with the school and its situation, being a member of its advisory committee of directors and having lectured there a week each during two summers. I know of no situation in which are locked up more significant possibilities for real and practical educational values than are here.

They have made tremendous progress, beginning with no capital whatever, except the character and purpose of Dr. Shepard and the very vital good will of the citizens of Durham. They are in fair way to succeed permanently and largely but they need a larger equipment speedily and an endowment of some proportions to enable them to work unhampered.

I trust that you may see your way clear to grant them the request preferred.

Yours very cordially,

J. C. Massee

JCM:JRS.

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua

FOR THE COLORED RACE

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Durham, N. C.

RECEIVED
MAR 16 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 14, 1912.

N.C. 224

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

I am writing to ask in what way we could qualify so as to come under the notice of your Board for a canditional offer.? I would be very glad of this information.

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard

S/s President.

March 16, 1912

President James E Shepard

National Religious Training School

Durham, N C

My dear Sir: Your letter of March 14th has been received. By reference to our files I find that the application of the National Religious Training School was submitted to the Board at its regular meeting, held October 27, 1911, and its claims were carefully and fully considered. After due deliberation the Board instructed the Secretary to say that it did not find it practicable to make the contribution which was asked and due notification of such declination was sent under date of October 28, 1911. In view of these facts it is highly improbable that the officers of the Board could submit another application at this time.

Yours very truly

H. C. SAGE.

N.C.224

RECEIVED
MAR
20
1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

National Religious Training School and Chautauqua

FOR THE COLORED RACE

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Durham, N. C.

March 19, 1912.

N C 224

Mr. E. C. Sage,
General Educational Board,
17 B a t t e r y P l a c e,
New York City, New York.

Dear Sir:

I acknowledge receipt of your letter of March 16th informing me of the action of the Board at its regular meeting held October 27th, and also of the notification sent me on October 28th.

It is not my intention to worry you, but I desire to put myself and the Institution in the proper light before your Board. No formal application has been presented by us, altho the matter has been taken up in letters addressed to Dr. Buttrick, hence no detailed statement in regards to the plans and conditions of this School have been made. We thought that applications had to come direct from the Board. Our Board in its annual meeting held on November 4th passed a resolution asking that the General Educational Board make a conditional offer to our work, setting forth in detail the condition of this School. In January I addressed a letter to Dr. Buttrick asking if Judge Pritchard could see him and present the claims of this School. He replied that the matter had already been acted upon. I am writing to ask who presented the application, was it in proper form, and was it accompanied by a detailed statement of the condition of the School?

Again thanking you for your kind consideration, I am

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard

S.s

President.

March 22, 1912

President James E Shepard

National Religious Training School

Durham, N C

My dear Sir: Your letter of March 19 has been received. Replying I would say that on September 18, 1911 we received a letter from James E Shepard, President, dated September 16, 1911, in which he asked a gift of "two dollars for one dollar up to $100,000." You also gave us information regarding your plant and equipment and sent us "under separate cover a copy of our (your) catalogue which explains fully the plan and scope of this institution. The literature enclosed will give a fuller explanation of this work." We also received letters from some of the gentlemen named in that communication of September 16. On the basis of this request and recommendations, with the information sent by you, the application was presented to the Board and declined. I have conferred with Dr Buttrick and he agrees with me that the officers would not be

permitted to present the application anew to the Board.

Very truly yours

M. O. BAGBY

WILLIAM YOUNG CHAPMAN, Minister
Residence, 215 Roseville Avenue

OFFICE OF
THE ROSEVILLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH
ROSEVILLE AND SUSSEX AVENUES
NEWARK, NEW JERSEY

MISS MARY C. VEDDER
Pastor's Assistant

N.L.B.224

RECEIVED
JUL 8 1913
GEN'L EDUCATION BOARD

July , 1913

Mr. Wallace Buttrick,
Whitehall Building, New York.

My Dear Sir,—

I had an interview a few days ago with Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr. in regard to Dr. Shepard's school in Durham, N.C. Mr. Rockefeller seemed interested in my account of the school but said the Board of which you are secretary is much better qualified to consider such propositions, and suggested that I present the matter to you. I enclose some brief statements in print which will give you an idea of the school.

I became aquainted with Dr. Shepard and his project nearly four years ago, when a number of men, north and south, met at Durham to consider the scheme. Dr. Shepard is one of the finest characters his race has produced. He would be a gentleman in any color. He is thoroughly conversant with negro conditions and needs throughout the South, having served as Superintendent of Sunday Schools of the Baptist Church. In that capacity he became painfully aware of the appalling ignorance of the negro clergy. and religious leaders. There is good authority for the statement that not more than ten percent of the negro ministry have any proper education, and there are thirty thousand of them in the country.

Add to that the fact that many of these ignorant preachers are immoral. Add again the fact that they hold a more than priestly control over their people, and you will see the raison d'etre of this school.

The "National Religious Training School" is modelled after Northfield. It is designed to be a centre of religious and moral influencefor the colored race by a direct attack upon the religious leadership. I enclose a few statements of men who have examined the project. No noe that I know of has considered it unfavorably.

The school is entirely undenominational, and therefore cannot get any direct church support. The time has come when an appeal must be made to those munificent sources of add to worthy causes, like that which you represent.

I shall be glad to talk personally with you and have you investigate this school thoroughly. There is no scheme yet devised, in my judgement, so well calculated to give an immediate uplift

OFFICE OF
THE ROSEVILLE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH
ROSEVILLE AND SUSSEX AVENUES
NEWARK, NEW JERSEY

MISS MARY C. VEDDER
PASTOR'S ASSISTANT

the colored race. The possibilities are infinite. I pray you give it consideration.

Yours Sincerely,

W. J. Chapman

July 8, 1913

Rev W Y Chapman

215 Rosevills Avenue

Newark, New Jersey

My dear Sir:- Your letter of July 7 regarding the school at Durham is at hand. I have known of this school since its begining. It has repeatedly applied to this Board for aid and the Board has declined the requests. I do not think that the Board would reverse its action if other requests were to be presented. We are thoroughly informed about the school.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am,

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

NATIONAL RELIGIOUS TRAINING SCHOOL
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
DURHAM, N. C.

August 25, 1913.

RECEIVED
SEP 19 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

His Excellency
Hon Walter Page
Ambassador United States,
London, Eng.

Sir:-

I know you will pardon the seeming liberty. I know the multitudinous cares that must engross your attention, but I also know that no office will ever be too high or great for you, not to feel an interest in the affairs of your fellow-man, whether white or black. It is for this particular reason that the colored people especially look upon you as their friend.

You have shown your interest and friendship for me and the success of the work in which I am engaged, because of this I go across the seas to make an especial appeal to you.

The enclosed letter from Gen. Julian S. Carr, explains fully the situation of the work there. We are in need. Will you not write a letter to the General Educational Board in our behalf? So far they have turned a deaf ear to our appeals, but a word from you, with your commanding influence in the American nation and in the world will I think, bring us relief. I hope we can point to you as the source of relief and the basis of our future success.

I pray that your health and strength may be precious in His sight and that you will have at the close of your service, the love of all

With sentiments of distinguished esteem and respect

I am Yours very truly

James E. Shepard.

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Julian S. Carr,
SOUTHERN SECURITIES -
AND INVESTMENTS -
Durham, N.C.

PRESIDENT
FIRST NATIONAL BANK
OF DURHAM
CAPITAL, $150.000
SURPLUS, $150.000
DEPOSITS, $1,750,000

July 31, 1913.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

From its inception, I have been interested in and a friend to the National Religious Training School, and I have faith both in its future and its usefulness.

I have backed my faith by my works. The Institution is no longer hampered by a great and pressing debt, the indebtedness of $75,000.00 having been reduced to $25,000. within the past few months. Hampered as the Institution has been by a great financial cloud hanging over it, it has accomplished a great and needed work among the colored people. I am a great believer in the uplift that comes to all humanity through the blessings accruing from education. I walked home from Lee's army, poor and dispirited. I went into the army before finishing my education at the University, and the first effort I made when fortune turned its face my way, was to use what I could spare aiding educational work. I have not abated my interest. White and colored both have shared my beneficence. I think I know when an Institution has merit, and I do not hesitate to commend the National Religious Training School. It needs help; it needs it now. It has suffered its trials and embarrassments, and now that it has its face turned toward the morning is the time it needs a sustaining hand.

I am still standing by Dr. Shepherd in his struggle to serve his race, and I am rejoiced to be in such splendid company as Dr. W. Y. Chapman, Pastor Rosedale Avenue Presbyterian Church, Newark, N. J.; Rabbi Simons, of Washington, D. C.; Mr. Jno. L. Williams, of Jno. L. Williams & Sons, Bankers, Richmond, Va.; Mr. James B. Mason, Banker, Durham, N. C.; United States Senator Lee S. Overman; Hon. N. B. Broughton, of Raleigh, N. C., the great Sunday School leader; Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, of the United States Circuit Court, Asheville, N. C.; Mr. W. H. Sprunt, of Wilmington, N. C.; Mr. D. A. Tompkins, of Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. H. F. Williams, at the head of the Foreign Missionary Board of the Presbyterian Church South, Nashville, Tenn., and other good men, and I can but believe that it means victory, and victory will mean inestimable blessings to a race that needs sympathy, encouragement and assistance, and needs it now.

The plant consists of nine buildings, situated upon thirty acres of campus immediately adjoining the thriving and progressive city of Durham, and everything is in readiness to accomplish a great and much needed work, if the proper assistance is forthcoming from charitably inclined people right now in the supreme hour of the life of the Institution.

I beg to remain,
Most respectfully,

Julian S. Carr

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A.S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N.W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
OCT 20 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

October 16,1913.

NC224

Dr. Wallace Butterick, Secty.,
General Education Board,
17 Battery, New York.

Dear Sir:

Dr. Jas. E. Shepard, President of the National Religious Training School of Durham,N.C. earnestly desires an opportunity to present the claims of his school to your Board.

His school has had some financial misfortunes, with the causes of these and with the facts concerning them, I am not familiar. From letters that I have received from Judge Jeter C. Pritchard and other members of the Board of Trustees of the National Religious Training School, in whose integrity, character and unselfish purposes I have the greatest confidence, I feel justified in asking you and your Board to give Dr. Shepard a comsiderate hearing, if it be possible to do so.

Yours truly,

J. Y. Joyner

Supt. Public Instruction.

J-T

October 20, 1913

Hon J Y Joyner
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr Joyner:- Your letter of October 16 regarding Dr James E Shepard has been received. In reply I would say that out Board never gives hearings to applicants. All applications must be definite in form and should be presented to this office in writing. When applications are received a careful inquiry is made and the facts in due time are presented to the Board for its consideration and decision. Any application from Dr Shepard or from any other school will have the considerate attention of this office.

With kind regards, I am,

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WALLACE BUTTRICK

. Shepard, President Gen. Julian S. Carr, Treasurer Judge J. C. Pritchard, Chairman Board

National Religious Training School
Office of the President
Durham, N. C.

NE224

Feb. 28, 1914.

President,
University of Chicago,
Chicago, Ill.

Dear Sir:

The above is more than a mere school. It is really a community of service and uplift. It is taking the emotional asset of a race directing it into practical channels and making the output earnest, steadfast citizens and reliable workmen.

This school has largely been supported in the past by the Southern people. It has nno endowment and is absolutely dependent upon the free-will offerings of friends.

I am writing this personal letter to the presidents of a few leading colleges for the white people asking their sympathy, suggestions and aid. I fully realize that we must have these to enable us to develop an institution for the Negro that will really do work worth while.

If you have any practical suggestion along the educational line to offer, if you have any particular courses you think would be helpful to my race in the South,, I would be glad if you offer them. Again, if you have any books for library, apparatus or anything that would be useful in building up a great plant here we will gladly receive them.

We desire to build here a great centre for the practical training of the Negro and in this work we are asking the co-operation and help of those broad-minded white educators who desire to see the Negro lifted up.

Gratefully yours,
James E. Shepard
President.

New York City, Oct. 7th, 1912.

To the Friends of the Colored Race:

Although not officially identified with the National Religious Training School for the Colored Race, situated at Durham, N. C., yet it has been my great privilege to come into somewhat close relations with it, and to learn to know something of the spirit with which, not only President Shepard and those associated with him in the conduct of the school, but also the students themselves are animated.

The Negro is ignorant but he is religious, and yet his religion is not, in general, of a type that saves him from dishonesty and immorality, and makes a safe citizen and a valuable member of the community. The colored people are not in this country by any choice of their own, and now that they are here and here to stay they are a problem that it devolves upon us to solve and it becomes us to address ourselves to its solution in a fundamental way.

The point to emphasize is therefore that it is to the Negro's character morally considered, and primarily to his character religiously considered, that our attention requires to be especially directed.

At present the Negro's religion is simply and undisciplined sentiment. That sentiment needs to be educated and solidified into character so that he may no longer be religiously a child but a man.

To this end the Race must be provided with a colored ministry and supplied with preachers and Christian workers that are not only seriously minded Christians themselves but that are solidly trained in the truths of Christianity and educated to the point of presenting those truths in a way to tell with effect upon the Negro's responsive but uncultivated nature.

It is with a view to producing just that type of preachers and teachers that the school at Durham has been established. It is administered faithfully, intelligently and economically. Its financial requirements are not large, but such a school with so numerous a corps of instructors cannot be run without money, however small the salaries which those instructors are contented to receive. And it needs more money than it has, and it needs an increase of funds at the present juncture. I cordially commend the school's interest and needs to all who believe in the Negro race and in our obligation to help promote its intellectual, moral and religious uplift.

C. H. Parkhurst

Julian S. Carr,
SOUTHERN SECURITIES -
AND INVESTMENTS -
Durham, N.C.

PRESIDENT
FIRST NATIONAL BANK
OF DURHAM

CAPITAL, $150,000
SURPLUS, $150,000
DEPOSITS, $1,750,000

July 31, 1913.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

From its inception, I have been interested in and a friend to the National Religious Training School, and I have faith both in its future and its usefulness.

I have backed my faith by my works. The Institution is no longer hampered by a great and pressing debt, the indebtedness of $75,000.00 having been reduced to $25,000. within the past few months. Hampered as the Institution has been by a great financial cloud hanging over it, it has accomplished a great and needed work among the colored people. I am a great believer in the uplift that comes to all humanity through the blessings accruing from education. I walked home from Lee's army, poor and dispirited. I went into the army before finishing my education at the University, and the first effort I made when fortune turned its face my way, was to use what I could spare aiding educational work. I have not abated my interest. White and colored both have shared my beneficence. I think I know when an Institution has merit, and I do not hesitate to commend the National Religious Training School. It needs help; it needs it now. It has suffered its trials and embarrassments, and now that it has its face turned toward the morning is the time it needs a sustaining hand.

I am still standing by Dr. Shepherd in his struggle to serve his race, and I am rejoiced to be in such splendid company as Dr. W. Y. Chapman, Pastor Rosedale Avenue Presbyterian Church, Newark, N. J.; Rabbi Simons, of Washington, D. C.; Mr. Jno. L. Williams, of Jno. L. Williams & Sons, Bankers, Richmond, Va.; Mr. James B. Mason, Banker, Durham, N. C.; United States Senator Lee S. Overman; Hon. N. B. Broughton, of Raleigh, N. C., the great Sunday School leader; Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, of the United States Circuit Court, Asheville, N. C.; Mr. W. H. Sprunt, of Wilmington, N. C.; Mr. D. A. Tompkins, of Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. H. F. Williams, at the head of the Foreign Missionary Board of the Presbyterian Church South, Nashville, Tenn., and other good men, and I can but believe that it means victory, and victory will mean inestimable blessings to a race that needs sympathy, encouragement and assistance, and needs it now.

The plant consists of nine buildings, situated upon thirty acres of campus immediately adjoining the thriving and progressive city of Durham, and everything is in readiness to accomplish a great and much needed work, if the proper assistance is forthcoming from charitably inclined people right now in the supreme hour of the life of the Institution.

I beg to remain,
Most respectfully,
Julian S. Carr

Chicago, March 7, 1914.

Dear Sir:-

Your favor of the 28th of February is received. No one knows more about the subject to which you refer than Mr. Wallace Buttrick, of the General Education Board. Any suggestion that he would make I should certainly regard as the very best possible.

Very truly yours,

H.P.J. - L.

President James E. Shepard,
National Religious Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

NC 224

Extract from letter of Booker T. Washington
dated November 17, 1914.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

* * * * * * *

There is one other matter which I hope you will consider. There are several school plants in the South that are very valuable, but which through bad management, or perhaps something worse, have gotten to the point where the property is likely to be sold or to remain practically useless. One example is the school at Durham, N. C. under Dr. Shepard.* Another, and I hope you will treat this as confidential for the present, is the school at Kowaliga.† In both cases the institutions own very valuable property which ought to be saved for the cause of education.

I shall hope to see you when I come to New York some time in December.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) Booker T. Washington.

* National Religious Training School.

† Kowaliga Normal & Ind. School.

...CATIONS

...ES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES J. B. MASON, TREASURER

NC224

National Training School

FOR THE RELIGIOUS, INDUSTRIAL AND LITERARY
TRAINING OF THE COLORED RACE

OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
MAY 8 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DURHAM, N. C.,

May 5, 1916.

Application Entered
Blanks Recorded G. M. L.
Card Prepared

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

Sec. General Educational Board,

61 Broadway,

New York City,

Dear Sir:

I desire to present the petition from the Board of Trustees from this Institution for aid from the General Education - al Board. This School has recently undergone a complete re- organisation .

When the Commencement occurs on May 18th there will not be one penny of indebtedness against the Institution and the property of the Institution will value over $150,000, absolutely unfncumbered and vested in the Board of Trustees. The School occupys a strategic position in the educational world and is destined to do a far-reaching work.

Asking your kindest consideration, I am

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard

Pres.

NC 224

NUMBER 7698
B. N. DUKE
PRESIDENT
T. B. FULLER
VICE PRESIDENT
CASHIER
CAPITAL $ 100,000
SURPLUS $ 50,000

RECEIVED
MAY 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

THE CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK

DURHAM, N.C.

May 6, 1916.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Sec.,
General Educational Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

As Treasurer of the National ~~Religious~~ Training School, of Durham, N. C., of which Dr. James E. Shepard is President, I desire to ask you to present the claims of this School to the General Educational Board for help. This School, as you doubtless know, has had a very hard struggle for existence. Its financial management was criticised, and there were a great many obstacles in the way of its success. They were also handicapped by heavy debt. I am very glad to inform you that this debt has been entirely removed and that the President will be able to make the announcement at Commencement that the School has closed the year with every vestige of debt wiped out, together with a prompt meeting of all current expenses.

This has been made possible by liberal contributions and by the loyal support of his white friends, North and South. I would not consent to act as Treasurer of this Institution until I was fully convinced of the worth of it, and had

THE CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK

NUMBER 7698
B. N. DUKE
PRESIDENT
T. B. FULLER
VICE PRESIDENT
J. B. MASON
CASHIER
CAPITAL $ 100.000
SURPLUS $ 80.000

DURHAM, N.C.

thoroughly investigated its financial affairs and satisfied myself that in doing so I would serve the colored race and a deserving Institution, and help a man who had made heroic struggles and great sacrifices to found an Institution. The fact of his present success is sufficient testimonial to the worth of the School and the confidence of the people. I know of no School which is more needed in the South than this School.

I desire to ask your Board to make a conditional offer for the maintenance of this School or towards the endowment fund, and I am certain that any offer which your Board will make will be met by the friends of the Institution. I also will certify and promise that any funds deposited with me as Treasurer will be faithfully administered.

Dr. James H. Dillard can tell you at first hand about this Institution.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Yours very truly,

J. B. Mason.

Treasurer.

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES J. E. MASON, TREASURER

National Training School

FOR THE RELIGIOUS, INDUSTRIAL AND LITERARY TRAINING OF THE COLORED RACE

OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

Entered
Blanks Recorded
Card Prepared

RECEIVED MAY 17 1916 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DURHAM, N. C.,
May 16, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

I am enclosing herewith report of the Training School for 1914 and 1915--1915 and 1916. The money contributed this year was for indebtedness and current expenses and I have included these items together.

I am attaching herewith a copy of the letter which was written by our Chairman, General Julian S. Carr, to be read at our Commencement ocassion on Thursday morning, the 18th.

I ask the kind consideration of your Board for our petition.

Yours very truly,

James E Shepard

Written from Kansas City Mo.
May 13, 1916-

Copy.

As President of the Board of Trustees of the National Religious Training School, I deem it proper to send some word explanatory of my absence from the commencement exercises, and to say a word of commendation of its worthy, zealous, hard-working President, Dr. James E. Shepard and to comment the school and the work it is accomplishing and the good it is doing for the uplift of the colored race.

I genuinely and deeply regret that a very important and previous engagement prohibits my presence, and attendance upon the commencement exercises. If it were in my power, I would delight to be present.

It is my judgment that Dr. Shepard deserves the encouragement and assistance of every one in the community who is interested in the uplift and betterment of the colored race. There is a demand for such a school and it should be properly supported. Too much of the work has been left for the President to do, and how, under the circumstances, he has accomplished all that he has, I can hardly understand. There is a limit to human endurance, and for one I feel that the time has come, when we owe it to ourselves to show more substantial friendliness to Dr. Shepard, and give him and the school a more cordial and liberal support. "All for one, and one for all" is a motto that I would commend for your consideration. My encouragement and support of the school in the past, is a token of my interest and good will, and what I desire is that my efforts to sustain Dr. Shepard and forward his most worthy school, should find a cordial and liberal response. Those who have nothing

more to give should not begrudge the President a kindly word of encouragement, which, to one in his position and burdened as he must necessarily be, means more than most of us count it. And those who are able to do more, should do more with alacrity.

Now is the crucial hour, the psychological momen and those who can and fail, miss a great opportunity to aid a struggling race to better its condition.

It is very satisfying to me that I have stood by the school in season and out of season, and I most earnestly ask material assistance for the school from those who are able to give. Never lose sight of the fact that"every little helps". I feel that the school is in better condition and on a better foundation than any day in its history, and while I am not in position to speak from observation, owing to my continued absence from the state, I believe that the school is now doing its best work.

In conclusion I beg you to help the President to bear his arduous labors and to help the school that it may yet do better work and serve a larger patronage.

With an assurance of my continued interest in Dr. Shepard and in the welfare of the school, I have the honor to remain,

Most respectfully,

Julian S. Carr,

President Board of Trustees.

NC 224

October 1916.

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL — DURHAM — NORTH CAROLINA

Nonsectarian

Population:		White	Negro	Total
Durham,	1900,			6,679
	1910,	11,372	6,869	18,241
Durham County,	1900,	16,483	9,749	26,233
	1910,	22,893	12,383	35,276

Productive Funds, None (Unproductive, legacy, $500.)

Value of Buildings, $39,400

Value of Equipment, 8,900 (Library $400; Furniture $6,000; Scientific & Industrial Apparatus, $2,500.)

Indebtedness, None

Income:

From tuition and fees,	$ 3,357.30
" private contributions, for current expenses & indebtedness,	52,000.00
" church contributions,	362.00
" Annual Rally,	104.00

* $55,823.30, of which, $52000 was contributed by white people.

* For the year 1914, the total income for current expenses was $14,175.76

Instructors:

Men 6; Women 9; Total 15.

Students:

College,	1
Academy,	51
Commercial Department,	8
Theological Department,	6
Music,	23
Ante Preparatory,	38
Sewing & Domestic Art,	6

Net total,- 61 Boys; 73 Girls; Total, 134.

Application:

Asks for financial assistance either for the maintenance of the school or towards the endowment fund.

(See letter from the Treasurer dated May 6, 1916.)

NC224

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES J. B. MASON, TREASURER

National Training School

OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

DURHAM, N. C.

RECEIVED
OCT
1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BD.

October 27, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.
Dear Sir:

I desire to ask you to read the copy of the enclosed letter, which I have written Commissioner Claxton dealing with the actual facts and conditions as are memtioned in the forth-coming report to be published by Dr. Jones.

Respectfully yours,

James E. Shepard

Copy of original

October 26, 1916.

Hon. P. P. Claxton,
Commissioner of Education,
Washington, D. C.
Dear Sir:

Because I know you to be anxious to do everything in your power to advance the educational interests of the whole people and to see to it that absolute justice is done, I address you this letter.

First, will you please read the enclosed copy of letter, I have addressed to Dr. E. C. Sage of the General Educational Board?

Second, I desire to ask you not to allow the Bureau of Education to be made a party in sending out an absolutely inaccurate report. Some of the inaccuraces I shall minutely point out.

In the report of the attendance of the National Religious Training School, Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones reports the attendance as 90. From no records or reliable person did he gain such information. In no year of the school's existence has the attendance been lower than 131.

Dr. Jones states that, "the two students in the ~~Theological~~, so called religious training department, were utterly unprepared for such a course." Seemingly he is seeking to give the impression that only two studentswere in this "so called department", when he fully knowsm that he came into contact with only one class in the Theological Department, consisting of two students, when he well knows, there were other students in this Department. Since the establishment of this department the number enrolled was never lower than six.

During the six years existence of this Department the ministers turned out, are filling large charges and doing acceptable service.

He speaks of the elementary and secondary character of the work of the School. Let me quote a few examples.

A graduate from the Academic Department made Junior College at Fiske University-one, Freshman College at Boston

University- a student of the third year Academic class made Freshman College at Howard University in examination 1916. One graduates from the Dental Department this term. One of the graduates of the Teacher Training Department is teaching in the Graded Schools of Durham, another teaching Domestic Science at Greenville, N. C., another Principal of the Graded School, Warsaw, N. C., another teacher of Music in the Burgaw Institute, another in the graded School, Asheboro, N. C., two teaching in the Graded Schools of Asheville, another at New Bern, N. C. the latter went in a competitive examination with seven or eight others and won out, another Secretary at Bennett College- and many others filling Clerical positions of trust in Durham and other cities and even in distant states.

No Real Estate Dealer in Durham would put so low a value as $10,000 on 32 acres of land one mile from Durham. The land cost more. One of our buildings cost alone over $30,000. The value placed by Dr. Jones on the entire plant. The heating system in two dormitories costing over $5,000.

The report does not fit conditions as existed then and in no ways present conditions as $12,000 in improvements have been made this year, without incurring any indebtedness.

Will you please investigate this matter. I wish to call your attention further to the fact that Dr. Jones sent many of the College Presidents, his report for their correction or approval, he failed to send me a copy. I patiently waited in the hope that he would do justice to us, failing to receive a copy of the report, I wrote him regarding same. He stated it was not necessary, as the facts had been verified by a state official. I am certain that no state officials would verify such absolutely inaccurate statements.

If you will investigate the matter you will find out that the motive prompting such report are not inspired by fairness or justice.

With sentiments of personal esteem and respect, I am

Yours very truly,

J. E. Shepard

NC124

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES J. B. MASON, TREASURER

National Training School

OFFICE OF PRESIDENT
DURHAM, N. C.

October 23, 1916.

RECEIVED
OCT 25 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. E. C. Sage,
New York City.
Dear Sir:

Your reputation for absolute fairness and for basing your conclusions only upon facts, impells me to address this personal letter to you, in vindication of my honor and the cause to which I have dedicated my life.

A friend has informed me that you told him there was something queer about the finances of the National Training School, formerly the National Religious Training School and that you referred him to Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, of Washington, D. C. for additional information,

I have no doubt, you believed yourself justified in making so damaging a statement, as you relied upon the ex parti representations of Dr. Jones. But, I believe your sense of fairness will lead you to investigate the matter and see if the statements of Dr. Jones are true or prompted by ulterior motives.

The School was unfortunately founded in debt, which like a nightmare hung over us until it was sold in 1915. Prior to the sale, Dr. Jones visited the School twice, once in a conference with me; at another time he had the whole school together for about one hour. He did not inspect a single department, nor a single record and any information he gained was from the outside, instead of within.

During the years of the School's existence the only thing queer about the finances was, the unfortunate fact of its being operated on borrowed money. If there were extravagances, no money given by any contributor was used; but, only my own and that secured from friends in Durham.

If the attempt has been made to impress you that money given by the public had been wasted, I challenge the accuser to sustain the charge with facts, altho, no Board was giving us any money, whenever information was desired we cheerfully gave the same.

The late Dr. Washington once had the School investigated. The report from his investigator showed that it was one of the cleanest schools he had ever visited. The only criticism made by him, or by Dr. Washington, was that the School was handicapped by a great debt; but so convinced was Dr. Washington of the worth of the School, that he joined our Board of Trustees in an appeal to the public in its behalf. These statements are matters of record.

When Dr. Jones had conference with me, he stated he was unable to raise the money needed at that time to remove the debt; but he proposed that I turn over to him all pledges in hand and resign. Then he and his friends would endeavor to raise the additional amount, but there was no guarantee of it. He also stated that the School being in debt and having become s[illegible] under my management, his friends would not put in the money etc.

Following the advice of the largest donors, I declined his offer of such doubtful promise. This surprised and angered him and he stated that his objections were to me personally; that he was determined to remove me and that he would see to it that not a penny came to the School. It is not necessary, nor do I care to repeat all he said of this character.

The School was sold, a new board formed and since that time the gifts to the School have totaled nearly $100,000, so that the new board has not one penny's indebtedness. This fact it would seem is God's answer to the enemies of the School, showing that it was founded in His name, with a peculiar mission to perform and the assurance of His care and protection. We only ask of you a fair investigation before your verdict. We will gladly aid any investigation and give you any facts we have.

I fear that Dr. Jones in his zeal to kill our School goes farther than he should. I regret that his conduct in the investigation of some schools does not show him to be fair and impartial. I have evidence of the fact that he

sometimes makes his examination of a school in one or two hours. And further evidence that schools which have comparatively little local reputation have been held up in his forth coming reports. as models of school administration.

In communities where I am known among both white and black, my reputation will not suffer, I believe even in comparison with Dr. Jones. The only favor I ask therefore, is that you influence your great Board to keep open minds and not allow prejudice to supplant the privilege of proper and just investigation. Such investigation I am sure, will reveal that our School is entitled to favorable consideration, at your hands.

I am

Yours very respectfully,

James E. Shepard

RECEIVED
DEC. 4
1916
GENERAL EDUCATION

Cambridge, Mass.,

1 December 1916.

Dear Dr. Sage:

Is there any information in your office concerning the School mentioned in the enclosed note? If you have any, will you kindly impart it to me?

Sincerely yours

Charles W. Eliot

Dr. E. C. Sage

7, 1916.

C.,

28, 1916.

$5.00 as a con-
ool for the col-
epard is Presi-
t will be applied

that it is a very
y cause. This in-
led through and has
the present time,
eet current ex-
e. I wish you
to this school
chool to some of

ation of the
nce, I am taking
l to you.

Copy of letter returned to Dr. Eliot, December 7, 1916.

Durham, N. C.,

November 28, 1916.

Dr. Charles W. Eliot,

Cambridge, Mass.

Dear Dr. Eliot:

I acknowledge receipt of your check for $5.00 as a contribution to the work of the National Training School for the colored people located here, of which Dr. James E. Shepard is President. I certainly thank you for this gift, and it will be applied on current expenses.

In this connection I want to assure you that it is a very timely contribution and is applied to a most worthy cause. This institution has had quite a struggle, but it has pulled through and has fully demonstrated the wisdom of its founding. At the present time, however, they are in need of money with which to meet current expenses, as $17,000.00 annually is required to do so. I wish you would use your great influence in directing money to this school and if you possibly can, bring the needs of this school to some of the boards to which you are connected.

Knowing your general interest in the education of the colored people, and also of your commanding influence, I am taking the liberty of thus addressing this personal appeal to you.

Yours very truly,

(signed) J. B. Mason
Treasurer

December 7, 1916.

Dr. Charles W. Eliot,
Cambridge, Mass.

My dear Dr. Eliot:-

In reply to your letter of December 1st, in which you make inquiry in regard to The National Training School of Durham, North Carolina, I would say that a recent investigation of the business methods of the school has been made by Mr. Higson of the firm of Judson, Higson & Co, Public Accountants, the firm which audited the books of the General Education Board in 1915. In Mr. Higson's report on file in our office, occur the following statements:

> "We were informed that all the records prior to May 1916 had been destroyed, except a Cash Journal which was summarized in a Ledger. This Journal (in Cash Book form) was commenced by a bookkeeper (white) in July 1912, and purported to show the receipts and expenses of the school from 1st July 1909 to 31st December 1914.....no bank account was kept for the school and this Journal was written up from the President's personal cheques and memoranda provided by him. Few vouchers for payments were submitted to the bookkeeper, contributions received were entered from cards (bearing no dates), and students' receipts were entered in monthly totals from the President's memoranda."
>
> "Last September, a new Cash Book was commenced by the former bookkeeper from May 1st 1916, and continued to October 31st. This Cash Book was written up from similar sources to the preceding one, and with like remarks as to 'no vouchers being obtainable'.

On October 31st, an entry is made for the President's salary of $1,000 - 'Amounts drawn for which no record is found'. The only record of the students' accounts obtainable is contained in a Students' Register starting from October 3rd, 1916."

"The Golden Belt Realty Company was formed during 1915 to take over the outstanding notes (some purchased at a discount), and obtained a first mortgage of $31,000 on the school's property to secure their repayment, interest, and expenses of the Company. In investigating this transaction, I discovered that the President paid the School's present Treasurer (white) $32,500 on May 1st, 1916 to redeem this mortgage, and that, with other donations paid to the Treasurer direct, resulted in a balance of $1,650.56 being due by him to the school. I do not know whether the President is aware that this amount was, and is, due to the school, but no record has been made. Further, there is no record as to who contributed the $32,500 or where the balance on May 1st 1916 of $3,622.84 was derived."

I have had the opportunity of seeing the advanced sheet of the forthcoming book on Negro Education, which soon will be published by Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones of the Stokes Foundation. In that report, on the school under consideration, appears as a final conclusion the following statement:

"In view of the very recent reorganization of the School and its past failures, no recommendation can be made in regard to it."

I return herewith the letter forwarded to me for inspection.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

On October 31st, an entry is made for the President's salary of $1,000 - 'Amounts drawn for which no record is found'. The only record of the students' accounts obtainable is contained in a Students' Register starting from October 3rd, 1916."

"The Golden Belt Realty Company was formed during 1915 to take over the outstanding notes (some purchased at a discount), and obtained a first mortgage of $31,000 on the school's property to secure their repayment, interest, and expenses of the Company. In investigating this transaction, I discovered that the President paid the School's present Treasurer (white) $32,500 on May 1st, 1916 to redeem this mortgage, and that, with other donations paid to the Treasurer direct, resulted in a balance of $1,650.56 being due by him to the school. I do not know whether the President is aware that this amount was, and is, due to the school, but no record has been made. Further, there is no record as to who contributed the $32,500 or where the balance on May 1st 1916 of $3,622.84 was derived."

I have had the opportunity of seeing the advanced sheet of the forthcoming book on Negro Education, which soon will be published by Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones of the Stokes Foundation. In that report, on the school under consideration, appears as a final conclusion the following statement:

"In view of the very recent reorganization of the School and its past failures, no recommendation can be made in regard to it."

I return herewith the letter forwarded to me for inspection.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

December 18, 1916.

NC224

Memorandum.

National Training School, Durham, N.C.

President James E. Shepard called at the office December 16th and gave to Mr. Sage the following statements:

Scope of the Work:

1) Training of teachers
2) Training of religious workers
3) Literary branches

There are now enrolled in the department of

Training of Teachers,	9
Religious workers,	7
Literary subjects,	about 150

The school has been in operation six years. It has turned out -- of teachers, 9 ministers, and about 20 graduates of the literary branches.

Teachers, 17.	For training of teachers,	2
	" " religious workers,	2
	In Literary branches,	11
	Giving instruction in Domestic Science and Art,	2

Dr. Shepard will send to our office a list of the teachers who have graduated from the institution with their present addresses and field of work. He will also send us a list of present enrollment with address of each.

The President explained that the school began with a great debt. In his language, "the school was born full grown". They issued bonds for $75,000 in 1911 for the debt and for the construction and equipment of buildings. These

bonds were hypothecated to various parties in Durham, Raleigh, etc.

He estimates that the buildings and improvement of land cost $56,000. The remainder of the $75,000 was used for equipment and running expenses,- about $7,000 went into equipment and about $12,000 into current expenses.

The Merchants Association of Durham contributed between $4,500 and $5,000 as part payment for the land which was bought. It belonged to the Duke Improvement Company. The book value was about $10,000. When the land came to the School, it was estimated that Mr. Duke gave half, i.e., $5,000.

Theological Department: Present teachers,-

R. C. James, Salary, $50 a month and board, the School running for 8 months;
Rev. W. G. Amiger, Salary, $75 a month and board and lodging;

"Teachers College":

Mrs. L. S. Love, Salary $40 a month and board;
Miss Susie A. Elliott, $40 a month and board.

Ee. C. Sage

bonds were hypothecated to various parties in Durham, Raleigh, etc.

He estimates that the buildings and improvement of land cost $50,000. The remainder of the $75,000 was used for equipment and running expenses,- about $7,000 went into equipment and about $12,000 into current expenses.

The Merchants Association of Durham contributed between $4,500 and $5,000 as part payment for the land which was bought. It belonged to the Duke Improvement Company. The book value was about $10,000. When the land came to the School, it was estimated that Mr. Duke gave half, i.e., $5,000.

Theological Department: Present teachers,-

R. C. James, Salary, $50 a month and board, the School running for 8 months;
Rev. W. G. Amiger, Salary, $75 a month and board and lodging;

"Teachers College":

Mrs. L. S. Love, Salary $40 a month and board;
Miss Susie A. Elliott, $40 a month and board.

Ee. C. Sage

NC224

National Training School
OFFICE OF PRESIDENT
DURHAM, N. C.

RECEIVED JAN 2 1917 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

December 29, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Gen. Educational Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.
Dear Sir:

When I was in your office you requested that I send you a list of students at present enrolled in this School together with those engaged in teaching who have had a special training to teach. I am herewith sending you the names as requested.

There are a large number of undergraduates, who are teaching in the rural school and a few in city schools, if you desire their names I will be glad to furnisth same, orany additional information you may need.

It did not occur to me to mention the fact when you spoke about the general Educational Board not being inclined to help Schools where they made much of the Theological Department and mentioned the aid given to Tuskeege to refer you to the fact that this School sustained a large Bible school for the training of ministers. Dr. Washington before his death fully realized the importance of helping the race thru its ministers.

I thank you for the courteous hearing which you gave me while there. It was a general pleasure to meet you.

I brought away thru oversight the pencil which you so kindly loaned me.

I hope that the New Year will hold in store for you many choice blessings.

Yours very truly,
James E. Shepard

GRADUATES ENGAGED IN TEACHING
FROM
NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL, DURHAM, N. C.

Miss Eliza Allen	Graded School	New Bern, N. C.
Mrs. Rachel Battle	" "	Asheville, N. C.
Miss Janet Battle	" "	" " "
Miss Jamie "	" "	" " "
Miss Essell Dawkins	" "	Asheboro, " "
Miss Bertha Donnell	" "	Greensboro " "
Mr. Isaac H. Everette	Prin. " "	Warsaw, " "
Miss Grizelle Russell	Nor. & Indus. School	Burgaw " "
Miss Dovie Bass	Whitted High School	Durham, " "
Miss Evelyn Ward	East End School	" " "
Mr. Williard Wilson	Bennett College	Greensboro " "

RECEIVED JAN 2 1917 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

List of Students Enrolled at present at

National Training School.

Avant William Leonard	179 George St.,	New Bern, N. C.
Amey James Lorenzo	517 Elm St.,	Durham, N. C.
Anthony Gertrude E.	304 Umstead St.,	" "
Allen Maceo	108 Parrish St.	" "
Armstrong George W.	8 Shaw St.,	" "
Allen William M.	902 Macklin St.,	" "
Alexander Grace Amalia	Halifax Street	Petersburg, Va.
Abernathy Frank S.	Stan	Stanley, N. C.
Alexander Julia Belle	Box 265	Wadesboro, N. C.
Bennett Bertha	211 Umstead St.,	Durham, N. C.
Borden William T.	164 Third Ave.,	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Bess Aaron W.	330 Spring St.,	Wilson, N. C.
Bruton E. B.		Rockingham, N. C.
Bass Lillian	R. F. D. 3,	Durham, N. C.
Bryan Frances Gerridean	409 Atlantic Ave.	Rocky Mt. N. C.
Branch Nannie Foushee	1007 Whitted St.,	Durham, N. C.
Bogan George W.		Hamlet, N. C.
Bowman George W.		Woodsdale, N. C.
Bess Robert		Wilson, N. C.
Bell Herman		Warrenton, N. C.
Barnett Estella	423 Cozart Ave.,	Durham, N. C.
Canady Mary A.	Cor. Pine St.,	Durham, N. C.
Crawford Wilhelmena	705 S. Spring St.	Wilson, N. C.
Crawford Sadie M.	1012 Lynchburg"	Durham, N. C.
Chisholm Daisy B.		Frogmore, S. C.
Cannady Omega C.	208 Guthrie St.,	Durham, N. C.
Cannady Samuel	208 Guthrie St.,	Durham, N. C.
Cannady Willie Pearl	" " "	" " "
Capers Margaret		Frogmore, S. C.
Duncan Bessie	401 Proctor St.,	Durham, N. C.
Davis Pearl	136 West 8th St.	Washington, N. C.
Donnell Gelia Ruth	1113 Albright St.	Durham, N. C.
Dawkins Elbert	402 Umstead St.	Durham, N. C.
Donnell Walter A.	1113 Albright St.	" "
Dunn Nathaniel	223 W. 9th St.,	Wilson, N. C.
David Minnie A.		Durham, N. C.
Dargan K. S.		Marlboro S. C.
Dancy Henrietta E.	508 Fayetteville	Durham, N. C.
Elliott Susie A.	Druid Hill Ave.	Baltimore, N. C.
Eaton Bessie		Gorman, N. C.

40

68

Farrington Lucy	Fayetteville Rd.,	Durham, N. C.
Fitts Lula L.	Chatham St.,	" " "
Farrington Gladys	Fayetteville Rd.,	" " "
Fisher James	1020 Pine St.,	" " "
Fisher Ruth	" " "	" " "
Faduma Jowo E.		High Point, N. C.
Foster Hugh T.	304 Jones St.,	Wilson, N. C.
Faucett Cammie L.	W. Chapel Hill St.,	Durham, N. C.
Fitts William L.	Chatham St.,	" " "
Fitzgerald Irene	406 Wilkerson Ave.,	" " "
Grady Alvis		Hilsboro, N. C.
Graves Cornelius W.	234 New St;,	Petersburg, Va.
Gaddy Ola		Ansonville, N. C.
Goodloe Lorenzo	710 Glenn St.,	Durham, N. C.
Gilbert Sadie Beatrice	62 Crowell St.,	Concord, N. C.
Guess Esther	Route 3, Box 15 D.	Durham, N. C.
Goodloe Evelyn	403 Umstead St.,	" " "
Green Mamie	905 Fayetteville St.,	" " "
Goodloe Nellie S.	710 Glenn St.,	" " "
Guess Willie V.	Route 3, Box 15 D.	" " "
Hines Annie Belle	910 Pine St.,	" " "
Harris Joseph W.	R. F. D.3, Box 1,	" " "
Harris Lillie Graves	" " " "	" " "
Hawkins Willie B.	3226 Chestnut Ave.,	Newport News, Va.
Henderson Ruth	17 Vine St.,	Bloomfield, N. J.
Hawthorne W. A.	Route 3,	Brewton, Ala.
Hill Robert L.	923 Red Cross	Wilmington, N. C.
Hines Nannie		Rocky Mount, N. C.
Hester William H.		Oxford, N. C.
Harris Gladys Cordelle	544 Carter St.,	Petersburg, Va.
Hunter Lillie Mae		Graham, N. C.
Holloway John L.	907 Elizabeth St.,	Durham, N. C.
Husband Vina	708 Glenn St.,	" " "
Holloway Waverly	444 Queen St.,	Norfolk, Va.
Hargett Georgia	Fayetteville St.,	Durham, N. C.
Holland Daisy	417 Goldsboro, St.,	Wilson, N. C.
Johnson John	208 Guthrie Ave.,	Durham, N. C.
Jordan Hayward	2011 Mason St.,	" " "
Johnson Arthur James	700Glenn St.,	" " "
Jones Lillie Mae	South St.,	" " "
Jones E. PP,.		Ann Arbor, Mich.
King George Melrose		Dolomite, Ala.
Kirkland George A.		Chapel Hill, N. C.
King William E.	218 Gaurantee St.,	Petersburge Va.
Keys John H.		Washington, N. C.
Keith Hattie		Fayetteville, N. C.
King McKinley	2414 Fifth Ave.,	Bessemer, Ala.
Keys Chelise L.		Washington, N. C.
Keith Odessa		Durham, N. C.

Luther Mary V.	28 High St.,	Concord, N. C.
Luther Juanita	" " "	" " "
Lawson Lovie	916 Allbright St.,	Durham, N. C.
Lennon Lenox	519 Red Cross St.,	Wilmington, N. C.
Mansin James B.	506 Rock St.,	Petersburg, Va.
Malone Stanley R.	2002-12th St., N. W.,	Washington, D. C.
McDougald, Richard		New York City.
Malone Inez	1216 Fayetteville St.,	Durham, N. C.
Moore Edna	467 McRae St.,	Wilmington, N. C.
Moore Mattie Louise	606 Fayetteville St.,	Durham, N. C.
McCoy Aubrey	Fayetteville Rd.,	" " "
Merrick Martha C.	406 Fayetteville St.,	" " "
Middleton Henry L.		Warsaw, N. C.
Minter John Robert	212 Roney St.,	Durham, N. C.
McMillan Christine	R.7 B. 65	" " "
Nelson Josephine O.	524 South Gill St.,	Petersburg, Va.
Parker Henry		Rougemount, N. C.
Pratt Edward DeCatur	916 Arnette Ave.,	Durham, N. C.
Pope Henrietta	Fayetteville Rd.,	" " "
Pine Artie	709 Fayetteville St.,	" " "
Page Ethel	R. F. D. 3,	" " "
Parker William B.	614 Colfat St.,	" " "
Rivera George S.	317 Umstead St.,	" " "
Rush Ruth G.		Atlanta, Ga.
Rogers Lena	303 Clinton St.,	Durham, N. C.
Ruffin Aleeze F.	1005 S. Duke St.,	" " "
Richardson Suebert	509 Coleman Ave.,	" " "
Rice John Kirby	225 New St.,	Petersburg, Va.
Rush Lincoln J.		Atlanta, Ga.
Shepard Annie Day	National Training School	Durham, N. C.
Shepard Sudie	1009 Can Alley	" " "
Smith Martha I.		Lumberton, N. C.
Sparrow Henry C.	68 West St.,	New Bern, N. C.
Smith Aubrey H.		
John R. Smith		Hopgood, N. C.
Smith Isaac Huges	93 Johnson St.,	New Bern, N. C.
Starke William T.	809 S. Jones St.,	Petersburg, Va.
Strayhorn Joseph F.		Hillsboro, N. C.
Smith Lillie	Route 7, Box 51,	Virgilina, Va.
Sneed Freddie	" 2, " 77	Gorman, N. C.
Stephens Ruth	1131 West Pettigrew St.,	Durham, N. C.
Setzer Earl C.		Clover, S. C.
Smith Marion J.		Southport, N. C.
Setzer Mary J.	Route 2, Box 35,	Clover, S. C.
Smith Vader	714 Pettigrew St.,	Durham, N. C.
Scarborough John	Fayetteville, N. C.	" " "
Shepard Theresa L.	410 Cozart St.,	" " "
Stamper Estelle	614 Matthew St.,	" " "

Townsend Leo A.	P. O. Box 317	Durham, N. C.
Turner Samuel G.	R. F. D. 3,	" " "
Thompson Allie E.	R.3, Box 10,	" " "
Thomas Tabitha		Roxboro, N. C.
James T. Taylor,	309 Jones St.,	Wilson, N. C.
Thompson Devaughn	R. D. 2, Box 8,	
Walker Mary Louise	1419 Proquet Ave.,	Augusta, Ga.
Warren Arabella	802 Fayetteville St.,	Durham, N. C.
Whitted Minnie	607 Mobile Ave.,	" " "
Wilson Egbert	1205 Fayetteville St.,	" " "
Wilson Jesse W.	" " "	" " "
Wilson Linwood Herbert	" " "	" " "
White Mary Elizabeth	511 Fayetteville St.,	" " "
Wilkerson Helen		E. Durham, N. C.
Woodward Mattie E.	R. F. D. 3 Box 6,	Durham, N. C.
Woodward Annie Eula	" " " " " "	" " "
White Helen	89 Tournament St.,	Concord, N. C.
White Salome E.	R. 3, Box 6	Fayetteville, N. C.
Ward Medicus G;	R. F. D. Box 63	Durham, N. C.

18

NC224

January 29, 1917.

President James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, N.C.

My dear Mr. Shepard:-

The request which you made in May 1916 on behalf of the National Training School was submitted to our Board for its consideration at a meeting held January 25th, 1917. I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to grant this request.

Very truly yours,

W. C. BAGLE

EC S/GMC

NC224

January 1917

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL — DURHAM — NORTH CAROLINA

Nonsectarian

Population:		White	Negro	Total
Durham,	1900,			6,679
	1910,	11,372	6,869	18,241
Durham County,	1900,	16,483	9,749	26,233
	1910,	22,893	12,383	35,276

Productive Funds, None
Unproductive, $500 (a legacy)

Value of Buildings, 39,400

Value of Equipment, 8,900
Library, $400
Furniture, 6,000
Apparatus, 2,500

Indebtedness None

Income: $55,823.30 (of this amount, $52,000 was contributed by white people. The total income for current expenses for 1914 was only $14,175.76.)
Tuition and fees, 3,357.30
Private contributions 52,000.00
Church " 362.00
Annual Rally, 104.00

Instructors: 6 Men; 9 Women; Total 15.

Students:

Training of Teachers,	9		
Religious Workers,	7		
In Literary Subjects,	150	166	(Memorandum dated Dec 18, 1916)

Application:

Asks for financial assistance either for the maintenance of the school or towards the endowment fund.

(See letter from the Treasurer dated May 6, 1916.)

Entered - W.W.B N C224

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL
DURHAM, N. C.

WILLIAM THOMAS AMIGER, M. A., D. D.
TEACHER
ENGLISH BIBLE
OLD TESTAMENT HEBREW
NEW TESTAMENT GREEK

RECEIVED
MAR
9
1917
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Feb. 17, 1917.

Application Entered G. M. L.
Blanks Recorded
Card Prepared G. M. L.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Sir:

Please permit me to bring to your attention a matter that has caused me no little concern, namely, the condition of our Colored Ministry in the Rural Districts of the Southland. For some years, I have studied in connection with my Educational and Ministerial work, the Rural life of the Colored people of the South, and have come to the conclusion that the Minister who lives among them, is the Key Man. The situation is in his hands. But he is unprepared.

To send him off to school, makes a radical change in him, so that very seldom does he return to the Rurals from which he came. He seems to feel that he has been Educated for a larger field, so he seeks the towns and cities.

My plan is to take the school to him, with a Faculty of two or three men. We shall go to these Rural Centers and conduct school, teaching them the Bible and Agriculture, after thirty or sixty days, go to another center, continuing this throughout the South.

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL
DURHAM, N. C.

LLIAM THOMAS AMIGER, M. A., D. D.
TEACHER
ENGLISH BIBLE
OLD TESTAMENT HEBREW
NEW TESTAMENT GREEK

When once we have gone over the field, we shall return and begin a second tour. It seems that by this plan we shall be able to do much good. We think it will also check the migration of the Colored people to the cities, for the preachers, the leaders , will become more settled and better satisfied to remain in the rurals.

We need five thousand dollars($500) to pay expenses of two men for a year, to organize and do this work.

Please, my dear Sir, help us do this work which is so much meeded.

Begging your kind consideration and awaiting your encouraging reply, I am, dear Sir,

Gratefully yours,

William T. Amiger

copy

EDUCATION COMMISSION

SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION.

Louisville, Ky. Sept. 9, 1916

Commendation.

It gives pleasure to commend to my Baptist brethren

Rev. Dr. W. T. Amiger

for eight years President of State University

for Negro youth located in this city.

Dr. Amiger's high character, intelligent service wide influence and unselfish usefulness in many ways have gained him the admiration and confidence of the entire community. His removal from Louisville is a distinct loss to the religious, moral and intellectual forces of this city and state.

W. W. Landrum,

Pastor Broadway Baptist Church

President Louisville Ministerial Ass.

The following resolutins commending
Dr. W. T. Amiger, were approved;

In as much we the M. and D. Meeting have enjoyed the presence and counsel of Dr. Amiger for the past eight years and since we feel our body was dignified by his Christian integrity and scholarly bearing; and since he has felt it best, to sever his relation from us to labour elsewhere, Therefore be it Resolved,

1. That we heartily put our stamp of approval upon his Christian character and commend him to whatever field divine Providence may direct him.

2. That he shall have our earnest prayers, that he and his family may find pleasant conditions wherever they may go.

3. That we shall esteem the good work he has done in our midst and point to it with pride as a guide post to the rising youth of our race.

4. That should he at any time feel to visit our city, that our city, that our churches and homes and hearts will welcome him as a good minister of Jesus Christ.

5. That this body composed of old, middle aged and young men heartily commend the splendid lectures he has delivered and especially his last lecture now being sold in pamphlet form, " Emotion in Religion." we feel it a splendid contribution to every preacher's library.

Respectfully submitted

WM. H. STEWARD

G. F. WATSON

H. W. JONES

NC224

May 24, 1917.

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL — DURHAM — NORTH CAROLINA

Nonsectarian

Population:		White	Negro	Total
Durham,	1900,			6,679
	1910,	11,372	6,869	18,241
Durham County,	1900,	16,483	9,749	26,233
	1910,	22,893	12,383	35,276

Productive Funds, None Unproductive, $500 (a legacy)

Value of Buildings, $39,400

Value of Equipment, 8,900
Library, $ 400
Furniture, 6000
Apparatus, 2500

Indebtedness, None

Income: From tuition and fees, $ 3,357.30
" private contributions, 52,000.00
" Church " 362.00
" Annual Rally, 104.00
$55,823.30, of which, $52,000 was contributed by white people.

Instructors

6 Men; 9 Women; Total, 15.

Students

Training of teachers,	9	
Religious workers,	7	
Literary Subjects,	150	166 (Memorandum dated December 18'16)

Application

Asks for a contribution of $500 "to pay the expenses of two men for a year in connection with work of the Colored Ministry in the rural districts".

(Letter dated February 7, 1917)

NC224

May 26, 1917.

Mr. William T. Amiger,
National Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Amiger:-

The request which was made under date of February 17, 1917 on behalf of the National Training School was submitted to our Board for its consideration at a meeting held May 24th, 1917. I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to grant this request.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

EC S/GMC

A C 224

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT

GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES

J. B. MASON, TREASURER

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL

FOR THE RELIGIOUS, INDUSTRIAL AND LITERARY
TRAINING OF THE COLORED RACE
OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

Board of Trustees

GEN. JULIAN S. CARR, Durham, N. C.
JAMES B. MASON, Durham, N. C.
W. Y. CHAPMAN, D. D., Newark, N. J.
HOWARD J. CHIDLEY, D. D., Winchester, Mass.
JUDGE JETER C. PRITCHARD, Asheville, N. C.
JAMES E. SHEPARD, Durham, N. C.
WILLIAM G. PEARSON, Durham, N. C.
J. ELMER DELLINGER, M. D., Greensboro, N. C.
J. STANLEY DURKEE, Ph. D., Washington, D. C.
GORDON PARKER, Winchester, Mass.
F. J. WEST, New York City.

DURHAM. N. C., April 22,1921

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD RECEIVED APR 25 1921 ANSWERED

General Education Board,
61 Broadway
New York City.

Dear Sirs:

The National Training School at the present time is in great need of money with which to meet current expenses and pay teachers salaries. We have a deficit of $9000. and an indebtedness at nearly $7000. We have property totaling nearly $125,000. I am writing to ask if your Board will not help us by a donation for current expenses or a gift towards the permanent support of the School.

We believe the School is doing a work which you would approve. I can refer you to Principal R.R. Moton of Tuskegee, who will gladly bear testimony to the worth and work of this School and Prof.N.C.Newbold,. of Raleigh, N.C. Supt. Public Instruction.

Asking your kind consideration.

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard

COLLEGE FILE

RECEIVED JUL 9 1921 ANSWERED

NC-224

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL
Durham, North Carolina

Visited July 6th, 1921
With Mr. N. C. Newbold

HISTORY:

This school is the creation of its founder and President, James E. Shepard. Mr. Shepard was born in Raleigh, November 3rd, 1875. He attended Shaw University and was graduated in 1894. He completed the course in Pharmacy in 1895, worked in a drug store in Durham the next year, and then was appointed comparer of deeds in the District of Columbia. He remained in Washington one year and returned to Raleigh as deputy collector for the Internal Revenue Department. In 1905 he was appointed Field Secretary of the International Sunday School Association. He made Durham his headquarters, and traveled all over the South in the interest of Sunday-school work among Negroes. He attended the World's Sunday-school Convention at Rome in 1907 as a delegate. In this work Mr. Shepard won the friendship and esteem of a large number of white and colored people interested in religious and educational work, and in 1909, when he decided to establish a religious training school, the Merchants Association of Durham endorsed the movement and presented the site.

A colored board of trustees was formed and also a white advisory board, but the trustees exercised little or no authority, and President Shepard had a perfectly free hand. Gifts were received from friends in the North and South and the school developed rapidly. Most of the buildings were put up in 1911. His early success led to over confidence on the part of Mr. Shepard. At any rate, the school was soon badly involved financially, and in 1915 it had

to be sold at auction. It was bought by the Golden Belt Realty Company, representing the creditors, some of whom were trustees. This led to a complete reorganization. A new charter was obtained March 1, 1916, providing for a self-perpetuating board of not more than fifteen trustees, each member appointed for a term of four years and subject to re-election. The new board of trustees bought back the school property for the sum of $41,717.79. Of this sum, Mrs. Russell Sage contributed $25,000, Mr. S. P. Avery, $5,000, General Julian S. Carr, $1,000, Mr. J. B. Mason, $1,000, and Messrs J. B. and B. N. Duke, $1,000. The deed to the property was executed by the Golden Belt Realty Company to the National Training School on May 24, 1916, and recorded in the Durham County Register of Deeds on May 30, 1916.

Board of Trustees

Mr. H. J. Chidley, Chairman .....Winchester, Mass.
* Mr. W. G. Pearson, Secretary .....Durham, N. C.
Gen. Julian S. Carr ..... " " "
Mr. J. B. Mason ..... " " "
Mr. Harry L. Everett, 381 Burgen Ave, Jersey City, N.J.
Mr. Gordon Parker .....Winchester, Mass.
Mr. W. Y. Chapman, 30 Roseville Ave, Newark, N. J.
Mr. F. J. West, 78 Wall Street, New York City
Dr. S. Parks Cadman, 2 Spencer St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Mr. Saml. V. V. Holmes..... Buffalo, N. Y.
* Mr. James E. Shepard ..... Durham, N. C.

* Colored

All property is vested in the Board of Trustees. There is no lien or mortgage at the present time against it. The property consists of 34 acres of land and nine buildings, half a mile from the city limits. The city is building up in that direction and the property is desirable. The county appraisers in May 1920 valued it at $87,000.00.

Buildings

1. Administration Building - three-story, frame building, erected in 1912, at a cost of .....$ 5,000.00

2. Teachers' Home - three-story, frame building, with attic, erected in 1914, cost 4,000.00
   18 rooms, occupied by 11 teachers and senior students

3. Boys' Dormitory - three-story, brick building, erected in 1911, cost 14,000.00
   Will accommodate 70 boys

4. Avery Auditorium - one-story, frame building, erected in 1911, cost 7,000.00

5. Girls' Dormitory, three-story, frame building, erected in 1911, cost 6,500.00
   Will accommodate 50 girls.

6. Dining-room and Class-room building, two-story, brick and concrete, erected in 1911, remodeled in 1916, cost 12,500.00
   1st.floor - dining room and kitchen. dining room accommodates 350.
   Upstairs -- Nine class rooms

7. President's Home, three-story, frame building, erected in 1912, cost 4,000.00

8. Mechanical Work-shop - frame building, erected in 1919, cost 1,500.00

9. Barn, erected in 1911, cost 700.00

TOTAL ---------- $ 55,200.00

All the buildings have steam heat and electric lights. They have been recently painted and are generally in good repair.

FINANCIAL:

Within the last year an endowment of $10,000.00 has been secured. The funds are invested in Liberty bonds and real estate mortgages. Securities are in the custody of the Treasurer, Mr. J. B. Mason of the Citizens National Bank of Durham.

Indebtedness:

Open accounts	$ 3,000.00
Notes of National Training School, by Jas. E. Shepard, President, upon authority of trustees, aggregating. Held by Riggs National Bank, Washington, D.C., and Citizens Nat.Bank, Durham	6,000.00
Total Indebtedness.....	$ 9,000.00

MANAGEMENT:

While the school has been re-organized with a strong group of trustees with unusually good local and southern support, it is still very largely a one-man enterprise, and President Shepard has a natural feeling of proprietorship. About all that the Treasurer does is to act as custodian of all securities and any large funds that the school may have. In practice, President Shepard is treasurer for all current funds. The bank account is entered in the name of James E. Shepard, President. Receipts are deposited to this account and teachers and employees, as well as current bills for supplies, are paid by him, drawing checks against this account. President Shepard is assisted by three young women, bookkeepers and stenographers. The accounts are audited each year. The president is empowered by the Board to incur debts not to exceed an aggregate of $3,000.00. To incur debts for larger sums, he has to secure the approval of the majority of the board of trustees. The executive committee of the

board is composed of Mr. Mason and Mr. Shepard. Judge J. C. Pritchard was a member, but the vacancy caused by his death has not yet been filled.

The income for the year ending May 31, 1920 was:

General donations	$ 14,951.11
Tuition and fees, not including board	6,572.08
Total -----------	$ 21,523.19
Expenses, not including board	$ 23,768.37

The auditors' report shows a profit of over $ 5,000.00 on the boarding department. This is not explained and it may be that the boarding department was not charged with all of the proper items. This is certainly the opposite experience of most schools during that session, when prices were at the highest peak.

Reports for the year ending May 31, 1921 are now being made up. President Shepard thinks that he can count on at least $15,000.00 a year from annual gifts. The following is a list of the more substantial local contributors:

General Julian S. Carr	$ 1,000.00
Mr. W. A. Irwin	500.00
Mr. J. B. Mason	500.00
Mr. W. G. Pearson.....	200.00
Dr. A. M. Moore	200.00
Mr. C. C. Spaulding	200.00
Mr. J. M. Avery	200.00
Mr. W. Gomez	200.00

The last five names on the list are colored men. At a rally in Durham, February 22, 1921, Rabbi Stephen S. Wise made an address, and $4,000.00 was raised for the school. About one-fourth of this was contributed by colored people.

Educational Work:

The catalogue has a pretentious array of schools and departments. There is no elementary work, but a small county school has

been taught in one of the buildings of the institution. This will be discontinued, and it is probable that a public school building will be erected somewhere in the vicinity and may be used as a practice school. The bulk of the work is secondary. The academic courses are the old line classical type, Latin, Mathematics, Greek, and English. A beginning has been made in physical and social sciences, and good work is done in cooking and sewing. The enrolment gives an idea of the kind of work that is actually being done:

Elementary	0
Secondary	146
College	7
Freshman..... 3	
Sophomore..... 0	
Junior 3	
Senior 1	
Special students	3
Commercial "	17
Theological "	4

During the past session there were 136 boarders - 56 boys, and 80 girls.

No. of teachers 19

The school has just entered into a cooperative relation with the State Department of Education in the training of teachers. The State Board of Education will contribute $1,800.00 a year for support, and the school will offer a two year course above the high school, meeting all the requirements of the State Department. This course will be offered next fall.

Summer School:

At the time of our visit a summer school of six weeks was in session, with 104 teachers enrolled. Most of the teaching that we saw was good, though the courses and text books were not always well chosen. In one class room we saw a group of seven teachers studying - "Principles of Secondary Education" by Inglis. Only one of this group

had any secondary work in his school. The others were principals and teachers in graded schools.

Hospital:

Although not connected in any way with the National Training School, it is of interest to know that a Negro Hospital will be erected very soon in the vicinity of the school. Mr. B. N. Duke offered $75,000.00 for the hospital on condition that an equal amount be given by others. The city council appropriated $12,500.00 and the County contributed $12,500.00. Negroes have raised $16,000.00 and white people have all but $5,000.00 of the remainder, and they expect to have that in a short time.

COMMENTS:

There is no question of the value of the present work of the school. The location is desirable; the grounds are attractively laid off and planted in shrubbery. Everything is orderly and well-kept and the environment is altogether neat and wholesome. Durham is a growing city of over 20,000 inhabitants, and is a centre of some wealth. There is no competing institution in the city, though Raleigh is only 26 miles east and Greensboro is only 55 miles west, both important centres of Negro education. The nearness to the State University and Trinity College makes for a liberal spirit and moral support on the part of the entire community. Comparatively speaking the financial support both from Durham and the state at large has been unusually good and this is one of the most hopeful features of the school.

President Shepard is a capable man of attractive personality and I believe he is sincere in his desire to make the school render the best possible service. Mr. Newbold says that he has always found him open-minded and cooperative in all his dealings with the State De-

partment of Education. Just how much the lessons of the past difficulties have been taken to heart, I do not know, but the fact remains that the school has no organization or denomination back of it and it is entirely dependent upon its appeal to the public for support. There is little chance of its being taken over by any church organization, for all the denominations already have their schools in North Carolina, and Mr. Shepard does not want to be tied to any one of them. (He is himself a Baptist). Mr. Newbold said that he thought Mr. Shepard was hoping for state support and ultimate ownership as a college for Negro youth. There seems, however, little likelihood of the state's taking over the institution, or supporting it with any degree of adequacy, in view of the fact that North Carolina already has the A & T College at Greensboro and three normal schools for colored people, which certainly have a prior claim upon the state's resources.

Jackson Davis

Letter confirming visit to D.

Entered G.E.B. RECEIVED DEC 1921 DEPT NC 224

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 12, 1921.

Dr. R. C. Sage, Sec'y.,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sir:-

I desire to appeal through you to the General Education Board for a donation towards meeting current expenses.

We believe that this school is now doing a work which you would approve in every way. The white people of Durham are putting between three and four thousand dollars annually into this school, and the colored people one thousand dollars annually. The white Presbyterian Church of this city, voted to pay $50.00 monthly on teachers' salaries. These facts are convincing as to its local support.

I can refer you to Dr. R. R. Moton, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama; Dr. E. C. Brooks, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Raleigh, N. C. Dr. J. H. Dillard, Charlottesville, Va. and others if need be.

Asking your favorable consideration, I am

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard

EDITORIAL
DURHAM MORNING HERALD
October 28, 1921

A CORRECT DIAGNOSIS

The Greensboro *News* correctly diagnoses the case of optimism and progress which has possession of Durham negroes as follows:

"Dr. John Timothy Stone, eminent Chicago preacher who filled a local pulpit last evening, is in North Carolina this week by grace of the hold on him by a young North Carolina negro, Dr. James E. Shepard, of Durham.

"There is interest none the less therefor. While so many of his race are preaching a gospel of despair, Dr. Shepard is using his time and his friendship to bring to the very doors of his people, the best thought of the best thinkers who find his school an inspiration to them as it has been to the negro race.

"It is a good thing to think about that here in North Carolina is a black man who gets along with white men, who doesn't think there are any hatreds or prejudices which cannot be understood and being comprehended may not be dissolved. While many of his fellows publish over the face of the earth that they are downtrodden and disadvantaged in all their aspiration, this much wiser and better friend of his people proclaims their merits and asks the public to invest in a race which he believes to be a going concern.

"The visit of Dr. Stone is in itself an event to people who like great preaching. But it has a special significance in that he is brought to North Carolina to give a sound and varied instruction to a people trained to take it. It is not surprising, therefore, that in Durham so great an apostle of despair as W. E. B. DuBois looked the city over and found only hopefulness.

"It is easily explained: The race has leadership which asks for messages from those only who can bring in hope."

The above leaves nothing to be added.

3, 1922.

ember 12th
has been
hich you
For purposes
ate cover a
nt and
Treasurer's
preciate
hich you
lcome.
rs,

January 3, 1922.

President James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, N.C.

My dear Dr. Shepard:-

Your letter of December 12th duly received and acknowledged in my absence has been brought to my attention. The application which you have made will be taken under consideration. For purposes of information, I am sending you under separate cover a set of our forms which you may have filled out and returned to us. If you have a copy of your Treasurer's Report in a form available, we also would appreciate receiving it. Any additional information which you may send in regard to the school will be welcome.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

4C 224

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL
JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED JAN 12 1922

January 10, 1922.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Secretary General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I acknowledge receipt of your letter. I thank you for the interest manifested. Under separate cover I am sending you the blanks properly filled out. I am also enclosing you herewith report of the Auditors covering the condition of the school for the past five years, up to and including November 30, 1920. I will also file with you an additional statement from the Assistant Treasurer. I am enclosimg you a card and editorial which I wish you would read,

If we are given a helping hand at this time, the future of this school is very bright indeed. Should there be any additional information you desire, we will be very glad to furnish same.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard

May 12, 1922. NC 224

Memorandum

National Training School, Durham, N.C.

In conference with Mr. Davis May 12, 1922, it is observed that this school belongs to that class which has back of it no large organization, either state or church. There does not seem to be any prospect so far as we can see of cooperation with prominent agencies which would justify our Board in cooperating. (see Report of Mr. Davis, made about a year ago)

E. C. Sage

NC 224

National Training School
JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT
Durham, N. C.

OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
JUL
27
1922
GEN'L ED. BOARD

July 24, 1922.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
Secretary General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

I am directed by the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Colored Teachers Association to extend to you a special invitation to deliver an address before this body at its annual meeting, which will convene at the Slater Normal School, Winston, N. C., November 29, 30 and December 1st.

This Association of colored teachers is the oldest organized Teachers Association in the South and is composed of a majority of the representative teachers of this state. An address from you will be a source of inspiration and help.

Although the duties upon you may be pressing, we sincerely hope you will accept this invitation. We believe that the good you will do will pay you for the sacrifice in coming. I will be very glad to know at your earliest convenience if you will do us the honor to accept this invitation.

Very truly yours,

James E Shepard

July 27, 1922

President James E. Shepard
National Training School
Durham, North Carolina

My dear President Shepard:

In behalf of Dr. Sage, who is now absent from the country, I acknowledge your letter of July 24th, and in his behalf express appreciation and thanks for the invitation extended by the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Colored Teachers Association to deliver an address before that body on November 29, 30 and December 1. In reply I desire to say that the General Education Board will hold its fall meeting the latter part of November, and Dr. Sage will be busily engaged at that time. However, I expect Dr. Sage in the office the middle part of next week and shall bring your letter to his attention.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

WWB:D:B

August 5, 1922.

President James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Shepard:-

Returning this morning from an extended trip abroad, I find your kind letter of July 24th which was duly acknowledged by our Chief Clerk. Supplementing the words of Mr. Brierley, I wish to assure you of my appreciation of the honor which you have conferred upon me in inviting me to deliver an address before the North Carolina Colored Teachers Association. Mr. Brierley has explained that it will not be practicable for me to accept this kind invitation because of my duties here in New York on the dates mentioned.

Assuring you and the people with whom you are associated of my deep interest in the work which the teachers of North Carolina are so successfully accomplishing, I am

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

OV C 224

November 29, 1922.

Mr. James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Shepard:-

At a meeting of the General Education Board held November 23, 1922, the officers presented your letter dated December 12, 1921 requesting a contribution for current expenses of the National Training School at Durham. I am instructed by the Board to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very truly yours,

RCS/GMC

a c 324
Rockefeller G.E.B.

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL

JAMES E. SHEPARD, PRESIDENT
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 20, 1922.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I desire to again make a request through you to the General Education Board, for a donation for this school either on current expenses or for the erection of buildings or endowment.

This school is doing a far-reaching work in the uplift of the colored people in this and other states. To really know and understand fully the work, plan and scope of this school, one would have to study it. In every possible way we have endeavored to cooperate with the State and I think I can say truthfully that the work of this school has the confidence and backing of the State to a very large degree. This is testified to by the fact that this is one of the nine approved schools which the State Department of Education cooperates with in Teacher-Training work.

I am very glad to inform you that Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones and myself have reached a satisfactory understanding and that he has promised to visit the school during the early part of the New Year. Our own State Superintendent of Public Instruction, Dr. E. C. Brooks, and Prof. N. C. Newbold can tell you something of the work of this Institution.

In this connection, may I go out of the way to say, that it was a fortunate thing for the colored people of North Carolina and of the South when the General Education Board selected Prof. Newbold. There is no man in North Carolina who has a broader vision and who has the love and confidence of the colored people more than Prof. Newbold.

This school welcomes the most thorough investigation as to its methods and plans, and I sincerely hope you will again present our request to the Board and ask that a representative be sent here to study conditions. Several months ago Dr. Moton gave me permission to refer to him as to the worth of this school.

Asking your kind consideration and with sentiments of esteem and respect, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard

January 2, 1923.

President James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Shepard:-

Your letter of December 20th received during my absence on account of illness. Your request will be recorded for such consideration as may be found practicable. Some time I hope to have the opportunity of visiting you, though when that time may come is just now very uncertain.

Very truly yours,

ECS/CMC

COPY

N C224

(Original in Folder - North Carolina State Normal Schools
for Negroes No N C 250)

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

March 2, 1923

Dr. Trevor Arnett
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York, N Y

My dear Dr. Arnett:

***

March 5, 1923

Dr E. C. Brooks
State Superintendent Public Instruction
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Dr. Brooks:

I am delighted to receive your letter of March 2nd. containing the announcement that a bond issue has just been passed, making it possible to improve the three normal schools for Negroes, and also to purchase an additional school at Durham.

With cordial regards, I am

Yours very truly

(Signed) Trevor Arnett

Nc224

May 28, 1923.

President James E. Shepard,
National Training School,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Shepard:-

Your letter of December 20, 1922 asking for a donation either for current expenses or for erection of buildings or for endowment was presented to the General Education Board at its meeting held May 24, 1923. I am instructed by the Board to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Very truly yours,

ECS/GMC

COLLEGE FILE
NC-224

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL

Durham, North Carolina

Visited January 16, 1924,
With Mr. N. C. Newbold

In September 1923 the property of the National Training School was turned over to the State of North Carolina to be operated as a State Normal School. The transfer was somewhat delayed by steps necessary to clear up the title to the land. This was finally done and the school is now under the control of the State Board of Education with a special Board of Trustees appointed by the State Board. The budget and all questions of policy are finally passed on by Mr. Newbold.

The State Board of Education, in taking over the property of 21 acres and buildings, assumed an indebtedness of $49,500. The paying of this indebtedness depleted the amount available for current expenses.

The following is the approximate income for educational purposes:

State - for maintenance	$ 15.000.00
Students' Fees etc	8,000.00
Total	$ 23,000.00

Enrollment:

High School:		
	First year	102
	Second year	40
	Third year	53
	Fourth year	21
	Total	216
Normal School:		
	First year	13
	Second year	4
	Total	17
	GRAND TOTAL	233

No practice school or elementary preparatory department is maintained.

The following is a rough estimate of equipment needed:

Library, books and tables	$ 750.00
Science equipment	550.00
New sewing machines	275.00
Cooking equipment	175.00
Furniture for dormitory	675.00
Kitchen and dining room equipment (new range, dishes and utensils)	600.00
TOTAL	$ 3,025.00

In addition to the above, the plumbing is in urgent need of repairs and renewals in the dormitories and the class room buildings. It is our opinion that at least $2,000 will be required for the most urgent needs, and to put the plumbing in good shape in all the buildings would probably cost a larger sum. Mr. Newbold and I suggested that President Shepard have a careful estimate prepared of the needs and the cost. It is Mr. Newbold's recommendation that $5,000 of the remaining sum of the $15,000 of the Board's equipment fund for "the three State Normal Schools", be transferred to this school. I am in hearty accord with this recommendation.

It should be said that in addition to the above needs the buildings themselves are in need of paint and general repairs. I discussed this matter with Mr. Newbold. He is of the opinion that the school will be able to take care of the buildings until the State can make a larger appropriation for this work. No general repairs could be undertaken before the close of the present session and after the session of 1924-1925, the school will be operated under another State appropriation.

It is the policy of the State Board of Education to designate one of the State Normal Schools as a college. Dr. Shepard thinks the Durham school should become a college, but I think Mr. Newbold is inclined

to Winston-Salem. Mr. Newbold said that if the General Education Board would render any further assistance to these schools he would prefer that it should be given in connection with the development of the college department in one of the schools after that question is decided by the State Board of Education.

JD.

NC224

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

January 22, 1924.

Mr. Jackson Davis,
603 Chamber of Commerce Building,
Richmond, Va.

Dear Sir:--

Under the appropriation of the General Education Board for $125,000 for the equipment of the Negro Normal Schools in this State, $110,000 has been expended for that purpose, leaving a balance of $15,000. We took the matter up with the General Education Board to find out whether or not under the original grant they would permit us to use a part of this fund to equip the Durham Normal School. whidh the State has taken over." The Trustees felt that they could not grant this permission under the original grant.

I wonder if at least $5,000 of this could not be used for equipment at the Durham Normal School, which seems to be absolutely necessary. We can not get around to the next Legislature for a year, and this institution is in dire need of some help.

Whatever you can do to help us get $5 ,000 of this remaining $15,000 transferred so that we can use it in the Durham Normal School will be greatly appreciated.

With every good wish, I am

Yours very sincerely,

A. T. Allen

A. T. Allen,
State Superintendent Public Instruction.

NE-1224

February 14, 1924

Mr. H. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

I find yours of the 7th on my return to the office. I am glad to have the estimates for repairs at the Durham Normal School. The plumbing is less than I expected.

I note your suggestion of a new appropriation of $10,000 or $15,000 for Durham. I recall that you and I discussed this very question, and I made a memorandum that you preferred having the General Education Board, if it could do any more for the four normals, to assist in the establishment of work of college grade after that question has been settled, and I so reported to the Board. I am, however, passing on your suggestion to Mr. Thorkelson.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

JD-W
Copy to Mr. H. J. Thorkelson

NC C224

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
G. O. MUDGE, ACTING ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

February 7, 1924.

Mr. Jackson Davis
603 Chamber of Commerce Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Mr. Davis:

As you may recall, I asked Doctor Shepard to secure estimates on certain improvements at the Durham State Normal School:

1. In connection with the plumbing and heating.
2. Repairs needed on the various buildings belonging to the institution.

He has sent me some estimates as follows:

1. Paschall Brothers on plumbing and painting.
2. Repairs and heating
   a. From James M. Whitted
   b. From D. C. May

I am enclosing a copy of these estimates for your information. I am sending them to you now for the following reasons:

If the General Education Board will be willing, I should be very happy if they could appropriate, say $10,000.00 - $15,000.00 for equipment and improvements at the Durham State Normal School and leave the entire remainder of the former appropriation of $125,000.00 for equipment in the three old

ION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
. MUDGE, ACTING ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

#2

normal schools as was originally intended. In view of the fact that we shall not be able to use any State money on buildings and improvements at Durham until after the meeting of the next General Assembly in 1925, we would be very glad if the Board could help us make the repairs indicated on the estimates I am enclosing. This would put the buildings and property in fairly good condition until we can get a State appropriation sometime next year as we hope.

I am sure you will understand that we shall appreciate anything the General Education Board will do in connection with these matters. If the suggestion I have made in this letter is approved, we would have more money for equipment in the old normal schools, and we would have a straight-out new appropriation for the repairs and equipment needed at Durham. I shall be glad to know what you think about the situation.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

N/F
Enc.

RECEIVED
FEB 13 1924
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Durham, N. C.
January 22, 1924.

PROPOSAL

Subject to withdrawal without notice after five days.

To Durham State Normal School
Durham, North Carolina

Gentlemen:

The undersigned propose to do all the work and furnish all the material necessary to install the plumbing in the building situated on Fayetteville Road, near the City of Durham, and owned by the State of North Carolina, according to the following specifications:

FIXTURES: In administration building: Two (2) closets, 1 lavaroty on Girls Side, Two (2) Clostes, 1 Lavatory on Boys side, in toilet rooms in use at the present time. Only cold water connection as there is no provision for hot water in the building.

BOYS BUILDINGS:- Six (6) Lavatories, six (6) shower heads with proper drain to care for same. These fixtures are to be located under present toilet rooms, with hot and cold water.

CLASS ROOM BUILDINGS: - There is to be on each side of building in the present toilet rooms, Two (2) closets and lavatories, fitted with cold water only.

GIRLS BUILDING OR CHIDDEY HALL -- In each toilet room Two (2) Lavatories each and in basement Two (2) shower heads with proper drain, making a total of 8 closets, 14 lavatories and 8 showers to be furnished by Paschall Brothers.

WATER AND SEWER CONNECTIONS: We are to make all water and sewer connections to present lines at the most convenient point. This does not include any cement work, wood work or partitions of any kind.

We agree to do all work above mentioned and meet all the above spedifications as outlined for the sum of $1,348.37 (One thousand three hundred forty-eight dollars and thirty-seven cents) to be paid Paschall Brothers as work progresses or terms to be agreed upon.

(Signed) PASCHALL BROTHERS

By L. P. Paschall

Durham, N. C.
February 5, 1924.

National Training School
Durham, N. C.

Gentlemen:

I propose to do work on your building as follows:

All plaster walls and ceilings to be patched, sized and tinted. Color to be selected by you. All interior woodwork that has been painted to have one coat of paint. All woodwork that has been finished natural or stained to be varnished with one coat of varnish stain. All the exterior woodwork except roof to be painted two coats with pure lead and oil paint. The surface to be sandpapered and dusted off before any painting is done. All loose putty to be taken out of sash and reglazed where necessary. All shingle roof to have one coat of Cabbott's creosote stain. All tin roof to be painted one coat with princess metallic roof paint. This painting is for the buildings as follows.

Administration building, Teachers home, Boys building, Auditorium, Girls building, Principals home, Class room and dining room building, Work shop on the exterior, Barn on the exterior, Garage on the exterior, and bell tower and summer house.

You asked me to figure on one coat on the exterior of these buildings but after examining the surface I am sure that I could not do a satisfactory job with one coat so I am submitting price on two coat job.

I will furnish all labor and material and do the work in a first class workman like manner for the sum of Five Thousand and Fifty Two Dollars, ($5,052.00).

Thanking you for the opportunity of figuring this work, I am

Yours very truly,

(Signed) D. C. May

Rt. 3, Box #23 A.
Durham, N. C.
Jan. 29, 1924.

Estimate for repairs on building of the Durham State Normal School.

Teachers' Home.

Repair Shingle roof to stop leaks
Put one step to basement door
Box four basement columns
Take down wall board in basement ceiling and replace with wood ceiling
Repair and hang 21 window screens
Put screen door on front
Fix Three doors to coal bin and boiler room
Put galvanized ridge roll on roof
Paint shingle roof one coat ..... $ 208.57

President's Home.

Put Galvanized Rige Roll on house where needed, repair shingle roof
Paint shingle roof one coat ..... $ 98.17

Office Building.

Repair porch, floor, new floor
Reshingle front porch roof
New Floor in Domestic Science Room
New " " " " Hall
New " basement class room
Two double tables for D. Science Room
Take wood shingles off roof and reshingle with asphalt strip shingles #1.
Put on Gav. rige roll
Reapir screen door to D. Science Room
Reapir and hang window screens D. S. Room
Furnish scaffold, labor & material ..... $ 941.38

Dining Room.

Make and hang 24 window screens & 2 pr. screen doors.
Screen kitchen porch
Paint tin roof one coat metallic brown ..... $ 195.91

Auditorium.

One step on front & south end steps.
New floor to platform on south end.
Repair roof and paint shingles & deck one coat
Roof paint ..... $ 79.91

Boys' Building.

Repair Front porch floor
New sill to front door
New front door lock one foot bolt
Repair both room floor also stair platform
Put in 6 new steps on stair way
New floor in 1st & 2nd story hall
Paint south and porch floor one coat
Fix stairs to basement
Steps to shower bath
Repair basement floor in north end
Ceil new, bath rooms
Put in door & frame to new bath room
Put in 7 glass
Paint tin on deck roof
Take off wood shingles, resheet close with boards, cover main roof and back shed with #1 strip asphalt shingles. Put on gal. ridge roll, one window sill in basement.
Scaffold, labor and material .....$ 875.49

Girls' Building

New floor to front porch - 1st story
Sill under porch where needed
2 new steps to front
Door sill to front door
Banisters to north end steps
Repair & hang 31 window screens
1 pr. screen doors
1 single screen door
Paint tin deck one coat metallic brown
Take off wood shingles reshut close and replace with #1 asphalt strip shingles
Labor and material .....$ 626.39

All material and labor to be of first class: - Total $3025.95
Paint Estimate 1855.62
$4881.57

(Signed) Jas. M. Whitted

Route 3, Box 23 A
Durham, N. C.

Paint Estimate

Teachers' Home:-

Paint outside wood work, one coat good paint (two coats on south side where needed.) (Inside) Paint all wood work in 14 rooms, two alls & two bath rooms with hard oil finish, one coat. Tint all plastered walls with Alabastine.

Office Building:-

Paint outside wood work one coat good paint
Inside one coat of hard oil finish on all wood work. In offices, halls, all class class rooms. Domestic science room, D. science hall and Library room. Tint all plastered walls with alabastine 2 coats. Paint bell tower & summer house outside one coat.

President's Home:-

Paint outside one good coat
Paint inside one good coat hard oil finish. All plastered walls tinted with Alabastine.

Dining Room:-

Paint outside building one coat good paint. Dining room ceiling & Kitchen & Class rooms and a hall one coat good paint. Hard oil 9 class rooms, 2 halls, wood work, one coat. Tint all plastered walls with alabastine. Give tin roof one coat metallic bsown & oil.

Boys Building:-

Paint all exposed wood work outside one coat. Hard oil 24 rooms, two halls, stairway and bath one coat. Paint rooms in basement 2 coats good paint, stairway tindeck and porch roof.

Girls Building:-

Give outside entire building one coat paint. Give 24 rooms , two halls, stairway and bath one coat hard oil. Tint all plastered walls with Alabastine, 2 coats. All tin work painted one coat of metallic brown.

Auditorium:-

Paint outside wood work one coat good paint. Inside one coat of hard oil finish. Tint all plastered walls with alabastine. Tin and shingle roof one coat metallic bsown. All paint to be of Woosley's Best Paint. Pure linseed oit, pure terpentine, workmanship first class.
Labor & material for these seven buildings inside and outside .. $1855.62

(Signed) Jas. M. Whitted.

NC-224

March 3, 1924.

Honorable A. T. Allen,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear Superintendent Allen:-

At a regular meeting of the General Education Board held February 28, 1924, the officers presented your letter of January 22, 1924, requesting that a sum not exceeding $5,000 be made available by the Board for purchasing equipment for the Normal Training School at Durham, North Carolina, which was taken over recently by the State, to be operated as a state normal school. It gives me pleasure to inform you that the Board adopted the following resolution:

> "RESOLVED That a sum not exceeding Five thousand Dollars ($5,000) be, and it hereby is, appropriated to the State Department of Education of North Carolina, to be used in purchasing equipment for the State Normal School at Durham, North Carolina; it being stipulated that the details of the appropriation under this resolution be, and they hereby are, referred to the officers of the Board with power."

Remittance on account of this appropriation will be made promptly upon receipt of detailed bills covering the purchase of equipment referred to in the resolution.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB/GMC

RC 224

Officers

Wallace Buttrick
Chairman of the Board
Wickliffe Rose
President
Abraham Flexner
Trevor Arnett
Secretaries
E. C. Sage
W. W. Brierley
Assistant Secretaries
L. G. Myers
Treasurer
L. M. Dashiell
Assistant Treasurer
Ernest A. Buttrick
Auditor

General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

JACKSON DAVIS, GENERAL FIELD AGENT
503 ATLANTIC LIFE BUILDING
RICHMOND, VA.

Members

Frederick T. Gates
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Wallace Buttrick
Edwin A. Alderman
Henry Pratt Judson
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett
James R. Angell
Raymond B. Fosdick

March 13, 1924

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

I enclose a letter from Mr. Newbold regarding the appropriation of $5,000 for the Durham State Normal School. You will note the question which Mr. Newbold raises, and I would be glad if you will write him about this.

With best wishes,

Cordially yours,

Jackson Davis

JD-W

N C 224

Extract from letter from Mr. N. C. Newbold, Raleigh, N.C.
to Mr. Jackson Davis, dated March 8, 1924:

"We have not had any information from you or Mr. Brierley concerning the use of the $15,000.00 remaining in the original appropriation for equipment in Normal Schools. Mr. Brierley's letter informing us of the $5000.00 to be used at Durham does not indicate whether this is to be taken from the $15,000.00 or is a new appropriation. I do not wish to annoy you or other members of the Board but only wish information."

COPY

N C 224

(Original in Folder - North Carolina State Normal Schools
for Negroes No N C 250)

March 14, 1924

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Mr. Davis has sent me your letter of March 8, in which you inquire about the appropriation of $5,000 made by the Board for equipment at the State Normal School at Durham North Carolina.

This is an outright appropriation and has no connection whatever with the appropriation made sometime ago by the Board for equipment of three Normal Schools in North Carolina. My understanding is that the sum of $15,000.00 of the original appropriation which has not yet been used is still available for equipment at the three Normal Schools covered by the original resolution.

Very truly yours,

WWB:MVP

copy to Mr Jackson Davis

NC224

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

RECEIVED
MAR 22 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 19, 1924.

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I have your letter of March 14th addressed to Mr. N. C. Newbold relative to the appropriation of $5,000.00 to the Durham Normal School, and the availability of $15,000.00 of the original appropriation for the other colored normal schools in North Carolina.

I should be glad if you would send us the $15,000.00 for equipment at the colored normal schools, and we will check the matter out through our Division of Finance as heretofore and send you a detailed and full account of the expenditure of these funds.

We are not quite ready yet for the $5,000.00 for the Durham Normal School. If it is more convenient, however, for your Board you might send that along, as we have planned to spend this amount this spring if it is available.

Thanking you for many courtesies, and with every good wish, I am

Yours very sincerely,

A. T. Allen

A. T. Allen,
State Superintendent Public Instruction.

March 24, 1924.

Honorable A. T. Allen,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear Superintendent Allen:-

I beg leave to acknowledge receipt of your letter of March 19th. I have conferred with Mr. Thorkelson regarding your request that the Board remit the $15,000 remaining unpaid of the $125,000 appropriated for equipment for three state normal schools in North Carolina, and also the $5,000 recently appropriated for equipment of the Durham State Normal School. In examining our correspondence regarding these appropriations, I find a detailed statement prepared by Mr. Jackson Davis last month after his conference with you and Mr. Newbold, in which he indicates that equipment for the Durham State Normal School costing $5,000 is needed, and that additional equipment for the normal schools at Elizabeth City, Fayetteville, and Winston-Salem costing $11,382.56 is required. We are, therefore, requesting our Auditor to make a remittance promptly of $15,000, being the $5,000 appropriated for the normal school at Durham and $10,000 for equipment of the other three normal schools. After the equipment has been purchased and paid for, we shall appreciate receiving a detailed statement from you, following

the form of statements previously submitted by you.

Very truly yours,

WWB/CMC

re: Negro Teacher College for Teachers

NC 224

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

March 11, 1925

	F. P. B.	MAR 13 1925	Ack'd ACT	Mch. 13/25 —
	FPB	Apr. 1/25	FPB	No answer

Doctor Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Bachman:

You will realize I am sure that we have been as still as the grave, so far as our correspondence with you is concerned, since you were here.

Immediately after you left, that is the next day, I had copies of the two bills which we drew made and sent them over to Mr. Allen with a statement, of which I am enclosing a copy. That was on the 29th of January. The bills "laid on the table" in the other office and nothing was done until Shepard of Durham employed a lawyer to write a bill establishing a college at Durham. This went thro the General Assembly partly by default and partly because of good scheming. Unfortunately, Mr. Allen was sick when that bill was before the Educational Committees. I tried the day before the meeting was held to get a message to him thro his office but apparently failed to do so, so he was not present to object. After that bill was passed, Mr. Allen then turned over to the Senator from Winston-Salem the bill for the advancement of that school. This was then enacted into law; so we now have two colleges. The one at Durham, however, is more or less of a misfit, I am afraid.* It was impossible to get Mr. Allen to make up his mind on the matter until after Durham had actually taken action. He could not be divorced from his idea that a combination college should go to Greensboro.

Our Assembly just closed yesterday and what they did so far as appropriations are concerned is disappointing, tho not altogether discouraging. We shall not be in position to appeal to the General Education Board for any help because the State did not do enough to merit it, unless perhaps we can work out some scheme for Winston-Salem, which I am inclined to believe can be done.- That is for a much smaller amount than that mentioned for Durham. Later Durham can be considered.

* Because the law contains objectionable features.

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

Now that we have two institutions somewhat in line with your suggestion, I hope you will find it possible to come down to North Carolina soon and give us the benefit of your judgment in the matter of courses of study and other details pertaining to the development of the schools at Durham and Winston-Salem. There are many details about the situation on which I shall be glad to tak with you personally. I might want to say some things which should not be committed to type.

I was delighted to see Mr. Thorkelson here last night, and may see him again tonight when he returns from Chapel Hill.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
G. O. MUDGE, ACTING ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

Copy

January 29, 1925

Superintendent A. T. Allen,
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Allen:

In connection with the two bills concerning the Negro schools at Winston-Salem and Durham which you have to submit to the General Assembly, I am making the following suggestions, most of which Doctor Bachman and I have discussed in detail:

1. Upon your request, and without cost to the State, some educational experts from outside the State, who have studied colleges and universities for both races in the Southern States, have recently visited and studied the higher institutions for Negroes in Winston-Salem, Greensboro and Durham. Their findings have been discussed with you in considerable detail.

2. If the General Assembly will enact the two bills raising the standards of the Durham and Winston-Salem State Normal Schools, and will make available funds for improvements and for maintenance as requested in the last revised budget presented to the Budget Commission January 22nd, 1925, those institutions can be successfully operated on the new standards for the next two years without additional appropriations.

3. A careful study of the proposals for raising the standards of these institutions will reveal, among other things, the following:

a. They will be coordinate institutions, each an equal unit in its own field.

b. There will be no duplication in function.

c. There will be no duplication in cost.

d. They will do a complete job in training teachers, each in its own field - one devoting its organization, its resources, and all its energies to training teachers, supervisors and principals to have charge of all types of elementary school work, - and the other to perform a similar function for all types of high school workers, teachers, supervisors and principals.

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

4. Should an attempt be made to do both types of work at one school there would be considerable confusion, and the cost would be practically the same as for two, such as outlined in this plan.

5. Such development of these two schools will ally and identify them more closely with two of our most progressive and most powerful industrial communities - Winston-Salem and Durham. It would guarantee the most genuine and helpful interest of the best white leaders in these communities in these higher Negro institutions. The same may be said with equal emphasis of the best Negro leadership. Thus a long step forward would be taken in the solution of our inter-racial problem.

6/ These bills are twin measures, companion parts of legislation, needed at this time to offer adequate teacher-training facilities to the Negroes of the State. If they can be introduced as such, and piloted together through the General Assembly, they would not doubt have the interest and strong backing of both Winston-Salem and Durham, and thus would be solved a problem which might, under some conditions, prove more or less perplexing.*

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

* Mar. 12-1925 - Unfortunately, it was done as desired. I have never been so harassed - worried, and sometimes misrepresented. I'll give you the whole story when you come.

A C 224

DIVISION OF NEGRO EDUCATION

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
MISS ANNABEL PRATT, SECRETARY
G. H. FERGUSON, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR
W. A. ROBINSON, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER-TRAINING AND HIGH SCHOOLS

Department of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

A. T. ALLEN, STATE SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

W. F. CREDLE, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD FUND
MISS PEARL FAULKNER, STENOGRAPHER
G. E. DAVIS, SUPERVISOR OF ROSENWALD BUILDINGS
MRS. ANNIE W. HOLLAND, SUPERVISOR OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
F. R. HUFTY, SUPERVISOR OF CONSTRUCTION

June 5, 1925

Dr. Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Bachman:

We have at last organized the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. We have elected Dr. Shepard as President on the condition that he give up the things which he has been doing heretofore outside the educational field and devote his whole time to the college.

At a meeting of the trustees the other day I mentioned the possibility of getting some assistance from the General Education Board on either a new dormitory or administration building. As you know, we have a very small amount from the General Assembly for this work. Do you think it would be possible to get $50,000.00 from the Board if we could get $50,000.00 from Durham and other sources in this State?

We shall be very happy to see you in North Carolina again when you can come.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director.

June 8, 1926.

Dear Newbold:

This is in reply to your letter of June 5. Of course, I cannot say that the General Education Board might do, but I am quite sure that the Board would not go fifty - fifty on dormitories for Durham. It might go one - two, but this is a matter that would have to be given careful consideration by the officers even before it was presented to the Board for final determination.

With kindest regards and best wishes, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh
North Carolina

WWB:MB

COLLEGE FILE

July 2, 1925. GMC

NC-224

National Training School, now DURHAM STATE NORMAL SCHOOL
for Negroes

In September 1923, the State took over the National Training School, to enable the school to render a greater service. From a local paper of that date we quote:

> "The Durham State Normal School for Negroes will provide for the normal training needs of the colored race in the entire middle section of the State. There are two other schools of that nature, one in Winston-Salem, which affords facilities to the western section of the state, the other at Elizabeth City.... the eastern part of the state.....
>
> "The State was fortunate in being able to acquire the property of the Durham School. It takes over a plant that is pretty well equipped for the work it is to do, and it begins with a reputation which ranks second to few in any Negro schools in the entire country. There is also an alreadt established patronage and a capable and trained corps of teachers..... the school had reached the point where it was not able to meet the demands made upon it. There was not the financial assistance at hand that was needed.....With the support of the State there will always be assured a reasonable appropriation for meeting the demands of the school."

A newly appointed Board of Trustees was organized. This was composed of

W. L. Brogden, Chairman
J. B. Mason, Secretary
R. L. Flowers
W. B. Carmichael
N. C. Newbold

The old President - Dr. James E. Shepherd - was retained. "He is one of the leading educators of the South. Under his leadership the institution has gained a national reputation and has gained favor among the educators and persons interested in social work throughout the United States."

At the time the State took over the School, its property was approximately as follows:

33 acres of land, buildings, and equipment, valued at from $119,000 to $150,000

Faculty, 16, including the Principal, all of whom, except 2 or 3 being members of the faculty under National Training School

The State's appropriation was for $80,000, of which $48,000 was to pay for the school property, leaving $16,000 a year for two years for maintenance. This ~~xxxx~~ expired June 30, 1925. In February 1924, the General Education Board appropriated $5,000 for purchasing equipment for the Durham State Normal School for Negroes. This has been paid in full.

In January 1924, Mr. Jackson Davis visited the school and made a report to our office, from which we derive the following:

In turning over the property to the State, the "transfer was somewhat delayed by steps necessary to clear up the title to the land. This was finally done.....The budget and all questions of policy are finally passed on by Mr. Newbold." Mr. Davis continues that the State Board of Education, in taking over the property of "21 acres and buildings, assumed an indebtedness of $49,500. The paying of this indebtedness depleted the amount available for current expenses."

Enrollment -	High School	216	
	Normal School	17	233

No practice school or elementary department is maintained. Mr. Davis goes on to enumerate the immediate needs of the school, for which our Board made the appropriation of $5,000 at the following meeting. He also states that

> "It is the policy of the State Board of Education to designate one of the State Normal Schools as a college. Dr. Shepard thinks the Durham School should become a college, but I think Mr. Newbold is inclined to Winston-Salem. Mr. Newbold said that if the General Education Board would render any further assistance to these schools he would prefer that it should be given in connection with the development of the college department in one of the schools after that question is decided by the State Board of Education."

The above is all the information of a recent date on file.

The school is beautifully located on a magnificent site originally given by the Merchants' Association of the city. In 1919 eight handsome buildings adorned the campus of 32 acres. The buildings are lighted by electricity and heated by steam. In the 1919 catalogue, the following forms of beneficence were suggested:

> "Departments can be endowed for $25,000 and upward;
> Professorships can be endowed for $15,000 each
> Fellowships can be endowed for $5,000 each
> Scholarships can be endowed by a gift of $1,000 to $2,500 each, the income to be given toward the expense of the student. The income is estimated from the average income of the funds of the institution, and is applied only in the year in which it falls due."

The paragraph under "Charter" is interesting: (ibid.)

> "The idea of the National Training School is that real religion is the foundation on which the State, education and community life should stand. Religion awakens the sluggish, dormant energies of the individual and turns them into channels of usefulness and service. It builds up a better citizenship. It lessens crime, reduces idleness, and teaches lessons of self-restraint.....Change the man, and environments will be changed by the man. Therefore, above all things else, the institution stands for a sound Christian character, a sound body, a trained mind, and well-directed industrial training"

The students maintain numerous organizations, religious, athletic, literary, musical, and social. No student is eligible to active participation in conduct and management of more than two such organizations during the same semester.

All profanity, obscene language, games of chance, and pool playing are strictly forbidden; intoxicating liquors or tobacco in any form, and any student caught using these in any form after the first warning will be definitely suspended. Also the following:

> Dancing between the sexes in school or public places;
> Leaving the grounds without permission or remaining in the city beyond the time limit;
> Absence without excuse from recitations or other school appointments; students absent from class for five consecutive days without excuse will be dropped from the rolls.

Every student is required to do one hour of work each day or 28 per month; for all time made by students over the requirement, credit will be given; number

of hours less that the requirement must be paid for by student, at the rate of 10 cents per hour.

Each student must have a Bible; at least 2 hours per week in Bible study is required pf each student in all departments. A period of silence is observed, during which the student is expected to spend the time in meditation, study, and prayer.Attendance is required at Chapel Exercises - conducted by the President, or, in his absence, by the Vice-President or head of the Theological Department.

It is interesting to see the reasons for which <u>Prizes</u> are given:

3 for Oratory
1 for highest scholarship
1 for excellency in spelling
1 for highest average in English
1 for excellency in Mathematics
1 for general scholarship

1 for general conduct - excellency in all lines
1 for excellency in Sunday School Teacher Training

In the President's Report dated January 1919 is an appeal for an endowment of $250,000. This evidently was never realized. Forty-one of its students were with the colors in France.

NC224

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

	F. P. B.	JUL 9 1925		July 10/
	July 6, 1925			

Dr. Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

Enclosed is a letter from Mr. W. J. Brogden, Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham.

I understand Mr. J. B. Duke has indicated his willingness to donate $50,000.00 on condition that our friends in New York will duplicate the amount. I am writing to make this suggestion; that is, that the General Education Board offer $100,000.00 on condition that the school secure $200,000.00 from other sources. In any event, I hope the General Education Board can match the $50,000.00 if no more.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director Divisison Negro Education

W. J. BROGDEN R. P. READE VICTOR S. BRYANT

BROGDEN, READE & BRYANT
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
OFFICES, 414-419 TRUST BUILDING
DURHAM, N. C.

30 June 1925.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Newbold:-

I feel absolutely certain that the State College for Negroes can raise $50,000.00 within the next ten days for buildings or a building as the case may be, and I therefore will appreciate it if you will ascertain from the General Education Board if they will duplicate this $50,000.00. While they do not have the money actually in hand, I feel absolutely confident that it will be in hand within ten days from the time the General Education Board will indicate its willingness to donate a like sum of $50,000.00.

With best wishes, I am,

Very truly yours,

W. J. Brogden

July 10, 1925

My dear Newbold:

This is in reply to your letter of July 6th. President Shepard and two of his trustees were in our office some days ago and talked with Mr. Thorkelson and others about the needs of the new state college at Durham. While Doctor Sage is now in the South and will visit Durham within the next week or two, we can give you no assurance that we shall participate in the raising of funds for this school at this time.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh
North Carolina

FPB:T

NC224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
W. J. BROGDEN
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

July 7, 1925.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
C/O of Principal Nicholson,
Bettis Academy,
Trenton, South Carolina.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I herewith inclose you the following data in regard to this Insitution:

Copy of the Charter,
List of Trustees,
Latest financial Statement.

In regard to the financial statement, I beg to advise that this school for the past year has been operated under the budget system through the Department of Public Instruction at Raleigh. That is, all bills have been paid by vouchers drawn on the Director of Finance, so that the money contributed and distributed has been through the office at Raleigh.

I am also inclosing statement of educational work of the past year together with the outline for the coming year as is set forth in an article which appeared in the daily paper of this city.

I have been advised by Prof. Flowers that you contemplate visiting this Institution on July 15. I would be glad if you would inform me the exact date and time you will reach the city, and how long you will be able to stay. We are looking forward with great interest to your visit and trust that you will be able to do so.

With sentiments of personal esteem,
I am

Very truly yours,
J. E. Shepard
President.

Ø Get Budget for 1925-6

OUTLINE OF WORK PROPOSED TO BE DONE IN THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

The inclosed letter from Hon. A. T. Allen, tSupt. of Public Instruction to Hon. W. J. Brogden, Chairman to the Board of Trustees, sets out in full what is planned to be done by the Institution for the coming year.

The senior normal class is to be graduated. A Pre-Medical course of two years has been arranged, a four-year Liberal Arts Course and a four-years course in Education leading to the degrees of B. S. and A. B., with the specific aim of training principals and teachers for high schools. There will be also the departments of Finance & Commerce and Music.

The outlook is very bright for the students to enter the various departments outlined above.

NEEDS OF THE INSTITUTION

The Institution is handicapped very much onr account of buildings and equipment.

1st. An administration building containing classrooms is urgently needed.

2nd. Almost imperative with the above need is the need for two dormitories, one for young men and one for young women. Additional equipment for the Scientific laboratories is needed. In fact, we have got to build almost outright a new college.

The Institution has approximately twenty-five acres of land. When Dr. Bachman was here he suggested that as soon as possible we buy the three houses adjoining the school property so as to make it almost a perfect square. There is also a need for additional grounds for athletics.

NEXT YEAR's BUDGET

The budget for the year 1925-'26 includes an appropriation of $30,000 from the State. The income from the student body we estimate will net an additional $10,000 so that the amount available for the budget of '25-'26 will be about $40,000.

Very truly yours,

President.

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

RALEIGH

June 22, 1925.

Mr. W. J. Brogden, Chairman,
Board of Trustees,
State College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Brogden:

With reference to the course of study submitted by your Board for my approval, I should like to say that I am herewith approving course of study as submitted with these reservations:

1st. That the two years of high school work be conducted for the school year 1925-26, and that only one year of high school work be conducted for the school year 1926-'27, and that thereafter there be no high school work done in connection with the institution.

How much Spring will be needed ?

2nd. Since the institution has been a normal school, your suggestion that you invite the rising Senior normal class to return to the institution and complete the two-year work in the normal school, to be graduated from the normal school in the spring of 1926 in accordance with the course upon which they had entered, meets with my hearty approval. It seems to me only fair that the people who started in the institution should be cared for in accordance with the conditions set forth at their entrance.

3rd. Your suggestion that you take the pre-medical course of two years as set forth in the catalogue of Howard University on page 108 is also heartily approved by me since this institution will doubtless be a feeder to the Howard University Medical School. Perhaps Howard University would agree to substitute Latin for German; if so, that would be entirely satisfactory.

With these three exceptions, it is understood that all the rest of the work offered in the institution will be of strictly college grade leading to a degree at the end of a four-year course. It is further understood that I am approving the curriculum as above set forth for a period of two years only, reserving the right at the end of the two-year period to require any changes or modification in the curriculum that

may appear to be just and proper.

Yours very truly,

A. T. Allen,
State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

July 10, 1925

	Mr. Thorkelson			JJT
			COLLEGE FILE	
			NC-224	

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

Memorandum re Durham (North Carolina) State College for Negroes:

The former name of this institution was National Religious Training School. It was made a state normal school in 1923. When the state took this school over, no financial requirements were placed on Durham; in fact, the state assumed an indebtedness of between thirty and fifty thousand dollars. While considerable money has been spent on this institution in one way or another, with the exception of a single dormitory, the whole plant is but a shell, rapidly falling to pieces, so that in order to establish a college there it will be necessary practically to build a new plant from the ground up.

When the bill was drawn in January, 1925, to make this school a state college for Negroes, it was stipulated that there was to be raised from outside sources not less than $150,000. Unfortunately, Mr. Allen fell ill during the session of the legislature, and was unable to push this bill. In the meantime another bill appeared in the legislature, laying no financial obligations at all on the city of Durham and the friends of the school. This bill became a law.

While I cannot vouch for the truth of the assertion, there is a widespread feeling among those most interested in North Carolina Negro education that Mr. Shepard is not altogether reliable, or the man who can really make this a genuine state college for Negroes.

F. P. BACHMAN

NC 124

A	I. E. G.	AUG 6 1925	JLG	
	HH	"		

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

July 30, 1925

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Sage:

By this time I feel sure you have completed your report on your visit to the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. We are all extremely interested in getting at least one good building there this year. My feeling is we ought if possible secure funds enough for an administration building and two dormitories, but that may be too large to attempt at once.

As you may recall Mr. J. B. Duke has already made a donation of $50,000.00 which, as I understand, is available now at the First National Bank of Durham. He made this donation I think on condition that at least $50,000.00 be secured from other sources. I wish very much our friends of the General Education Board might find it possible to donate $50,000.00. This would give us with the small amount now on hand $120,000.00, which would be sufficient to build a good class-room or administration building. You may recall at our meeting at Durham Mr. Brogden appeared to have the feeling that it might be better to start with a smaller amount in view of its possible effect upon the General Assembly a little more than a year off.

I am wondering if you could either write me or Mr. W. J. Brogden, Chairman of the Board of Trustees, giving us any information on this matter. I certainly hope the Board can help us.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold,
Director Division Negro Education.

August 6, 1925

My dear Mr. Newbold:

Your letter of July 30th comes to hand while Doctor Sage is on his vacation. We are, therefore, placing your communication on Mr. Thorkelson's desk, and when he returns to the office the week of August 17th, he will write you regarding the matter set forth in your letter.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By J. E. GOLDEN

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Director Division Negro Education
State Department of Education
Raleigh
North Carolina

IRS MVL

NC 224

NUMBER 7698

THE CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK

CAPITAL $100.000. SURPLUS $100.000.

DURHAM, N.C.

R. H. RIGSBEE
PRESIDENT
J. B. MASON
VICE PRESIDENT
R. P. READE
VICE PRESIDENT
T. E. CHEEK
CASHIER
D. P. CAMPBELL
ASST. CASHIER

October 26, 1925.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I am vitally interested in the North Carolina College for Negroes. I am Treasurer of the Institution and have watched the career of this school from its very beginning.

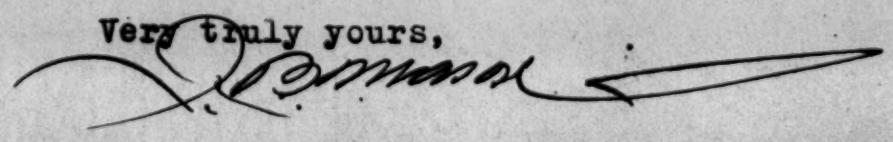
I understand the Board will consider the application of this Institution for aid at its meeting on November 17. Dr. Shepard informs me he had a conference with Mr. Thorkensen and Dr. Bachman and received this information. He regretted that it was not possible to have seen you as he believes that you have a sympathetic attitude towards this Institution.

Mr. Newbold has informed me that he has requested you to give us $50,000 to offset the contribution of Mr. Duke and then to make us another additional gift of $50,000. What is needed at this Institution at the present moment is money that will be available immediately for the erection of a Classroom Building and one dormitory. I regard the classroom building as of primary importance at the present time. It will cost $125,000 to erect it. The dormitory will cost at least $80,000 additional. Some tangible move must be made at once in the way of buildings if this Institution is to attract students.

I fully believe that the white people of North Carolina are going to stand right behind this Institution and that the Legislature will make substantial provision for the same, but unfortunately the Legislature will not meet until 1927.

Asking your kind and favorable consideration, I am

Very truly yours,



NC 224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
W. J. BROGDEN
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 10, 1925.

Dr. E. C. Sage,

61 Broadway

New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Sage:

We had a group of 41 International students visit this Institution from Columbia University. I am enclosing you a clipping which appeared in the Greensboro Daily News of today. I wanted you to see what they thought of the work of this Institution.

With sentiments of esteem and respect,

I am

Very truly yours,

J. E. Shepard

NC224

November 28, 1925.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

At the Twenty-third Annual Meeting of the Members and Trustees of the General Education Board held November 19, 1925, the officers presented correspondence in which the General Education Board was asked to appropriate $50,000 to match a like sum from other sources for a classroom building for the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina. I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very truly yours,

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

WWB/CMC

NC 224

September 15, 1926

Dear Jack:

Won't you please get in touch soon after you get home with our friends in North Carolina and see if you can work out with them a co-operative building program for the State College for Negroes at Durham? The North Carolina legislature meets, as you know, next January, and whatever is done in the next two years for that institution will have to be done by us at the next Board meeting.

Won't you also get in touch with Favrot and you two together work out a program with our friends in Alabama for the two negro institutions of higher learning in that state? It is important, if we are to do anything in Alabama, to get action by our Board in November, because, as you know, the state legislature of Alabama meets next winter and will not meet again in four years.

I hope you have had a very enjoyable and profitable time in Europe, and wish you a most successful new year.

Sincerely yours,

Mr. Jackson Davis
504 Atlantic Life Building
Richmond, Virginia

FRANK P. BACHMAN

FPB:T

NRC 224

December 23, 1926

My dear Mr. Flowers:

The officers of the General Education Board have considered informally the request contained in your letter of December 16th. They are sympathetic toward the request, but it will be impossible for us to say what can be done for the North Carolina College for Negroes until after our next Board meeting, which will be held February 24th.

Under another cover I am sending you two sets of blanks. Won't you please fill out both of these, in so far as the information called for applies to the North Carolina College for Negroes, and return one copy to us for our guidance? Also, won't you please give me a little sketch - just a word or two - about each of your Board members? For example, for yourself it might be "R. L. Flowers (white), secretary and treasurer, Duke University." I know about half of the members personally, but am unacquainted with the others. Finally, won't you send us a statement with regard to your proposed building program?

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Mr. R. L. Flowers
Duke University
Durham
North Carolina

FPB:T

RECEIVED
DEC 18 1926
Trinity College
Office of the Secretary

H.J.T. 12/15/26 M.S.D. Carded

N. C224

December 16, 1926

Dr. Wickliffe Rose
General Education Board
60 Broadway,
New York City

My dear Sir:

I had a conversation over the telephone last evening with Governor A. W. McLean. He told me that he had conferred with representatives of the General Education Board about the North Carolina College for Negroes, located in Durham. I am sure a report will be made to you.

Governor McLean as Chairman of the Budget Committee is anxious to get just as large an appropriation as possible for buildings and maintenance. He feels that if we can get some aid from other sources we can make a beginning in building a College for Negroes in North Carolina. I am Chairman of the Board of Trustees and at Governor McLean's request I am writing to urge that if possible the General Education Board consider giving us $100,000 on condition that the State of North Carolina appropriate $200,000 for buildings and an adequate amount for current expenses.

Very truly yours,

R. L. Flowers

R. L. Flowers
Chairman Board of Trustees
North Carolina College for Negroes

RLF:CD

NC224

December 20, 1926

My dear Mr. Flowers:

Your letter of December 16th addressed to Doctor Rose has been referred to me. We shall be very glad to receive such information about the North Carolina College for Negroes as you may wish to present to us. The request contained in your letter of December 16th will be brought to the attention of the officers of the Board at an early date.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Mr. R. L. Flowers
Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

FPB:T

(1926) NC224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

This is a state institution. Recently two buildings were destroyed by fire. A temporary classroom building has been erected. An additional 15 acres has been purchased, costing $54,000, of which $5,000 came from State funds and $49,000 from Mr. B.N.Duke. We understand that the deed to the property was filed for record today.

The Board of Trustees is appointed by the Governor. Professor Flowers of Duke University is Chairman. The state appropriated $30,000 for the maintenance of the school. There are about 140 students, of which about 50 are fourth year high school and the remainder in the first and second year of college. The College will be a four year college of liberal arts to train high school teachers. There are seven students taking pre-medical work, and a number taking a commercial course. So far as plant and support are concerned it is as yet largely a paper institution. It is expected that when the legislature meete this term that some provision for the permanency of the institution will be made.

We met Mr. J.E. Shepard, the president. He expressed some disappointment that the Board had not found it practicable to aid in the establishment of the school, and said that Doctor Bachman had indicated that the Board would probably take favorable action. I stated that he doubtless misunderstood Doctor Bachman, since the officers of the Board were not in position to forecast what action might be taken, as he could readily understand. Moreover, a state school should look to the state for support. President Shepard seemed to feel that under the circumstances the action taken by the Board was a proper one.

We reviewed the plant, and found that the students are not well provided for. Work in the sciences was delayed for lack of equipment. Mr. Shaw and I feel that the institution should not be aided in the establishment. The claims of the institution on the state are ably sponsored.

NC 224

F. P. B. JAN 24 1927
Duke University
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

Trinity College
Office of the Secretary

January 22, 1927

Mr. F. P. Bachman
% General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Bachman:

I have received your telegram in regard to the blanks for the North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina. I have sent the following telegram: "Blanks sent by registered mail January 19, College Station, number 227. Have wired Postmaster, New York." I hope the package will reach you in time for consideration. I am expecting to leave Durham for New York Sunday afternoon. I will take with me a copy of the report. If you have not received the blanks by Monday morning I shall be glad if you will notify me at Hotel Seville. I am expecting to be in New York Monday and Tuesday, and if there is any additional information you would like to have with reference to the College, I shall be glad to come to your office. I know you are busy and I do not wish to intrude on your time, but I shall be glad to confer with you if you wish me to do so.

I conferred with Governor McLean yesterday and he is greatly interested. I have also been to Raleigh for a conference with the Joint Committee on appropriations. I am greatly interested in trying to do something for the education of the colored race in North Carolina and am making a personal sacrifice in trying to help in strengthening their institutions. Mr. B. N. Duke has given a considerable sum of money for institutions of the colored people, and he is going to continue to do this. I am one of the trustees of the money he has given.

I hope your Board will find it possible to aid us in building up an A grade College for Negroes.

Very truly yours,

R. L. Flowers

RLF:CD

Mr. Flowers came in to see F.P.B. Jan. 24, 1927.

NC 224

February 16, 1927

Dear Doctor Dillard:

Your card, dated the 14th, about the North Carolina College for Negroes, has been received in Doctor Bachman's absence. I do not know whether anything can be done about this between now and the Board meeting, but I will refer your note to Doctor Bachman at the earliest possible moment.

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By: A. C. THORNBLUM

Doctor James H. Dillard
Box 418
Charlottesville
Virginia

NC 224

Copy of card from Dr. Dillard about North Carolina College for Negroes, at Durham

2/14/27 Lile 4pgs

Please don't think I hold any brief for Dr. S. (Dr. Shepard). I do say that he has a clean and an apparently well managed school. (I was there last Thursday and went all over it.) I saw 5 or 6 teachers at work and liked them all without exception. He certainly has an excellent board which is taking <u>active</u> interest. I talked with the chairman, Prof. Flowers. (No better man in N. C.) The governor of the state is proving his interest by standing up for the appropriation in the legislature. Mr. Newbold, we know, has objections to the principal, but he said to me at Hampton he did not want this criticism to stand in the way. I think it is a mistake not to help in this unique effort in which the state is leading.

Cannot the matter at least be left to the Executive Committee?

Yours,

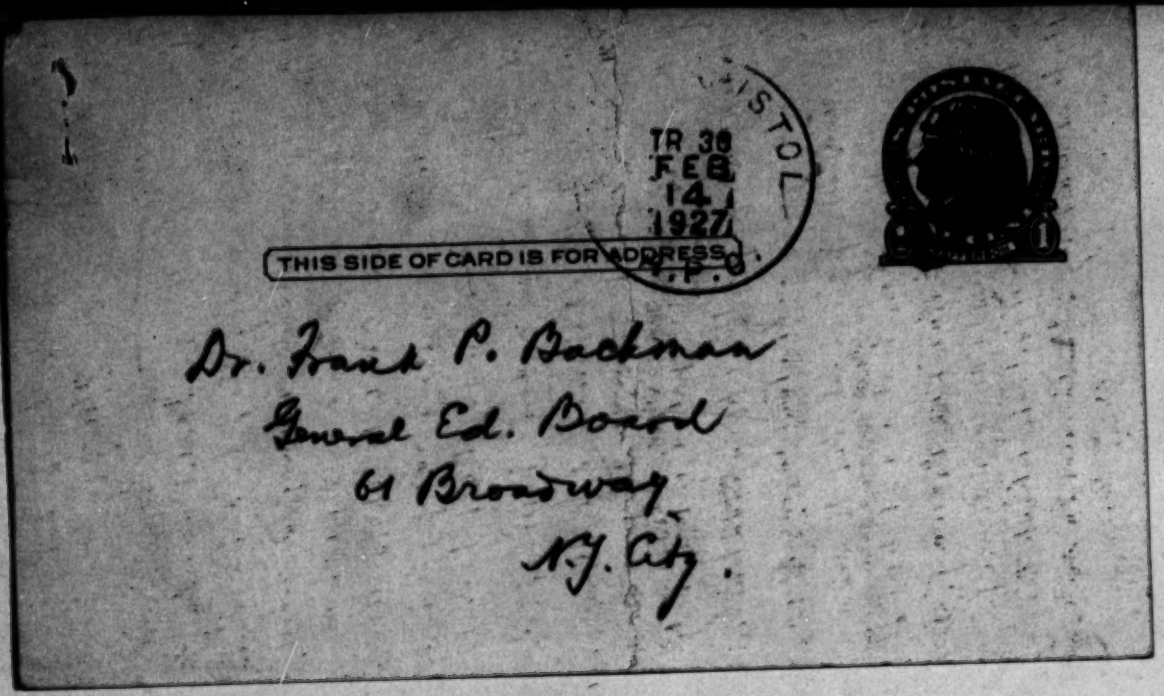
(signed) J. H. DILLARD

(Addressed to
Dr. Frank P. Bachman)

Copy of card sent to J. D. - from Tuskegee, as now - 3/14/27

NC 224

"Please don't think I hold any brief for Dr. S. I do say that he has a clean + an apparently well managed school. (I was there last Thursday + went all over it). I saw 5 or 6 teachers at work + liked them all without exception. He certainly has an excellent board which is taking active interest. I talked with the chairman, Prof. Flowers. (No better man in N.C.). The governor of the state is proving his interest by standing up for the appropriation in the legislature. Mr Newbold, we know, objects to the principal, but he said to me at Hampton he did not want this criticism to stand in the way. I think it is a mistake not to help in this unique effort in which the state is leading. - Cannot the matter at least be left to the Ex. Com. Yours, J.H.D.


ISTOL
TR 30
FEB
14
1927
THIS SIDE OF CARD IS FOR ADDRESS ONLY
Dr. Frank P. Backman
General Ed. Board
61 Broadway
N.Y. City.

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

	F. P. B.	MAR 16 1927		

March 14, 1927.

Dr. Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

I have just been informed today by one of the State Officials of your deep interest in securing for us the $200,000 and your pushing the matter to secure us a donation of $100,000 from the General Education Board.

I am simply writing to express to you my deep gratitude for what you have done and to assure you that I appreciate it more than I have words at my command to express. I again desire to extend you an invitation to visit this school when you come south. There will be no man more heartily welcomed than you.

With sentiments of the highest personal esteem and respect, I am

Very truly yours,

J. E. Shepard

JES:G

NC224

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

	F. P. B.	APR 22 1927	1913	

April 20, 1927

Dr. James H. Dillard,
Charlottesville, Virginia

Dear Dr. Dillard:

The arrangement for Dr. Jones' visit to North Carolina was made through the National Education Association at Washington instead of the Phelps-Stokes office in New York. I would suggest, therefore, that you might reach him by writing to both of these places. One or the other can probably tell you where you can find him. A note received from him a few days ago informed us that he was on his way from Nashville, Tennessee to Illinois. He spoke of having a 'rushing, crowded three weeks'. I do not know whether he means he will be in Illinois that long or whether he has just that much time in this country.

I note what you say concerning Mr. Caldwell's opinion concerning the Durham appropriation. However, I am still standing for that appropriation and hope it will be made.*

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. NEWBOLD, Director
Division Negro Education.

NCN:P

* There are so many angles to the situation. Failure to get the appropriation would make the individual to become martyrized, persecuted - and he would make great use of it.

NC 224

MILBURN, HEISTER & CO.

-ARCHITECTS-

WASHINGTON, D. C.

April 7, 1927.

Dr. J. E. Shepard, President,
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir:

Referring to Mr. Flower's remarks at your Board meeting yesterday, when he stated that the Board was somewhat at sea as to what method of procedure to adopt in the carrying out of your building program and our promises to confer with you, to get your ideas, then we to make such suggestions that will permit of a satisfactory procedure, we respectfully suggest the following:

A. That the administration building, a dormitory for girls and a dining hall and kitchen be erected. After these are erected, it will permit you to remove the two shacks that contain the present class rooms and the dining room.

B. That the auditorium building and a boys dormitory building be erected. After these are erected, it will enable you to remove the present frame auditorium building and also permit the utilization of the present boys dormitory for temporary housing of the teachers.

C. The science hall and gymnasium should be erected. After the sience hall is erected, it will permit of the laboratories and lecture hall in the administration building being converted into class rooms.

D. The library building. After this building is erected, the library in the administration building can be converted into class rooms, thereby increasing the number of class rooms and taking care of the increased enrollment.

E. Additional dormitory buildings for boys and girls as the need may arise, the same to be embodied in the scheme for the general layout. The teachers cottages to be erected at different points and at different times as the need may occur, after which all the present buildings on the grounds can be removed. After definitely deciding upon a program, the size of the power plant can be figured accurately and such units can be built as may be requried from time to time to take care of the buildings as they are erected, which also applies to the laundry.

Now as to the placing of the buildings, we believe it would be absolute folly not to carry out the natural contours of the ground, because a perfect setting of the buildings can be had by doing this and an immense amount of money saved. We not that the contour arround the present auditorium and at Thomas Avenue, is practically the same, namely 185 and we recommend that this contour be maintained across the entire frontage of Fayetteville Street. This will necessitate very little grading and filling and will give a very fine setting for your buildings a the entire width of your property on Fayetteville Street.

We then recommend that the administration building be placed on an axis with Brant Street, which means that it will be placed on a center with your present entrance/driveway. We recommend that the first dormitory for girls be placed in the garden space between the present auditorium and the boys dormitory; it will make a splendid setting, and that the dining hall and kitchen be placed on an axis with the administration building as indicated.

Having determined the placing of the first three buildings in your building program, we have, in a general way, spotted the various other buildings, as a suggestion for a general scheme to be adopted which, of course, is subject to change after more careful study. But we believe a scheme along the lines suggested, will prove most practical and can be carried out without duplication or waste.

You will not that this arrangement of the buildings will give a fine "Quad", which will permit of an excellent layout of walks and drives and can be nicely embodied with the present walks and drives on your grounds.

It would be our intention to utilize the rear part of the premises for athletic purposes; namely, tennis, cinder paths, etc., and also leave your present athletic field intact, the environments of which, however, could be improved.

Trusting that you may find the above suggestions of interest and that we may serve you further, we are

Very truly yours,
MILBURN, HEISTER & CO.
BY: Michael Heister.

MH/h

NC224

April 13, 1927

Dear President Shepard:

This acknowledges the receipt of your letter of the 11th. I am sending it around to the other officers of the Board, and will write you again later.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

FPB:T

rc 0224

May 4, 1927

Dear President Shepard:

Your letter of April 11th was passed around among my associates. We have considered the matter informally, and we are convinced that it will be impossible for us to take action at this time on the request for assistance toward the building program for your school.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

FPB:T

NC224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

	F. P. B.	APR 12 1927		
	WR		WR	
	AT		AT	
	HJT		HJT	

May 11, 1927.

Dr. Frank Bachman,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

I am enclosing you herewith copy of letter from Milburn, Heister & Company, Architects, as to the future building plans of this Institution. The gift from the Legislature is $200,000 provided that we receive a gift of $100,000. This leaves us all at sea. Do you think that there is any likelihood of our securing $100,000 from the General Education Board? Is there anything we can do to strengthen our cause before it? Please inform me when the next meeting is of the General Education Board.

With sentiments of personal esteem and respect, I am

Very truly yours,
J. E. Shepard.

JES:MAG

NC224

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

	H. J. T.	MAY 18 1927	HJT	5-21-27

May 16, 1927

Dr. Wickliffe Rose, President
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Rose:

Governor McLean has asked me to go to New York with Professor Flowers, Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. The Governor feels that if we can have a conference with you and your associates probably you would be willing to ask the General Education Board to make a contribution for the college mentioned. The Governor, of course, does not have any personal knowledge of the method of operation of the Board. He is very much distressed over the present situation because the General Assembly made a conditional appropriation of $200,000.00 for the institution dependent upon securing $100,000.00 from another source.

I told the Governor that I would be glad to accompany Professor Flowers to New York, if it is proper for us to go. Before taking any action in the matter whatever with reference to such a trip, I am writing you this personal letter to ask your advice. If you think such a trip is proper and may be helpful, Professor Flowers and I can arrange to go any time before the meeting of the Board.

I think you understand the situation with reference to this institution and I shall appreciate it if you will advise me very frankly what you think we should do about it. As I have said, the Governor is very much concerned and is anxious that something may be done.

If it would be embarrassing to you in any way to write me offering advice, you can just write as indefinitely as you please and I will understand.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. NEWBOLD, Director
Division Negro Education.

NCN:P

NC224

May 21, 1927

My dear Mr. Newbold:

Doctor Rose has referred to me your letter of May 16. We also had a somewhat similar letter from Professor Flowers.

As you know, under Jackson Davis' direction we are now making something of a study of the situation, and hope by the fall to have a clearer picture of the field of activities of the General Education Board in Negro education. Under these circumstances I would not suggest a trip to New York, particularly at this time. Through your contact with Mr. Davis you can keep in touch with the studies and learn of conclusions as they are reached.

Yours very truly,

H. J. Thorkelson

Mr. N. C. Newbold, Director
Division Negro Education
Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

HJT MSD

NC 224

	W.R.	MAY 19 1927	WR	Duke University DURHAM NORTH CAROLINA
a	H.J.T.		HJT	5-20-27
		Trinity College Office of the Secretary		

May 17, 1927

Dr. Wickliffe Rose
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Rose:

Some time ago the North Carolina College for Negroes made application to the General Education Board for $100,000. I was notified that this application would receive consideration at the meeting to be held May 24. I am Chairman of the Board of Trustees and I am greatly interested in trying to build up a college for Negroes. I believe they deserve to have one.

Governor McLean is very much interested in making a beginning, and the last General Assembly appropriated $200,000.00 for buildings on condition that $100,000.00 be secured from other sources. If we can secure this money we can put up some buildings that are very much needed and I feel very sure that the Legislature will adopt a liberal policy for the future.

I have secured $50,000.00 and have used it in the purchase of additional land. I think now we have a sufficient acreage for many years to come. I found that we needed more money for current expenses for next year. I have secured the amount necessary to balance the budget and have placed it in the bank to the credit of the School. I merely mention this to show how much I believe in the School.

I have heard that there is some misgiving on the part of some people about the President, Dr. J. E. Shepard. I have known Dr. Shepard for a great many years. I believe he is the best man available for building up the College. He has the confidence of his race, and we must have the good will of the Negroes if we are going to help them. I can only say that the Board of Trustees believes in Shepard. I would regret if the failure to get help should be due to what I confidently believe to be a misunderstanding.

I hope you will pardon me for saying that I believe a little money from the General Education Board now would enable us to do for the Negroes something that will contribute much to the race.

Duke University
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

Trinity College
Office of the Secretary

W. R.....pg 2

I would be very glad to come to New York to confer with you and any other members of your Board if there are any questions you would like to have settled. I do not wish to take up your time, but I am so much interested in trying to help the colored race that I have presumed to write this personal letter.

With kindest regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Flowers
Chairman of the Board of Trustees

RLF:CD

NC224

May 20, 1927

My dear Mr. Flowers:

Doctor Rose has referred to me your letter of May 17 regarding North Carolina College for Negroes.

I would not urge a special trip to New York at this time, because of the fact that we are making a study of the field of Negro education and do not expect to complete this until the fall. When this report is available we will be in better position to mature applications received.

You, of course, appreciate that the doors are always open to requests, and we are glad to have before us your estimate of the situation.

With kindest personal regards,

Yours very truly,

H. J. Thorkelson

Mr. R. L. Flowers
Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

HJT MSD

NC 224

MEMORANDUM

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES--DURHAM

Governor's Office, Raleigh, North Carolina. May 19, 1927

CONFERENCE with Governor A.W.McLean, Honorable A.T.Allen, Mr. R. L. Flowers, and Mr. N.C.Newbold.

Governor McLean called attention to the section in his Budget Message to the General Assembly of 1927, relating to the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, in which he recommended the sum of $200,000 for buildings with a probability of the institution's securing a gift of $100,000 for the same purpose from other sources. The Governor made it clear that he had had no assurance, but he had been encouraged to hope that the General Education Board would cooperate in this undertaking. He stated that he had endeavored to have the conditional clause in the appropriation bill stricken out, making the $200,000 an outright appropriation. In this he had not succeeded. He said he was very desirous of seeing this conditional appropriation made available before the close of the biennium, July 1, 1929. The next Legislature might not be favorable, which would be all the more likely, if nothing were done now.

I stated that the matter had been taken up with our officers, who felt great appreciation of the liberal leadership of North Carolina in taking this forward step in Negro education, but as yet no action had been taken; that at the present time we were reviewing the Board's activities in the whole field of Negro education, and that it was not likely that any considerable sums would be voted until we had had time to consider the whole field and agree upon some general line of action. I further stated that it was not clear to us that all of the educational forces in North Carolina had complete confidence in the administration of the college at Durham. The Governor and Mr. Flowers, Chairman of the Board, said they felt Mr. Shepard was a man of ability, somewhat visionary and disposed to attempt more than

his resources would justify, but they felt that this had been amply safeguarded and they were prepared to give positive assurance of a most careful supervision and direction of all money expended in buildings. The Governor also added that under the new system of accounting and auditing, it was now possible to keep a better check upon all of the state institutions, which he thought would be sufficient to assure the correct use of the funds for maintenance as well.

Mr. Flowers then reported that Dr. Shepard had brought in a budget exceeding the amount available by $8,000. He had gone into the matter carefully with President Shepard and had satisfied himself that the additional sum was needed in order to carry on the work of the college on a satisfactory basis. The Board had authorized President Shepard to proceed with the budget and Mr. Flowers had secured the additional $8,000, (presumably from Mr. Duke.) I raised the question whether this had not been done before. Mr. Newbold said that it had, and stated the difficulty of the former Board in preventing President Shepard from running into debt. Mr. Flowers, however, feels confident, that President Shepard means to keep his agreement for the coming year. Messrs Allen and Newbold are skeptical.

The Governor stated that he had appointed a good Board of Trustees, certainly a Board in which he had the greatest confidence. He felt that Dr. Shepard was an outstanding leader, perhaps the foremost leader of his race in North Carolina, and he asked Mr. Newbold if this were correct. Mr. Newbold replied in the negative, and stated that in connection with an exhibit of the progress of Negro education he had called upon some 70 odd outstanding colored men and women to make a selection of their leaders who deserved to be mentioned. He said that Dr. S.G.Atkins

easily held first place, and the late President Dudley second place, and Dr. Shepard was third in this unofficial but significant vote. He also recalled the growing opposition to Dr. Shepard in the state teachers' association. He said undoubtedly Dr. Shepard was the best advertiser.

Then the matter of President Shepard's outside interests was discussed. Mr. Newbold stated that he was still president of the Masons, and also the head of another fraternal organization for which he received a salary. He did not know the amount at present, but three years ago it was $3,000. He added that at the present time he has a secretary who gives her time to the work of the Masons. He felt sure that if he had work enough to occupy the time of this person that it must also occupy a considerable portion of his own time to give attention to the correspondence. He also recalled the fact that the former Board had raised the issue with Dr. Shepard, and had told him he must make his choice between the college and these other interests. Nevertheless affairs had continued without change. Mr. Flowers said he felt that President Shepard in conducting outside interests had not neglected the work of the college, that he was seldom absent and he did not believe that it was a serious interference. He said that all of us would be subject to the same charge. At this time he was leaving his job at Duke University, giving time to another matter, which, however, he did not feel was inconsistent with his obligations to Duke University.

The Governor said he had not known of Dr. Shepard's outside activities, and that he felt these should be weighed by the Board and dealt with, according to their best judgment. He questioned whether Dr. Shepard should be continued as president of the college under these circumstances. He added, however, that Dr. Shepard had interested a great many people in the development of this college. For example, he had

secured the interest and financial assistance of Mr. Duke, who gave at one time $50,000 to the institution for the purchase of land. Mr. Flowers spoke of the fact that Mr. B. N. Duke had mentioned the school in his will. They were desirous of keeping Mr. Duke's interest and of keeping friends made by Dr. Shepard who were needed in building up the institution. He assured the Governor and Mr. Newbold that all of the matters brought up would be given consideration by the Board.

Mr. Flowers asked me if I had any suggestions to make. I told him that the management of a state institution was a thing in which no officer of the Board would have any part, that it was for the Board of Trustees and the state authorities to decide upon their best course, after considering all the factors of the situation. I suggested to Mr. Flowers that he might call to see Dr. Rose sometime between now and our fall meeting and talk over any further developments.

Mr. Allen stated that a few years in the life of an institution was a small matter. The important thing was to make the start, when the State was ready and willing. He believed that in time the weak points would all be remedied. As we rose to go, he asked me whether I could not assure the General Education Board that all the interests of North Carolina were united in the desire to build up the college, and whether sufficient assurance had been given for the wise expenditure of funds for buildings. I replied that we were amply satisfied of this, but that a number of other questions had been brought up, upon which there was not unanimity and upon which I was not clear. In the meantime it seemed unwise to take hasty action. We were proceeding with our general study of the entire field and we should be pleased to keep in touch with them and to be informed of developments from time to time.

S.A.

NC 224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

June 28, 1927.

7/2

Dr. J. H. Dillard,
Charlottesville, Va.

Dear Dr. Dillard:

I had a very fine interview last Monday with Mr. Jackson Davis. He expressed his great interest in the work here and promised to do what he can to aid us. I believe that you and Mr. Davis can do more than anybody to help us secure the money we so much need.

Mr. Davis stated that Mr. Allen and Mr. Newbold had both joined in the request for the appropriation here. on yesterday Dr. Moton was in Durham and he promised to use his influence with the General Education Board and stated that he thought we would get the money. He told me that you and Mr. Davis would have the greatest weight of all, and to urge you to stand by us. I told him that we could depend upon your strong and active support.

I am enclosing you herewith two clippings, which appeared in the daily paper today. They will give you an idea of the situation and needs. In fact I think that the Medical School ought to be developed here for the Negroes and especially the dental unit first. Do you come to North Carolina any time soon? If so I wish you would come by and visit our Summer School.

With sentiments of the warmest personal esteem and respect, I am

Gratefully yours,
J. E. Shepard,

JES:G

Thought you might like to see this. J.H.D.

NC-224

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

October 4, 1927

Confer

Dr. Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

This morning the Governor called a conference of Professor Flowers, Newbold, and myself in his office to discuss the situation with reference to the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham. The situation there is one that has become, of course, extremely embarrassing for me, and I am writing to you to ask if there is anything that you think I should do or if there are any facts here that you think should be presented through you to your board. I am willing, of course, to do anything within the bounds of propriety, but I do not wish to appear persistent.

The Governor had the feeling that our department had not carried square with him on this matter. You understand, of course, what tied it up as well as I do or better, but I want to volunteer my services now if you think of anything I can do to help untangle the situation. I shall be glad to go to New York to talk with you at any time you designate on this matter, or to do anything else within the bounds of reason and propriety.

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A. T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NC-224

October 21, 1927

Dear Mr. Allen:

This is in reply to your letter of October 4th. I have taken up this matter with Mr. Thorkelson and Mr. Davis, and our feeling is that after our Board meeting on November 17th it might be well for us all to get together for a conference on the State College for Negroes at Durham. I will write you later.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Honorable A. T. Allen
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

FPB:T

NC-224

PASTORS:
J. STANLEY DURKEE
CLYDE W. ROBBINS

	W.R.	NOV 22 1927	W.R.	11/22/27
		PLYMOUTH CHURCH ORANGE STREET BROOKLYN NEW YORK		

November 21, 1927.

Dr. Wyclife Rose,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Rose:

Not to further the plea that I made with you for the North Carolina College for Negroes, but simply to show you that I was dealing with absolute facts, I am enclosing this clipping from the Durham Sun. You will here see that the statements I made were absolutely correct.

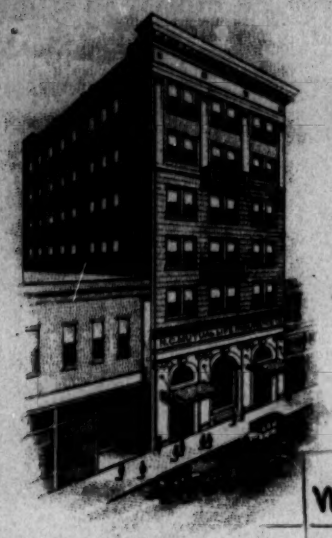
I do want to say over and over again, that I know James E. Shepard across these fifteen years and I trust him as I would trust very few colored men in America.

I do thank you for your courteous hearing and the kindly reception you gave to me.

Very sincerely yours,

J. Stanley Durkee

NC-224



NORTH CAROLINA MUTUAL
LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

JOHN MERRICK, FOUNDER

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF
C. C. SPAULDING, PRESIDENT

W.R.	1/3/28	W.R.	1/3/28
File			

December 30, 1927

Mr. Wyckliffe Ross
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Sir

A few days ago I was invited to participate in a conference, as a guest of the Laura Spelman-Rockefeller Memorial, held at Yale University, on Negro life and inter-racial relations. I am more thoroughly convinced that there is a stronger sentiment prevailing upon American thought for the education of all the people than ever before.

Prof. Roy M. Brown of the Department of Social Science of the University of North Carolina, published the following facts.

> "Out of 1,036 convicts in the 33 prison camps in North Carolina, not one had a high school education, 34% of them were totally illiterate, and 83% unable to read the newspaper."

In my experience I have found that the men who have been trained in our educational institutions are not the criminals and while North Carolina has taken a forward step in education, we are still without adequate educational facilities.

About two years ago the State took over the National Training School for Negroes located at Durham and, as

Mr. Wyckliffe Ross
#2

you doubtless know, the last Legislature made an appropriation of $200,000.00 for it, with a proviso that the school raise $100,000.00. For some reason this $100,000.00 has not been raised and as essential as this school is for training the future leaders of our group, the appropriation has been withheld and the school does not have the facilities to carry on its activities. There is some question in the minds of the administration if they will be able to hold their student body longer than this year if some relief if not given in the way of dormitories and administration buildings.

Dr. Shepard has given the major portion of his life to building this school to its present high standing; in fact, he made a great sacrifice in turning it over to the State.

I am appealing to a few of the men who we believe are looking this matter of education squarely in the face, with the hope that it will call forth their personal attention. The Negro has always been an important factor in building American civilization and I believe we deserve more liberal consideration.

I feel that you will give this matter your earnest dconsideration and take this opportunity to thank you for it in advance.

With the Season's Greetings, I am

Yours very truly,

C. C. Spaulding
PRESIDENT

ccs bw

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

NC-224

January 3, 1928

My dear Mr. Spaulding:

I am in receipt of your letter of December 30, which I have read with interest. The appeal which it contains I have regarded as a personal matter and must explain with regret that it is not feasible for me to make any further contributions of this character at the present time.

Very sincerely yours,

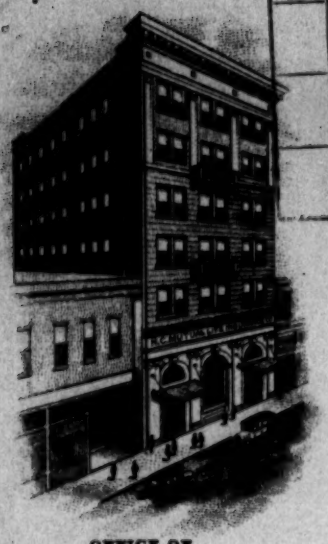
WICKLIFFE ROSE

Mr. C. C. Spaulding, President
North Carolina Mutual
Life Insurance Company
Durham, North Carolina

WR/LEA

	W.R.	1/13/28	W.R.	1/13/28
	File		J	
	H.J.T.	1/14/28	H.J.T.	-
	M.D.B.			

Officers' Conference
NC-2
(application dated Dec. 16, 1926



OFFICE OF
C. C. SPAULDING, PRESIDENT

NORTH CAROLINA MUTUAL
LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY
JOHN MERRICK, FOUNDER
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

January 11, 1928

Dr. Wickliffe Rose
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Sir:

I acknowledge receipt of your very courteous letter of recent date. I think that there was a little misunderstanding in regard to the purport of the letter I wrote you. By reference you will see my letter was concerning the usefulness and needs of the North Carolina College for Negroes located in this city. I wrote you in the hope that you would present the same to the next meeting of the General Education Board. It was not intended to ask for a personal contribution. I do not desire to worry you with further explanations of the needs of this Institution, but kindly ask that you consider my previous letter.

I think, Dr. Rose, that you know the situation in the South, as I have been informed that you are a native of the same. We never appeal to our southern friends in vain, when it comes to asking their help in the solution of what is a national problem, namely, the education of the Negro. I believe firmly that one of the most vital and contributing agencies in the solution of this problem will be the permanency of this Institution in North Carolina, because it points the way to the whole South, the solution of what the State is seeking to do in the

Dr. Wickliffe Rose
#2

higher field of education for the Negro.

Again asking your kind consideration of this matter, and with sentiments of esteem and respect, I am

Yours very truly,

C. C. Spaulding
PRESIDENT

ccs bw

NC-224

January 13, 1926

My dear Mr. Spaulding:

Your letter of January 11 is received this morning. It was from the last paragraph but one of your previous communication that I received the impression of an appeal's being made for personal contributions from individuals toward the North Carolina College for Negroes. I shall be glad to bring your letters to the attention of my associates, when the matter will have consideration.

Very sincerely yours,

WICKLIFFE ROSE

Mr. C. C. Spaulding, President
North Carolina Mutual
Life Insurance Company
Durham, North Carolina

WR/LFA

NC-224

June 4, 1928

My dear Mr. Flowers:

Your request on behalf of North Carolina College for Negroes for an appropriation of $100,000 toward $300,000 for permanent improvements was presented to the General Education Board at its meeting held May 24, 1928. I am instructed to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment that this announcement may cause you, I am,

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. R. L. Flowers
Chairman, Board of Trustees
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB MDB

NC-224

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

F.P.B. JUL 13 192[illegible]
FILING DEPT.

July 11, 1928

Dr. Frank P. Bachman
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Bachman:

Upon my return from Minneapolis I found on my desk two petitions signed by the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham, one addressed to Mr. Julius Rosenwald and one addressed to Mr. Jackson Davis, with the request that I forward these petitions. I have today forwarded each one of these petitions, and I take this opportunity of sending you a copy of the letter which I wrote to Mr. Rosenwald, and a copy of the letter which I wrote to Mr. Jackson Davis.

I should like to say also that in my opinion there is nothing else at this time that will so vitally affect the whole program for negro education in North Carolina as the completion of this $300,000 project at this institution in the immediate future, certainly construction should be in full swing when the General Assembly meets. I, therefore, hope that you, in case you can get the consent of your mind to do so, will render such aid as may be in your power to help the Board of Trustees of that institution to secure this appropriation at the earliest possible moment.

Entered MW

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NC-2241

July 11, 1928

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grece-American Building
Richmond, Va.

My dear Mr. Davis:

Upon my return from the National Education Association, I found upon my desk a petition from the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham with the request of the board that I forward this petition to you.

As you understand, the State appropriation of $200,000 to this institution was conditioned on the receipt of $100,000 from other sources. Up to this time, the Board of Trustees have received only $50,000 from other sources, and, therefore, only $100,000 of State funds have been released for the purpose of erecting buildings at this institution. It is very necessary that building operations begin at this institution at an early date if the buildings are to be ready for occupancy by the opening of the school term in 1929. I, therefore, join the Board of Trustees in this petition. I very much hope that the General Education Board will find it desirable to make this appropriation. I know of nothing that would so stimulate negro education in North Carolina at this time as the completion of these buildings at this institution.

With sincerest good wishes, and high personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NC-224

July 11, 1928

Mr. Julius Rosenwald
Executive Offices
Sears Roebuck & Company
Chicago, Ill.

Dear Mr. Rosenwald:

Upon my return from the National Education Association at Minneapolis, I found upon my desk the enclosed petition addressed to you. This petition had been forwarded to me by the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham with the request that I transmit it to you. I, therefore, take pleasure in handing you this petition in which the Board of Trustees of that institution state very clearly their needs and the situation.

As you know, the State appropriation of $200,000 for permanent improvements at that institution was conditioned on the receipt of $100,000 from other sources. Up to the present time, the board has received only $50,000 which has released $100,000 of State money, giving them $150,000 immediately available for building purposes. In case they can secure another $50,000, or any considerable fraction of it, it will serve to release additional State funds.

The plant at this institution is very poor. There is great need that immediate action be taken in order that new construction may begin so that the buildings may be ready for the opening of the school term in September, 1928. I hope, therefore, that you will give this petition from the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina State College for Negroes very careful consideration, and do for them whatever may seem wise to you.

The people of North Carolina were immensely pleased that you took time to stop with us for the dedication of the four thousandth Rosenwald school.

With high personal esteem, and sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A. T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NC-224

July 18, 1928

Dear Superintendent Allen:

In the absence of Doctor Bachman your letter of July 11th to him regarding the request on behalf of the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham has been turned over to me. I regret to say that due to the fact that the officers are scattered for the summer it is not possible to give the matter prompt attention. Upon their return in the early fall the request will be brought up for consideration.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Honorable A.T. Allen
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

WWB:HHH

NC-224

	F. P. B.	JUL 26 1928	FPB	7-27-28
	FILING DEPT.			

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

July 23, 1928

Dr. Frank P. Bachman,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

As you will recall, in the report which we made to the General Education Board on March 24, 1928, there was included a request that $100,000.00 be contributed to the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. This report, as you may know, was signed by Superintendent Allen and myself. Representatives of the college have indicated that perhaps you and other officers of the Board do not think this information is specific enough. If you or other officers need a more specific statement, I am writing to say that I have tried to make it clear at all times in the past that I have been in favor of this appropriation to the college, - because I am desirous that this college shall develop into a useful institution and be a fixed part of our educational scheme for Negroes in North Carolina.

Sometime last October, acting upon what I believed to be an honest motive, I wrote a letter to Professor Flowers, Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the college, withdrawing any assistance which I might give him and others interested in their appeal for the appropriation referred to. This statement was made in good faith and for specific reasons which I think are well understood by those connected with the college. The conditions of which I complained in the letter written last October do not now exist. This leaves me free, as stated above, to make the appeal contained in this letter.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. NEWBOLD, Director
Division Negro Education.

NCN:P

NC-224

July 27, 1928

My dear Newbold:

This is in reply to your letter of July 23.

I have read with a good deal of interest what you have to say about the situation in the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I am glad to know that you feel that conditions are improving in that school.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Director, Division Negro Education
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

FPB MDB

NC-224

September 28, 1928.

My dear Superintendent Allen:

The officers have given consideration to your letter of July 11, 1928, to Doctor Bachman, concerning the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham.

You are probably aware that a request from this institution was considered by the Board in May of this year and formally declined. In view of this recent action, the officers deem it inadvisable to present the matter again to the Board for reconsideration.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Superintendent A. T. Allen,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

W.W.B.*CW

NC-224

W.W.B. OCT 3 1928

FILING DEPT.

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

October 1, 1928

Mr. W.W. Brierley, Secretary
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Sir:

I have your letter of September 28th in which you say that the officers have given consideration to my letter of July 11th addressed to Dr. Bachman concerning the North Carolina State College for Negroes at Durham. I, of course, was unaware of the fact that the matter had ever been submitted to your Board. I did know that the officers of the Board had had it under consideration, but did not know that it had been considered and declined by the Board itself. I was very hopeful that your Board would see its way clear to give this assistance in view of the fact that the request had been cut in half.

Thanking you for this information, and with sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

accepts 10/3/28

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 12, 1928

Mr. Jackson Davis,
804 Grace-American Building,
Richmond, Virginia.

Dear Mr. Davis:

I appreciate very much your visit. I find, however, I was in error regarding amount received by this Institution for fees, and I am, therefore, sending the following as a correct statement of receipts.

Commercial Tuition.....	$ 3,082.25	
Registration Fees.....	1,949.50	
Summer School Tuition.....	1,532.00	
Laboratory Fees.....	653.50	
Library Fees.....	177.00	
College Tuition	4,643.15	
Music Tuition.....	177.90	
Book Room Sales.....	2,319.11	
County & State Appropriations....	725.00	To Summer School
Lyceum Fees.....	178.00	
Extension.....	247.00	
Donations.....	1,483.32	
Total Fees collected.....	17,167.73	
Board.....	12,388.66	
Room Rent.....	2,689.60	
Total Fees & Boarding Receipts....	$32,245.99	

I sincerely hope you will be successful in helping us out of a rather serious situation.

Thanking you and with best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,
J. E. Shepard
President.

NC-224

October 15, 1928

Dear Superintendent Allen:

Your letter of the 1st to Mr. Brierley has come to my attention. I am very sorry that you were not informed of the action of the Board at its meeting in May, 1928. The request formally acted upon at that time was the request submitted by Mr. Flowers, chairman of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes. Mr. Brierley's letter of June 4th, communicating the action of the Board, was therefore addressed to Mr. Flowers.

Despite the Board's action, however, the request contained in your letter of July 11th was given careful consideration by the officers at a conference in September, but, as stated by Mr. Brierley in his letter to you, they did not see their way clear to complying with it.

Sincerely yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Honorable A. T. Allen
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

FPB:T

Albert Shaw, *Chairman*
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City

J. H. Dillard, *President*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

F. P. B. SEP 19 1928
FILING DEPT.

The John F. Slater Fund

Miss G. C. Mann, *Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

Miss A. M. McGee, *Asst. Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

September 17, 1928.

MC-224

Dr. F. P. Bachman,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

Any letter about the N. C. College at Durham always takes me back to the night when you and I were talking with the Governor in the Sir Walter Hotel. I wonder if there is any chance to get the matter brought up again. I am inclosing a stale letter from Mr. Newbold.

Yours sincerely,

J. H. Dillard,

per M.

MC-224

October 15, 1928

Dear Doctor Dillard:

I am returning to you Mr. Newbold's letter of July 23rd. You will remember that the request of Mr. Flowers, chairman of the Board of Trustees of the State College for Negroes at Durham, was formally declined by the Board at its May meeting. However, we had a letter from Superintendent Allen, dated July 11th, requesting aid in the proposed building program. This request was brought before the officers in early September, but after re-canvassing the situation in North Carolina they came to the conclusion that, in view of the Board's action in May and the fact that there was no real change in the situation, nothing could be done at this time.

Mr. Thorkelson and I went South a couple of weeks ago, and it was our hope that we might be able to drop off at Charlottesville to see you, but neither of us found the opportunity. I do hope that you are again feeling strong, and that you will soon be able to join the ranks of the Knights of the Grippe. If my hope is not realized, I promise you that the next time I go south you may expect a visit, and I shall try to bring along another "all-day sucker."

Cordially yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Doctor James H. Dillard
Charlottesville
Virginia

FPB:T

NC-224

October 20, 1928

My dear Doctor Dillard:

This is in reply to your letter of October 18th. I should like very much to talk over with you some time the matter in North Carolina. What you say about the objections of Mr. Newbold is correct, but, as I understand it, the relations between the two men are by no means satisfactory.

With sincere good wishes, I remain

Cordially yours,

FRANK P. BACHMAN

Doctor James H. Dillard
Box 418
Charlottesville, Virginia

FPB:T

Albert Shaw, *Chairman*
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City
J. H. Dillard, *President*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

H. C. College for Negroes.

The John F. Slater Fund

F. P. B. OCT 20 1928
FINANCE DEPT.

Miss G. C. Mann, *Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.
Miss A. M. McGee, *Asst. Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

NC-224

October 18, 1928.

Dear Dr. Bachman:

I have just received your letter of the 15th, and it seems to me that you are wrong in saying "no real change in the situation". From what I can hear there has been a very decided change in the situation. We all know, to speak out plainly, that Mr. Newbold's opposition to the president of the institution was the real cause for turning down one of the most encouraging and notable propositions ever put before the General Education Board in the cause of Negro education. You remember how you and I both felt about this when we were together in Raleigh. I confess I had not the slightest doubt

Albert Shaw, *Chairman*
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City
J. H. Dillard, *President*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

The John F. Slater Fund

Miss G. C. Mann, *Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.
Miss A. M. McGee, *Asst. Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

that the proposition would go through. The opposition expressed by Mr. Newbold was that the principal of the school was engaged in too many outside matters. My understanding is that this objection has now been removed, the principal having resigned from being Grand Master so and so.

Here are two facts about the school:

1.There is no other instance in which a state has offered to make a donation for a regular college for Negroes and with the hearty and earnest approval of the Governor.

2.From repeated visits I can testify that the school is kept in excellent order, both with regard to its internal workings and in its physical condition. I have visited the school

Albert Shaw, *Chairman*
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City
J. H. Dillard, *President*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

The John F. Slater Fund

Miss G. C. Mann, *Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.
Miss A. M. McGee, *Asst. Secretary*
Box 418, Charlottesville, Va.

when I was not expected and have never found disorder of any kinds The place is really remarkable in its neatness. But even better than all this I have always found a faculty that was capable and loyal.

I am writing this not by the request of anybody and I venture to hope that the Executive Committee and Board will see fit to reconsider the Board's action in May.

I am making headway but somewhat slowly. Be sure to stop off if you have a chance and spend a day or night or both with me.

Yours sincerely,

J. H. Dillard

N. C. COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

NC-224

	F. P. B.	OCT 25 1928	FPB	
	FILING DEPT.		J	
1	RB		MB	o

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

October 22, 1928

Dr. Frank P. Bachman
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Dr. Bachman:

I have your letter of October 15th, and I thank you for sending me this information. I hope I have done nothing that would indicate in any way that I was trying to be unpleasant about the whole situation, because I have no unpleasant feelings about it. It has been a matter all the time, as you know, in which I have been involved without my own initiative.

I hope that your work is going nicely in every particular. We shall be delighted to see you in North Carolina at any time that you may find it convenient to come.

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A. T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

(COPY)

(Original in Va 156)

NC-224

November 12, 1925

My dear Doctor Dillard:

I enjoyed getting your letter of November 5. I never can visualize you as a "butter-in", and I certainly am delighted always to get any suggestions which you may have to offer; my only complaint is that you do not make them more frequently. I note the five things which you mention in your letter, and shall be glad to talk with you about them when you come to the meeting of the Board on November 22, which I hope you will be able to do. I may speak briefly about them in this letter for fear you may not be at the meeting.

****

2. The memorandum regarding the establishment of a Fellowship by the New York Classical Club was not enclosed with your letter. The Board has not been giving Fellowships except in the field of public education and in the division of medical education. The whole question of the Board's attitude toward humanistic studies and their promotion is under consideration now, and it might well be that if the Board undertakes to develop a program in this field it will include Fellowships of the kind you indicate. Perhaps it might be well to let the matter rest until such a program is developed. I had the pleasure of seeing Professor McCrae a few weeks ago with reference to the program of humanities in Columbia, and we are presenting a recommendation to the Board at the next meeting for assistance for three years to this object.

3. With respect to the State College for Negroes at Durham, at the recent officers' conference this question was considered and it was decided that the time was not yet ripe for the Board to take action making its appropriation available. It may be that the Board should act, and I am asking Mr. Jackson Davis to look into the matter thoroughly from all angles and make a report so that we may consider it further. I am writing him today asking him to do this. He probably will wish to talk the matter over with you.

4. I share your opinion with regard to Elon College, and I have great admiration for President Harper. I think he is one of the outstanding men in college education in the South. I am not sure that we can do anything for the institution, but it is my intention at the first opportunity to visit Elon and see what its program is.

5. I am glad to get your opinion regarding the proposed joint library for the colleges in Atlanta. I discussed this matter fully with Miss Read last Saturday. There is very much to be said for your point of view. I shall be glad to talk with you further on this subject.

Mrs. Arnett and I frequently think of you and sincerely hope that you will soon be as well as ever so that we shall have the privilege of seeing you from time to time. I certainly hope you will be able to be at the meeting on the 22nd.

Cordially yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

Doctor James H. Dillard
Box 415
Charlottesville
Virginia

TA:LFA

(COPY) (Original in Va 156)

NC-224

THE JOHN F. SLATER FUND

November 8, 1928

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Arnett:

I have just written to Mr. Brierley that I am coming to the Board meeting if I possibly can. But unfortunately I am still tied here by the necessity of going to the hospital for treatment and the doctor himself does not know how long this will have to go on.

There are four things, yea five, that I wish I could talk with you about.

* *

2. I do not know whether you have ever met or talked with Professor McCrea of Columbia University with reference to the Classical Fellowship for study abroad. The establishment of such a Fellowship is being fostered by the New York Classical Club, of which I am an honorary member and in which I have taken much interest. I am inclosing a memorandum about this. Would you be willing to see Professor McCrea?

3. I feel like saying again how fully I believe that the G. E. B. should not longer hold out against meeting the State's proposition with reference to the State College for Negroes at Durham, N. C. I wish very much you would read the brief letter which I wrote to Dr. Bachman about this matter. If Mr. Newbold is sincere, and I believe he is, the objection no longer holds. Superintendent Allen has all along favored the proposition.

4. Please let met reiterate the statement of my interest in Elon College, which is, as you know, the college of its Denomination. This church, without any wealthy member, has really done wonders in building up the institution, and I believe the institution is doing a great work in the advancement of the young men and women who go there.

5. I hope I shall never be accused of being much of a butter-in, but I have had a lot of experience in management of libraries. I have been president of two public libraries, vice-president of another and a member of several college library committees. If there is one thing that I am sure of about libraries it is that their good working depends on concentrated authority and responsibility. I have a very strong conviction that if the proposition for the Negro library in Atlanta be carried out it will be much better to have the management in the hands of Spelman and Morehouse. Of course all pains should be taken to let it be understood that it is freely open to all the institutions. Of course I may be wrong, but I can not keep from fearing the consequences of having it managed by several denominations. Denominationalism in the South, expecially among our colored friends, is sopething that is fearfully and wonderfully made.

Having thus, as the little actress said, "done my dooty", I pause with satisfaction and send you and the Lady my best greetings.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) J. H. DILLARD

Don't trouble to answer this, except to say whether you would be willing to see Prof. Mc Crea.

NC-224

Officers

President
Wickliffe Rose

Studies and Medical Education
Abraham Flexner, Director

College and University Education
H. J. Thorkelson, Director

Public Education
Frank P. Bachman, Director

Industrial Art
Charles R. Richards, Director

Secretary
W. W. Brierley

General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D ROCKEFELLER 1902

JACKSON DAVIS, GENERAL FIELD AGENT
804 GRACE-AMERICAN BUILDING
FOURTH AND GRACE
RICHMOND, VA.

Members

Frederick T. Gates
John D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Edwin A. Alderman
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett
James R. Angell
Raymond B. Fosdick
Owen D. Young

November 16, 1928

T.A	11/17/28	T.A.	Ack'd. in personal interview 11/21/28	
File				

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City

My dear Mr. Arnett:-

I have your letter of the 12th in regard to the State College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina. This is one of the most perplexing situations that I have ever faced. On the one hand, the Governor and State Superintendent of Education, as well as a number of influential white citizens, are working to build up a State College of Liberal Arts for Negroes. On the other hand, the state already has the A. & T. College for Negroes at Greensboro, the State Teachers College at Winston-Salem, and two State Normal Schools, located at Elizabeth City and Fayetteville. In addition to these five state institutions of higher rank, there are seven private institutions doing college work in North Carolina.

The total Negro population of North Carolina in 1920 was 763,407. One naturally asks the question - how many colleges ought to be encouraged to serve this group of people?

$29,000 (1927-28) U.S. Bureau Survey of Negro Colleges and Universities.

Mr. Trevor Arnett

discarded see original filed under date of 5/19/27

The College at Durham has had an interesting history and there is quite a division of opinion as to its president. The enclosed memorandum of May 19, 1927 covers most of the points. Since that time the College has succeeded in raising $50,000. $42,000 of this is from Mr. B. N. Duke, and the remainder from citizens of Durham. This makes available $100,000 from the state and the institution now must raise another $50,000 so as to make the other $100,000 from the state available. They have approached the Rosenwald Fund and Mr. Smith has indicated to me that the Rosenwald Fund might be willing to contribute $25,000, if the General Education Board would contribute an equal amount.

Mr. Newbold objected to President Shepard holding other offices, which required a part of his time. President Shepard has resigned his office in the Negro Masons and Mr. Newbold has withdrawn his objection and now endorses the application and hopes the Board will see fit to aid the College in its building program. I should like to talk over all these matters with you when I see you in New York next week.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

Jackson Davis

JD-W
ENC.

NC-224

November 12, 1928

My dear Mr. Davis:

In a letter of November 8 from Doctor Dillard, among other things, he writes the following:

> "I feel like saying again how fully I believe that the General Education Board should not longer hold out against meeting the State's proposition with reference to the State College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina. I wish very much you would read the brief letter which I wrote to Doctor Bachman about this matter. If Mr. Newbold is sincere, and I believe he is, the objection no longer holds. Superintendent Allen has all along favored the proposition."

(Copy enclosed) L.F.A.

I am writing to him as follows:

> "With respect to the State College for Negroes at Durham, at the recent officers' conference this question was considered and it was decided that the time was not yet ripe for the Board to take action making its appropriation available. It may be that the Board should act, and I am asking Mr. Jackson Davis to look into the matter thoroughly from all angles and make a report so that we may consider it further. I am writing him today asking him to do this. He probably will wish to talk the matter over with you."

I should be very glad if you would look into this matter thoroughly from every angle, and particularly from the angle of Newbold's endorsement of the Board's carrying out its

promise. I think that there should be no doubt about his whole-hearted approval before the Board acts.

Yours very truly,

Trevor Arnett

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond
Virginia

TA:LFA

NC-224

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, N. C.

RECEIPTS & DISBURSEMENTS, JULY 1, 1928 to MARCH 31, 1929

Receipts:

Subsistence:		
Board		$ 9,269.20
Housekeeping:		
Room Rent		2,970.95
Instruction:		
Commercial Tuition		2,242.20
Registration Fees		2,265.55
Summer School Tuition		3.00
Laboratory Fees		652.10
College Tuition		5,495.30
Music Tuition		151.60
Book Room Sales		2,102.24
County and State Appropriations to Summer Schools		275.00
Extension		227.25
Library Fees		200.80
Breakage		4.00
Total Receipts from students		$25,859.19
Amount received out of Appropriation		34,099.18
		59,958.37

DISBURSEMENTS

Personal Service	$37,586.63	
Supplies & Materials	12,374.81	
Postage, Telephone & Express	469.65	
Travel Expense	110.06	
Printing, Binding & Publicity	672.42	
Motor Vehicles	287.18	
Light, Power & Water	1,383.50	
Repairs	2,534.17	
General Expense	926.80	
Equipment	3,398.39	
Insurance & Bonding	214.76	
		59,958.37

Out of the above amount expended for Personal Service $26,496.47 was for Instruction.

NC.224

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

A P R
1 8
1 9 2 9

Mr. Jackson Davis,
c/o General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

I desire to transmit through you our application to the General Education Board for aid.

They had bdfore them a formal application which was passed upon last year. As the conditions are quite different now, I present to you and to them the following for your kind consideration.

The Legislature has made available $245,000 for buildings. Mr. B. N. Duke has given $50,000 which makes a total available for buildings $295,000. This does not provide money for the equipment as the above amount was apportioned as follows:

For the erection of the Administration Building	$140,000
For the erection of a dormitory for girls.....	100,000
For the erection of a dining room & kitchen....	45,000

In the money appropriated for the Administration Building not a dollar is provided for equipment. The money given for the Dining Room and Kitchen is not sufficient to accommodate more than 250 or 300 students and to equip same. The Board of Trustees desires to build a Dining Room and Kitchen to accommodate 500 students so as to make room for further expansion.

We have no dormitory facilities for young men as our present dormitory will accommodate only 48 students.

In view of these facts we desire to respectfully ask the Board to give us $100,000 for the erection and equipment of a dormitory for young men; $20,000 for the equipment of the Administration Building and $20,000 to provide additional space and equipment for the Dining Room and Kitchen Building.

If we are given this amount of money the Institution will be put in shape to render a distinct service, not only, to the people of North Carolina, but to the South as well. If there are any additional facts you desire to have, I shall be glad to furnish same.

Asking your kind consideration in this matter and that of the General Education Board, I am with respect,

Very truly yours,

J. E. Shepard, President.

NC-224

JAMES E. SHEPARD
PRESIDENT
R. L. FLOWERS
CHAIRMAN BOARD OF TRUSTEES
J. B. MASON
SECRETARY-TREASURER

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 23, 1929.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Answering your courteous letter of April the 22nd., I beg to give you the following information:

1. Total present college enrollment -
   a. Men 99
   b. Women 119) 218

2. The number of college students who are actually boarding in the college or in Durham and attending at the present time -
   a. Men 84
   b. Women 59) 143

3. The actual rooming space which we now have counting two or three in a room, according to our original intention of such rooming space - 2 in room
   a. Men 46
   b. Women 40 86

4. The most careful estimate we can make of our prospective enrollment for next year -
   a. Men 130
   b. Women 150 280 - 218 = 62

5. As we see it now, the nearest exact estimate we can make as to our rooming needs next year -
   a. Men 130
   b. Women 100 230

6. In reply to question number six, we can accommodate now -
   a. Men 46
   b. Women 40

The new dormitory for women will accommodate 100 students. This with the present accommodation for women will make available for the accommodation of women 140. Upon the most careful estimates possible, we are going to need next year to accommodate the boarding young women, accommodations for 130. At the present time our accommodations are 46. If we had a new dormitory for young men to accommodate 100 students, then our boarding accommodations for young men would total 146.

7. In reply to your question number seven, we have made a very careful estimate as to equipment necessary for the Administration Building. It is as follows:

For Library Equipment	$3,000.00
Equipment for Commercial Department (including typewriters)	3,000.00
Equipment for Music Room (including 8 pianos)	2,500.00
Equipment for Class Rooms (including chairs & desks)	5,000.00
Equipment for Offices	1,000.00
Equipment of Physics Laboratory	4,000.00
Equipment of Chemistry " " "	6,000.00
Total.....	$24,500.00

I think you will agree with me that this is a conservative estimate. Whatever money we receive, however, will be divided in proportion to the above figures, but if we could secure the above amount for equipment, we would have one of the best appointed class room buildings for real work of any Institution in the state.

I call your attention to the following recommendation in the Survey Of Negro Colleges And Universities, which was made in the Institutions of the state by the United States Government, on money secured by you. This in part was their recommendation:

"That, in view of the need of the faculty and students for adequate library facilities, steps be taken at once to bring the college library up to senior college standards."

"That the laboratories for the teaching of biology and physics be equipped for regular college work, and that additional equipment be made available for teaching organic chemistry."

If we do not secure a new dormitory, we can accommodate next year 46 young men in our dormitory. We are now renting two houses at a monthly cost of $110.00, which materially reduces our income for Maintenance.

I am indeed grateful for all that you are doing for us, and I hope I have covered the questions raised in your letter. If there is any additional information, I would be very glad if you would telephone me and the same will be promptly furnished.

With every good wish, and sentiments of the highest esteem and respect, I am

Very truly yours,

J. H. Shepard, President.

JES:G

NC-224

June 3, 1929

My dear Mr. Allen:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 23, 1929, the officers presented a request from President J.E. Shepard, submitted with the approval of Doctor R.L. Flowers, Chairman of the Board of Trustees, for an appropriation for permanent improvements at the North Carolina College for Negroes. The Board was informed that funds are now available for the construction of an administration building and a dining hall, and that additional funds are required for enlarging the dining hall and for equipment for both buildings.

It gives me pleasure to inform you that the executive officers were authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an appropriation to the State Department of Education of North Carolina of a sum not to exceed $45,000 for furniture and equipment for a classroom and administration building and toward the cost of enlarging and equipping a dining hall at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina.

Please feel free to confer with Mr. Davis or Mr. Favrot regarding this undertaking.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Honorable A.T. Allen
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

NC-224

W.W.B. SEP 26 1929 W/WB 9/27/29

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FILING DEPT. FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

September 25, 1929

JACKSON DAVIS
Assistant Director of Education
804 Grace American Building
Fourth and Grace, Richmond, Va.

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

State Superintendent Allen and Dr. Shepard have raised the question whether or not books can be purchased with any part of the Board's appropriation of $45,000 for equipment at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I understand that the Rosenwald Fund will contribute for this purpose, and they evidently want to supplement the amount from our fund. I would be inclined to approve the use of our funds for this item. However, under the wording of the resolution, it is not clear whether we could include books under equipment, and I should like to have your judgment in the matter.

With regard to Mr. Allen's question about the interpretation of the term "equipment", it is my thought that they should purchase with our money only permanent equipment and not supplies for current use.

Sincerely yours,

JD-W

Jackson Davis

NC-224

September 27, 1929.

Dear Mr. Davis:-

I have received your letter of September 25th concerning the Board's appropriation for equipment at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I have examined the correspondence and find a letter dated April 23, 1929 from President Shepard to Mr. Newbold, itemizing the equipment needed for the administration building. The items are as follows:

For Library equipment	$3,000.
Equipment for Commercial Department (including typewriters)	3,000.
Equipment for Music Room (including 8 pianos)	2,500.
Equipment for Classrooms (including chairs and desks)	5,000.
Equipment for Offices	1,000.
Equipment of Physics Laboratory	4,000.
Equipment of Chemistry Laboratory	6,000.
	$ 24,500.

The docket item indicates that $24,500 will be needed. It is my opinion that by "library equipment" is meant stacks, chairs, desks, etc. If the sums made available by the Board and the Rosenwald Fund are sufficient to purchase the permanent equipment and allow for the purchase of books, I see no reason why a portion of the Board's appropriation should not be available for books.

In writing Superintendent Allen, you might wish to make clear that we look upon the term "equipment" as meaning "permanent" equipment, and not supplies for current use."

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

P.S. The following are enclosed herewith:
Letter of September 24, 1929 from A.T. Allen to you
Letter of September 21, 1929 from J.E. Shepard to you
Cop of letter of September 24, 1929 from A.T. Allen to J.E. Shepard

Mr. Jackson Davis,
804 Atlantic Life Building,
Richmond, Virginia.

WWB/CHC

NC-224

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

W.W.B. OCT 1 1929

FILING DEPT.

JACKSON DAVIS
Assistant Director of Education
804 Grace American Building
Fourth and Grace, Richmond, Va.

September 30, 1929

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

Thank you for your letter of the 27th, regarding the Board's appropriation for equipment at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I enclose copy of a letter I have written to Mr. Allen today. I am glad you approve the use of the purchase of books with a portion of the Board's appropriation after the permanent equipment needed is provided.

Sincerely yours,

Jackson Davis

W
ENC.

NC-224

September 30, 1929

Hon. A. T. Allen,
Superintendent of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Allen:-

Thank you for your letters of the 24th and 25th, regarding the expenditure of the Board's appropriation for equipment at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I am glad to see the copies of your letters to Dr. Shepard, and to know that you are giving such careful attention to the use of our appropriation.

I am glad to tell you that, if it meets with your approval, it is perfectly satisfactory to the officers of our Board that a portion of our appropriation not needed to provide permanent equipment be used for the purchase of books for the library.

With regard to your question as to the interpretation of the term "equipment", let me say that we look upon the term "equipment" as meaning permanent equipment and not supplies for current use.

It is entirely satisfactory to us for you to make payments on account of this appropriation to the treasurer of the institution.

W Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

Copy to
Mr. W. W. Brierley

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

October 4, 1929

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Va.

Dear Mr. Davis:

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes in making their plans for the kitchen and dining room find that they will need $2500 in addition to the State appropriation for the erection of this building.

In looking over the appropriation by your Board I find that it says "for the enlargement and equipment of the kitchen and dining room." I am inclined to think that under the word "enlargement" this $2500 might be set aside for that purpose so that they could let the contract for this building and go ahead. I do not want to do that, however, without consulting you. Unless you see some objection to it I I am inclined to approve an amount not to exceed $2500 to be included in the erection of this building. That would leave $17,500 for the purchase of equipment for the kitchen and dining room.

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

Towards the cost of an enlarged dining hall with equipment.

NC-224

Charge to the account of _____ $_____

CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED			
DOMESTIC		CABLE	
TELEGRAM		FULL RATE	
DAY LETTER		DEFERRED	
NIGHT MESSAGE		CABLE LETTER	
NIGHT LETTER		WEEK END LETTER	

Patrons should check class of service desired; otherwise message will be transmitted as a full-rate communication.

WESTERN UNION

NEWCOMB CARLTON, PRESIDENT — J. C. WILLEVER, FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

NO.	CASH OR CHG.
CHECK	
TIME FILED	

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

October 10, 1929

SUPERINTENDENT A T ALLEN
STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
RALEIGH
NORTH CAROLINA

ENTIRELY PROPER FOR YOU TO USE TWO THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS OF SUM ALLOWED UNDER BOARDS RESOLUTION FOR ENLARGED NURSES HALL AT DURHAM LETTER FOLLOWS

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Charge - General Education Board, 61 Broadway, New York City

THE QUICKEST, SUREST AND SAFEST WAY TO SEND MONEY IS BY TELEGRAPH OR CABLE

NC-224

October 10, 1929

My dear Superintendent Allen:

Mr. Jackson Davis is here today and has handed me your letter of October 4 concerning the Board's appropriation of $45,000 voted May 25, 1929 "for furniture and equipment for a class-room and administration building, and toward the cost of an enlarged dining hall with equipment, at the North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina". As I wired you this morning, the item of $2,500 to which you refer may very well be included in the sum allowed under the General Education Board's resolution, namely $20,000 toward the cost of enlarging the dining hall. As soon as the contract has been let and funds are needed for construction, please feel free to call upon us for payment on account of our appropriation.

Your requisition calling for payment of $12,777.18 for equipment in connection with the class-room and administration building, has been approved and the Auditor hopes to mail you a check for this amount in a day or so.

Very truly yours,
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

BY I. E. GOLDEN

Superintendent A.T. Allen
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

IEG:HVR

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

February 28, 1930

Mr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Va.

Dear Sir:

The appropriation of $45,000 made by the General Education Board for the improvement of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina was divided into two parts:

1. $25,000 for equipment of the administration building.

2. $20,000 for the enlargement and equipment of the kitchen and dining room.

Under the general scheme I have approved $2,500 to be paid out of the $20,000 appropriation mentioned above for the enlargement of the kitchen and dining room. It appears that it is necessary to have this money on deposit before the board of trustees can let the contract for these buildings. I shall be very glad, therefore, if you will send me the $2,500 for the enlargement of the dining room and I shall be glad to deposit it either with the board of trustees of the institution or with the State Treasurer as the board of trustees may desire in order that this work may go on.

With sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

March 4, 1930

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

A	W.W.B.	SEP 29 1930		9/24/30
	FILING DEPT.		✓	
	9/DLB		EAB	
	WB		MPH	—

September 25, 1930

10/25/30

Dr:- North Carolina College for Negroes G.L.-2317 $2,500.00 ✓
Cr. " " (Advance), $2500.00 ✓
See J.E.F. 634

Mr. W.W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Dear Sir:

I have your letter of September 23rd relative to the enlargement of the dining room at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, and also your letter of September 24th notifying me that check was being forwarded. In order to clarify the record a little bit, I should like to make the following statements: In your letter of June 3, 1929, you notify me of the appropriation of $45,000 "for furniture and equipment for a classroom and administration building and toward the cost of enlarging and equipping a dining hall at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina."

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes, after considering the matter carefully, decided that it wished to use this appropriation as follows:

1. $25,000 for equipment of the administration building
2. $20,000 for the enlargement and equipment of the kitchen and dining room

When the board of trustees came to let the contract for the building for the dining room, they ascertained that they were short $2,500 in order to enable them to let the contract. On February 29, 1930 I took the matter up with Mr. Jackson Davis and approved and recommended that $2,500 out of the $20,000 appropriation for the dining room be deposited with the State Treasurer in order that the board of trustees might let their contract. Mr. Davis agreed. On March 6, 1930, Miss Irene E. Golden wrote me that she was forwarding check for $2,500 for this purpose. This money was immediately turned over to the treasurer of the board of trustees and he deposited it to the credit of the State Treasurer.

See J.E.F. 634 10/29/30

As I understand the matter, the building is now practically completed, and the equipment is being installed. The $2,500 used for the enlargement of the dining room has already been expended, leaving $17,500 for the equipment of the kitchen and dining room. The bills which we forwarded to you, subject to your approval, were to be paid out of the $17,500 and were for furniture and equipment for the kitchen and dining room.

Thanking you for many courtesies, and with sincerest good wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

A.T. Allen
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NC-224

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902
(INCORPORATED BY 1903)
804 GRACE-AMERICAN BUILDING
FIFTH AND GRACE, RICHMOND, VA.

JACKSON DAVIS
Assistant Director of Education

WALTER B. HILL
Field Assistant

W.W.B. OCT 2 1930
FILING DEPT.
EAB please note

October 1, 1930

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:-

I enclose herewith statements regarding the situation at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, N.C. So far as I can see both our appropriation and the state appropriation have been wisely and faithfully expended.

Sincerely yours,

Jackson Davis

JD-W
ENCS.

NC-224

Memorandum

September 25, 1930

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

The College opened the day before with 126 freshmen enrolled - the largest freshman class ever entering.

The College now has three new and substantially built buildings. The administration building, a dormitory for women and a dining hall. The dormitory has a capacity for 120 persons - two in a room. It is well built with fireproof halls and corridors.

Cost: Building .....$ 94,000
Furniture and equipment 6,000

It is not completely filled. They will probably have about 100 girls.

The dining hall has been completed, but all of the furniture and equipment has not been installed. It will be two or three weeks before it will be ready for use. President Shepard states that the building cost $47,500, - $45,000 from the State, and $2,500 from the General Education Board. The main dining hall has a capacity for 475 students. There is a teachers' dining hall which will accommodate 30 or 40 persons. Most of the equipment was purchased through Mr. Brown, who did the buying of the furniture and equipment for Duke University. In this way substantial reductions were received and goods of sound quality have been obtained.

The kitchen furniture and equipment is almost completely set up. Chairs have been received, but the tables have not. Ample refrigeration has been provided and convenient store rooms.. So far as I can see the money has been wisely and faithfully expended.

The grounds were being graded and terraced at the time of my visit.

JA.

nc.224

APPROPRIATION OF GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
TO NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

Total appropriation (May 23, 1929) .....$ 45,000.00

For - Equipment of Administration Building $25,000

Enlargement and Equipment of kitchen and dining hall..$20,000

Total amount paid for equipment of Administration Building .....$ 25,000.00

$ 20,000.00

Amount paid to-date for Enlargement and Equipment of kitchen and dining hall..... $ 18,346.62

BALANCE NOW ON HAND --------- $ 1,653.38

The requisitions for these expenditures have been accompanied by itemized bills, approved by Mr. R. L. Flowers, Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Institution, and State Superintendent A. T. Allen.

J.D.

October 1, 1930

NC-224

DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

Office of the President

November 18, 1930.

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

Dear Dr. Shepard:

I have been much interested in the growth and progress of the North Carolina College for Negroes. I congratulate you on the work you have done and on the growth of the college. I know you need additional funds to carry on the program you have in mind. I believe that your college deserves to get the aid it needs. You have an opportunity to do much for the education of the Negro race and I hope that you may get without undue delay the resources needed for the development of the college.

Sincerely yours,

W. P. Few
President.

NC-224

STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

Raleigh, N. C.

December 1, 1930.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I have been acquainted with the development of the North Carolina College for Negroes since 1923. In fact, I was a member of the State Board of Education which voted to take over the National Training School and make it a State institution. It seems to me that this institution, as it is now set up and conducted, fills a very important place in the education of the colored people of this State. It is doing Liberal Arts college work on a high level of efficiency and for a number of years its graduates have been issued teachers certificates in Class A, which is the highest teaching certificate issued by this Department.

Dr. James E. Shepard, President of this institution, is a man of great ability and is untiring in his efforts to build up the institution. He is thoroughly loyal to the ideal of a higher type of education for the colored people of the State. This institution, in my opinion, is worthy of the consideration of anyone who is interested in the whole question of the development of the Negro race.

Yours very truly,

A. T. Allen
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

ATA-S

NC-224

A	T. A.	DEC 22 1930	T A	12'22'30
	Files			
	DHS		DHS	
	WWB		WWB	
	KEO		KEO	
	JD			

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
GOVERNOR'S OFFICE
RALEIGH

O. MAX GARDNER
GOVERNOR

December 12, 1930.

Dr. Trevor Arnet, President,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Arnet:

The North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, is submitting an appeal to the General Education Board for $300,000. with which to construct new buildings.

I am not acquainted with the policies of the Board governing its benefactions for higher education for Negroes, but I do wish, unreservedly, to endorse this appeal. The North Carolina College for Negroes is rendering a really magnificent service to the Negro race of this section, and money placed there will yield a rich return in enlarged educational opportunity just at the point where, in our State, it is needed most. Dr. Shepard is an able and conscientious leader and educator of his race and enjoys the entire confidence of the people of North Carolina.

I do not, as I have said, know what the requirements of the General Education Board are in this connection. I am therefore compelled to couch this endorsement in general terms. I would not, however, have it for this reason appear in the slightest degree perfunctory because I strongly feel that this is an almost unique opportunity for the Board to be of lasting service to the Negro race of North Carolina and the South. I shall be glad to try to answer any specific questions about the North Carolina College for Negroes or Dr. Shepard that you or your Board may care to ask.

Sincerely yours,

O. Max Gardner

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 18, 1930.

JD

A	T. A.	DEC 22 1930	TA	12/23/30
	Files			
	DH S			
	WWB			
C	MEC			

President Trevor Arnet,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes - Faculty and Students are indeed grateful to you and the General Education Board for the gift of $45,000, which enabled us to equip the Administration Building and the Dining-Room and Kitchen.

Mr. Jackson Davis, the most efficient director of Education was here a few weeks ago, and he expressed his satisfaction at the way the money had been expended in the equipment of the Dining-Room and Kitchen. The fact that this school is needed and its existence justified, is shown by the remarkable increase in the student body. Starting with 15 students of college rank, we have now 318 students of college rank, and the indications are that if we can accommodate them, we will have around 500 students in 1931-32. This growth has more than justified the hopes of the friends of the Institution.

In order to develop this school to the degree of efficiency necessary, we must have a Library - Auditorium, Science and Gymnasium Buildings. The expenditure of $500,000 would give us suitable buildings for a few years.

We are asking the Legislature for a Dormitory for Young Men and for additional equipment. This will doubtless be given us.

I am writing to put our needs before you and the Board, and to ask your kind consideration of the same.

The State appropriation for current expenses for 1930-31 is $50,250. Unfortunately, however, due to the economic conditions our appropriation has been cut 20% by the Budget Bureau of the State. This greatly handicaps us. As a result of the same, we have a deficit of about $10,000.

I am attaching herewith a letter from the Governor of North Carolina and copies of other letters.

Very truly yours,

J. E. Shepard, President.

JES:G

NC-224

DURHAM CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

Durham, North Carolina,
December 19th, 1930.

JD

A	T. A.	DEC 22 1930	TA	12/23/30
	Files		J	
	DHS		DHS	
	WWB		WWB	

Dr. Trevor Arnet, President,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Arnet:-

I understand that the North Carolina College for Negroes is making an appeal to the General Education Board for financial assistance for the construction of new buildings.

I am deeply interested in the cause of education for the Negro race. I am convinced that the future of the Negro, and, to a large degree that of my own race, will depend on the type of leadership among Negroes which is developed in the next twenty-five years. My knowledge of the work that is being done at the North Carolina College for Negroes makes me most optimistic as to the future progress of the Negro, and of a better understanding between the two races. The number of people, however, who believe in a liberal education for the Negro is still pitifully small, and for that reason it has been extremely difficult to obtain the finances necessary to operate a college of this standard. The several new buildings which have been erected at the college during the past few years is an evidence of a more liberal attitude on the part of the State of North Carolina. However, under the present economic conditions, the State will not be able to enlarge the program for the North Carolina College for Negroes, and the institution is passing through a critical period.

The college, in my opinion, is admirably fitted to become a great center of Negro education, provided it is equipped and financed to enable it to do the work expected of a college for white people of similar grade. I can testify of my own knowledge to the high character of the men in charge of the affairs of the North Carolina College for Negroes, and I know that any assistance given them will be most worthily bestowed.

Sincerely yours,

Burke Hobgood,
Secretary.

bh/rb

NC-224

December 22nd, 1930

Mr. Burke Hobgood
Secretary, Durham Chamber of Commerce
Durham, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Hobgood:

Thank you for your letter of December 19th with regard to the appeal which the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham is submitting to the General Education Board for assistance in the construction of new buildings. We appreciate your having written us endorsing the College and the service which it is rendering. The application will be given careful consideration.

Sincerely yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:RE

NC-224

December 22nd, 1930

My dear Governor Gardner:

I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of December 12th regarding the appeal which the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham is submitting to the General Education Board for aid in constructing new buildings. We appreciate very much your letter endorsing the application and expressing your opinion with regard to the service which this institution is rendering. The application will be given careful consideration.

Sincerely yours,

TREVOR ARNETT

Honorable O. Max Gardner
Governor, State of North Carolina
Raleigh, North Carolina

TA:RE

NC-244

	T. A.	DEC 26 1930	JA.	
	Files		J	
	DHS		DHSR	
	WWB		WWBR	

NEO KEO

Honorable O. Max Gardner
Governor of North Carolina
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Governor Gardner:

I have your letter of the 12th endorsing the appeal of the North Carolina College for Negroes to the General Education Board for $300,000. The Board has recently given assistance to this college in the form of aid for equipment.

Contributions of the General Education Board to state institutions for Negroes have usually been on the basis of aid for equipment or else about one-fourth or one-third of the total cost of building. I may say that the Board is now reviewing this phase of its work, and it is unlikely that action will be taken upon any request until some general understanding is reached as to further continuance of the Board's activities in this field.

It will give me pleasure to convey this expression of your interest to my associates. The matter will have careful consideration in due time.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

SIGNED Jackson Davis

JD:H
CC to Trevor Arnett

NC-224

- NORTH CARILINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES -
DURHAM, N. C.

APPEARING FOR THE INSTITUTION BEFORE THE JOINT COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS-JAN. 22, 1931.

PRESIDENT OF THE INSTITUTION	JAMES E. SHEPARD	DURHAM, N. C.
CHAIRMAN, OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES	R. L. FLOWERS	" " "
OTHER MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE APPEARING:	R. M. GANTT	" " "
	N. W. WALKER	CHAPEL,HILL
	J. C. CLIFFORD	DUNN, N. C.
	A. H. POWELL	OXFORD, N. C.
	HENRY W. STATON	BETHEL, N. C.
	E. P. WHARTON	GREENSBORO

A PLEA FOR A REVISION OF BUDGET ESTIMATES FOR 1931-32 - 1932-33.

(1) The salary of the Registrar for 1929-30 was fixed at $1800. For 1930-31, by recommendation of the Budget Bureau, the salary was fixed at $2000. It is recommended for 1931-32 that the salary be $1200. This would be confiscatory. Registrars in colleges these days, are highly trained people, and I am quite certain that you would not approve of a cut from $2000 to $1200. With the 10% cut, it would meanan increase of $600. The present Registrar started at $1800 four years ago, and was increased to $2000. Any extra help, she pays out of her own salary.

(2) At the present time we are paying $900 to the cook, and $1400 to the dietitian. We are also paying $200 for other services in the Dining-Room, making a total of $2500. The Budget recommends $1800. It would be impossible to secure a dietitian and a cook for $1800. This, as you readily see, is more than a 10% cut, and takes away from us the services of two well trained people. A 10% cut would mean $2250 allowed for salaries. $400 more than is set up in the present Budget.

(3) We have been allowed $2000 for Housekeeping expenses, which includes the salary for those in charge of the Dormitory for Young Women, the salary of the chief Matron being $1620. The Budget recommends a cut in this salary to $1100, which is a cut of 33 1/3%. The Matron in charge of college women has to be a college woman and one particularly adapted to this special work. The present Matron has been allowed $1620 for five years. A 10% cut would mean a salary of $1458. Waitresses and helpers for Summer School is charged to this fund. Previously $400 has been allowed.

(4) We requested $1200 for the salary of a gardener, so as to be able to produce some of the things we need here. We were granted $300. It would be impossible to obtain a person for $25.00 per month. I respectfully request an increase of $600.00.

(5)At the present time we are allowed $1800 for wages for Maintenance of plant and care of buildings and grounds. This pays the salary of two men at $75.00 per month. The Budget Bureau has cut us to $600, which does not pay the salary of one man.

We have here some very finely erected buildings equipped with the best that the State and private contributions could give. They require constant care and upkeep. A man who could be employed for $50.00 per month would not be the kind of person to put in charge of these buildings, and then again one person cannot do the work. This recommendation would mean that we would have to discharge the two capable people we have and employ a person who would work for $50.00 per month, This is a cut of 66 2/3%. The two men we employ, we have been paying $900 each, total $1800. We have been paying this amount for several years. A cut of 10% would mean $810 each. Thses men are very reliable, and it would be a great hardship not to have their services.

(6) We do not have any money allowed for the printing of catalogues. I respectfully ask $350.00.

(7) It is costing us now fifty cents per ~~a~~ load to remove coal from one building to another. We have to pay $1.00 per ton to have coal hauled from the Railway Station to the school. I respectfully requested an appropriation for a truck, which would save us this additional expense, and which would be really a profitable investment for the State. We have requested this for two successive Legislatures. I desire to again respectfully call your attention to the matter. A truck that would render service for years can be purchased for $980.00.

(8) We have at this Institution 107 students who are taking Biology. We do not have a dollar for equipment nor is there a single dollar allowed for supplies. We would have to change our entire curriculum and exclude the teaching of Biology, if we cannot get any equipment or supplies. At the present time we have teachers teaching 30 hours per week, having between 50 and 60 students in class. You can readily see that the best work cannot be done, and that we cannot secure recognition from Institutions on the outside with such a program. Whatever sum the Committee, in its wisdom canappropriate we will use to the best advantage possible.

I realize fully the proposition the State is up against, and how there must be sacrifices. Personally I am willing to make any sacrifice for the progress of our great State. I believe, however, that the facts which I have pointed out above are such as deserves your consideration, because they are not in keeping with the policies which you have outlined.

We are having great difficulty in meeting our obligations, and running this school~~in~~ on the present appropriation of $40,200. I do not see how, without great hardships, it will be possible to maintain an "A" grade college on an appropriation of $~~38~~,500. The Legislature, two years ago, recommended an appropriation of $50,250 based upon a student enrollment of 335. The enrollment, at the present time, is equal to that and yet we are operating on a budget of $40,200. The enrollment at this Institution will never be less than the present.

The outlook and inquiries, which are coming in, show that next year the enrollment will even be larger, and yet there is no provision for the present student body of 335, because you know that teachers in colleges should not teach 30 hours per week, and have 50 or 60 students in their classes.

If all the increases asked for are granted with the 10% cut, it would mean an additional appropriation of $3368 plus $1380 for truck and catalogues, makes a total increase of $4748 or a total appropriation of $45,248. This also provides the two extra teachers. Without the 10% cut, it would mean an appropriation of approximately $47,200. This is $3000 less than the Legislature two years ago appropriated.

I desire simply to present our case and our needs, and I know this Committee will do what it can to help us build an A grade college. I desire to go on record as expressing my appreciation for the work of Mr. Henry Burke. He has a difficult job, but he has honestly tried to administer a most complex and unsatisfactory situation impartially. I do not think there is a more careful and unselfish public servant than he.

Thanking you for the opportunity of appearing before you,

Respectfully yours,

P. S. I will be glad if the Committee would read statements from the American Medical Association and the New York State Rating Board.

J. E. Shepard, President.

May 2, 1930

Mr. Henry Burke,
Director, The Budget Bureau,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Burke:

The committee appointed by the American Medical Association to resurvey several of the Negro Colleges to estimate their qualifications for preparing students for admission to medical schools has just completed a resurvey of the North Carolina College for Negroes, at Durham.

We are very much pleased to note the substantial improvement made in the college du ring the last two years, and I believe that the College is in a position to do a most necessary and a most stragetic piece of work for the negroes of the South. In view of this improvement, and in full faith that there will be a similar advance during the next two years, the committee is recommending to the American Medical Association that the College be placed in Class I.

Besause of two or three conditions, however, the committee feels that this must be regarded as a tentative classification, and I shall probably make a re-check of the College sometime during the coming year to see whether the classification will be made permanent.

I write you frankly about the conditions that really should be improved. The College has a good faculty. Indeed some of the members of the faculty impressed us most favorably. It is the opinion of the committee, however, that the salaries are altogether too low. They are lower than the corresponding salaries in other negro colleges, and the committee feels that it will not be possible to improve the teaching conditions by getting first rate teachers on the salaries that are now being paid. The committee strongly recommends that salaries even for the coming year be considerably advanced.

The committee finds also that the funds available for the purchases of new books in the library are not adequate. Considerably more money should be made available for books in order that the students may have the proper library material that is necessary in connection with their various courses.

The most urgent need of all, however, if for proper scientific equiptment for carrying on college work in biology, physics, and chemistry. Indeed the committee is really straining a point in giving the College a Class I rating when the equiptment in science is so meager. The College has very acceptable laboratory accommodations, but movable apparatus for experimental purposes is almost negligible.

To be rated as a class A institution according to the present day standards, the College should have at least $6000 worth of movable apparatus, exclusive of laboratory desks and tables, inoach of the three sciences and an annual appropriation for new equipment is essential if the work is kept on a standard basis. The committee therefore recommends that for next year a special appropriation of $2000 be made for each of the three sciences, making a total of $6000. For the year following the committee feels that an appropriation of $1000 should be made for biology equiptment, $2000 for physics, and $1000 for chemistry. Thereafter an annual appropriation of $700 to $1000 will be necessary to maintain the proper standards.

I am taking the liberty of sending you this detailed information in order that you may know the exact status of the College as this committee sees it. We felt that it would be detrimental to the best interests of your College if you were held back for another year in Class II, and in full faith that the work that has been started will be continued in the proper manner, and in full confidence that the needs suggested will be taken care of by the budget committee, we have felt justified in giving the College a tentative rating of Class I.

Very sincerely yours,

G. B. Woods

Chairman, Committee to
Classify Negro Colleges.

TH E UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
ALBANY

James Sullivan
Assistant Commissioner
For Higher and Professional Education

November 6, 1930

J. E. Shepard, President
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear President Shepard:

In the matter of the application of the North Carolina college for Negroes for registration of its courses leading to the degrees of B. A. and B. S., I would say that we cannot register these courses for the following reasons:

1. So far as our information goes, your College has not been inspected nor given recognition by a nation-wide or large sectional accrediting agency.

2. Though a State institution, its income therefrom is little more than half its total annual expenditure. Almost one third of its total income comes from "other sources" which may not be stable.

3. The average annual expenditure for the last five years for its laboratories is from five to eight times the amount budgeted for the current year in each case. This would seem to shoe lack of sufficient State support and requires some kind of explanation.

4. The number of books in the library is five hundred short of the number necessary to answer our requirement.

5. None of the instructors have had training equivalent to that required for a doctor's degree.

6. The teaching load of at least five instructors and the size of more than half the total number of classes taught is in excess of our allowance.

7. The student mortality between freshman and sophomore and sophomore and junior years is exceedingly great.

Very truly yours,

PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT

- NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES -
DURHAM, N. C.

APPEARING FOR THE INSTITUTION BEFORE THE JOINT COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS * JAN. 22.'31.

PRESIDENT OF THE INSTITUTION	-	JAMES E. SHEPARD,	DURHAM, N. C.
CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF TRUSTEES	-	R. L. FLOWERS	" " "
OTHER MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE APPEARING:	-	R. M. GANTT,	" " "
	-	N. W. WALKER,	CHAPEL HILL
	-	J. C. CLIFFORD,	DUNN, N. C.
	-	A. H. POWELL,	OXFORD, N.C.
	-	HENRY W. STATON,	BETHEL, N.C.
	-	E. P. WHARTON,	GREENSBORO.

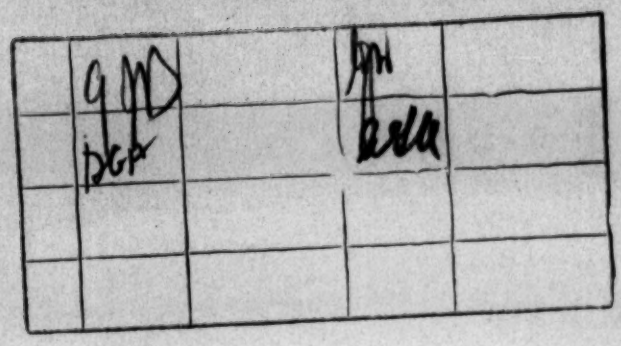
A Request for $100,000 to build a Dormitory for Young Men to accommodate 125. The present building now in use will accommodate about 70 young men. The new building will ~~reduce Custodial~~ Charges and is absolutely needed for the further development of the school.

The present Dormitories for Young Men are both unsafe and unsightly on the inside. The roof leaks and should be changed. Both buildings would have to be Kalsomined and painted inside and out. ~~A conservative estimate would be $4200. No provision is made in the Budget for this.~~

Respectfully submitted,

James E. Shepard.

NC-224.



December 22, 1931

My dear President Shepard:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held December 17, 1931, the officers presented for consideration your letter of December 15, 1930, requesting the Board to aid in obtaining $300,000 required for suitable buildings.

I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to act favorably on your request.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

WWB MVK

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 5, 1932

Dr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

I am writing to ask if in some way you could help us towards the current expenses of this institution for the present year. Many of our students will have to drop out of school, some of them even in the graduating class. This, to me, seems a great tragedy.

Our students pay just $18.50 per month for board and room rent, $60.00 per term for tuition, and yet they cannot meet this charge. At the present time, we have over $2000 on our books uncollected. The students are willing to work, and are anxiously seeking it, but the school has no money with which to pay them for their labor.

Our appropriation has been cut 30%, and each time we fail to collect from the number of students supposed to be here, adds to our deficit.

I know you have many similar appeals, but we are making a desperate fight to keep this institution abreast with the times. I do not know whether or not you have seen the letter from Dr. Wright about the rating of the Southern Association. I am attaching herewith copy of the same. At the meeting of the American Association of Colleges in Cincinnati in January, we were elected to full membership. These facts, I think, are convincing as to the quality of the work we are doing.

I am quite certain that Mr. Newbold will heartily endorse this appeal. I am also asking that you consider the granting of two scholarships to this institution for the coming year. We are expecting you and Mr. Hill to visit us before the close of school.

With every good wish, I am

Very sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
PRESIDENT

JES:MAG

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 8, 1932

Dr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

Supplementing my letter of February the 5th., if it is not feasible to help us along the lines indicated, I am wondering if it would be possible for you to pay the salary of three of our teachers. (1) The salary of the Dean of the school, Mr. A. Elder, who receives $2500.00 a year, (2) the salary of J. T. Taylor, Dean of Men, who receives $2000.00 a year, (3) the salary of the Dean of Women, Miss R. G. Rush, who receives $2000.00 a year.

In addition to Dean Elder's work as Dean of the institution, he also teaches all of the classes in Mathematics, Dean Rush has Practice Teaching in Education, and Dean Taylor has Sociology and Economics.

I certainly would appreciate your consideration of this matter, as it would greatly aid us in meeting the operating expenses and will enable the school to keep going.

With sentiments of personal esteem and respect, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
PRESIDENT

JES:MAG

NC-224

February 18, 1932

Dr. J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Shepard:-

On account of my absence on a trip South, this is my first opportunity to reply to your letters of February 5th and 8th. I regret to inform you that the difficulties of which you speak are so widespread that the General Education Board has decided that its resources do not warrant the Board's attempting to make up for the reduced appropriations to state institutions for current expenses.

We all sympathize with you in your difficulties, and I hope that by good management you will be able to hold your faculty together and work out of the difficult situation.

I can give you no assurance regarding fellowships, but we shall consider on their merits any candidates which you may propose from your faculty.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

JD-W
CC to IEG -3-7-1932

MAY - 8 1933

April 13, 1933

Dr. N. C. Newbold
Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Newbold:

As you know the appropriation for this Institution is $24,000 for the next two years. At the present time we are operating on a $29,000 basis and in order to make ends meet we have had to cut teachers salaries 50% for the next three months. This has worked a tremendous hardship upon each teacher here and it has prevented us from doing several essential things which ought to be done for the growth and development of this Institution.

I am writing to ask would it be possible, under any circumstance, to secure a grant of $5,000 for two years from the General Education Board. I believe the character of the work here is of such as would commend their approval, and now that all of the debts of the Institution are behind us, I am anxious to keep the Institution from ever again going into debt.

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:MAG

ARCHIVAL COPY

MAY - 8 1933

Ark. H. 4-2933
NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

5/6/33 WMS

April 28, 1933

Dr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

A few days ago, Dr. Flowers wrote a letter to Mr. Newbold asking him to see if he could induce you to give us a little money for two years in order to help in the operating expenses here and to retain some of the teachers. I am herewith enclosing you copy of the letter which I addressed to Mr. Newbold.

The situation is that the total appropriation for this Institution is $24,170.00. This necessitates the cutting of some of our salaries even beyond a living wage. The highest salary we can pay in this Institution is $1900.00. Some of the salaries have been forced down as low as $600.00. I am certain that the pendulum is going to swing back at the end of two years and while we cannot hope for any great raise in salaries, the injustices done to the Negro schools will to a large extent be righted. I have great faith in the people of North Carolina.

It will be pleasing to you to know that the past deficits of this Institution have been wiped out and that I was given an additional $25,000 to cover the same. I have placed the situation frankly before you. If there is anything you can do to aid us, I certainly hope you will.

I wrote Mr. Hill in regard to two scholarships totaling $1600.00 instead of one of $1300.00. If you can see your way clear to support this, I would appreciate it as both of these men are worth while and it will enable us to develop two men holding the Doctors Degree on this faculty, which will certainly give us higher standing.

Salary. W.S.H.

Thanking you for all you have done for us, and with sentiments of warm personal esteem and respect, I am

Very sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:MAG

NC-224

May 5 1933

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Shepard:

I have your letter of the 28th telling me that the total appropriation from the State for your institution is $24,170.00 which makes necessary a drastic reduction in all your salaries and other expenditures. I regret that I cannot offer you any encouragement for assistance from the Board. The condition which you describe in your own institution is so widespread that the Board does not feel warranted in attempting to make up the deficiency in income, particularly in the case of state institutions.

I shall speak to Mr. Hill upon his return, but as you have perhaps heard, the fund for fellowships for next year is pretty well allotted.

I hope that you will be able to get through this difficult period without impairing the essential work of your institution.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:H

JUN 27 1935

NC-224

THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

Equipment essential for the work
of the Department of Chemistry.

For The Department of Chemistry:

L. H. Hanes

Feb. 5, 1935.

APPARATUS	NUMBER	AMOUNT	COST
1. Alkalimeter	1-195	1	$ 7.00
2. Balances(Analytical, for student use)	1-915	3	150.00
3. Balance(for precise analytical work)	1-900	1	125.00
4. Balance Covers(for No. 2 & 3	1-990	4	11.00
5. Balance Weights(for No. 2)	2-265	3 sets	39.00
6. Balance Weights (for No. 3)	2-220	1 set	34.00
7. Balance(Dispensing)	2-045	1	33.00
8. Calorimeter, Parr, Oxygen-Bomb Type)	4-350	1	300.00
Calorimeter Motor	4-376	1	30.00
Calorimeter Thermometer	15-045	1	14.00
Rheostat	4-381	1	9.75
9. Colorimeter, Size 100	7-160	1	165.00
10. Cork Boring Machine	7-855	1	20.00
111. Cryoscope	8-506	1	10.00
12. Distilling Apparatus(Water) (3/4 gallons per hour)	9-055	1	30.00
13. Solenoid, (For Electrolytic (Analysis)	9-275	1	38.00
14. Electrodes for No. 13 ,Platinum	9-295	1	-----
" " " " "	9-280	1	-----
15. Electrolysis Apparatus	9-430	1	13.00
16. Furnace, Size FD202, 110 V	10-511	1	75.00
17. Gas Generator(For Hydrogen Sulphide)	11-191	1	53.00
18. Hydrometer Set	11-582	1 set	24.00
19. Mineral Collection	12-810	1 set	14.50
20. Models, Atomic	12-820	1 set	31.00
21. Models, Valence	12-825	1 set	6.00
22. Polariscope	13-805	1	225.00
23. Polariscope Tubes	13-820	1	12.00
24. Polariscope Illuminator	13-815	1	30.00
25. Refractometer , Abbe'	13-950	1	253.00
26. Spectroscope(For student use)	14-890	1	90.00
27. Stirring Apparatus	14-500	1	30.00
28. Support Stands	14-755	6	13.00
29. Water Baths, diam. 8"	15-581	6	21.00
30. Thermometers, -10°to +110°	14-995	2 doz.	24.00
31. Organic Combustion Furnace	10-549	1	210.00
32. Drying Oven, Size No. 100 A	13-251	1	135.00
TOTAL			$2275.25

(PRICES QUOTED BY FISHER SCIENTIFIC COMPANY)
PITTSBURG, Pa.

NEEDS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY AS SUBMITTED
By J. E. Taylor, Jr. Head of the Department

o o o

QUAN.	ARTICLE		TOTAL COST
2	Aquaria 20 Gal. Cap.		$ 38.00
4	Battery Jar 11 Qt. Cap.		7.40
1	Micro Draw and Projeftion	(Approximately)	200.00
1	Microphotographic Apparatus	"	50.00
1	Microscope B & L Wide Field		182.00
1 Each	Skeletons as below:		
	Perch		10.50
	Necturus (All with case)		10.50
	Turtle		17.50
	Pigeon		13.00
1	Steam Sterilizer		30.00
4	Animal cage		20.00
1	Stirring apparatus A.C. 110v		68.00
1	Microtome		165.00
3	Musuem cases 9' - 3' - 7'		60.00
10	Microscopes	($87.00 each)	870.00
1	Teachers lecture and demonstration desk		300.00
12	Student laboratory tables		480.00
12	Sub-stage lamps		44.40
1	Hot water bath no 3 110v		200.00
1	Cover size no. 3		20.00
1	Cover size no. 3		20.00
			$2805.90

Physics, N. C. College for Negroes

Quan.	Cat. No.	Article	Cost.	Co.
6	569c	Steel spring	1.50	Welch
2	3340	Spring	4.00	"
10 lb.	----	Mercury	17.00	"
6	813	Incline plane	12.00	"
12	818	Incline plane cars	12.00	"
3	3-235	Specific gravity bottle 50mm	2.10	Fisher
3	3-240	" " " "	4.20	"
2	1-996	Balance	33.00	"
1	2-037	"	14.00	"
1 set	2-300	Weights 1-1000 Gr.	11.00	"
11	12-095	Meter sticks	4.50	"
2	12-110	" "	3.00	"
6	1152	Wood blocks	2.10	Welch
6	1152A	" "	.72	"
6	1154	" "	1.80	"
6	569	Hooke's Law App.	10.50	"
2	12772	L square	1.20	C.S.CO.
6	2-525	Battery jars	12.00	Fisher
6	1158	Metal blocks	3.60	Welch
6	1158A	" "	8.10	"
6	1158B	" "	5.40	"
6	5740	U-tube connections	1.20	"
6	5741	" "	1.20	"
6	1150	Wooden rod, Wt.	2.10	"
6	11-550	Hydrometer	9.00	Fisher
2	6505	Pressure gauge	13.00	C.S.Co.
6	2748	Rheostat	36.00	Welch
2	2-817A	Acceleration app.	11.00	"
2	12-461	Micrometer eyepeice	17.50	Fisher
6sets	525	Capillary tubes	6.00	Welch
2	4062	Jolly balance	16.00	"
6	4064	Aluminum spring	3.00	"
6	4066	" "	3.00	"
6	805A	Jach Screw	4.50	"
2	2-500	Battery tester	2.00	Fisher
6	1162	Wood rod	.60	Welch
6	807	Crane, boom	54.00	"
1	12954	Stop watch	12.00	C.S.Co.
1	12956	" "	12.00	"
2 lb.	5238	Barometer tubing	2.00	Welch
1	Barometer--ordered by Chem. No necessity to repeat.			
1 each	5886	Copper wire 16 18 14	.75	"
1 each	5888	" " " "	2.75	"
1 bag	7-795	Corks assorted	1.85	Fisher
6	14-995	Thermometers	9.00	"
5 lb.	------	Shot lead	1.80	Welch
1 each	5888A	Copper wire 12-14-16-18-	3.65	"
20 ft.	11594	Gum rubber tubing	2.40	C.S.Co.
6	1683	Mec. Adv. Heat Tube	1.80	Welch
6	1698	Calorimeter	57.00	"
24	4602	Bottles W. M. 4 oz.	3.00	"
6	3831	Evaporating dish 90 mm.	2.40	C.S.Co.

Page 2

N. C. College for Negroes

Quan.	Cat. No	Article	Cost	Co.
12	1288	Wicks	1.44	Welch
3	5808	Chamois	3.00	"
1 rool	9992	Blue print paper	1.25	C.S.Co.
1 doz.	1837	Knitting neddles	.40	Welch
1 Pk.	1835	Darning needles	.25	"
12	2-425	Dry cell	4.80	Fisher
2	2816	Resistance board	8.00	Welch
10	2940	Binding post	2.00	"
10	2950	" "	2.50	"
4	2818	Slide wire bridge	18.00	"
4	3587B	Wood block & key	6.00	"
5	2993	Switches	4.00	"
6	2246	Daniell cell	6.00	"
2 sp.	2829	German silver wire	.30	"
2	2744	Wheatstone bridge P.O.	110.00	"
2	2366	Hofmann Elec. App.	21.50	"
20	2227J	Lead plate	1.60	"
2 liters		Sulphuric acid normal	3.50	Fisher
4	2350	Couloumb meter	14.00	Welch
10	2227E	Metal strips	3.00	"
10	2227F	" "	3.00	"
10	2227G	" "	1.00	"
10	2227H	" "	.50	"
10	2227L	" "	1.50	"
10	2227M	" "	1.00	"
10	M1803	Iron core	1.00	"
10	2397	Wire coil	2.50	"
2	2916	Switch reverse	2.50	"
2	3266	Tuning fork	5.50	"
2 sets	3358	Sonometer wires	1.50	"
4	5093	Stell wire No. 00	1.00	"
1	3303A	Kundt's tube App.	10.00	"
2	3632	Mirror	5.50	"
2	3633	"	7.50	"

Total $711.70

JUN 27 1935

February 9, 1935

Dear Doctor Shepard:

We have received a letter from Doctor Flowers of Duke University making an application for equipment and library books at your Institution. We have also received a list of scientific equipment submitted by Mr. L. H. Knox of your faculty. This application will be considered by the officers at the proper time.

Sincerely yours,

Doctor James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

WBH:G

JUN 27 1935

NC-224

Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

January 24, 1935

Dr. Jackson Davis
804 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Sir:

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes, in their regular meeting, unanimously voted to request the General Education Board to assist the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham,

It is, therefore, a pleasure to transmit to you, as Chairman, this request and to ask you to present the same to the General Education Board and urge their consideration. The request is as follows:

(1) A donation of $7,500 for books and equipment to extend the library facilities.

The Institution is woefully handicapped for new books and additional stacks. The appropriation of this Institution, for the present year, is $24,415. This does not provide means for expansion or equipment. We believe that with the grant as stated above and with funds, which are in sight, we can bring the library up to the standard we earnestly desire.

(2) A donation of $5,000 to equip the science departments of this Institution especially the department of chemistry and biology. The equipment in biology is practically nothing. The students taking biology at the present time number 70. The total amount available for supplies and equipment for this school year does not exceed $250.00. This is not sufficient to properly teach this subject.

(3) A donation of $2,500 to the music and personnel departments, $2,000 of this amount to be used for the employment of a teacher of orchestra and band and to provide instruments, $500.00 for equipment in the personnel office of this Institution.

The music has been one of the outstanding features of the college, but at the present time the Board has the small sum of $600.00 to pay the salary of the teacher of music on half time basis. There is great need of a band and orchestra, not only for the development of talent, but it would also be a source of revenue. The personnel department of the Institution has been woefully neglected.

It is the plan of the Institution from now on to do more intensive work among the students and endeavor to develop the kind of leadership here which will benefit the entire Negro race and particularly the state of North Carolina. The total appropriation requested is $15,000.

The Board of Trustees is fully cognizant of the fact that many appeals for aid will come to you, but we believe that none will be more worthily used than the sum we are respectfully requesting.

We are grateful to the General Education Board for what it has done for this Institution in the past. The Administration Building nor the Dining Room and Kitchen would not have been equipped had it not been for your generosity. The sum we now request is small to you, but we intend to so use this fund as to win your approval and thereby secure your aid for the future.

We respectfully ask your kind consideration of this request.

Very truly yours,

R. L. Flowers, Chairman

JUN 27 1935

NC-227

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM, N. C.

K+L Hunter
NC Coll for Negroes

NEEDS OF SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Total as follows:

Chemistry	$2,275.25	
Biology	2,805.90	
Physics	711.75	
Department of Music	500.00	(For purchase of Instruments)
Salary of Teacher of Orchestra for two years	2,000.00	
Library	6,000.00	(For books)
Library	1,500.00	(For additional stacks (and tables.)

6,000

JUN 27 1935

150
R & L Grants
N.C. College for Negroes

January 29 1935

Dr. R. L. Flowers
Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Flowers:

I have yours of the 24th requesting $15,000 for books, laboratory and musical equipment for the North Carolina College for Negroes. I shall be glad to discuss the matter with my associates, but I do not know what the Board will see fit to do. If a statement of the various items under the general head of equipment could be furnished us it would enable the officers to give the matter more careful attention. It is always a pleasure to hear from you.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:H

JUN 27 1935

NC-224

Lee Lewis
NC Coll for Negroes

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

February 14, 1935

At present this college receives a rather small appropriation from the State. Dr. Shepherd expects that this appropriation will be substantially increased. I suggest that no action be taken by the Board until the legislature adjourns in order that we may know what amount the college will receive. There seems to be some rivalry between this college and the A. & T. college at Greensboro. This rivalry is due in part to the duplication in liberal arts work by the two institutions.

Dean Elder is very much interested in changing the curriculum so as to provide for survey courses, especially a survey course in science. About one-half of this course will be made up of physics as practically no students elect physics.

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT: 1 elective course is offered. 7 students take this course who are juniors and seniors. The laboratory is large and can take care of 32 students. It is well equipped with tables and does not appear to be used to any extent.

I told Dr. Shepherd that in my opinion, part of the Biology class should be allowed to use the Physics laboratory. The Biology laboratory is crowded. Dr. Shepherd stated that he would not do this because the Biology work would injure the Physics tables.

There is a lot of expensive apparatus for advanced physics which at present is not being used. The College does not have the equipment to give a first-year course in Physics. Dr. Shepherd stated that a former physics teacher had bought equipment and that it was an unwise expenditure.

BACTERIOLOGY: No bacteriology is now being taught.

CHEMISTRY: There are 17 students in Chemistry. There were 25 during the first quarter. This is a very small number of students in Chemistry as compared with the average Negro college. Mr. L. H. Knox is a well trained and competent teacher so far as I can judge. He states that one science is required and that the students elect Biology in the belief that it is the easiest of all three.

The chemistry desks are the best that I have seen in any institution. They are equipped with gas, electricity, steam, compressed air and vacuum. There is no air compressor or vacuum pump and steam is not needed in the laboratory for the Chemistry work that is being done. Courses offered are as follows:

1. Courses given in Chemistry are as follows: One full year general chemistry; qualitative analysis, one quarter; quantitative analysis, two quarters.

2. BIOLOGY: There are 72 Freshmen in the General Biology course. This is a course in Zoology. There are five Sophmores in the Comparative Anatomy course. There are twelve Juniors taking the Physiology and Hygiene courses. These Juniors are majoring in Biology.

The Biology department is not adequately equipped for the courses that are being given. In view of the students enrolled, it is more in need of equipment than both the Chemistry and Physics departments. The Biology teacher stated that the space alloted to Biology was not adequate and in his opinion the Physics laboratory should be used for some of the Biology sections. Twenty-four people can work at one time in the Biology laboratory.

3. LIBRARY: There are 12,000 books in the library. The president states that about two-thirds of these are useful. The library space is 108' x 24'.

W.B.H.

March 6, 1935

WBH:G

FORM 624

JUN 27 1935

NC-224
L & L Grants
NC coll. for Negroes

June 26, 1935.

My dear Dr. Flowers:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held June 21, 1935, the officers presented your letter dated January 24th, requesting an appropriation of $15,000 to North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, North Carolina, for use as follows:

$7,500 for books and equipment for the library
5,000 for equipment for the science departments
2,500 for the music and personnel departments

After careful consideration the Committee did not find it practicable to act favorably on your request.

Regretting the disappointment this announcement may cause you, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Dr. R. L. Flowers,
Chairman of Board of Trustees,
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

WWB/CMC

C/C to J.D. & L.M.F.

AUG 20 1936

A	WBH		WBH	NC- 224
	ID	1/25/36	JA	
	JEG		JE9	
	WBH	January 24, 1936		4/10/36
	EMT		EMG	

APR 18 '36

Dr. Jackson Davis
Grace American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes in a regular meeting of the Board, held January 24th, unanimously passed a resolution asking that the General Education Board consider the plea and request of this Institution for aid and to ask that you use your influence in behalf of the same.

THE PLEA

The North Carolina College for Negroes is the first attempt of the Southern States to establish a college of liberal arts for the Negroes supported entirely out of state tax funds. The experimental stage is just being passed. This is proved by two outstanding things:

1. The Legislature appropriated $78,000 for 1935-37, while the appropriation for 1933-35 was $48,000.

2. The further fact that it is in the mind and plan of those in charge of the educational movement in North Carolina, the establishment of graduate courses at the North Carolina College for Negroes. This step has gone so far as a graduate council composed of representatives from the University of North Carolina, Duke University, the State Department of Education, representatives from the North Carolina Conference and the North Carolina College for Negroes has been formed and Dr. N. C. Newbold, Director of Negro Education has been made chairman. He can, and doubtless will, furnish you additional information regarding this plea and request of the Board of Trustees. The North Carolina College for Negroes is strategically located for college work, being in close proximity to Duke University, the University of North Carolina, Wake Forest College and the State Department of Education. This Institution has the co-operation and sympathy of all of these agencies in the work it is attempting to do for the education of the Negro.

At a meeting of the graduate council, held at the University of North Carolina, presided over by Dr. N. C. Newbold; one of the first prerequisites laid down for the further advancement of the North Carolina College for Negroes was that the rating of the Institution by the Southern Association be changed from "B" to "A". At a meeting of the Southern Association held in Louisville, Kentucky in December, the rating "B" was continued for the following reasons: (a) The resources of the library, (b) Training of the teachers was not up to the standard of the Association, (c) Salaries of the teachers were not adequate. It is earnestly desired that these conditions be met by the next meeting of the Association in December 1936,

and before the meeting of the North Carolina Legislature in January 1937. This is essential if plans for the immediate progress of the Institution are to be culminated and if the work of the Institution is not to be retarded. In this emergency, the Board of Trustees has no where to turn but to the General Education Board and to ask its consideration of our plea and request.

THE REQUEST

This request is divided into two divisions, first, an outright donation of $17,500 to be expended as follows:

1. Further training of teachers. The Board of Trustees upon the recommendation of the President of the Institution has endorsed the following for the further training of teachers and to meet the requirements of the Southern Association.

1934-35 gen Bd asstp. Columbia U.

a. To request a grant of $600 to Miss Pauline Newton to complete the requirement of three years above the A.B. degree. The Board of General Education granted a fellowship for 1933-34 to this teacher. She is regarded an outstanding teacher, with a further grant of $600 she has assured the Board that she can complete the requirements if granted a leave of absence from February 7th to September 1st.

1933-34 declined

b. A scholarship grant of $1500 to Professor Lawrence H. Knox, head of the Chemistry Department. Professor Knox has already been admitted to the Graduate School of Harvard University with advanced work already done. With his training and ability he believes that it is possible for him to complete his work for the Doctor's degree at the end of the summer school in 1937. His work at the college has been of an unexceptionally high quality and as he is well acquainted with the plans and scope of the college and is in hearty sympathy with the same, it would seem the part of wisdom for him to go forward and receive his degree.

1928-29 gen Bd asstp Michigan

c. A grant of $750 to Professor Charles L. Holmes, in the Department of French. Professor Holmes has had considerable experience as a teacher of French and it is the desire of the President of the Institution that he continue as head of this department. He can secure his Doctor's degree at the end of summer school 1937. We are informed that if this grant is secured that he can supply the remainder of the money.

1932-33 GEB asstp. Ohio State

d. Professor J. T. Taylor, head of the Department of Sociology and psychology, $1000. Professor Taylor has had a grant from the Education Board before. This grant fitted him to go as far as he has. He needs another year of training in order to come up to the requirements to head a department. He has just been granted leave of absence until July 1st to continue a survey on vocational

and occupational matters under the Department of Education. He has a family but he assures us that if he can secure the $1000, he can complete all the requirements necessary.

e. To employ a teacher of Romance Languages for a year at the sum of $1200 for this work. This request is passed on the fact that a committee headed by Dr. J. H. Highsmith, State Department of Education; Dr. N. C. Newbold, Director of Negro Education; and Dr. C. M. Proctor of Duke University stated that the teaching load in this department was excessive beyond measure and that the situation should be relieved.

We believe that the forthcoming Legislature will provide additional funds available July 1, 1937. The total of the above request is $5000 and will enable us to bring up the teaching standard of the Institution.

2. For additional equipment and books for the library--$5000. Of this amount, $1000 would be spent in providing additional stacks and equipment, and $4000 for books.

3. To provide additional funds for the Department of Music--$2500.

4. For additional equipment of Science, Biology and Chemistry Department --$5000, making a total of $17,500.

5. The school if it is to continue its onward movement must have additional buildings, especially a dormitory for men, an auditorium and library, and three or four teacher's cottages. These would also be a source of income besides meeting a great need.

The Board of Trustees respectfully ask a conditional gift of $175,000. We believe that with this gift definitely promised to the Institution that the Legislature and other sources would match for several years to come, with the exception of a Science Building which could be included in the above, if desired, for $200,000, sufficient buildings will have been provided for the growth of the Institution and for the establishment of a Graduate School.

We sincerely hope that you and the General Board of Education will carefully consider this plea and request and if there is any additional information you desire, Dr. R. L. Flowers, Chairman of the Board of Trustees; Dr. N. C. Newbold, Director of Negro Education; or Dr. James E. Shepard, President of the Institution will gladly furnish the same.

Respectfully submitted,

Secretary, Board of Trustees

NC-224

AUG 20 1936

January 28, 1936

My dear Mr. Warren:

Your letter of January 24 to Mr. Davis has been received. I have sent an application blank to Professor L. H. Knox. We considered the application of Professor Knox once before and declined it only on account of the lack of funds.

It would not be possible for us to grant in any one year the number of fellowships which you request. I note that three of the people mentioned in your list have received fellowships before.

I do not believe that the Board will give the college any money for current expenses. This is contrary to the Board's policy.

The application will have consideration by the officers at the proper time.

Sincerely yours,

WALTER B. HILL

Mr. Jule B. Warren, Secretary
Board of Trustees
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WBH:LC

NC-224

AUG 20 1936

April 10, 1936

Dear Dr. Shephard:

The officers have considered your application for financial aid which was set forth in a letter dated January 24th to Mr. Jackson Davis by Mr. Jule B. Warren, Secretary of your Board of Trustees. I regret to inform you that it has not been found practicable to take favorable action on this request.

I am glad to know that Mr. Knox has passed a satisfactory physical examination. I hope that his application for a fellowship will be approved. All notices regarding action on fellowships are sent out by the New York office.

Regretting any disappointment that this letter may cause you, I am

Sincerely yours,

WALTER B. HILL

Dr. James E. Shephard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

WBH:LC
cc WWB

APR 19 1937

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	JS	3/2/37	JS	4/13
	DMT		DMT	
A	IEB		FSQ	3/25/37
C	LC		LC	3/3/37

AMJ ✓

March 1, 1937

Dr. Jackson Davis
Grace American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

I am herewith transmitting to you and the General Education Board the request from the Board of Trustees of this Institution. I earnestly hope that you will read the same carefully and that you will find it in your heart recommend to your Board the granting of the same. It means a great deal to us. We have practically overcome every handicap now, and we are starting out on a new road to achievement.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

APR 19 1937

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 1, 1937

Dr. Jackson Davis
Grace American Building
Richmond, Virginia

Dear Dr. Davis:

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes, in a regular meeting of the Board, unanimously passed a resolution asking that the General Education Board consider again the plea and request of this Institution for aid, and we earnestly ask that you use your influence in helping us to secure the granting of this request.

THE PLEA

The North Carolina College for Negroes is the first attempt of any of the Southern States to establish a purely liberal arts college for the education of the Negro. Its charter sets out the fact that this college is established for the purpose of training teachers, principals, and supervisors in high schools; and to give to the Negro young men and women a liberal arts education. This college has consistently followed the path which has been mapped out in its charter, and we point with pride to the large number of young men and women engaged in the teaching profession, in the ministry, in professional life, and in commercial enterprises. The success which has attended these efforts is convincing proof that the establishing of this Institution was wise.

In this connection I beg to advise that the Department of Education, especially the Division of Negro Education under the leadership of that far-seeing man, Dr. N. C. Newbold, has aided this Institution in reaching its goal; and they are planning a widening field of usefulness and service so that the Institution may become increasingly useful to the State and the nation. In fact, I may say that it is the ultimate plan and proposed purpose of this Institution to do graduate work in certain limited fields, and when this Institution is put in a position to do such; it is going to remove the cause of friction to a large degree between the races and aid in the orderly process of establishing good feelings generally. Because of the facts stated in the above, we base our plea for aid:

1. The confidence of the Legislature in the work of this Institution can readily be seen when it is stated that ten years ago the Institution received an annual appropriation of approximately $15,000. In the year 1937-38 it will receive an annual appropriation of approximately $45,000.

2. On February 17th a grant was made by the Public Works Administration of $126,000. It was contingent upon the fact that prior to March 1st we were to raise $155,000. I am very glad to report to you that on the twenty-sixth day of February both Houses of the Legislature had passed a bill making available at once, from current funds, $155,000. I do not know when such has been duplicated for any institution regardless of race in the State in such a short time. This money is available for the following purposes: the erection of a dormitory at the cost of $100,000, the erection of an auditorium at the cost of $78,000, the erection of a library at a cost of $60,000, and the erection of seven teachers' cottages at a cost of $42,000. The bill further provides that if all the money for cottages is not used, that it can be expended for the purpose of the erection of the auditorium or library. It is, therefore, planned to increase the library to $80,000. Unfortunately, not a dollar has been provided for the equipment of these buildings. Work is to start immediately, and all buildings are to be ready for use by September 15th.

One of the things sadly needed at this Institution is a building for the development of Science. I may say that two of our professors have research problems going on which they think will add largely to the development of some things which have not yet been discovered, and which will promote human happiness. Unfortunately, we have not had the finances for the study of these problems, or to encourage the research. In this emergency, and in this hour of great need, the Board of Trustees has no where to turn but to the General Education Board and to ask you to consider our plea and request.

THE REQUEST

This request is divided into two divisions. First, a donation for the equipment of buildings and the further expansion of the Institution; second, a request based upon the plea above for a Science building.

declined 1/11/38

1. A total grant of $28,500 for the following purposes: Library, its equipment, $7500; purchase of books $5000. In this connection I may state that we have cash available for the purchase of books $3000. This would give us an available sum of $8000 for the purchase of books should you favorably consider our request. For the equipment of the dormitory $7000. For the equipment of the auditorium $5000. For the equipment of our

Department of Music $2000. In this connection I may state that if you were to consider the two items mentioned above favorably, it would mean the erection of a pipe organ in the auditorium at a cost of $2000, and the purchase of instruments for a band and orchestra. We believe that this school is so situated that it can develop here a fine cultural center in which music is to play a most important part. We desire to add to the collection of Negro music, and to begin at once to establish a library of Negro music. We also desire $2000 for the equipment of cottages.

It is the ambition of the Board of Trustees to make this Institution a cultural center. In this connection we are going to have the sympathy and active cooperation of the University of North Carolina, and Duke University.

2. A grant of $85,000 for the erection of a Science building and equipment for the same.

We firmly believe that if the General Education Board will grant the request as stated above that it will be one of the wisest investments the General Education Board has ever made, and will do as much to give hope and encouragement to the Negro people, not only of North Carolina, but of the South; as anything which has been done in recent years.

Asking your kind consideration, by order of the Board of Trustees, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

NC-224

APR 19 1937

	JEG	3/3/37	JEG	
A	CM7		CM7	3/3/37

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

March 2, 1937

Mr. Jackson Davis
807 Grace-American Building
Richmond, Va.

Dear Mr. Davis:

I have just seen a copy of a statement dated March 1st which has been sent to you by Dr. James E. Shepard, President of the North Carolina College for Negroes, and which he states has been approved by the Board of Trustees of that college.

The recent action of the Legislature in raising the amount to be appropriated by the State for permanent improvements and the recent Federal grant of $126,000.00 has been highly gratifying to all of us. The total amount of these appropriations; namely about $281,000, will be of great assistance in providing the buildings which have been so long urgently needed. We hope the General Education Board will consider favorably the possibility of making a grant to this college. Now, that the Legislature has already acted on this matter and because of the fact that there is strong sentiment in the State for providing graduate studies in this institution, at least in a limited number of subjects leading to the Masters degree, and the further fact of providing funds for buildings stated above, we hope you or Mr. Favrot may find it possible to come to Raleigh and Durham sometime in the next two or three weeks to look this situation over and to offer us any cooperation possible.

I am sorry you did not find it possible to attend our committee meeting in New Orleans.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

NC-224

APR 19 1937

March 3, 1937

Dear Newbold:

I want to acknowledge your letter to Mr. Jackson Davis concerning the request of President Shepard for assistance toward the equipment of the proposed new buildings and for a science building and equipment at Durham. This request will have the consideration of our officers as soon as possible.

Sincerely yours,

LEO M. FAVROT

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

LMF:ES

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

April 8, 1937

Rec'd 4/13/37

PERSONAL AND CONFIDENTIAL

Mr. Leo M. Favrot,
807 Grace-American Building,
Richmond, Virginia.

Dear Mr. Favrot:

I have been thinking some days that I would write you this personal letter, and I hope you will not let it annoy you in the least. Can you give me any information or suggestions in regard to the following without embarrassment to yourself?

1. Do you think the Board will approve the Spring Hope project in whole or in part?

2. Our General Assembly, which recently adjourned, made available $558,000 for buildings at Negro colleges. The college at Durham secured a grant from the Public Works Administration of $126,000.00, making a total with the state appropriation of about $281,000. We are making application to the Public Works Administration for aid on construction at the other four institutions. A long letter recently received from Colonel Hackett indicates that we will now probably have to accept aid, if it is granted at all, on the basis of thirty percent to apply on relief labor, plus fifteen percent additional. If grants are secured on this basis, it will mean that buildings probably will cost considerably more than we had anticipated, which will probably make it impossible to equip the buildings in any adequate way.

3. In view of the above statements, do you think you or Mr. Davis could perhaps visit us sometime soon to look over the situation and suggest if it might be possible to get aid from the General Education Board for equipment. Many years ago the Board was good enough to aid on a similar project. That assistance, as you know, made it possible for us to equip some of these schools with good furniture which is still serving in a fine way.

Anything you can say or do concerning these matters will, as you know, be highly appreciated.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N C Newbold

N. C. Newbold

NCN G

FORM 684 —

APR 19 1937

WWB	APR 16 '37	WWB
KEO		KEO
AmJ	APR 19 '37	✓

NC-224

New York
April 15, 1937

Dear President Shepard:

The officers of the General Education Board have given consideration to your request of March 1, 1937, for assistance toward the equipment of the proposed new buildings, and for a science building and equipment for the North Carolina College for Negroes. I regret to inform you that, under our present program, it is not feasible to give favorable consideration to many of the items requested.

While I can not commit the Board in any way, I should be glad to consider further the needs of the library and scientific equipment. I feel sure that the items for furnishing the other buildings and for assistance toward the erection of a science building would not come within our program.

Unfortunately, Mr. Favrot and I have been so tied up that neither of us has been able to visit Durham to confer with you, but we shall hope to make a visit there some time in the near future.

Mr. Newbold has also written to us in the interests of your request.

With kindest regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Jackson Davis

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:RDE

(copy to Richmond, (" " Mr. Newbold)

ARCHIVAL COPY

April 17, 1937

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Newbold:

Your "personal and confidential" letter of April 8th was forwarded to me here.

The officers approved $1,500.00 for the study of Spring Hope project and notified Supt. Erwin. Mr. Davis and I have recommended fellowship grants for Miss Valentine and Miss Pickens. I hope they have passed the committee and that Supt. Erwin has been notified, but I have not had information about this yet.

I think Pres. Shepard has been notified that the request he has submitted to the Board could not be granted. Not having this correspondence with me I do not recall exactly what was contained in that request. I shall be glad to look into the matter further when I return to Richmond the latter part of this month and may find the opportunity some time in May to talk with you about it.

I am enjoying a brief stay at home, or at least I am making Baton Rouge headquarters and doing some visiting in nearby states. With cordial good wishes, I am

Yours sincerely,

LMF-SFA

NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 19, 1937

AJD	APR 20 '37	JD	5/7/37	
LMF		LMF		
RAE				

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

I certainly appreciate your very fine letter of April 13th. I am very glad to know that you are giving consideration to some of our requests, and I sincerely hope that you can find a way to have the General Education Board aid us. As I have stated in previous letters, it would mean a great deal to us in helping to make the work more progressive, and it will enable us to secure more funds. We commence today breaking ground for the erection of our new auditorium, the dormitory and library will follow in immediate succession together with six teachers' cottages. This will give us quite an imposing campus. There is more general interest and support for this Institution at the present time than ever before in its history. We need more money for equipment which will enable us to standardize the Institution.

Referring to the specific items mentioned in your letter, our new library building will furnish stack room for 38,000 volumes. At the present time we have 14,000 volumes. In a survey of the school made last year by Dr. Downs of the University of North Carolina, and a committee representing this school; it was deemed necessary that we should endeavor to secure at least $8,000 for the purchase of books. The item should really be nearer $10,000. Of this amount we already have $3000 on hand which was given us by the Legislature of North Carolina for this specific purpose. To equip the new library as it should be equipped would require approximately $10,000. Of this amount, we have nearly $3000 available. This gives you in brief a general idea of the needs of this Institution to make the library standard, and to give to the students sufficient books to make them well-versed students.

One year ago we asked you to consider our request for $5,000 for the purchase of material for equipment of the departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Physics. This amount would not equip them at the present time. We have on hand only eight microscopes for sixty students in

Biology, and we should have at least twelve more. In fact, we have very little equipment for the teaching of Biology. We have made a good beginning in Physics, but there are so many necessary pieces of apparatus needed for the successful teaching of Physics. If I mistake not, Dr. Hill stated that we should spend between $3,000 and $5,000 in the Department of Physics, and the same amount in the Department of Chemistry.

If the General Education Board could see its way clear to give us $25,000 for the specific purposes named above, it certainly would be almost a blessing from heaven. If you cannot recommend this amount, whatever you do will be acceptable to us. I sincerely hope that you and Mr. Favrot will visit this Institution and note the progress we are making here.

Again thanking you, and with sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
2

MAY 14 1937

~~EMF~~ LMJ NC-224
RDE RPE
~~WWS~~
~~KMC~~
AMJ

May 7, 1937

My dear President Shepard:

This is my first opportunity to reply to your letters of recent date. After conference with my colleagues it seems best to postpone consideration of your request for equipment until the fall. In the meantime Mr. Favrot or I hope to have the opportunity of visiting the college and of having a conference with you.

The application of Miss Newton for a fellowship next year and Mr. Knox's request for an extension are having attention. It is hoped that before long a decision can be reached and these persons notified of the action taken.

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:G:LC

MAY 24 1937

NC-224

LMF

C. ✓

Mr. C. W. Amsy
Business Manager
N.C. College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Files

May 7,1937

Mr. Amsy stated that he had called without particular authority from President Shepard, but because he was in the building and was interested in a contribution from the General Education Board toward the contemplated improvements in the plant of his institution. He stated that the institution was particularly in need at this time of a grant of $5000 for the purchase of a needed tract of land. Mr. Amsy stated that some buildings were now under construction and would probably be completed in November, 1937.

LMF explained that letters had been exchanged with President Shepard, and that it had been made clear to him that the Board could not participate in his building program. He was told that there was no prospect at present that any kind of contribution could be made, but that one of the officers expected at sometime to visit the institution for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not any of its needs might fall within the Board's interest.

L.M.Favrot.

FEB 1 - 1938

NC.224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	LmF	9/21	LMF	9/22
	JD		JD	
	WWB		WWB	
	DH		DHD	Listed

September 20, 1937

Dr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Favrot:

Continuing the conversation regarding the pressing needs of this Institution, I desire to present through you to Dr. Davis and the General Education Board our plea.

The State Department of Education, in connection with the U. S. Vocational Board, made a survey of this Institution together with two others, and unanimously decided that this was the most feasible place to establish a Department of Home Economics for the training of teachers in that subject for the high schools of this State. It came to the Institution unsought. I attach herewith a letter from the State Superintendent of Public Instruction transmitting a copy of the report of the committee.

We do not have any equipment for this Department except a broken teacher's desk. Hence, we have a real emergency. The Board of Trustees thought that in establishing the Department this Institution would serve the State and the Negro race, and accepted the report and are starting the same. They agreed to provide the teacher, and then appeal to our friend, the General Education Board, to help us in this emergency. I may state that the Federal Government will come to our aid in 1938. The legislature had adjourned before we knew the Department was to be established here, but I am certain that they will come to the rescue also.

EMERGENCY NEEDS

We need at once $2300 for essential equipment to start, and $300 for books on that subject, as we do not have any books in our library on Home Economics. We need for addition equipment in the new library $2400. The total equipment needed for the library is $5700 of which we have $3300. With this given we will be prepared to install sufficient equipment to equip the library to function for several years. The pressing needs for these two departments is $5000.

ESSENTIAL NEEDS

A few years ago we petitioned the General Education Board for $5000 to equip the Science Department. A representative of the Board came here and

said that the need was not understated. This money would be spent in the Departments of Physics, Chemistry, and Biology. If the Board will grant us $10,000 for the above equipment as outlined in this letter, we will endeavor to show pleasing and satisfactory results from the money expended.

I may say in closing that we have a building program of $281,000 in progress. We are erecting a dormitory, library, auditorium, two eleven room teachers' cottages, and four five room teachers' cottages. We are spending approximately $17,000 on the equipment of the dormitory, library, and auditorium. Last year our enrollment was three hundred eighty-six, and this year we expect a much larger school.

With grateful appreciation for what you have done, I am

Very sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

FORM 534

NC-224

September 22, 1937

Dear President Shepard:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of September 20th requesting an emergency grant for the proposed work in home economics at your institution, for equipment for the new library, and for equipment for the science department. We note that this total is for $10,000 and understand that this request is a substitute for the original request for a larger amount. As soon as our officers can get together to discuss this matter and arrange for final action on it we shall be glad to let you know our decision.

Very cordially yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

LMF:DH

OCT 2 1937

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

September 29, 1937

SEP 30 '37 10-1-37

Messrs. Davis and Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Friends:

A letter this morning from Dr. Shepard advises that he has applied to you for a total of $10,000.00 to be used for Domestic Science, books for the Domestic Science Department, library equipment and equipment for the teaching of the physical sciences.

May I express the hope that you will find it possible to secure this sum if it can be done so that the very great need at Durham for these types of equipment may be met.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

NC-224

October 1, 1937

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Your letter of the 29th, indorsing Dr. Shepard's request for equipment, is at hand.

Favrot and I are in sympathy with the proposal and we shall take it up as soon as possible with our colleagues. I am under the impression, however, it was thought that $7500 would be sufficient to take care of the most urgent items.

It was a great pleasure to be with you during September and we all appreciate the fine work which you did in planning for the conference. It was a fine experience for all of us.

With best wishes,

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. N. C. Newbold
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:FAB

OCT 19 1937

NC-224
JA-10/14/37

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 11, 1937

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

It was a pleasure to have you visit this Institution to see the work that we are doing. I know we have your interest and support.

At the present time we are very much handicapped as we do not have a bit of equipment for the Domestic Science Department, and we are running short in the library and science departments for equipment. I know that it takes time for you to accomplish anything for us, but I am earnestly hoping that you and Dr. Favrot will present our plea to your associates, and that they will grant the same. We have no hope for the above unless you grant the plea and aid us. If it can be done at once it will be greatly appreciated, and will aid us in our endeavor.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

FORM-SS4

mail — LMF | WWB | OCT 18 '37

NC-224

October 14, 1937

My dear Dr. Shepard:

It was a great pleasure to see you recently in North Carolina. Mr. Favrot and I have discussed with our colleagues your request for equipment in the library and domestic in the/science department.

You have given us all the information I think we need from your own institution, but there are still questions of policy for the State which we shall want to clear up before going further in the matter.

With kindest regards,

Very sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. James E. Shepard, President
North Carolina College For Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:FAB

COPY

OCT 18 1937

NC-224

October 14, 1937

My dear Mr. Erwin:

The officers have before them an application from President James E. Shepard and your application for aid at Spring Hope. In connection with both of these applications questions of state policy have arisen. I should like to talk with you about these matters. Would it be convenient for me to see you at your office on Thursday, October 21st? As both Mr. Newbold and Mr. Hillman are familiar with some aspects of the request from Dr. Shepard you might like to invite them in to a conference.

Kindly let me hear from you, if possible, by Monday, October 18th.

Very cordially yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Superintendent Clyde A. Erwin
State Department of Education
Raleigh
North Carolina

LMF:DH

FORM 198 NOV 1 1937

NC-224

ARM		arm
JD	OCT 29 '37	
WWB	OCT 30	
KFJ		

INTERVIEWS: LMF

State Dept. of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Clyde A. Erwin
N.C. Newbold
J.E. Hillman

October 21, 1957

Re request North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, for $7500 grant.

In the officers discussion of the request of the North Carolina College for Negroes for a grant of $7500 to purchase home economics equipment, library equipment, and science equipment, questions arose as to State policy in selecting this institution to train teachers of vocational home economics. It appears to the officers that the State A.& T. College at Greensboro', the institution that receives Federal grants for home demonstration service, ought to be the place at which such teachers are trained. The explanation given is that the North Carolina College for Negroes was selected for this service only after a careful study made by a special committee of which Dr. J.E. Hillman was Chairman. Government agents from the Federal Office of Education approved this selection. Secondary school teachers are trained at this institution. Three teachers' colleges in the State devote themselves entirely to training elementary teachers. It was felt that vocational home economics was a secondary school subject, and that the teacher should be trained at the same institution that trained other secondary school teachers. Attention was called to the fact that in North Carolina, and also in South Carolina, home economics teachers for whites were not trained at the A.& M.Colleges, but at the women's colleges. The A.& T.College trains both men and women. It was stated, however, that the State Department had always found it difficult to get the cooperation of this institution on a teacher training program, and that, furthermore, A.& T. College was not now training persons for home demonstration agents. On being asked where these teachers were trained the answer given was that the home demonstration agents were selected from among good home economics teachers employed in the schools of the State.

Dr. Hillman was Chairman of the Commission making the report recommending the training of teachers at North Carolina College for Negroes. He was asked why this task was assigned to that institution when the institution itself had practically no equipment for teaching home economics. The answer was that, at the time the assignment was made President Shepard accepted the responsibility in the belief that out of the State and Federal appropriations for buildings and equipment, amounting to $281,000, there would be funds sufficient to provide the necessary home economics equipment. It appears nowthat this amount will suffice only for the erection of the buildings and their partial equipment. President Shepard has, therefore, approached the Board for funds to provide both the home economics equipment and a part of the equipment necessary for the new library building, and has also renewed his request made two years ago for science equipment.

L.M.F.

L. M. F.

LMF:DH

FEB 1- 1938

NC.224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JD	OCT 29 '37	JD	4/3
JEShf		L.m.7.	11/5

October 28, 1937

Dr. Jackson Davis
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

I acknowledge receipt of your letter. I thank you very much for the same. I believe that you will do what you can to secure a donation from the General Education Board for us. I count upon the active support of you and Dr. Favrot.

I hope that you have ascertained the policy of the State in regard to the Home Economics. The policy of the State in regard to the library and Department of Science has been firmly established.

I think that all will agree that the future of this Institution is as definite and as fixed as the future of any college for either race in the State. I hope that you will present our request to your associates.

On December fifth we dedicate our new auditorium. It would be a great pleasure to have you present to witness the exercises.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

NC-224

LMF		LMF

November 5, 1937

Dear Mr. Shepard:

I regret that the meeting of our Board in December will prevent my being present at the dedication of your new auditorium.

With kindest regards and best wishes,

Cordially yours,
JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. James E. Shepard, President
North Carolina College For Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:FAB

FORM GSA

FEB 1- 1938

NC-224

DH		NC

November 4, 1937

Dear Newbold:

President Shepard has written Mr. Davis again with regard to the request recently submitted for a grant for the purchase of home economics, science, and library equipment. As indicated in our recent conversations, there appears to be no prospect of a grant from our Board for either home economics or science equipment for the North Carolina College for Negroes.

I think the matter of any aid on the library equipment would depend to considerable extent on the future service of this institution. I gathered from our recent conversation in Superintendent Erwin's office that the State of North Carolina is relying upon this school to furnish its high school teachers. From other conversations we have had I have gained the impression that if the State undertakes graduate work for Negroes in the future, such work would be carried on at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham.

If the plans of the State have gone far enough in these directions for you to write me at this time on these points, I would appreciate having such a statement.

Cordially yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Mr. N.C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh
North Carolina

LMF:DH

FORM.GEA

NC-224

November 5, 1937

My dear President Shepard:

Mr. Davis has passed on to me your recent letter of October 28th addressed to him. Since receipt of your request for a grant I have discussed this matter with my fellow officers, and have further discussed with Superintendent Erwin and Mr. Newbold the policy of the State of North Carolina with regard to the preparation of teachers in home economics. I am sorry to say to you that I see no prospect of a grant for home economics or science equipment for your school. I am not prepared at this time to tell you what reaction there might be on the matter of aid on library equipment. It may be several weeks before there will be an opportunity to discuss the matter further, as some members of our staff are away at this time and will be away most of the month of November.

Very cordially yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

LMF:DH

FEB 1 - 1938

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

Nov. 26, 1937

LMF NOV 30 '37 LMF 12/2

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Favrot:

As you probably know, the new buildings being erected at the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham are practically completed. The Governor is expected to dedicate these new buildings on December 5. I believe we have talked with you concerning certain items of equipment which it appears cannot be supplied with the funds available in the recent State appropriation and the amount of the grant from the Public Works Administration.

President Shepard, I believe, has submitted definite requests for aid to be used in equipping the new Home Economics Department and for equipment in the library and the science department. We hope very much the General Education Board may find it possible to assist in this effort, since there will not be another session of the General Assembly until January, 1939.

May I state two objectives of this Institution:

1. The definite task which was placed upon this Institution when it was created by the North Carolina Legislature in 1925 was that of training high school teachers. It has begun to serve in this capacity with a considerable degree of success. Recently, as you know, the Home Economics Teacher-Training Department was begun at this Institution. This plan of offering courses for the training of teachers of Home Economics at this Institution was agreed upon by State officials after a careful study of three of the Negro colleges owned and operated by the State was made by representatives of United States Office of Education, Vocational Division, and the State Department of Education. These were assisted by a special committee who took the findings of the Study Committee and recommended the North Carolina College for Negroes as the Institution in which such teachers shall be trained for the Negro high schools in North Carolina.

2. The Legislature has not yet definitely decided where in North Carolina graduate studies for Negroes shall be offered. It is believed, however, by state officials who are most concerned about this matter that the College in Durham is the place where such work should be begun.

As you probably know, the Legislature which met last January, authorized the appointment of a commission of five members of the Legislature to study the State's entire program for the education of Negroes, and to offer recommendations for graduate study and other parts of the program to the Governor and to the Legislature of 1939.

In view of the statements above, while we cannot be definite about the matter of graduate study, we hope that the program at Durham is sufficiently definite and concrete to warrant the interest and cooperation of the General Education Board even at this time.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

NCN G

FORM 664

FEB 1- 1938

NC-224

December 2, 1937

Dear Newbold:

I thank you for your letter of November 26th concerning the work at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I shall be glad to present the phase of Dr. Shepard's request that relates to his library at the first opportunity. It may be some weeks, however, before this opportunity presents itself.

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Mr. N.C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh
North Carolina

LMF:DH

FORM 199

DEC 20 1937

NC-224

ARM	DEC 13 '37	A.F.M.
LMF	DEC 17 '37	LMF
WWB	DEC 18	WWB

INTERVIEWS: JD

Dr. J. Stanley Durkee

December 10, 1937

Dr. Durkee called to express his interest in the State College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina. He has known Dr. Shepard for many years and would like to see the Board give him every possible encouragement. I told him that LMF and I had recently visited the College and that we were considering a request for equipment, but that the situation was not clear at the moment with reference to state plans and policies for this institution and the other Negro colleges in North Carolina.

JD

JD:MJH

NC 224 North Carolina College at Durham 1938-1940

Box 114 Folder 1033

GEB

FEB 1 - 1938

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	Lucy	1/17	Lucy	1/17

January 8, 1938

Dr. Leo M. Favrot
39 West 39th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Favrot:

Have you had the opportunity as yet to take up the matter of aiding this school with your associates? We have not completed the equipment for our library. We are at a stand still in the equipping of our Department of Home Economics, and cannot do anything unless we go in debt, and this I am very reluctant to do. I know of no way we can get the money except to appeal to those who can aid us.

I hope that you will enter the New Year with great expectations. I trust that the year will be good to you and yours, and grant you peace, prosperity, and good health.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

FORM 484 — FEB 1 - 1938

NC-224

WWB	JAN 17 '38	
K&O		
DAH	JAN 31 '38	

D

January 17, 1938

Dear President Shepard:

I find in my files that on November 5, 1937, I wrote you a letter in which the following sentence occurs: "I am sorry to say to you that I see no prospect of a grant for Home Economics or science equipment for your School." At that time I stated further that I was not prepared to tell you what reaction there might be among our officers on the matter of library equipment. I am compelled to say now that I do not believe there is any prospect of a grant for this purpose.

Regretting that we have to disappoint you in this matter, and hoping that you find some means to carry on the work that has been assigned to you by State authorities, I remain

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

LMF:DH

APR 6 - 1938

NC-224

LM	MAR 28 '38	Lm 7	3/26	
ARM		ARM		
ID	MAR 28 '38	JD		
A WWB		WWB	4/5/38	

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

CLYDE A. ERWIN
SUPERINTENDENT

March 24, 1938

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Mr. Favrot:

We are very much interested in the development of a teacher training program in vocational home economics at the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. You are somewhat familiar with the steps which were taken in establishing the department at that institution.

After the department was located at this institution, I was greatly disturbed to find that the facilities for carrying on this work were utterly inadequate. In order to get at the facts in the situation from an absolutely unbiased point of view, a committee was appointed to study the whole situation. This committee was composed of Dr. Robert B. Downs, Librarian at the University of North Carolina, Dr. A.M. Proctor, Professor of School Administration at Duke University, and Dr. James E. Hillman, Director of the Division of Professional Service, State Department of Public Instruction. After a thorough investigation of the situation, they filed with me a report which includes certain recommendations.

Yesterday afternoon I considered this report in conference with Dr. Hillman and Dr. N.C. Newbold, and we are of the opinion that it is necessary to secure aid in accordance with the recommendations of the committee at the earliest possible moment. I am, therefore, enclosing a copy of the report of the committee, and am requesting that the General Education Board consider a grant-in-aid of $10,000.00 for the North Carolina College for Negroes. I feel that the development of this vocational home economics program is an important step in Negro education. However, our cooperation with the North Carolina College for Negroes will be handicapped unless we can secure substantial improvement in the facilities for which aid is requested.

With best wishes and kind personal regards, I am

Very truly yours,

Clyde A. Erwin
State Superintendent Public Instruction

APR 6 - 1938

NC-224

March 26, 1938

Dear Mr. Erwin:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of March 24th requesting a grant in aid of $10,000 for the North Carolina College for Negroes for the training of vocational home economics teachers.

Our officers considered in the fall a similar request from President Shepard and decided at that time not to recommend a grant for this purpose. I shall, however, be glad to bring the matter up again at our next officers' conference in the light of the new report.

Very cordially yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Superintendent Clyde A. Erwin
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh
North Carolina

LMF:DH

APR 6 - 1938

NC-224

March 12, 1938

Supt. Clyde A. Erwin
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Superintendent Erwin:

As a preface to our report and as a background for the recommendations that we are presenting, we are quoting the recommendations which formed the basis on which the State Department of Public Instruction selected the North Carolina College for Negroes as the one state negro institution at which teachers of Vocational Home Economics would be educated. These recommendations follow:

"1. That the North Carolina College for Negroes be the one institution for teacher education in Home Economics; provided, of course, the institution can make adequate provision for the work. In the selection of this institution, these considerations were taken into account:

a. The institution is devoted entirely to a liberal education and to the training of high school teachers. The addition of Home Economics would simply reflect some expansion in the present program.

b. A relatively large per cent of the student body is made up of girls. The enrollment, therefore, would be sufficient for the development of a strong Department in Home Economics.

c. Some work in Home Economics should be a part of one's general education. It may be assumed, therefore, that sooner or later the institution would provide Home Economics as a part of its program of general education. This work, when given, would logically constitute a part of the work necessary for a program of teacher education in Home Economics.

d. With slight adaptations and modifications at certain points, the institution already provides the basic supporting work in science and social studies.

e. A rural high school in Durham County affords ideal facilities for Observation and Supervised Teaching.

f. A standard Negro hospital, which Durham now has, would afford some opportunities and advantages in health education, a very necessary part of the equipment of a teacher of Home Economics.

g. The proximity of the University of North Carolina and Duke University make possible unusual opportunities in sociology, social welfare and health.

h. With monies now available to the institution, it is reasonable to assume that adequate provision could be made for a strong department in Home Economics on an undergraduate level. It is believed though that before very long some graduate work will be possible at this institution. Naturally there would be an advantage in having an undergraduate program at an institution where graduate work is developed.

"2. That the North Carolina College for Negroes employ one teacher of Home Economics for the session 1937-38. The employment of one teacher in Home Economics contemplates that the freshman work would be given and that the sophomore work might possibly be offered. Since there would be more or less work of a general nature in the freshman and sophomore years, it is believed one teacher of Home Economics could take care of that subject in both of these years for the session 1937-38. Should the teaching schedule prove excessive, only such sophomore courses should be offered as would afford a normal teaching load for one teacher."

In examining these recommendations, it will be observed that one condition for the approval of this institution for the education of teachers of Vocational Home Economics was that the institution itself make adequate provision for the work. We are convinced that the institution acted in good faith when it gave that assurance to the State Department of Public Instruction. But while that is true, the facts are that the institution has not provided adequate equipment for this work nor does it now have any money with which to provide the equipment. There are at present about thirty students in the freshman and sophomore years of the Home Economics

curriculum. Up to the present time, these students have had no opportunity for laboratory work in foods or clothing. During the two quarters, the second one of which is just closing, adjustments were made in the sequence of courses set up for the first two years so that it would be possible for the work of the fall and winter quarters to be mainly academic and theoretical, thus minimizing the need for laboratories. This condition cannot obtain longer, however. If the institution is to continue with its program in Home Economics, laboratory equipment in clothing and foods must be provided beginning with the spring quarter of the current year.

The State Legislature does not convene again until January 1939. Whatever assistance might be made available to the institution by the Legislature could not become effective Before July 1, 1939. It is obvious, therefore, that the present emergency can be met only through the generosity of a Foundation or through sources other than those provided by the State Legislature.

Your committee made a personal inspection of the institution. It is unanimous in its judgement that the following recommendations must be met if the college is to provide the minimum essentials necessary for a program of teacher education in Vocational Home Economics:

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. HOME ECONOMICS EQUIPMENT----------$2,500

Students are now enrolled in the freshman and sophomore years of Home Economics curriculum. The following courses in the special field

of Home Economics appear in these two years of the curriculum: Art of Living, Art Structure, Clothing Selection, Costume Design, Function of Food, Home Nursing, Clothing Construction, Feeding the Family, Clothing the Family. Here are these courses in foods and clothing, but the institution has no food and clothing laboratories in which the students may have actual experience in the practical and applied side of the work.

2. LIBRARY----------$2,500

Prior to the current school year the institution did not have work in Home Economics. The library, therefore, had no books in that field. At the present time there appears not to be more than twenty-five or thirty books in the library relating to the special field of Home Economics. Most of these books have been donated to the institution. Many of these are books that would not have been secured had money been available through which to make wise selection. The library needs to secure files of reading journals, such as: The Journal of Home Economics, Journal of Nutrition, American Cookery, Food Research, Practical Home Economics, and Journal of the American Dietetics Association. A book selection should be rounded out to cover major titles on foods and nutrition, clothing and textiles, furniture, home management, child care and training, institutional managment and art. Moreover, books are needed for the related fields of Science and Social Studies. The amount of money requested for the library should be used almost entirely for the selection of books, magazines, etc. The new library building is well equipped and very little money is needed for the physical equipment of the plant.

3. SCIENCE EQUIPMENT----------$5,000

Referring to the recommendation on the basis of which the college was designated for teacher education in Vocational Home Economics, one observes the following statement: "With slight adaptations and certain modifications at certain points the institution already provides the basic supporting work in Science and Social Studies." This statement is true as far as actual course titles are concerned. We find, however, that the school is very poorly equipped for conducting the laboratory aspects of the work. Under the present conditions instruction in Biology must be limited almost entirely to lectures, slides and teacher demonstration. Little or no provision can be made for individual laboratory experimentation. This situation is true of the courses in science which had heretofore been offered, but the addition of the Home Economics curriculum brings about a need for a new laboratory equipment for courses in bacteriology, physiology, etc. There is, therefore, a very urgent need for additional science equipment.

Our recommendations total $10,000. We feel that the institution needs that amount of money if the minimum essential requirements for an effective program of teacher education in Vocational Home Economics is to be met. If that amount of money cannot be secured at this time, however, we submit that the institution cannot continue its program of Home Economics education for the remainder of the year without at least the following assistance.

A. Home Economics Equipment----------$2,500

B. Library----------$1,000

These sums would provide the minimum equipment for the Home Economics Laboratory and perhaps the essential library books for the technical aspects of Home Economics. They would leave out entirely other books needed for the related aspects of Home Economics and all of the equipment sorely needed in the laboratory sciences, especially Biology.

The committee sincerely hopes there may be found some way by which the present emergency in the institution may be met.

Yours very sincerely,

Robert B. Downs, Librarian,
University of North Carolina

A. M. Proctor, Professor of School Administration
Duke University

James E. Hillman, Director Division of Professional Services
State Department of Public Instruction

FORM 684

APR 6 - 1938

NC-224

D		KEO

April 5, 1938

My dear Superintendent Erwin:

Our officers have given careful consideration to your letter of March 24th, in which you ask for a grant of $10,000 for books and equipment at the North Carolina College for Negroes. We have read the statement of your special committee.

In our opinion the situation as presented now is no different from what it was when President Shepard presented his request to us in the fall. The officers would not be justified in changing their recommendation. This is no reflection on the institution, which we understand has recently been accorded the "A" rating by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. We regret that we do not see our way clear to grant this request.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Superintendent Clyde A. Erwin
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

KEO

APR 21 1939

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

August 25, 1938

carbon to-

	JD	8/29	JHD	8/29
	ARM	AUG 31 '38	ARM	
	WWB	AUG 31 '38		
	~~BER~~	AUG 31 '38		

I agree with Dr. Ashby from personal knowledge of the case - ARM.

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City, New York

8 C-KED HEV

Dear Dr. Jackson:

When the Legislature met in 1937 they gave us $155,000 for new buildings. We had a Federal Grant of $126,000 which made the building program $281,000. With this money we erected the library, the dormitory for men, the auditorium, and five cottages for teachers. The Board of Trustees in its annual meeting in April approved a building program as follows: one science building costing $140,000; a dormitory for young women at $110,000; a home economics building at $50,000; a laundry at $20,000; and two teachers' cottages at $5,000 each making a total of $330,000. This was also submitted to the Governor of the State who suggested that we go forward and see what could be done.

In the meantime a request was presented to the Federal Government asking for a grant of $150,000 provided we put up $180,000 from the State. Then the Legislature was called to meet in special session. They thought that our request was moderate but that sufficient money was not available to grant the whole thing. So they provided for the science building at $140,000, the home economics building at $50,000, the laundry at $20,000 and made a grant of $20,000 towards our new gymnasium making a total of $230,000. Of this amount Federal funds would be $103,500 and State funds $126,500 making the total $230,000.

On yesterday we received a telegram from the Federal Government stating that they had granted us the $150,000 which we had requested and which would carry out the complete building program for this institution. We have an emergency here of $53,500. There is no way to secure this money from State sources because the Legislature has adjourned and will not meet again until January. The money is available from the Federal Govern-
ment.

I am writing, therefore, to ask if the General Education Board would consider making us a grant of $53,500. It would be one of the most far-reaching things which could be done for this institution. It would mean that the building program would be completed here for several years and enable the institution to go forward by leaps and bounds. I am quite certain that all the State officials would join in this request if there is any possibility of securing it from you.

I am sending a copy of this letter to Dr. Newbold and asking him to write you in regard to the same and certainly Dr. Flowers will.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:JOY

FORM 624

APR 21 1939

August 29,1938

My dear President Shepard:

I have read your letter of August 25th with much interest and am pleased to know of the substantial building fund which has been provided by the State Legislature and supplemented by Federal funds.

I regret to say that it is impossible for the Board to take immediate action upon your emergency request for $53,500 in order to receive the full amount of the Federal grant which is available. The officers are scattered, and a request for such a substantial amount would have to come before our Board which does not meet until December.. The Board has not found it practicable to give favorable consideration to the requests of state institutions to provide funds to match Federal grants. However, I shall talk with my colleagues at the first opportunity, and if I can hold out any encouragement you will hear from us further.

With kindest regards.

Sincerely yours,
JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:DAH

APR 21 1939

NC-224

Duke University
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

August 30, 1938

Trinity College
Office of the Secretary

	AD	AUG 31 '38	J D	9/1

add 9/2 PH

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City, New York

Dear Mr. Davis:

President James E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes has sent to me a copy of the letter which he wrote to you on August 25. As stated in this letter the Legislature of North Carolina in special session made provision for buildings at the College. It now appears that the Federal Government will increase its grant provided an additional sum can be secured. This would provide a dormitory which is very greatly needed.

I have been greatly encouraged by the increase in interest on the part of the State in the development of the College. If the General Education Board could see its way clear to enable the college to take advantage of the offer by the Federal Government one of the great needs of the institution could be met.

With all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Flowers

FORM 684

APR 21 1939

September 16, 1938

My dear Dr. Flowers:

On my return to the office I find your letter of August 30th regarding the need of an additional sum to take advantage of an opportunity to secure Federal aid in a building program at the North Carolina College for Negroes. The request will be brought to the attention of the Board in due course. We appreciate the remarkable opportunity which is presented to round out the building program but, unfortunately, the Board is not able to continue grants to the State colleges on the scale upon which the building programs are now projected. The original purpose of the Board was to stimulate more adequate State support and not to remain indefinitely in this field. I appreciate very much the personal interest and counsel which you have given this institution and I am glad that at times the Board could assist. I am unable to say whether anything can be done now, but I assure you the matter will be given careful consideration.

With kindest regards and best wishes,

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Dr. R. L. Flowers
Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

JD:BER

NC-224

APR 21 1939

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

September 8, 1938

ack ltr R 9/12

	JD	9/12	JD	9/13

Mr. Jackson Davis
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Davis:

Some days ago President Shepard, of the North Carolina College for Negroes, sent me a copy of a letter which he had dictated to you.

If the General Education Board would find it possible to make available the sum mentioned in Dr. Shepard's letter, namely, $54,500, it would make possible a building program amounting, I believe, to a total of $350,000.

This would mean, with the buildings which have been erected within the past two years, a total expenditure of about $600,000.

This Institution has made rather remarkable progress and has maintained, as you probably know, high standards in its classrooms.

If the General Education Board will be interested in considering this matter, and the Department here can assist the College in making a statement that will help, we shall be glad to do anything we can.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

NCN G

APR 21 1939

September 15, 1938

My dear Newbold:

This is my first opportunity to reply to yours of the 8th. It is probable that Favrot will be in North Carolina sometime next week and in that event, he hopes to have a talk with you about the Durham situation and any other matters that you may wish to discuss. The situation makes an appeal, but, unfortunately, the Board is not able to match funds for new buildings at the State colleges on the large scale upon which building programs are now projected.

With all good wishes,

Very sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:BER

FORM 104

APR 21 1939

NC-224

INTERVIEWS: LMF

ARM		a.r.m.
WWB	OC: 10'38	W.W.B.
JD		

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

At Raleigh
September 22, 1938

Re request from North Carolina College for Negroes for a grant of $55,500 toward the completion of their building program.

Mr. Newbold, who had indorsed President Shepard's request, was told that the Board was no longer making grants toward buildings, especially in such amounts as President Shepard had requested. JD on August ~~25th~~ 29th wrote President Shepard something to this effect but the application should now be definitely declined by WWB.

L.M.F.

Leo M. Favrot.

LMF:DAH

Keep agreement request in file

WWB. - Before working, you see letter request from the college without seeing to accept declination on ledge of the scholastic requirements for previous grants. Letter is O.K. J.D.

OCT 10 1938

NC224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

~~JD~~	9/26		
LMF		LMF	10/4
ARm		ARm	
WWB		~~WWB~~ ✓	
AMJ			
	Wated	HEO	

September 23, 1938

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

I desire to express to you my appreciation of your deep appreciation in this Institution. I am very happy to inform you that we have received the money with which to meet the grant of the Federal Government, and that very soon we will start on our new building program.

Unfortunately we do not have in sight but $10,000 for the equipment of the Science Building. The architect informs us that it is going to take at least $35,000 or $40,000 to equip the departments of Biology, Home Economics, Chemistry, and Physics in a manner comparable to the work necessary.

I am, therefore, writing to ask if you would consider again our request for money with which to equip the various departments in the Science Building as mentioned in a previous letter written some time ago.

We are steadily going forward. When this building program is completed, it will mean that within a period of two years over $700,000 has been expended for the erection of new buildings. We think this is a remarkable record, and that it is the answer to those who desire to know if North Carolina was really in earnest in its desire to establish a genuine college.

I hope that you can come down to visit us soon. A most cordial welcome awaits you here.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

J. E. Shepard

OCT 10 1938

October 4, 1938

My dear Dr. Shepard:

Mr. Davis is out of the office at this time and will not return until November. I am taking the liberty, therefore, of acknowledging your letter of September 23rd and saying to you that on his return it will come to his attention and to the attention of the other officers of the Board.

With cordial good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

LMF:HER

NC-224

APR 21 1939

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: JD

DATE: October 24, 1938

TO:

COMMENTS:

~~LMF~~		

SUBJECT: North Carolina College for Negroes

A visit is due the North Carolina College for Negroes. The request for scientific equipment deserves consideration. The question you and I both have about the North Carolina State colleges has still to be settled. There does not seem to be a coordinated program between the College at Durham and the A. and T. College at Greensboro. It would be well to raise this question again with the State authorities. I had the impression that a legislative committee, of which Newbold is the secretary, is at work on general plans for Negro education. Could you visit this institution?

J. D.

JD:BER

FORM 106

NOV 4 1938

NC-224

COMMISSION TO STUDY PUBLIC SCHOOLS
AND COLLEGES FOR NEGROES

(AUTHORIZED BY STATE LEGISLATURE, 1937,
AND APPOINTED BY THE GOVERNOR)

N. C. NEWBOLD, SECRETARY
RALEIGH, N. C.

SENATE
J. W. NOELL, CHAIRMAN
J. H. McDANIEL

HOUSE
H. G. HORTON, VICE-CHAIRMAN
F. H. BROOKS
GEO. C. UZZELL

October 28, 1938

OCT 31 '38 LMF LMF

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

My dear Favrot:

Your letter of October 26 has just been received. I think you are quite right in postponing consideration of the request from Durham until the State through its Governor and Legislature has taken some definite action.

The Commission making the study of the Colored Schools and Colleges was here yesterday and passed finally, I think, upon their Report. The Commission in a body took their Report to Governor Hoey yesterday afternoon. He is to read it and then advise if it is to be published at once for consideration of the General Assembly, which meets in January, 1939.

The members of the Commission believe that the recommendations which have been made for an adjustment of differences between the Colleges of Greensboro and Durham will secure that result. It will require time just as it has required several years to adjust certain parts of the program of our Greater University system. The Commission does not know of course whether the Governor and the Legislature will accept the recommendations made.

As you know of course, we are always glad to have you come to Raleigh, and whenever you find it possible to come, we shall be glad to talk with you about this Report and any other matters in which you may be interested.

The copy of the Report which you saw is, as you will observe, a preliminary one.

Mr. Davis was here with your two friends from Sweden, and I gave each of them a copy of this preliminary Report.

As soon as possible we shall hope to send you a copy of the complete Report which, as I have said, is now in the hands of the Governor.

With best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold
Secretary

NCN G

FORM 684 NOV 4 1938

October 26, 1938

My dear Newbold:

We have received another request from President Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. This request is for about $40,000 for equipment. We have also received a copy of the preliminary report and recommendations of the Commission to study public schools and colleges for colored people in North Carolina. We observe on page 19 of this report that it is recommended that in the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham the major emphasis is to be placed on training teachers for high schools in the liberal arts courses and in home economics. We observe on page D of the recommendations that the appointment of a committee is recommended to aid this College and the A. and T. College at Greensboro to adjust their programs in accordance with the aims of these two institutions. We observe, furthermore, the recommendations on page E involving possible graduate instruction in some fields of the North Carolina College for Negroes and in other fields at the A. and T. College.

The Commission has made some definite recommendations concerning the places of the institutions at Durham and Greensboro in the program in the higher education of Negroes in North Carolina. I am writing to inquire at what time you think the Legislature and the Governor will act on these recommendations. It appears to me that it would be best to postpone consideration of President Shepard's request until the Commission's recommendations have been acted upon. I should like to have your reaction to this proposal.

I had thought of the possibility of coming down to Raleigh on Tuesday, November 1st, to talk with you about this request and to visit Durham. I feel inclined, however, to postpone the visit since reading the Commission's report. May I hear from you at once?

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

LMF:DAH

FORM 100 NOV 15 1938

NC-224

WWB	NOV-4 '38	WWB
JD	NOV-4 '38	JD
ARM	NOV-7 '38	ARM
	noted	KWD

INTERVIEWS: LMF

President J.E.Shepard
N.C.College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

At Durham
November 1, 1938

The proposed new science building at the North Carolina College for Negroes has not yet been erected. The report of the Commission to study public schools and colleges for Negroes in North Carolina has just been completed and submitted to Governor Hoey. On the basis of this report it is expected that action will be taken by the Legislature involving the functions of higher institutions for Negroes in North Carolina, among them being the North Carolina College for Negroes.

In view of the above facts President Shepard was told that consideration of his request for a grant for science equipment would be deferred until the spring of 1939 after the meeting of the State Legislature.

L.M.F.

Leo M.Favrot.

LMF:DAH

NC-224

APR 21 1939

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	LMZ	MAR 30 '39	LMZ	4/4
	ARM	APR 24 '39 APR 26 '39 APR 27 '39	ARM	
	JD	APR 29 '39	JD	
	WWB	APR 24 '39	WWB	
	KED	APR 28 '39	KED	

March 29, 1939

Dr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Favrot:

When you were here I promised to acquaint you with the situation confronting this Institution in regard to the establishment of graduate courses.

I am glad to inform you that the Legislature voted us the largest maintenance appropriation of any Negro institution in the State. In the undergraduate field they voted us $54,500. In the graduate field, I am directed by the Governor and Council of State to establish four departments of graduate instruction; namely, English, Social Science, Science, and Education; and if there should be a demand to establish three other departments in the liberal arts field. I am also directed to establish departments of Law and Pharmacy should there be a demand for the same. We are going to give a minor in Library Science; namely, forty hours so as to meet the State requirements for the training of librarians in the high schools of the State.

I am directed by the Council of State that whatever these departments cost, the money is to be provided out of the Emergency Fund. Certainly not less than $50,000 annually. It was necessary to provide these means because there is nothing definite as to the needs. There is a determined effort, however, upon the part of the officials of the State to see the matter through and to provide the best instruction on graduate level at this Institution. In this we are to have the active cooperation of the University of North Carolina and Duke University.

I sincerely hope that the General Education Board will make us a donation for our Science equipment, and for our library. These two things are vital with us. The lowest bid which we had for Science equipment is approximately $23,000 with a few things to be added. Of this amount we have on hand nearly $18,000, but there are various change orders in the construction of our new Science building which will reduce this amount to nearly $14,000, so that if we put in the equipment as prescribed by the architect, we will be short approximately $9,000. You know about the equipment for our library, and the books needed.

If you will give us a helping hand right at this junction, we will be set to do a very far-reaching work not only for the Negroes of the State, but for the South as well. In this I earnestly ask your consideration, and I hope that you will take the matter up with Dr. Davis, and the other members of the Board to see if anything could be done for us at the present time.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

APR 21 1939

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

April 6, 1939

LMF 4/11/39

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Favrot:

Thank you very much for your letter of April 4. I shall assemble some information in the next few days and submit it to you just as early as possible.

We all appreciate the interest of yourself and possible interest of your Board in the college at Durham.

I am writing to express the hope that you may find it possible to come down to North Carolina in the next few days. I should like very much to talk with you about our entire college program, including graduate and professional training.

I was extremely sorry to have to miss the Cleveland meeting and appreciate your statement in regard to it.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

I am dictating at home - but hope to be in my office some next week.
N.

FORM 634

APR 21 1939

April 4,1939

My dear Newbold:

President James E. Shepard has written to us that he is directed by the Governor and the Council of State to establish four departments of graduate instruction, namely, English, Social Science, Science, and Education. He has further stated that other departments might be established if there is a demand for them. I understand from him that whatever these departments cost the money for maintaining them is to be provided out of the Emergency Fund. His estimate is expressed in the words: "Certainly not less than $50,000 annually."

On the basis of the action of the Legislature he is asking for a donation for a Science Department and Library at North Carolina College for Negroes. He states that the lowest bid for science equipment is $23,000, of which there is available about $14,000, leaving a shortage of approximately $9,000. He does not give any estimate of the cost of the needs of the library.

I should appreciate it very much if you would furnish us such official confirmation of the action of the Legislature as to enable us to give consideration to his request in the light of recent developments in the State of North Carolina.

I am sorry that you have been ill for some time. You were missed at Cleveland in February. S. L. Smith handled the situation very well but we had been accustomed for a long time to your presiding at the committee meetings. I hope you are greatly improved in health by now.

I am enclosing a copy of my letter to President Shepard.

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department if Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

LMF:DAH
Enclosure

APR 21 1939

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

April 6, 1939

LMF APR 10 39

A Ans 4/11/39

Dr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Favrot:

I certainly appreciate your letter of April 4th. In this connection I beg to advise that you will doubtless recall that we made an application to the General Education Board for $5,000 for library purposes, and $5,000 for Science equipment. This was endorsed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the report as to the actual needs was signed by Dr. Proctor of Duke University, Dr. Hillman of the State Department of Education, and Dr. Downs, who was at that time librarian at the University of North Carolina, but who is at present librarian at New York University.

Unfortunately we have not been able to secure the money to take up this pressing need. As I stated to you in my letter, we do not have sufficient money to equip the Science Building with the necessary permanent equipment. We certainly do not have any money at all to buy additional scientific equipment. This is a great and pressing need as we are going to offer graduate courses in Science. We will have to do something about this.

We will have access to the libraries of the University of North Carolina and Duke University, but it is necessary to have a very good foundation of reference books here on the grounds. You also have the report of the Legislative Committee of which Dr. Newbold was the secretary. In this report the needs of the library and Science field were stated. We realize that we are very deficient along these lines, and I know that a grant from you would help us to achieve the goals we desire.

At the present time we have the cooperation of Duke University, the University of North Carolina, the State Department of Education, and other allied sources in trying to work out a model of peaceful cooperation

between the rwo races in this State along educational lines.

I sincerely hope that you will consider the matter carefully and aid us if there is any possible chance. If there is any additional information which you desire, I will be glad to furnish you with the same.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
2

FORM 684 - APR 21 1939

April 4, 1939

My dear President Shepard:

I have your letter of March 29th expressing the hope that the General Education Board will assist you in the purchase of science equipment and library books. I was interested to hear that your Legislature had taken action and that you had promise of support for graduate work in several fields.

You have made clear your present definite needs with regard to science equipment to the extent of specifying the amount needed. You have, however, erroneously assumed that I know about the equipment for your library and the books needed. I do not know what is needed in this respect and would appreciate a statement from you, after consultation with your faculty in the fields of English, Social Science, Science, and Education, of the book requirements for graduate work in these fields. I should think that North Carolina College for Negroes might have the privilege of drawing upon some of the resources of the libraries at Duke University and the University of North Carolina.

Your request has not yet been submitted to my fellow officers but will be within a few days. I think it likely that we shall have to have from you more detailed statements regarding the science equipment needs and the book needs, but will advise you further on these points after our officers have decided whether or not we are in a position to make a grant to your institution.

With all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

LMF:DAH
Copy to Mr. Newbold

NC-224

APR 21 1939

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

April 8, 1939 LMF APR 24 '39 APR 10 '39 LMF

Mr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Favrot:

Your letter of April 4th in regard to the request of Dr. Shepard for aid to purchase Science and Library equipment has been received.

In order that you may see exactly what the Legislature did about graduate and professional training for Negroes in this State, I am enclosing a copy of the bill which is now law. You will note in Section 1 "That such courses so established must be standard", and in Section 5 provision is made for financing such graduate and professional programs. I have talked with Mr. Deyton, Assistant Director of the Budget, and he advises that whatever is required to finance the program will be provided. He feels that it will require at least $50,000 at Durham.

I think the State has now clarified its entire program of higher education for Negroes. I hope your Board may be able to assist Dr. Shepard. If desired, he could have the services of committees of experts, shall I say, from Duke and Chapel Hill, who would be glad to aid in the preparation of lists of books and equipment necessary.

As suggested in a note a few days ago, it would be fine if you could come down here and spend a few days discussing these matters.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

A BILL TO BE ENTITLED AN ACT TO PROVIDE GRADUARE AND PROFESSIONAL COURSES FOR THE NEGROES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Whereas, the number of Negroes in North Carolina who desire graduate and professional courses is increasing, and

Whereas, it is the duty of the State of North Carolina to provide for such needs: Now, therefore,

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Sec. 1. That the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes is hereby authorized and empowered to establish from time to time such graduate courses in the Liberal Arts field as the demand may warrant, and the funds of the said North Carolina College for Negroes justify. That such courses so established must be standard.

Sec. 2. The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes is authorized and empowered to establish Departments of Law, Pharmacy and Library Science at the above-named institution whenever there are applicants desirous of such courses. That said Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes may add other professional courses from time to time as the need for the same is shown, and the funds of the State will justify.

And the Board of Trustees of the Negro Agricultural and Technical College at Greensboro may add graduate and professional courses in agricultural and technical lines as the need for same is shown and the funds of the State will justify, and to establish suitable departments therein.

Sec. 3. In the event there are Negroes resident in the State properly qualified who can certify that they have been duly admittedto any reputable graduate or professional college and said graduate or professional courses are not being offered at the North Carolina College for Negroes, then the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes when said certification has been presented to them by the President and Faculty of the North Carolina College for Negroes, may pay tuition and other expenses for said student or students at such recognized college in such amount as may

be deemed reasonably necessary to compensate said resident student for the additional expense of attending a graduate or professional school outside of North Carolina, and the Budget Commission may upon such presentation reimburse the North Carolina College for Negroes the money advanced. It is further provided that the student applying for such admission must furnish proof that he or she has been duly admitted to said recognized professional college. In the case of agricultural and technical subjects such students desiring graduate courses should apply to the Agricultural and Technical College at Greensboro, North Carolina. The general provisions covering students in the Liberal Arts field as stated in this section shall apply. In no event shall there be any duplication of courses in the two institutions.

Said Boards of Trustees are authorized, upon satisfactory completion of prescribed courses, to give appropriate degrees.

Sec. 4. It is further stipulated that the Superintendent of Public Instruction for North Carolina shall be a member ex officio of the Boards of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes and Agricultural and Technical College at Greensboro, and shall advise with the Boards of Trustees of said colleges upon the courses to be offered, and the certification of students to other colleges. In case of needless duplication of graduate or professional courses in either college, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be charged with the duty of reporting the same to the Board of Trustees of either institution, and the same shall be remedied. In case of failure to remedy the same, he shall report such failure to the Budget Bureau which will have the power and authority in its judgment to withhold any part of the appropriation from the institution so offending until said duplication is discontinued.

Sec. 5. That the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes and the Trustees of the Agricultural and Technical College, in the event that the budget of the institutions will not permit this Act to be carried out on account of lack of funds, shall present the situation to the Assistant Director of the Budget, the Governor of North Carolina and the Council of State; and they are hereby empowered to provide such funds as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the same.

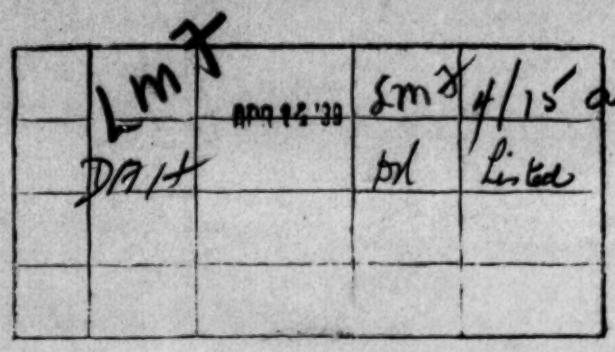
Sec. 6. This act shall be in full force and effect from and after its ratification.

NC-224

MAY 15 1939

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT



April 13, 1939

Dr. Leo M. Favrot
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

There is another matter which I desire to place before you for your information and consideration. At the request of Mrs. Douglas, who is head of the Department of Library Science Education in this State, I am writing this letter.

We are putting on this summer three courses in Library Science. One for those who have had six and twelve hours respectively, and those who require the additional six hours to make the eighteen hours required by the State for those who are to be school librarians. Mrs. Douglas informs me that this course is entirely new so far as the teachers of North Carolina are concerned. We have at the present time about thirty applications in the three courses. The number will be larger. We do not have a dollar to set up this course of study and to pay for the instruction. I find that I must solicit contributions.

I do not know what is the future of Library Science at the present time. We are offering a minor in Library Science at the beginning of the term. Could you secure any help for us in this direction?

I am very anxious to do a far-reaching work in this State which will be for the best interest of the Negroes of the State, and I believe that it can be done. We are receiving a large number of applications for summer school from students outside of the State. There seems to be a trend in this direction.

Asking your kind consideration of this matter, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

MAY 15 1939

April 15, 1939

Dear President Shepard:

I have just received your letter of April 15th inquiring about the possibility of aid for summer courses in library science. Our Board has given some assistance to a limited number of projects of this kind in the South but not directly. Our grant was to the American Library Association and I am not inclined to believe that there will be any disposition on the part of our officers to extend this aid. However, I shall be glad to raise the question with my associates at an early date.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

LMF:BER

APR 21 1939

NC-224

D

April 21, 1939

My dear President Shepard:

At a recent conference of the officers of the General Education Board consideration was given to the request contained in your letter of April 6th for a contribution from the Board to North Carolina College for Negroes of $5,000 for library purposes and $5,000 for science equipment. I regret the necessity of informing you that it was not found practicable to recommend favorable action on your request. On behalf of my associates I express the hope that the items for which aid was requested will be cared for from other sources.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

COPY TO MR. NEWBOLD

FORM 624

MAY 15 1939

NC-224

D

K&O	MAY 15 '39	H&O
		WWS

May 12, 1939

My dear President Shepard:

Our officers have considered the request contained in your letter of April 13th for a possible contribution to enable you to offer courses in library science at the summer school. There has been no help given to institutions for work of this kind except through grants to the American Library Association to carry on summer school demonstrations in this field. They selected four centers in the South and operated summer schools, their activities in this field coming to a close this summer. I regret to say that we see no way of assisting you in this work.

Sincerely yours,
L. M. FAVROT

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

LMF:DAK

MAR 13 1940

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

CLYDE R. HOEY, GOVERNOR
AND EX-OFFICIO DIRECTOR OF THE BUDGET

THE BUDGET BUREAU

RALEIGH

R. G. DEYTON
ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF THE BUDGET

September 8, 1939

General Education Board
New York, New York

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Gentlemen:

The State of North Carolina has taken very determined action toward increasing the facilities for the education of the negro youth of this state, and particularly toward advanced graduate work for negroes in North Carolina, in order that they might have the same opportunities,as near as possible, as that afforded the white youth of the State.

The Legislature of 1939 provided graduate work at the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham, N.C. and at the Negro Agricultural and Technical College in Greensboro, North Carolina, with a view to providing graduate work in practically all of the fields other than medicine,as offered to the white youth at the University and other State institutions. During the last two and one-half years the State has constructed buildings at the North Carolina College for Negroes at a cost of approximately $700 000.00. We have expended other sums for other equipment that would run this amount up considerably. The buildings and equipment will run around $800 000.00. There was an appropriation provided to give graduate work in the fields other than medicine, in addition to all of the equipment and buildings that have been provided.

The Institution now finds itself in a position of lacking a lot of books, science equipment, and other kinds of equipment, that they did not deem necessary and for which there is no appropriation to provide. The next General Assembly of North Carolina meets in 1941, and there can be no additional appropriation until that time, so the need is imperative,and the inability to provide this, so that the graduate work now started this year be carried on satisfactorily, is more depressing than ever.

If it could be found possible for the General Education Board to furnish funds for books, science equipment, and other kinds of equipment, it would greatly facilitate the steps that the State of North Carolina has taken to insure that the negro youth of the State will be educated properly.

North Carolina has taken the lead in the matter of negro education in the public schools and in the undergraduate and now the graduate fields, as far as trying to provide this for all students desiring this work.

In the face of all of the funds that have been expended by the State for buildings and equipment, and now for operating expenses, it is impossible for the Institution to secure the much needed funds out of it's appropriations this biennium, that is, 1939-41, to provide the additional equipment,

books, etc., that are absolutely necessary for a standard graduate school to be established.

Any aid that the General Education Board might see fit to provide for the Institution would be greatly appreciated by the negroes of North Carolina and by the State officials.

Very truly yours,

RGD-c

Assistant Director of the Budget

Approved:

Governor of North Carolina

NC-224

aRm-aRm 9/25

MAR 13 1940

Duke University
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

Office of the President

September 12, 1939

Dear Dr. Mann:

President James E. Shepard, of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, gives me the opportunity to reenforce a request, made by him and the Governor of North Carolina, to you for aid in the building up of books and equipment needed in that college's expanding program. I believe that the College is on a solid foundation, is doing good work, and is in a fair way to do even better work. I believe that it is worthy of any assistance you may find it possible to give.

I have extreme satisfaction in thus seeking to get help, not for myself, but for others. If I can be of service to you further about this please feel free to let me know.

Our Dean Hoover who, as I understand it, was to call on you as he returns from Europe will probably be in New York before long. He had passage on a Norwegian ship which, I think, has already sailed. It is a dangerous time to be on the sea but I hope he comes through safely and has an opportunity to talk with you as he returns through New York.

With sentiments of personal esteem and my best wishes, I am

Cordially yours,

WO Jas

Dr. A. R. Mann

FORM 624

MAR 13 1940

September 25, 1939

Dear President Few:

It is very helpful to have your letter of September 12th written in support of the request from President James E. Shepard for assistance in developing advanced work at the North Carolina College for Negroes. Your letter will be shared with my fellow officers when we have this request under consideration.

Frankly, I do not know what it may be practicable for us to do. As you know, the Board is assisting a few regional centres to develop graduate work for Negroes, and with our limited resources the question is very real as to the wisdom of scattering them more widely in any further aid to graduate opportunities for Negroes.

It is a very fine and significant thing which the University of North Carolina and Duke University are doing in helping the state to meet its problems of graduate study for Negroes on the soundest practicable basis in utilizing the sources of the existing institutions. I hope that this example in cooperation among institutions for Negroes and whites may have widespread values.

I was very happy to have a chat with Dean Hoover on the day he returned from Europe.

With personal regards,

Sincerely yours,

A. R. MANN

President W. P. Few
Duke University
Durham, North Carolina

MAR 13 1940

NC-224

(3

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 21, 1939

ARM	SEP 22 '39	ARM	9/25
JD		JD	✓
FMC		FMC	
WNM			

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Mr. Davis:

I am glad to write you that the University of North Carolina is cooperating with the North Carolina College for Negroes in the program for graduate and professional work. I am sending you a statement of the extent of the cooperation in the field of legal education as an example of the method and the spirit of this cooperation. Duke University is also cooperating in a fine way.

There is a need for a library school for Negroes in the Southern States. As you know, the school at Hampton Institute has been abolished. In view of the sincerity of the provision by the State for graduate and professional work for Negroes and in view of the cooperation of the University of North Carolina and Duke University with the North Carolina College for Negroes, the North Carolina College has become a most suitable place for the establishment of a school for the training of professional Negro librarians. No other Southern State has gone as far in providing higher education for Negroes as North Carolina. No other Southern State is providing for a higher quality of graduate and professional work for Negroes. No other educational center has the combined cooperating resources as afforded in the Consolidated University, Duke University, and North Carolina College for Negro area. We are making available our own library resources on the graduate and professional level for the North Carolina College for Negroes. We have set-up in our budget this year provision for an up-to-date station wagon with a full time driver to serve the purposes of our threefold cooperation. Duke University and the North Carolina College for Negroes are joining in this cooperative plan.

I think it is highly important that there be established in the South a real graduate and professional center. The University of North Carolina Trustees are supporting the administration in its whole-hearted commitment to this end. The fact that the Library School of the University of North Carolina is a going concern accepted in the budget of the State and established in the services and the respect of the libraries of this area provides, in my opinion, a focus for the combination of decisive reasons for establishing a high grade library school at the North Carolina College for Negroes.

With appreciation of your consideration and with best wishes,
I am

Faithfully yours,
Frank Graham
Frank P. Graham
President

MAR 13 1940

University News Bureau
R.W. Madry

Negro to Open Law School
At Durham September 25
Members of Faculty at Duke and Carolina to Give Courses for
First Year—Van Hecke to Act As Dean for Year

Durham, N.C., Sept. 9...Plans for the opening of a Department of Law at the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham September 25 were announced today by President James E. Shepard, who said Dean M.T. Van Hecke of the University of North Carolina Law School had agreed to act as Dean of the new department for one year and that instruction would be given for the same period by faculty members from Duke and Carolina.

"One of the most fortunate things which could occur was the acceptance of the post by Dean Van Hecke and other instructors who have agreed to serve for the year. He said the acceptances mean much for the cooperation of the races in the state and in the south along all helpful lines" President Shepard said.

Professors John F. Dazell, Donald W. Markham and Fred B. McCall of the University of North Carolina and Professor Douglas Maggs of Duke University will teach during the first semester, while in the second semester, Professors Millard S. Breckenridge of the University of North Carolina and Douglas Poteat of Duke University Law School will serve as instructors.

In an accompanying statement, Dean Van Hecke said:

"The arrangement whereby the instructional, library and administrative work of the law school of the North Carolina College for Negroes will be carried on this year by members of the faculties of the law school of Duke University of the University of North Carolina should be regarded as temporary and provisional in character, to be continued only until qualified Negroes can be recruited for the service. Meanwhile, these representatives of the neighboring law schools are proud of the opportunity to cooperate with the authorities of the North Carolina College for Negroes during the new law school's formative period. Every effort will be made to extend through this school to members of the Negro race the same opportunities for a legal education as are afforded now at Duke University and at the University of North Carolina.

"The law school will be operated upon the semester system instead of the quarter system and the fall term will open on Monday, September 25. The spring term will open early in February. During the fall semester the curriculum will consist of courses in contracts I, personal property, real property 1 and torts. Each course will meet three hours a week and will be taught, respectively, by Professors John F. Dalzell, Donald W. Markham and Fred B. McCall, all of the University of North Carolina, and by Professor Douglas Maggs of Duke University. During the spring semester the curriculum will consist of courses in agency, civil procedure I, contracts I and torts. The last two subjects mentioned will be continuations of the courses begun in the fall and will be carried on by the same instructors for the same amount of credit. The course in agency will be taught by Prof. Millard S. Breckenridge of the University of North Carolina and the course in civil procedure by Prof. Douglas Poteat of Duke. As indicated, during the year 1939-1940 only a first year program of study will be offered. The second year curriculum will be added in 1940-41 and a third year in 1941-42.

"The entrance requirements and the standards of work which will have to be met will be the same as those in effect at the University of North Carolina."

FORM 624

MAR 13 1940

September 25, 1939

Dear President Graham:

It is very helpful to have your letter of September 21st written in support of the request from President James E. Shepard for assistance in developing advanced work at the North Carolina College for Negroes. Your letter will be shared with my fellow officers when we have this request under consideration.

Frankly, I do not know what it may be practicable for us to do. As you know, the Board is assisting a few regional centres to develop graduate work for Negroes, and with our limited resources the question is very real as to the wisdom of scattering them more widely in any further aid to graduate opportunities for Negroes.

It is a very fine and significant thing which the University of North Carolina and Duke University are doing in helping the state to meet its problem of graduate study for Negroes on the soundest practicable basis in utilising the sources of the existing institutions. I hope that this example in cooperation among institutions for Negroes and whites may have widespread values.

With personal regards,

Sincerely yours,
A. R. MANN

President Frank P. Graham
The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

MAR 13 1940

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 22, 1939

ARM SEP 26 '39 JD FMC WWB WRM K&O

ARM 9/25 Carb to K&O.

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I attach herewith an appeal addressed to the General Education Board in behalf of this Institution signed by the Director of the Budget and approved by the Governor of the State. I also attach herewith a letter from the President of Duke Univeristy. President Graham of the University of North Carolina informs me that he is writing you direct in behalf of this Institution. I also attach a leaflet showing the co-operation of Duke University and of the University of North Carolina in the establishment of a Department of Law here. The same co-operation is shown by these two universities in the establishment of the Liberal Arts Department on the graduate level in which several subjects are to be included.

I mention these things to you to show the far reaching effect of this Institution; first, in the establishment of good will between the races, and second, in the establishment of a graduate school whose work and efficiency cannot be questioned.

A distinguished State official made this statement: "If the cooperative work among the institutions as exemplified at the North Carolina College for Negroes is a failure, then a staggering blow will be administered to the cooperation between the races and the good will of the same".

We are handicapped, as you know, for the lack of sufficient funds to perfect some of the things which we have started.

First, we need a larger reference library. I am glad to inform you that the libraries of Duke University and of the University of North Carolina have placed their books at our disposal for references on the graduate level. In fact, these three institutions are purchasing a truck for the delivery of books daily which might be in demand.

Second, there is a great need for a library school which will not only give the B.S. degree, but the M.S. degree. In the establishment of such a school, we would have the active cooperation of the two universities. I may point out that Durham is the ideal center in the United States for the growth of business enterprises among the Negroes. It is a real inspiration for Negro people to come to Durham to see what is being done along all lines for the advancement of the Negroes. Therefore, a library school would be successful from the beginning. In the summer of 1938 we conducted a library school for the high school teachers of the State. We had one instructor and about thirty students. In the summer of 1939 the school grew to over sixty students with three instructors, two colored and one white. Applications for next summer's work are coming in at this time. We have established a library science course on the undergraduate level for the fall term where juniors and seniors can pursue a major or minor in this subject. There are several applicants, and very little additional equipment is necessary. We have space for 67,000 books and the number which we have at present is less than 18,000.

Third, we are just completing a new Science Building at a cost of approximately $150,000. The money is not available for equipment and supplies. We will be greatly handicapped in the use of this building for this year unless we can secure additional aid. This building will not be ready for occupancy until the middle of October.

Fourth, I desire to call your attention to the fact that this school is the only one which has been designated by the State and Federal government for the training of Home Economics teachers in the vocational field. This department has been in existence for just three years, and has grown from twenty students to one hundred. We do not have the money for the additional teacher needed, nor for equipment.

see 9&10 N.C Coll for Negroes Home Ec Dept

I have briefly presented to you the four great needs of this Institution. I am appealing to you again for assistance along any of the lines which you think we are most deserving. A gift from you will do much to help us secure gifts from other individuals and the State. North Carolina has shown her willingness to help this Institution by giving us the largest appropriation for buildings and maintenance than any other Negro institution in the State. Mr. McCuistion and Dr. Jackson Davis can tell you about the work of this Institution. I believe that we would have their support.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
ENC.

MAR 13 1940

September 25, 1939

Dear President Shepard:

I acknowledge receipt of your letter of September 22nd asking generally for assistance toward the development of your reference library, library school, science equipment, and the strengthening of your staff in home economics. These requests will be considered by the officers at the first opportunity.

The letter from President Graham to which you refer has come in.

Sincerely yours,

A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

MAR 13 1940

NC-224

PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS NEEDED AT NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

attach to Pres. Shepard's letter 9/27/39

1. Equipment for Home Economics Department, $7,500.00.
2. Additions to the present library or new building.
3. Library books and equipment.
4. Dormitories for graduate students, (a) for men, (b) for women.

Note: Two facts in the situation indicate what may be expected in regard to the number of graduate students: (a) Enrolled this year in both public and private colleges in North Carolina there are 771 students in the senior classes. (b) More than half the public school teachers and principals, 3,500* of them, already have the baccalaureate degree. A considerable number of these will in summer terms and to some extent in the regular college year, seek training for the Master's degree at Durham.

5. Additions to the dining hall (there are eighty more students now to use the dining room than there are seats to accommodate them.)

*3974 (All School Facts) Jan 1940

PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS NEEDED IN NEGRO COLLEGES
NORTH CAROLINA
1940

Enrolled in the five state colleges in October 1939 there were 2,935 students. By this time there are probably many more than 3,000+. In the same year, 1939, there were slightly more than 4,000 graduates from accredited Negro high schools. Reviewing the whole situation, based upon existing conditions in the colleges, reveals needs, most of them urgent, as follows:

I. Agricultural and Technical College, Greensboro.

1. Dormitory for boys to accommodate 180 students.
2. Additions to the gymnasium and physical education building.
3. Library building.
4. About $15,000 to purchase books.
5. Dairy Products Building (to be used both for teaching purposes and to provide dairy products for the dining hall).
6. Agricultural and Technological experimental projects. This would include besides additional personnel, perhaps one or two buildings to be used by this Division.

II. Elizabeth City State Teachers College.

1. Remodeling offices and class-rooms in the Administration Building.
2. Gymnasium and Physical Education Building.
3. Considerable number of books and other materials for the library.
4. Three small teachers' cottages.

III. Fayetteville State Teachers College.

1. Additions to the library building.
2. Considerable number of books and other library material.
3. Teachers' cottages, 3
4. Dormitories for both boys and girls are now filled. In the dormitories, however, there are about seventy-five NYA students. If the NYA program

+ In state and private colleges 6000 students.

continues additional dormitories will be needed within the next two years.

IV. North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham.

1. Equipment for Home Economics department $7,500.

2. Additions to the present library or new building.

3. Library books and equipment.

4. Dormitories for graduate students (a) for men, (b) for women.

Note - Two facts in the situation indicate what may be expected in regard to the number of graduate students:

a. Enrolled this year in both public and private colleges in North Carolina there are 771 students in the Senior classes.

b. More than one-half the public school teachers and principals, 3,500 of them, already have the baccalaureate degree. A considerable number of these will in summer terms and to some extent in the regular college year, seek training for the Master's degree at Durham.

5. Additions to the dining hall (there are eighty more students now to use the dining room than seats can be found for them).

V. Winston-Salem Teachers College.

1. Renovating several of the old buildings for modern use.

2. Books and other materials for the library.

3. Gymnasium and physical education building.

4. Three or four teachers' cottages.

MAR 13 1940

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

AMJ OCT-5 '39

October 2, 1939

ARM	OCT -3 '39	arm	10/3
JD	OCT -4 '39	JD	
MMB	OCT -4 '39	MMB	
FMcC		MMB	

ARM.

Dr. Albert R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I thank you for your letter. I am attaching herewith copy of a letter from Dr. Branscomb of Duke University.

I think that you will agree with me that the set up concerning these three colleges is among the most forward steps which have been undertaken along racial cooperation in educational matters in the whole South. I simply send this for your information.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

MAR 13 1940

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Durham
North Carolina

September 29, 1939

Pres. James E. Shephard,
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

Dear Pres. Shephard:

The letter which you wrote Mr. Brower with reference to library loans to your institution has been referred to me. Duke University library will take pleasure in rendering to your institution any service it can in connection with the development of your graduate work.

The best plan seem to be for us to bring your institution into the Duke University-University of North Carolina co-operative arrangement. We will be glad to apply to the North Carolina College for Negroes the same procedures which we have been following in connection with loans to the University of North Carolina during the past several years. This policy is an expansion of the general inter-library loan regulations which govern the relation of our library with those of all other educational institutions.

The procedures which the University of North Carolina and Duke University have been following and which would be applicable to your institution are as follows:

1. We do not lend books for the regular class room use, that is, material assigned for all the class to read. Nor do we lend reference materials. We assume that each educational institution will furnish its own books of this character.

2. We do lend other volumes with pleasure. These books are normally charged for two weeks and then renewed for two additional weeks unless they have been called for in the meanwhile. These books will be charged to the Librarian of the college, and of course the institution will be financially responsible for them.

3. Duke University and the University of North Carolina are undertaking at present an experiment of operating a truck between the two libraries. I think both institutions would like to include the North Carolina

College for Negroes in the daily trip made by this vehicle. The books would be delivered to your library, return shipments received, and requests for the next day's loans picked up at the same time. I think it is the thought of President Graham and President Few that you might be asked to pay your portion of the costs of this transportation. Since the additional mileage occasioned by the trip to your campus will not be great, the cost of this will not be large. If necessary, it may be that the entire cost of this transportation will be borne by the two Universities.

4. It is quite possible that you will have special needs at present in connection with beginning your graduate instruction. Our library will be glad to do what it can to meet any emergency, lending for the present materials which it might hesitate to lend subsequently. I hope you will instruct your librarian to take up with me or with Mr. J. J. Lund, our Librarian, and special services which we can render. We shall be glad to render all the help we can.

Yours sincerely,

Harvie Branscomb
Director of Libraries

HB:h

FORM 684

MAR 13 1940

October 3, 1939

Dear President Shepard:

Thank you for sending me copy of Dr. Branscomb's letter of September 29th to you opening the way for the North Carolina College for Negroes to be brought into the Duke University - University of North Carolina cooperative library service arrangement. I share your high estimate of the significance of this proposal, which is sound and admirable, and I hope will substantially assist in your program for strengthening the State College. I am bringing the correspondence to the attention of my associates.

With personal greetings,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

OCT 19 1939 MAR 13 1940 NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

October 2, 1939

ack'd SNS 10/11

	fmc	OCT -3 '39	Hill C-S	
	arm	OCT 18 '39	ARM	
	J.D.	OCT 19 '39		

Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

I am sending you herewith copy of a letter from Dr. Branscomb of Duke University. This sent for your information to inform you of the most forward step which has been taken in the whole South in racial cooperation.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

OCT 19 1939 MAR 13 1940

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Durham
North Carolina

September 29, 1939

Pres. James E. Shephard,
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

Dear Pres. Shephard:

The letter which you wrote Mr. Brower with reference to library loans to your institution has been referred to me. Duke University library will take pleasure in rendering to your institution any service it can in connection with the development of your graduate work.

The best plan seem to be for us to bring your institution into the Duke University-University of North Carolina co-operative arrangement. We will be glad to apply to the North Carolina College for Negroes the same procedures which we have been following in connection with loans to the University of North Carolina during the past several years. This policy is an expansion of the general inter-library loan regulations which govern the relation of our library with those of all other educational institutions.

The procedures which the University of North Carolina and Duke University have been following and which would be applicable to your institution are as follows:

1. We do not lend books for the regular class room use, that is, material assigned for all the class to read. Nor do we lend reference materials. We assume that each educational institution will furnish its own books of this character.

2. We do lend other volumes with pleasure. These books are normally charged for two weeks and then renewed for two additional weeks unless they have been called for in the meanwhile. These books will be charged to the Librarian of the college, and of course the institution will be financially responsible for them.

3. Duke University and the University of North Carolina are undertaking at present an experiment of operating a truck between the two libraries. I think both institutions would like to include the North Carolina

College for Negroes in the daily trip made by this vehicle. The books would be delivered to your library, return shipments received, and requests for the next day's loans picked up at the same time. I think it is the thought of President Graham and President Few that you might be asked to pay your portion of the costs of this transportation. Since the additional mileage occasioned by the trip to your campus will not be great, the cost of this will not be large. If necessary, it may be that the entire cost of this transportation will be borne by the two Universities.

4. It is quite possible that you will have special needs at present in connection with beginning your graduate instruction. Our library will be glad to do what it can to meet any emergency, lending for the present materials which it might hesitate to lend subsequently. I hope you will instruct your librarian to take up with me or with Mr. J. J. Lund, our Librarian, and special services which we can render. We shall be glad to render all the help we can.

Yours sincerely,

Harvie Branscomb
Director of Libraries

HB:h

FORM 88B

OCT 19 1939

MAR 13 1940

October 11, 1939

Dear President Shepard:

In Mr. McCuistion's absence from the office I wish to thank you for your letter of the 2nd together with the copy of a letter from Dr. Branscomb of Duke University.

Your letter will have his prompt attention on his return about the middle of this month.

Sincerely,

Ruth Pleasants

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

OCT 19 1939 MAR 13 1940

NC-224

Duke University Library
DURHAM
NORTH CAROLINA

October 16, 1939

OCT 17 '39 10/17
OCT 18 '39
OCT 18 '39

Mr. Jackson Davis
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N.Y.

Dear Mr. Davis:

I called the North Carolina College for Negroes and asked President Sheppard to give me the figures on the graduate enrollment, He reported thirty-eight students in all. These are registered in the fields of Education, Sociology, Biology, Chemistry and English. He did not give me the distribution of these students, but I have ascertained that the Education work is the largest with seven students. Sociology has six and Biology five. The Law School had only one registered and the work was called off.

Yours sincerely,

Harvie Branscomb

Harvie Branscomb
Director of Libraries

FORM GEA

OCT 19 1939

MAR 13 1940

October 17, 1939

Dear Dr. Branscomb:

It was thoughtful of you to write me about the enrollment of graduate students at North Carolina College for Negroes. We are interested in this information and appreciate your keeping up with this development.

It was a pleasure to see you the other day.

With kindest regards,

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Dr. Harvie Branscomb
Duke University Library
Durham, North Carolina

JD:BER

FORM 196

DEC 22 1939

NC-224

ARM	DEC 14 '39	ARM
JD	DEC 15 '39	JD
WWB	DEC 19 '39	WWB
WNM	DEC 20 '39	WNM

D KEO

INTERVIEWS: FMc

Durham, North Carolina

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes

December 8, 1939

Shepard had submitted a request for aid to the following projects:

1. A larger reference library.

2. Library school which will not give the B.S. degree but the M.S.

3. Equipment and supplies for the new science building being completed at a cost of approximately $150,000.

4. An additional teacher and equipment for the Home Economics Department.

FMc stated that the first three proposals were outside the Board's present program and that there was doubt whether the Board would be willing to consider a grant toward home economics equipment. However, S. will submit a list of the equipment needed when the home economics laboratory and cottage are completed early in 1940.

S. outlined the recent building program of the College involving a science building, a dormitory, an auditorium and a home economics cottage, constructed at a total cost of approximately $400,000.

F.Mc

MAR 20 1940
(Original in 950, Duke Univ. - Univ. of N. C. Joint Library)

NC-224

FMc
ARM
JD
WWB
CHM

Dr. Carl White, Librarian at
N.C. State College
Mr. Branscom of Duke University

January 29, 1940
New York

W. and B. came in to report on the joint Library program and to point out some problems which are arising.

A station wagon was purchased recently for transporting books between the two institutions. This service is now being extended to the North Carolina College for Negroes. The wagon makes at least one trip daily and is beginning to serve other departments of the two institutions.

A problem has developed in connection with the plan for purchasing books, as explained in the memorandum. This problem has increased since the two university libraries have agreed to cooperate in serving the graduate division of the Negro college.

W. and B. would like to have a small fund which would be available for adjusting purchases affecting the services of all three institutions. They will submit a statement and further information regarding the proposed request.

W. and B. state that Negro students are served at both libraries. At North Carolina State they are received as visiting scholars and treated the same as white visitors who come in to use the library. At Duke Negro students are admitted on the same basis as white students.

F. Mc.

FMc:sns

FORM 198

APR 22 1940

NC-224

FMc	APR 1[illegible] 40	FMc
WWB	APR 19 '40	WWB
JD	APR 19 '40	JD
WNM	APR 22 '40	WNM

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Visit to North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, N.C.

With Mr. Charles C. Amey, Bursar.

April 16, 1940

In the absence of President Shepard ARM was shown about the College by Mr. Amey. Met Dr. Bush (Cornell-Iowa, Biology); Dr. Robinson (Pittsburgh and M.I.T, Physics); Dr. Knox (Bates, Stanford and Harvard, Chemistry). Present enrollment 687 students, women slightly in majority.

Visited library. The librarian is now studying at Columbia. Building is new but definitely too small for satisfactory arrangement or development - 15,000 volumes. A large section is devoted to new legal books provided as a law library when the law course was announced two years ago. Two students enrolled but the course was abandoned because of cost. One student transferred to other work in the College, and the other accepted State aid for study elsewhere. There is now a large collection of law books but no teacher of law and no students in law.

The State College is offering training program for librarians, hoping to pick up the service Hampton has discontinued. There are now about 20 students enrolled most of whom are reported to hold their first degree. Instruction is given by Miss Lovell from the 125th Street library in New York.

The graduate work is given almost wholly by professors from Duke and the University of North Carolina, about 10 professors being involved. Graduate enrollment is about 26 students. Dean Hoover and Vice-President Flowers of Duke University, Chairman of the State College Board, believe that present arrangements for graduate work will have to continue for a number of years, but that there must be early appointment of one person at the State College to supervise the graduate work. Attitude toward it seems fine.

Physical plant of the College almost entirely new, oldest building erected about fifteen years ago. There is about $850,000 to $1,000,000 invested in the buildings. Last year the State appropriation for maintenance was about $54,000 and now exceeds $100,000, the increase of approximately $56,000 being to provide for the graduate courses.

ARM

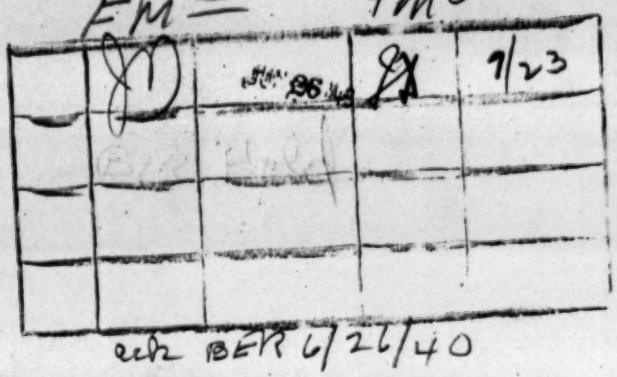
SEP 24 1940

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

June 20, 1940

FMC FMC



ecb BER 6/26/40

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Davis:

We have been asked to make recommendations concerning graduate study in Library Science and Social Work at the North Carolina College for Negroes. My personal opinion, supported also by several others, is as follows:

1. Since the Foundations and the American Library Association, as I understand it, are planning to establish first-class service for training Negro librarians somewhere in the South, that graduate work for full-time librarians be held in abeyance for the present.

2. That we continue to offer courses in Library Science which are now being given in the Durham college for the training of teacher-librarians. There is still a very great need for such persons in our high schools.

I am enclosing copy of letter which Mrs. Douglas prepared at my request sometime ago for Mr. S. L. Smith. From the statements in this letter you will note that there is now comparatively small need for full-time librarians, while there is, as stated above, continuing need for teacher-librarians in high schools.

I shall appreciate it if you will write me in the next day or two what your opinion is on this matter.

So far as Social Work is concerned, I rather feel that they should begin graduate work in this field next September since there were fourteen Negroes in this State during the last current year taking courses in that field out of the State. There is a growing need for this type of work in our welfare and other types of State-Federal Social Service.

Why not use Atl. U. School of So. Wk

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. NEWBOLD

ncn-p

COPY

SEP 24 1940 March 6, 1940

Mr. S. L. Smith
Director of Public Relations,
George Peabody College for Teachers,
Nashville, Tennessee.

Dear Mr. Smith:

Dr. Newbold has asked me to answer your letter to him requesting information on library facilities in Negro secondary schools in North Carolina. The following statistics are taken from reports received by this office from Negro secondary schools for the term 1938-39:

1. Number schools reporting - 193.

2. Number students enrolled in high schools - 35,670.

3. Number schools with separate library room - 164.

4. Number volumes in high school libraries - 144,072.

5. a. Number of trained librarians on duty
   (1) part-time - 63.
   (2) full-time - 8.
   The eight full-time librarians hold North Carolina school librarians' certificates. The sixty-three part-time librarians have training ranging from six semester hours to thirty semester hours in library science.

   b. Teachers without any library training in charge of library - 74.

6. The adult population uses the school library in Lexington, Thomasville, and Henderson. This does not mean that no books are circulated to adults in other places, but the library is not advertised for adult use elsewhere.

7. Students have access to public libraries in twenty towns.

8. Book truck service is provided to the colored schools in Hertford County. A limited book truck service is provided in Davidson County.

I am enclosing a summary report on library statistics in the State for the school year 1938-39.

Sincerely yours,

MPD:ET
cc: Dr. N. C. Newbold

School Library Adviser

SEP 24 1940

2C-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

August 9, 1940

AUG 12 '40

BER BER

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Davis:

I appreciate your letter of July 23, which came while I was in Western North Carolina. I thank you for the information which you gave and will be glad to discuss Library Science and Social Work more fully with you when we are together again.

Mrs. Newbold and I had a full month in Western North Carolina. We left Raleigh on the morning of July 6 and returned here on August 5.

I hope you and Mrs. Davis and Ruth are going to have a most pleasant summer.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

SEP 24 1940

July 25, 1940

Dear Newbold:

I am sorry that in my absence your letter of June 20th about library science and social work had no reply.

It would seem to me that you would be safe in limiting work in library science to the training of teacher librarians, and that would depend upon the enrollment and demand for such courses. So far as social work is concerned, it seems to me that one good school at this time is enough. The Atlanta University School of Social Work is on a graduate basis. It is accessible and it is less expensive for the states to send people there than to undertake to duplicate work for which there is inadequate demand.

Next time I see you I hope to talk with you about these matters. Perhaps Fred has already done so. I shall be in Virginia for a little while the end of this week and then I have a few field trips to make.

I hope you and Mrs. Newbold have a pleasant summer.

Cordially yours,

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

JACKSON DAVIS

FORM 186

OCT - 4 1940

NC-224

WWB	AUG 14	
WNM	AUG 14	40
FMc		
JD		

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
Business Manager
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

August 12, 1940

CCA called in connection with other business in the building.

CCA indicated concern regarding the supervision being afforded Negro teachers in the North Carolina schools. Feels definitely that those responsible for the appointment of supervisors have failed to keep pace with the teacher-training institutions in advancing the standards for supervisors, with the result that the teachers in many cases are abler than the supervisors. He feels that this condition attaches to the Jeanes teachers as well as the supervisors of city schools. While he would be loath to be quoted in the matter as affecting North Carolina, he felt that the problem was one needing investigation and probable revision if the whole school system is to go forward.

DEC - 2 1940

D

ARM — ARM 11/4
W. W. P. 2/5/41
FMcC FMc
see JD's letter 11/4

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

What should we do? J.D.

I suggest we wait until the State takes the lead. Perhaps following the selection of a new President FMc

Deleted KOD

NC-224

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

(1)

October 23, 1940

Dr. Arthur R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I desire to write you at length regarding the work of this Institution and to solicit your kind co-operation and your sympathy in what we are endeavoring to do here.

The strategic location of the North Carolina College for Negroes gives it certain advantages which can hardly be equalled by any other institution of higher learning for Negroes in this country. The chief advantage of this location is the proximity of Duke University and of the University of North Carolina. This is not merely a matter of physical distance, as is attested by the splendid co-operation of these two institutions in the development of our progress of graduate instruction.

Another important advantage lies in the rate at which social progress is being made in this area. We are at present well on the way toward building a practical kind of co-operation between the two races.

Situated almost halfway between Atlanta, Georgia; and Washington, D. C.; cities in which graduate work of a high order is available to Negroes, Durham is within the educational service area of a quarter-million Negroes.

In certain educational offerings, the North Carolina College for Negroes is in position to make a contribution of a high order. Among these areas are:

HOME ECONOMICS

Much of the work of aiding people of all ages to adjust themselves to a constantly changing social and economic order must be done by young people who are trained in home economics. Not only women, but men as well, will be reached in terms of improved home and family life; of consumer education; and of the rearing of children. Our entire social structure will be strengthened as more intelligent attention is given to constructive work in domestic economy.

Putting such a program into effect will require a highly trained and greatly enlarged personnel, for the sphere of usefulness will begin in class and laboratory, to be extended into the homes throughout our entire area. We need both the spirit of experimentation and the means with which to implement this vital phase of our work.

We desire to put up at this Institution under the Department of Home Economics, Home Nursing and Family Relationship courses. The function of the Home Nursing course would be to help students to keep well, and so use intelligently the facts about their own health and the health of others so that when they go out into the respective communities they will be able to impart the instructions which they have received to others. We are closely associated to and identified with Lincoln Hospital, and all of the facilities of that institution are at our disposal. Experiences will be provided for students to keep records of height and weight, as well as to make studies of their own health and that of the community.

As you know, your Board was generous in providing money last summer for a limited number of teachers, who were engaged in Public Health, to come to this Institution practically for the same objective which we are now setting forth. It was very limited, but I desire at this time to heartily endorse such a course. On the other hand, if we can reach a large number in our regular term; we can accomplish the work in a shorter time. Our enrollment in the Department of Home Economics is approximately 125, while in the Summer School we reached 30 in the Public Health class.

See 950 NC Coll. for Negroes - Home Ec Dept.

A course in Family Relationships is psychologically centered and is planned to include varied and wide reading as a basis for course discussion. The course will include a study of courtship, marriage, sex adjustments and parent-child relationships. Students will make surveys and studies of juvenile delinquency, visit the juvenile courts, attend Parent Education Meetings, and plan and hold conferences on Child Guidance and Family Relations. It is also planned to make a study of occupations of college graduates to determine the type of curriculum needs. It is also planned to acquaint students with social and economic conditions. It is also planned under the Department of Home Economics to set up a Consumers Education Service, the purpose of which is to render service to the consumer by giving that which is practical and up-to-date about: Ulitarian values of merchandise which are concerned with composition, adulteration, manufacture, selection for durability and intelligent use and care of merchandise; (2) economic values dealing with relation of cost to total income; (3) aesthetic values which deal with the principles of art; (4) social values and its relation to the effect of planned system of consumption on economic welfare, and personal demands that effect the welfare of all; (5) techniques, habits and abilities that would be of invaluable aid to consumers; (6) attitudes that are detrimental to successful buying; and (7) available educational material and agencies from which

help might be secured in helping to solve the consumer's problems. It is planned to conduct a State-wide conference on these two very important factors. I believe that in this line we can render a distinct and helpful service to the Negro people of the State and of the South.

If the General Education Board would make us a specific grant for the two purposes outlined above, we would find helpful co-operation with the State Department of Education, and especially with the Negro Division of Education. I earnestly ask your consideration of these two items.

One of the greatest needs of the Negro in the South is for a satisfactory personal and family life. The southern Negro is poor and will remain relatively poor for many years to come. It is our present duty as educators to show the Negro that poverty does not necessarily exclude thrift, cleanliness, and a wholesome family life. The cultivation of this wholesome attitude toward home and family life and the dissemination of information relative to means of reaching these ends are the major function of the Home Economics Department of the college. The task is great when we recognize our limited resources at the college and also when we recognize that in the State there is approximately one teacher of Home Economics for every 170 girls in the total enrollment of all schools and that there is approximately one teacher of Home Economics for each group of 130 girls enrolled in schools which offer Home Economics courses.

In addition to preparing Home Economics teachers, we recognize a larger problem of extending of services in this area to the community and to the homes of Negroes in the State.

LIBRARY

Our library facilities need expansion both materially and in subject matter. The building which we have was planned to accommodate an enrollment of 300 students with a seating capacity of 75 students. When the building was erected, we did not have vision nor money with which to construct a larger building. At the present time we have an enrollment of 723. The school has grown beyond our fondest hopes and expectations. Applications are being received for the fall of 1941, and we could not take one additional student to board and room on the campus. We are crowded beyond our utmost capacity.

This library is rendering a distinct service to the people of the State. When I tell you that in the Saturday classes for graduate work we have an enrollment of 30, and that we are receiving requests for books from all over the State, you can readily see the far-reaching work which this library is capable of doing. Duke University and the University of North Carolina are co-operating splendidly in this matter. Their books when not in use are open to the students of this Institution.

Dr. Branscomb of Duke University came to see me a few days ago, and he stated that he desired to help in a more practical way the service and usefulness of our library. He asked if they could provide a small amount of money to help in the purchase of books for the specific needs of graduate students in the preparation of their theses, and if it would be acceptable. I told him that it would be. He has promised to look into the matter and see if in a personal way he can raise some money for this particular need.

The State of North Carolina last year in the undergraduate school provided $6,000 for books. The same amount is available for this year, but it does not solve the problem or meet the need.

Thirty-five thousand volumes is a generally accepted number of essential volumes, including necessary duplications for the lower minimum library collections in a four-year college of our size. Ouc collection is now estimated at 18,656 volumes. When we consider the $5.00 expenditure per student which is recommended by the Southern Association and our abiility to purchase library books, we are aware of the distressing fact that it would take at least twenty years at our present rate of increase to reach the standard of service which we should now enjoy.

With the exception of a few publications of the U. S. Bureau, we have practically no government publications. The library receives regularly around 150 periodicals. This is far below the generally accepted standard of 370 periodicals. Our files of periodicals in most cases, do not extend back beyond 1935, and no files are complete beyond 1930. This condition is a very definite handicap to research work at the graduate level.

If we had the standard minimum of books and periodicals, we would not be able to house them for our open shelving is filled to capacity. This crowding is due partly to the fact that the Law Library is housed in the present library building.

In addition to the needs for increasing our library facilities for the purpose of doing standard college work, we have special needs in this area if we are to really serve the Negro effectively.

First, it is pleasing to note that the library facilities of the public schools of the State are increasing, however, when we realize that over one-half of the public schools for Negroes are small (less than three teachers), and that there is less than one book each for the over 300,000 Negro school children in the State. We have Freshmen entering college who have read less than two books, exclusive of texts during their high school course. Then, we recognize that we as a college must make provisions for our students to become a part of our cultural heritage. Thus, we should be able through our library to remedy this dificiency in the reading of young people which

ordinarily would be cared for within the home and in the high school.

Second. Special library need is related to the professional service which we should render to our students and to in-service teachers in this area. For our work in the training of teachers to be realistic, we should have for purposes of examinations and discussions the tools with which the students will have to work when they begin their teaching in the State. Thus, we should have in our library every source which is recommended by the State Department of Education for the improvement and enrichment of teaching. Such collections would not only be useful to us in preparing teachers, but it would also be a great benefit to teachers in the area who are denied this supplementary material because of lack of funds.

A third library need is for films and records. Considerable efforts are being made to stimulate teachers and systems of education to use films and recording aids in teaching. Without these aids, we are unable to demonstrate to our student-teachers their values. Most of all without a knowledge of these aids, our students going out to teach are not motivated to find ways of securing such materials.

Through the courtesy of the libraries of Duke University and the University of North Carolina, we are able to meet some of our deficiencies. We appreciate these courtesies very deeply, yet, we realize, in view of the fact that we have nothing to exchange, that the courtesies are humanitarian and charitable rather than cO-operative. We welcome co-operation, yet, we feel very deeply our inability to make the service mutual. While the present practice is desirable as a temporary arrangement, the one-sidedness of the efforts, if continued over a long period of time will operate very definitely against the cultivation of self respect which is so desirable in Negro education.

If the General Education Board could make us a conditional gift on buildings and on books, it would be a stimulus to the friends of this Institution and challenge them to meet this need.

EDUCATION

In two areas particularly, rural education and vocational guidance, are we in a position to render singular service. Such vital questions as co-operative community planning and development of health standards depend largely for their answer upon an enlightened program of rural education.

A major problem to which the entire nation, and particularly the South, needs to give its attention is that of vocational guidance. Our youth need to be taught to understand themselves: their limitations and their short-

comings as well as their aptitudes and abilities, with reference to the world of work in which they live. Teachers of young people need to be taught the fundamental values inherent in a healthy respect for all kinds of honest labor.

To meet some of these needs, Dr. W. J. McKee of the University of North Carolina is conducting courses in Elementary Education to meet the requirements peculiarly of the elementary teacher and those who desire to raise their degrees. These courses are offered twice a week, on Friday afternoon and Saturday morning. I am glad to inform you that students have come over one hundred miles to these courses on Saturday, and the class numbers about 30.

The Saturday class in Secondary Education under Dr. Heningburg has an enrollment of about 20 high school principals and teachers on the high school level. This is remarkable when you understand we have just been offering these classes for four weeks.

GRADUATE INSTRUCTION

The South in which eighty per cent of the American Negroes live is a vast store house of natural resources and potential human energy. Yet, the President of the United States has spoken of the South as being "America's Economic Problem Number One". To develop natural and human resources of the South for human good, is a task which must be performed in the South by those who live in constant contact with the problems of the southern people. This task of reconstructing the South requires understanding, sympathetic and co-operative leadership among both races. To furnish this quality of leadership among the Negroes in the South is the principal aim of the graduate school of the North Carolina College for Negroes. It is significant to note here that the South has trained less than twenty-five per cent of the leadership available during the past twenty-five years.

While the task before us is clear and we, both white and Negro people, approach it with enthusian, the ability of the State to pay for education is limited. It is especially important also that graduate work be made available in the South for Negroes in view of the fact that the Negro, because of his low economic status, is forced to select a school for graduate work which is within the limits of his ability to pay.

While the preparation of teachers is the function of the graduate school, within the larger purpose, this function is becoming increasingly important in view of the upward extension of State certificates to include certificates based upon the M.A. degree.

There are over seven thousand Negro teachers in North Carolina that ultimately will be affected by this certificate extension. In this statement alone is found ample justification for the establishment of the graduate department. So far the following institutions have granted graduate recognition to our graduates or those who propose to study here; namely, Chicago University, New York University and Radcliffe College.

Our brief experience in this field has been suggestively happy. Our college has been sought by students of ability, and we have been fortunate enough to provide them with teachers of the first rank. The graduate school is proving also to be a most interesting social experiment, and may be successful in pointing the way to better understanding between the races.

In the four fields mentioned, North Carolina College for Negroes is making a substantial contribution to education on a regional basis. Though we have but scratched the surface, we believe that with sufficient funds at our disposal we could build a great center of learning, dedicated to the challenging task of aiding men and women to a larger and a more useful life.

Asking your kind consideration of this matter, and with sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH

FORM 684

DEC - 2 1940

November 4, 1940

Dear President Shepard:

I have just returned from an absence and find your letter dated October 23rd. The fact that the envelope was marked "Personal" accounts for your not having received earlier acknowledgment.

I have read with very real interest your statement of the opportunities and needs at the College in the fields of home economics, the library, education, and graduate instruction. After my fellow officers have had opportunity to read the letter we shall consider its contents carefully and communicate with you further.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

NC-224

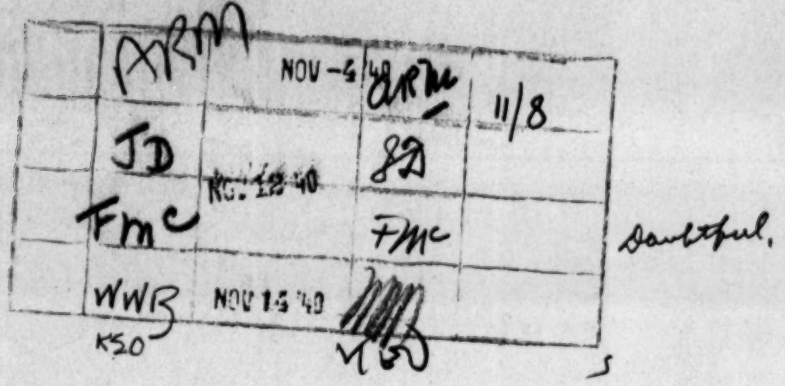
NOV 14 1940

Division of Cooperation in Education and Race Relations

COOPERATING ORGANIZATIONS
STATE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
DUKE UNIVERSITY

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
RALEIGH, N. C.

October 29, 1940



Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Mann:

For some time President J. E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham and I discussed plans for development of the institution over which he presides. Since then he has written you somewhat in detail about the work, plans, and needs of the college. I have examined this statement with great care and keen interest. In my opinion, it is an excellent statement of facts which it seems to me can be verified by responsible persons in this state.

In the statement Dr. Shepard deals with figures as they presently exist only. He does not refer to the fact that enrollment has almost doubled in the last five years nor does he attempt any estimates of possible enrollments for the next five or ten years.

As you know I have lived and worked in close cooperation with the conditions and factors described by Dr. Shepard and others as well in this state. If our economical conditions are not too greatly disturbed in the next few years, I believe the enrollment within the next five years will pass one thousand in the undergraduate college and probably two hundred or more in the graduate schools.

Items which have not been mentioned by Dr. Shepard and which would undoubtedly prove of high value are:

1. Securing perhaps through aid from one of the foundations, one or two outstanding Negro scholars to teach in the North Carolina college,--such as was James Weldon Johnson.

This aid to continue for three to five years.

2. Building and equipping a small well-arranged structure to be used as a religious center,--allied with the college but not actually on its property.

The Dean of the School of Religion of Duke University is keenly interested in this project. He is now actually teaching a group

* Please pardon errors. I had a mis-stenographer

Division of Cooperation In Education and Race Relations

COOPERATING ORGANIZATIONS
STATE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
DUKE UNIVERSITY

N. C. NEWBOLD, DIRECTOR
RALEIGH, N. C.

October 29, 1940

of Negro ministers on a graduate level in a classroom in the college.

Few if any Negroes receive superior graduate training anywhere in this country, at least this is my belief, knowing as I do that many of the outstanding instructors at Duke and the University of North Carolina are actually teaching in President Shepard's institution. Without taking too much of your time, may I here express the very earnest ~~desire~~ hope and wish that you and Mr. Davis may find it possible to come and see the situation, talk with leaders of both races and sincerely consider the appeal which has been made by Dr. Shepard.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold, Director

NCN:dm

FORM 624

NOV 14 1940

November 8 1940

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Thank you for your letter of October 29th written in support of the communication from President Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes, in which he requests the Board to examine several of the needs of that institution. I am placing your letter with the other correspondence for consideration by the officers. There is doubt as to what it might be possible for the Board to do within its limited program, but the matter will assuredly receive careful study.

With every good wish,

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

DEC - 2 1940

ZC-224

INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH IN SOCIAL SCIENCE
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

November 11, 1940

acll 11/13

ARM	NOV 13 '40	ARM
JD	NOV 15 '40	JD
FMc		FMc

Both Odum and Shepard seem too general in approach to Bruce

FMc

My dear Dr. Mann:

I have read President Shepard's letter with reference to the development of a strong center of Negro education at Durham and in North Carolina, and I hope that the time will come when we can all cooperate in such a strategy. All the points mentioned in President Shepard's letter are, of course, vital. I enclose copy of a letter which I have written him about the Graduate School, and this will indicate the nature of the problem as I see it.

Cordially yours,

HWO-m

HOWARD W. ODUM.

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

ENCLOSURE:
Letter to President Shepard

COPY

DEC - 2 1940

November 4, 1940

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Shepard:

During the last year I have been thinking a great deal about your program of graduate instruction at the North Carolina State College and am writing you some of my impressions.

First of all, I am impressed with the increasing importance of such a program well planned and well carried out. What we need in the South is more mature leaders, well trained and skilled in meeting the changing situations that come upon us. From many observations and considerable study of different parts of the country, I am convinced that our Negro leaders should be trained and matured in southern institutions. This training, it seems to me, should be provided for on a high level, aiming at equal opportunities for Negroes and whites. It should furthermore be attained through a very real cooperation between all institutions, white and Negro. It should be attained further through the inclusion of subjects and faculty adequate to do the job and to insure that those Negro leaders who are trained in the South will have as good training as those who are trained in other regions.

The program and plan, as worked out by you and other educators in North Carolina, give promise of a fine approximation to these ends. I feel that the responsibility upon us all is very great and wish to assure you of our cordial cooperation.

Very sincerely yours,

HWO-m

HOWARD W. ODUM.

FORM GSA

DEC - 2 1940

November 13,1940

My dear Dr. Odum:

In Dr. Mann's absence I am acknowledging receipt of your letter of November 11th with which you enclose copy of your communication to President Shepard with reference to the program of graduate instruction at the North Carolina College for Negroes. Your letter is being circulated to the other officers and will be referred to Dr. Mann upon his return.

Sincerely yours,

DOROTHY A. HEWLETT
Secretary to Dr. Mann

Dr. Howard W. Odum
The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, N.C.

NC-224

DEC - 2 1940

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

November 13, 1940

ARM NOV 15 '40 arm 11/19

Dr. A. R. Mann, Vice-President
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Mann:

A short time ago you received a statement and request from President James E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. I have examined this statement and I am writing now to express my hearty approval of the request which Dr. Shepard has made and to express the very earnest hope that the General Education Board will be able to give the matter very careful, and I hope favorable, consideration.

It seems to me that it will be very desirable if you and Mr. Davis, or one of you at least, could arrange to come to North Carolina sometime soon to look into this whole situation. You can be of very great service to us, I am sure.

With sincere good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Clyde A. Erwin

Clyde A. Erwin
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

FORM 684

DEC - 2 1940

JD	NCV	
FMC		JMC

November 19, 1940

My dear Superintendent Erwin:

Thank you for your letter of November 13th written in support of the request filed by President James E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham. We have had to indicate to President Shepard that while there is real doubt as to what, if anything, the Board may be able to do within its present limited program, his request will none the less have very careful and sympathetic examination. In due course it may be practicable for one of our staff to visit the State to discuss the matter with you and others.

With personal greetings,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

Superintendent Clyde A. Erwin
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

NOV 19 1940

NC224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ARM NOV 15 10 18 40 ARM 11/16
JD
Fmc Fmc

November 14, 1940

Dr. Arthur R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

In response to your inquiries as to the thought of the State on the graduate school here, I am sending you copies of two letters which I have just received. One is from Dr. N. C. Newbold of the State Department of Education, and the other from Dr. D. Hiden Ramsey, Editor of the Asheville Citizen.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

NOV 19 1940

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

RALEIGH

November 9, 1940

Dr. James E. Shepard, President
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Shepard:

Whether true or not, I do not know, but I have heard an important member of one of the largest Foundations in the country stated it was his opinion that the program of graduate training offered Negroes by the State of North Carolina is the best such program in America. If he did make such a statement it is high praise coming from a person who knows. Whether such an opinion was expressed or not, it is true that what is being done is highly significant. One outstanding reason for this is the fact that the teaching personnel in this graduate program includes some of the distinguished university professors at Chapel Hill and Duke. It is assisted and guided by the interest and the wisdom of the deans of the graduate schools in the two universities.

Even in the first year graduate courses were offered in the North Carolina College for Negroes, I understand about thirty graduate students attended the 1939-40 regular session, and ninety-eight the 1940 summer session. It seems to me these figures are quite remarkable for an experimental program of this sort in its first year. Also, it appears that types of persons who can render immediately the greatest service to the State are taking advantage of the opportunities offered. This is evidenced by the attendance this fall (1940) of about thirty elementary and about twenty high school teachers, progressive experienced members of the profession, all seeking further training obviously to make them superior teachers.

As you know, I have had opportunities to discuss this graduate program with students. They seem happy to have the privilege of such training at moderate cost, and are more than delighted to have the experience of advanced study under the fine men from Chapel Hill and Duke, as well as highly trained ones of their own race. They seem to feel that what they are getting is not only good sound education, but the best friendly interracial experience of their whole lives so far.

It is my opinion that what you are doing is extremely important, that you have made a beginning which ought to be, and I believe is, encouraging to you and to the whole State. The Governor and the members of the General Assembly of 1939 will, I am sure, feel genuine satisfaction over what they did to establish such a program in this State.

Likewise, I believe our in-coming Governor, and the General Assembly which convenes in January 1941, will give earnest consideration to the needs for 1941-1943. Obviously, the graduate program already is expanding in number of students enrolled, teaching personnel, making necessary additional library and other equipment. Before long you will probably find it desirable and necessary to expand considerably your offerings in rural education, rural organization and development, not, of course, including agriculture. Also, strengthen the courses offered in library science, and perhaps begin a program for training welfare and social workers to meet the present need for increasing personnel in the State and federal programs of social work.

It is my belief that many important people in the country are watching with keen interest our State's experiment in graduate training for its Negro people. No other Negro college in America, so far as I am informed, enjoyes quite the same cooperative advantages and opportunities, such as the North Carolina College for Negroes possesses in its nearness and friendly relationships with Duke University and the University of North Carolina.

I am confident that both Governor Hoey and Governor-elect Broughton and the members of the General Assembly of 1941, will understand and appreciate the full significance of the graduate program of your institution, and that they will provide sufficient funds to make the program effective.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

ASHEVILLE CITIZEN-TIMES CO.

ASHEVILLE, N.C.

October 30, 1940

President James E. Shepard,
North Carolina College for Negroes,
Durham, North Carolina.

My dear President Shepard:

Your letter of October 25th arrived during my absence from the city. This explains why I have not answered it earlier.

I have nothing but commendation for what the North Carolina College for Negroes is doing to provide graduate instruction for Negroes. The work should be continued without any curtailment. Actually, it should be gradually expanded to take care of the very real need for higher educational opportunities for our colored citizens.

The future of North Carolina is bound up with the future of the Negro race, and the future of the Negro race in North Carolina is bound up with an adequately trained Negro leadership.

I genuinely hope that the Budget Commission will look with unusual sympathy upon any requests of the North Carolina College for Negroes for generous support.

Cordially yours,

D. Hiden Ramsey

DHidenRAMSEY:G

FORM 614

NOV 19 1940

NC224

November 16, 1940

Dear President Shepard:

Thank you for your letter of the 14th with its enclosures from Mr. Newbold and Dr. Ramsey, both of which I have read with very real interest. Such recognition of your program must be very heartening to you.

I am sharing these letters with my associates.

Sincerely yours,
A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N. C.

FEB - 3 1941

NC-224

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

November 28, 1940

DEC-2'40 JD 12/3 FMC FMC

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N. Y.

SNS

My dear Davis:

Thank you for your letter of November 27. As soon as possible we shall get together the statement which you wish and forward it as promptly as possible.

I have been thinking for several days about some special programs at the North Carolina College for Negroes during the summer of 1941. We would like very much to have set up there, with such aid as your Board might see fit to give us, the following programs:

{ High School Workshop, Rural Education;
Consolidation and Transportation (for Negro Schools)

As you perhaps know, there are now 40,000 pupils enrolled in our Negro high schools, 167 schools are accredited. There are 532 busses transporting 36,000 Negro children to school. Such a summer term as I have outlined, if thoroughly well organized and conducted, would do tremendous good in this State, I believe. We would be very glad to have the interest of yourself and other officers of the Board on this matter.

I was very glad indeed to see you at Hampton. It seems to me that was one of the best organized conferences I have ever attended. Undoubtedly, the various committees produced reports which ought to be very helpful to the whole cause of education, health, welfare, and the like for Negroes throughout the country.

With cordial good wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N. C. Newbold

P. S. We would have Jane coordinate these in charge of the workshops at Chapel Hill.

FEB - 3 1941

December 5, 1940

Dear Newbold:

Thanks for your letter of November 28th about the possibility of a workshop at Durham. I enclose a copy of a letter I have sent President Shepard. In due course the matter will have attention.

With all good wishes,

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

JD:BEH
Enclosure

NC-224

FEB - 3 1941

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

November 29, 1940

DEC-2 '40 J D 12/3
FMC FMC

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

SNS

Dear Dr. Davis:

I have observed with great interest and appreciation, ~~of~~ the establishment of various workshops in several states for the training of teachers of my group in order to better fit them for real service. There is no workshop however available to the teachers of North and South Carolina. I understand they would have to go either to Hampton or Atlanta. I realize that it will not be possilbe to establish these workshops in each state.

In North Carolina however, we have the largest number of accredited high schools and the largest number of colleges and we are very anxious to have continued the strong and active support of your great Board.

There are some matters of vital importance to the teachers of the state at this time. They are Consolidation, Transportation and Rural Schools. The helpful solution of these great problems would not only prove a blessing to the teachers of North and South Carolina but to all the teachers of the South. We would be very glad if you could conduct a workshop at this Institution. We believe we can offer facilities which would please you.

A few days ago I wrote Professor Robinson along this line. I would be glad if you would write Doctor Newbold concerning this matter. I believe you would find him fully co-operative and sympathetic.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

FEB - 3 1941

December 8, 1940

Dear Dr. Shepard:

This will acknowledge your letter of November 29th. Mr. Newbold has also written us regarding a summer workshop and I note that you are taking up the matter with Mr. Robinson. Our funds are very limited for this type of work but the matter will be discussed with Mr. Fred McCuistion who is giving special attention to this field. Mr. McCuistion is now on a trip.

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JDs:MER
CC to Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh, North Carolina

JAN 15 1941

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	aRm	12/23	aRm	
A	JD		JD	12/23
	WWB		MMB	
D	KEO		KEO	

December 19, 1940

Dr. Arthur Mann
49 West 49th Street
New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

The Executive Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges at its meeting in Memphis last week approved our department of Library Science. This means that beginning with 1941, this institution will offer Library Science with the degree of B.S. The Southern Association has never approved but two institutions for that work, Hampton and this institution.

I was talking to Dr. Newbold yesterday and with Dr. Thompson of Duke University the day before. Both of them desired that I find the most outstanding Negro in the country to head the school of graduate work here, and each one suggested that I take the matter up with you and see if your board would not pay a portion of the salaries for two or three teachers at least for two years.

If I had something to go with to the coming Legislature in January I believe that I could secure a substantial appropriation. We are doing a tremenduous work here with little money, it is therefore, very difficult but we are making progress.

I hope that the New Year will be very good to you and yours. With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:hss

FORM 624

JAN 15 1941

December 23, 1940

My dear President Shepard:

As Dean Mann will be away for some time, I am replying to your letter of December 19th. We appreciate the information you have given us and the interest that has been aroused in the program you are undertaking. I regret, however, that I can hold out no encouragement to your suggestion that the Board undertake to pay part of the salaries of two or three teachers over a period of at least two years. I know this will be disappointing to you and I hope you will find other means to enable you to carry out your plans.

With kindest regards and the season's greetings,

Yours sincerely,

JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:DAH

FEB - 3 1941

NC-224

S.S. 1941

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

FMC 1-7-41 FMC ~~4-20-41~~
A WWS 1/21/41
ack'd 1/9/41
Listed
SNS

January 6, 1941

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

Several days ago I wrote to Dr. Jackson Davis in regard to establishing a Work Shop at this Institution for high school teachers and principals. There are 168 standard high schools in the State, and 40 non-standard high schools; and while it is good for them to attend regional meetings, it would be a long time before all of them could go out of the State for such purposes. At the suggestion of Dr. Newbold, I wrote to Dr. Davis asking his kind consideration and that of the Board in regard to this matter.

Dr. Davis wrote me that the matter would be taken up as soon as you returned. This letter is simply to call to your attention this fact.

Mr. Ferguson was in my office this morning. He told me of the intense interest which Mr. McCuistion of Arkansas had in this program, and that he has promised to help us as I understand that he is to return to the University of North Carolina. From his reputation made over there, and his genuine interest in the cause of Negro education, I believe that he has something to offer us which will aid materially in the training of teachers.

No one knows the situation here better than you, and I am leaving the matter entirely to your judgment. I sincerely hope that you can come to see the work which we are doing at the present time. No one is more welcome.

With every good wish for the New Year, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

FORM 624

FEB - 3 1941

January 9, 1941

Dear President Shepard:

I wish to acknowledge your letter of the 6th with reference to your plans for a summer school, and assure you this will have the attention of Mr. McCuistion and other Officers of the Board at the first opportunity.

Sincerely yours,
SYLVIA STOUGHTON
Secretary to Mr. McCuistion

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College
Durham, North Carolina

FORM 624

Mail FMc FMc

JC-224

FEB - 3 1941

JD		JD
ARM	JAN 30 '41	ARM
		HSD
WNM	JAN 29 '41	WNM

January 21, 1941

Dear President Shepard:

The officers of the General Education Board have had an opportunity to discuss your request for aid in carrying on a special workshop dealing with problems of consolidation, transportation, and rural schools.

The funds available for summer programs are so limited that it will not be possible for the Board to act favorably on your request. We hope, however, that it will be possible for you to organize your summer program so that you can consider the very important problems which you mention.

It has been suggested that perhaps you could arrange through Mr. Ferguson for some help from the summer staff at the University of North Carolina. I am sure Mr. McCuistion of the Arkansas State Department of Education would be pleased to give some time to your program during the summer, if a satisfactory schedule can be arranged.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

FEB - 6 1941

3C-224

JD	Mail	
FMc		FMc
D		WOV

February 5, 1941

My dear President Shepard:

At a recent conference of our officers consideration was given to your letter of October 23rd, in which you present a statement of the opportunities and needs at North Carolina College for Negroes in the fields of home economics, the library, education, and graduate instruction. I have been requested to inform you that because of the limitations of the Board's program and its reduced funds, the officers did not find it practicable to present your request to the Board for favorable action.

I regret the disappointment this announcement may cause you and express the hope that funds will be forthcoming from other sources to enable you to carry out your plans.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

FORM 185

MAR 10 1941

NC-224

FMc		FMc
WWB	FEB 15	WWB
WNM	FEB 17 '41	WNM
JD		JD

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

February 10, 1941

CCA dropped in to say that the hearings on the appropriations for the College recently completed before legislative committees had been ably handled and there was very real hope of securing additional funds both for facilities and for the strengthening of the graduate work. Representatives from Duke who appeared before the legislative committee on behalf of the graduate program made strong statements on the necessity of state support to put the work on a basis comparable with the best graduate work available in the State. Funds are being sought for a new library, with the intention that the present library will become an administration building when the new library has been erected. Funds are also being sought for the enlargement of the dining room and for two dormitories, one for men and one for women.

Recently the Governor from a contingent fund at his disposal has made possible the acquisition of approximately sixteen acres of additional land joining the campus of the College.

ARM:hs

MAY 16 1941

NC-224

arm	4/14/41	arm		
WWB		WWB		
JD	MAY-2'41			
Wnm				
E.N.S.		SNS		

INTERVIEW

James E.
Pres. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.
March 31st.

S. stated that W.H. Delaplane, Ass!t to Dean Hoover of Duke, may become coordinator between the college and the Univ. and Duke until a graduate dean has been selected. S. has offered the position to S.S. Johnson.

The state has appropriated $128,000. for graduate work at the Negro college for next year. This is an increase of $25,000. over the current year and is to be used in establishing additional courses in Law and Library Science, and for increased salaries .

S. would like to have a grant for Science and Home Economics equipment. Equipment needed in Chemistry, Biology and Physics-- $3,800.
" " in Home Economics ------- 377.
$4,177.

The appropriations for Science equipment amounts to $1500. S will probably submit a request for the difference of $2,677.

S. would be very much interested in establishing a good student health service program at the college. There is a Dr. L.R. Swift at the Lincoln Hospital in Durham who is interested in developing such a service at the institution. He is a M.D. with Health Education training. He has indicated his interest in further study at the Univ. of Michigan. His previous, was at Howard Univ. He is about 30 years old.

extracts made in fellowship folders

S. approves the request of Miss Talley for renewal of her fellowship in music.

JMc

NC-224

DEC 12 1941

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	TMc	10/31	TMc	11/5
	ARM	NOV 14 '41	ARM	
	JJ	NOV 18 '41	JJ	
	WWB	NOV 19 '41	WWB	

October 14, 1941

WNM
AMJ

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

There are several matters which I desire to put before you and your associates for your future consideration, matters which are vital in the further development of the Negroes and in the development of this School in particular:

1. The Home Economics Department of this Institution is planning a State-wide Nutrition Conference which will reach every county, and every elementary, grammar grade and high school in the State. This conference will be held in the early part of January. National and State leaders are to be invited, and this conference is to cover every phase of nutrition in the development of family life.

When Dr. McDeaver (I think this is his name) made a visit to this Institution, Miss Dent, the head of the Department of Home Economics, presented the plan to him and to Dr. Milam of Duke University; and they thought it was a fine thing and made several important suggestions regarding the same.

I have not gone fully into the plans as yet, but I know it has the approval of the State Director of Home Economics, and they hope to make it a good thing. This Institution has no money with which to foster this conference, and so at the request of the faculty of the Home Economics Department I am writing to ask if the General Education Board would grant them a special donation toward the expenses of this conference. It would be a great incentive to those who are sponsoring the movement and would assure the success of the same.

2. Your Board has helped for the last two summers in the running of the Health School with the co-operation of the State Board of Health. It has been most far-reaching in its practical results and in the actual good accomplished. If I mistake not, you have agreed to continue this for one more summer when we are to try to carry it on.

There is great need for a School of Public Health to be established here. The budget of this Institution is made until July 30, 1943. The Legislature, as you know, meets in January 1943. We desire to establish this School of Public Health. Would the General Education Board aid us in the salaries of those employed in this School, and if so, to what extent? Would they make a donation to us toward the establishment of a library of Public Health books? I would like to know what can be done so that I can present the matter to the Board of Trustees in the near future.

3. A new School of Medicine is urgently and absolutely needed for the training of doctors for the Negro people. Howard and Meharry are so limited as to the number that they can accommodate. Each year they have to turn away a large number of young Negro men and women who desire to be physicians. Several from this Institution could not be admitted this year.

North Carolina presents the most inviting field for the establishment of such a school, first, because of the liberal attitude of the white people of the State. Second, because of the progress and achievements which the Negroes of this State have contributed to the general advancement of the Negroes of this country. Third, because of its proximity to the medical schools of the University of North Carolina and Duke University.

All clinical materials can be supplied here, and with Lincoln Hospital with its capacity of one hundred beds would certainly furnish ample scope for observation and for research.

The State of North Carolina is willing to co-operate on a two-year medical school as that is what they are doing at the University of North Carolina. Unless a great Foundation, such as yours, would become interested in such a movement; the prospects for the establishment of such a medical school are very remote. I do not think the establishment of a medical school in the far South would solve, or help the problem.

4. The next point is the establishment of two or more regional Law Schools. I was shown a letter a few days ago from one of

the prominent lawyers of Tennessee who advocated such a program. He stated that Tennessee did not feel able to go alone in the establishment of such a school, but if Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, South Carolina and Georgia could take the lead in such; he believed that Tennessee would be glad to co-operate and that a new case could be carried to the Supreme Court of the United States which would sanction the establishment of such schools.

I have briefly presented some of the visions which I hope can be realized into practical working conditions for the advancement of the Negroes of the South. Some great agency like the General Education Board must take the lead in order to bring about this plan for the further development and growth in the South.

I earnestly ask your kind consideration of these statements.

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
3

FORM 624

DEC 12 1941

November 5, 1941

Dear President Shepard:

My delay in replying to your letter of October the 14th is due to the fact you marked it "Personal" and that it followed me on a trip through the South. It has just come back to my desk.

The projects which you outline in connection with future developments at your institution are very interesting, and I am sure you and your staff will be able to make progress as you concentrate your efforts in these directions. Your proposed program in public health will be materially improved by the addition of Dr. Leroy Swift who is now on scholarship at the University of Michigan.

Perhaps I will have an opportunity to discuss your plans with you sometime during the current session.

Sincerely yours,
FRED McCUISTION

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:sms

Copy to Mr. N. C. Newbold

FORM 634

DEC 12 1941

NC-224

ARM	NOV 28 '41	ARM
~~JD~~	NOV 29 '41	
WWB	12/2/41	
KEO	NOV 29 '41	KEO

please mail Inquiry (3) and (4) declined

JD DEC 11 41

November 27, 1941

Dear President Shepard:

Since writing to you on November the 5th, we have had an opportunity to consider the matters presented in your letter of October the 14th. We will be interested in seeing your mature plans for the proposed conference on nutrition, including any follow-up program which might be contemplated. We assume you will have the assistance of the State Department of Education, the State Health Board and others in planning and carrying on the conference.

950.3 K

The matter of further assistance toward the summer Health School should be discussed with a representative of the State Health Department and the State Department of Education.

The Board is not prepared to consider requests for aid in connection with the establishment of a school of medicine or a school of law.

Sincerely yours,
FRED McCUISTION

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:sns

Copy of letter not intended for publication. Returned to Times by M. G. Lewis

MAY - 5 1942

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 25, 1942

The Editor
The Times
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

I am addressing this letter to you because as editor of a great and influential newspaper you can take cognizance of these facts and use your influence and that of your paper to try to lessen the wrongs against a minority group which is intensely patriotic to our American flag and the American way of life. I am, therefore, appealing to you as a Christian American to say something in your paper and to look into these matters. I believe that you will.

I have recently made visits to many of the large cities on the Atlantic coast. In them I find a large number of hopeless and despairing people. I find that there is very little enthusiasm among the people of my group concerning the present war. It is altogether a different situation from the last World War. There was enthusiasm then. The soldiers went into the war with the idea that they were going into the same to fight for a democracy which would guarantee to them a chance to live and to work, and to be regarded as men. Few of these hopes have been realized to any great degree, so that there is real bitterness, disappointment and loss of hope on the part of many of those who should think otherwise. Those who say that everything is all right do not fully understand the whole situation.

There is discrimination in the employment of our skilled workers. Even if all or a large proportion of our workers were not skilled at the present time if given the chance and provided the means of training, they could soon be trained to a state of efficiency which would be the pride of all. I recall that several times within the past few weeks you have spoken of your disapproval of discrimination against any group on account of race, creed or color. On every hand skilled Negroes have desired to work, first from a patriotic viewpoint, and then for the wages which a skilled worker would receive in order that he might better provide for a family, educate his children, and provide for a few comforts of life. I know that you believe that any total defense which does not concern itself with the welfare of its total population is a misnomer and a contradiction of terms.

It is really a sad commentary that when it comes even to the defense of our flag that Negroes are discriminated against. There are hundreds of young Negro men who are anxious to fly, but I understand that only ten can be admitted for training to the Air Corps per month. The privilege is denied them. Any group willing to fight, and if necessary die for their country, seemingly

should be given the opportunity to do so. Denied admission to some of the military training they should have, they are limited to but a few choices in the regular army. In the Navy, there is little use to talk about democracy. Notwithstanding these things, the Negroes hold up their heads, they walk into battle singing: "Some of these days we are going to sit around the welcome table", and I do not believe that you could find a traitor among us.

This is not all, Negro draftees are not being sent to camps because there is no place for them in the camps. This should be a serious and vital question to all Americans.

I understand that in most sections of theSouth that the Labor Unions are keeping Negroes not only from being employed as skilled workers, but from being taught how to master trades. There have been some startling cases of this discrimination against proposed Negro workers by some of the Trade Unions. This is especially true in the South.

I have never condoned crime, but I have never found a single excuse for lynchings in America. All the courts are in the hands of the white man and supposed justice is administered by him. The recent horrible lynching in Missouri has stirred up a feeling of bitterness and hatred which could hardly be imagined. I believe, however, in the light of past experiences that the Negro is instinctively and incurably American and that the wrongs done him as a citizen and as a service man will not make more malleable his morale. In spite of the immemorial denials of so many democratic blessings to him, he will be loyal because he knows that at our worst he has higher hopes here than any other land will offer him at its best.

If this war has shown us anything, it has revealed that foes of ours know dangerously much about our interior life; and know best of all the wrongs against minorities. Please give ear to these righteous protests and if in a few spots even Christian ministers must defend the unchristian mores of their communities let it not be said that they continue with governmental sanction, and the approval of the enlightened and Christian leadership, in any section of our great country.

Throughout the South and over the entire country, the President has given the Negro a new cause to thank God. He has made it easier for amiable and righteous white men to give more general recognition to the rights of their colored neighbors. An increasing number of them have been made citizens again. Ballot box frauds have been fewer. Pressure against the Negroes at the polls has been eased to some extent in some states of the South, but in our armed services and in our production centers, democracy fighting for its life halts at the American Negro and hesitates to accept him and his gallant sacrifices.

We must consider this alternative. We shall have to use our democracy or we shall lose our democracy. Thirteen million Americans cannot be ignored. They cannot suffer these discriminations without infinite peril to our oaths and to all the

associates of our country in this war for the preservation of our democratic society.

I would be glad to have a frank opinion from you, it will help us in this great trial.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
3

NC-224

MAY - 5 1942

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

A JD 5/1

April 27, 1942

APR 28

The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Sirs:

Two sessions of the Fact Finding Conference were held in Durham in 1928 and 1929. This conference was made possible by a grant from the Spelman Foundation for these two years. It was understood that a later conference would be held, but at that time it did not seem advisable to continue the same.

The objects and purposes for which that conference was called are still urgent. I call your attention to pages 50, 51, and 52 of the proceedings of the conference of 1929 which states the objects and plans, and scope of the conference. These would be the plans for the next conference. It is desired to secure real facts in regard to these objectives.

It is not proposed to have a conference simply to talk about the various ills which confront us, but to have a constructive meeting which will deal with problems as they are and which will be dealt with after the war. I am receiving letters from most of the conservative Negroes asking that this conference be held, and that something constructive be done. Unfortunately, there is a growing rift between a large number of Negroes and a large number of whites, and this must be stopped.

Before putting before you the plans of the next conference, I am writing to ask if your organization would finance it for April 1943.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

FORM 624

MAY - 5 1942

Please mail

D

WWB	MAY -5 '42	
KEO		
BRB	MAY -5 '42	BRB
	MAY -5 '42	

May 1, 1942

My dear President Shepard:

Your letter of April 27th addressed to the Rockefeller Foundation has been referred to me for reply. The officers of the Board would be willing to talk with you about the Fact Finding Conference without any implication of our interest in financing it. With the limited funds available we rather feel that a situation of this sort can best be dealt with through a permanent institutional program rather than an occasional conference, although there may be a justification of conferences now and then.

The only reply I can give to your inquiry is a negative one, but at the same time I wish to express our willingness to discuss the matter with you at some convenient time.

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:BRB

JUN -9 1942

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

J5 J5 5/19

May 6, 1942

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

I acknowledge receipt of your letter. I did not know that you were connected with the Rockefeller Foundation or else I would have taken the matter up with you in the first place. I am glad, however, that my request will have consideration.

I am enclosing you herewith two letters which I think you will find interesting. One of them is from Mr. Guy H. Wells of Dayton, Ohio; and the other from Dr. Gordon B. Hancock of Virginia Union University, Richmond, Virginia. These letters explain themselves.

I have received many requests for copies and approval of the letter which was published in various newspapers all over the country. Dr. Hancock's letter states the need of the conference in the South. Each day I am more and more convinced that something must be done to crystallize sentiment and start a movement that will prevent a great deal of unpleasantness after the war.

I doubt very much if the movement among colleges would reach the class of people who should be reached. I am simply sending you these letters for your perusal. I will gladly accept your statement to put the facts before you even without promise of granting the same. It is my plan to be in New York during the early part of June when I will seek an appointment with you.

With sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

J. W. Shepard

I have just had a conference with the Governor. He states that somebody must call some kind of conference for mutual understanding

FORM 634

JUN - 9 1942

May 19, 1942

My dear Dr. Shepard:

Thank you for your letter of the 6th of May letting me see the very thoughtful letters of Mr. Guy H. Wells and Dr. Gordon B. Hancock. I know Dr. Hancock and have a very high opinion of him. The Commission on Inter-Racial Cooperation had its beginning just after World War I. You will remember the bitterness and suspicion and wild talk of that period. I have no doubt that the techniques which proved useful then would be valid at this time. You might discuss this situation with Dr. Odum. I think Dr. Hancock's approach to a limited number of thoughtful colored people would give you a useful glimpse into their interpretation of the present situation.

I shall have to be away a good part of this summer, but I shall certainly hope to see you either here or in Durham. I am sending the letters of Messrs. Wells and Hancock.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President J. B. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:LG

FORM 195

JUL 31 1942

NC-224

WWB	JUL -1 '42	WWB
FMc		FMc
FMR		FMR
ARM	7/30	ARM

INTERVIEWS: JD

June 8, 1942
New York, N.Y.

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JES said the Graduate School is going forward with the cooperation of Duke University and the University of North Carolina. There were 129 in the winter term and 270 graduate students in the summer. The Graduate School costs about $20,000 and the Law School costs about $15,000. The combined enrollment is 753 of which there are 129 in the Graduate School, and 6 in the Law School. The Law School is in its 2nd year with 6 students and 6 members of the faculty. The total budget of the College is $262,000 of which the State provides $160,000. Graduate work is given in the following fields: Education, Biology, Chemistry, Sociology, English and History. JES said Dean Pierson had been rather indifferent at first but had become quite interested in the plan.

The State of North Carolina appropriated one-half million for further equalization of salaries, and in two more years Negro salaries will be equal to the white. Shepard expressed disappointment in Mr. H. Heningburg whom he had once thought of as a possible successor, and also said that Miss R. A. Young had been a disappointment in biology. He is looking for a graduate Dean, who would deal with the faculty members of the University of North Carolina and Duke. The College administers the out-of-state scholarship fund of $14,000. This has been a difficult job because the amount is inadequate.

JES discussed a conference on race relations and showed JD letters he had had from Charles Johnson, Calliver, DuBois, Hancock and others. The consensus seemed to be - there is no need for just another meeting, but it would be useful if attainable goals could be worked out by white and colored

people and then strive to overcome some of the handicaps and realize some overdue reforms. JD told him he thought there was a real opportunity for the universities and colleges in sociology and economic departments to get the facts and work at definite undertakings in the different states.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD.

JD:sns

JUN 17 1942

FA
NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	JN		JD	6/17
				June 11, 1942

Dr. Jackson E. Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

It was a source of great pleasure to me to have the extended conference with you. I appreciate very much the courteous hearing you gave me and the continued interest you manifest in the work of this college. I wish to sum up the many points covered and present each one to you specifically for your consideration.

FACT-FINDING CONFERENCE

In 1928-29 I presented the question of holding a Fact-Finding Conference to the Spelman Fund. They thought well of the idea, and, if I mistake not, contributed $1500 each year for the same. This conference attracted wide interest at that time, and even to this day people are writing to ask for copies of the report of that particular conference. It also led to the holding of conferences in various states of the South where racial feeling was high. I do not believe that any fair estimate can be put upon the accomplishments of that conference and the good it did in the allaying of racial ill-will.

It is going to be necessary for some careful planning for post-war conditions. There is greater unrest and dissatisfaction on the part of the Negroes at the present time than at any period since their emancipation. Conferences just simply to pass resolutions will accomplish nothing. Conferences to ascertain conditions amount to nothing. We know all of the conditions which exist. Some constructive remedies must be proposed.

I think a conference with economic facts before them, with specific remedies, and a direct approach to those who have the power to remedy such evils will do much good. The people of the South must be reached. I have been asked to personally contact each Southern Governor and the leading factors of these states seeking to build up support for the conference to be held here next year. I do not know that I am physically able to undertake it, but anyway I am giving it serious thought.

You suggested an approach through the various institutions both white and colored. I think this is a good idea, but I do not think it will go far

enough, nor be a quick enough way to reach some of the results desired. Over a long-time period this would be the finest approach if the institutions would put the results into practical operation. It might be that the conference should be held in the fall of 1943 instead of in the spring. However, some thorough and hard work must be done in order to lay the ground work for real accomplishment.

Practical economists must be put to work. Interracial viewpoints must be studied and surveys made. I believe that the organizations of interracial movements in each State can be utilized, but I also believe that practical work must be done to a greater degree than these organizations have done in the past. As you will see from the printed report, we already have an organization for the Fact-Finding Conference. This organization must be extended and a Control Committee appointed. The account of all money carefully supervised and directed would be under this Control Committee with the sanction and approval of the officers of your Board, should you make a donation. I may say frankly that I do not believe that $10,000 could be more wisely spent than in this direction.

I would be very glad if the Department of Economics at this Institution chould have some aid in the investigation of conditions among my group. A grant to this Department would enable us to carry on the investigation, and at the same time enable us to add another teacher so that the director would be free to direct it. I, therefore, desire to ask your kind consideration of this.

NEEDS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

Your Board has been very generous in the granting of scholarships. I wish to again express to you my genuine appreciation of the great help which the officers of your Board have given to this Institution in the way of scholarships. I wish to again thank you and them for the renewal of the scholarship to Professor Wright. I believe that he is a worthwhile man and will make good.

In this connection, before taking up the subjects which we discussed, I desire to ask if you could grant a scholarship to Miss Eva M. Glass, who is one of the instructors here in the School of Library Science. Miss Glass is a graduate of the Library School of Hampton. She was librarian at the Laboratory High School in Atlanta prior to coming here. She has been an instructor in our Library School for two years. It is necessary that the person who heads the work of this Department be at least the holder of the Master's Degree. It is difficult to find a person prepared in this capacity so that we have adopted the policy of giving the higher training to those who have made good on our own faculty. I know that it is rather late to request this, but I sincerely hope that you can consider the same.

I enclose you herewith copy of a letter which was addressed to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, by the people whose names are signed to the same. In it they request a grant of $11,700 from the Contingency & Emergency Fund. This has been denied us due to the fact that they did not consider it an emergency, and further stated that the legislature did not authorize the expenditure of this money in their general appropriation. It is a real emergency with us. Would it be possible for the officers to consider the granting of this amount of money or any portion of it?

I mentioned to you the fact that we are woefully handicapped by not having a Dean of the Graduate School. This is one of the great needs of the Institution at the present time. We do not have the money with which to pay the salary of the right kind of man who would be attracted here. If the General Education Board would pay the salary of the Dean of the Graduate School for one or two years, I am certain that money could be secured with which to continue the salary that might be named.

I would also be glad of your suggestions as to the man whom you think might be best fitted for this position. I mentioned to you some of the things we have in store for the right man if such a man can be found.

The next great and crying need is the erection of an infirmary. This is especially needed since we are to establish a Department of Public Health. I have already had the plans drawn which I will show you when you come to Durham. It is a one-story building fully equipped for clinics and everything else, and will accommodate fourteen people. This building could be erected and equipped for approximately $60,000. The steel for this purpose can be secured on a priority rating at the present time. If the General Education Board would give us one-half of this money, I believe that within a short time we can secure the other half either from private sources or from the State of North Carolina. Then, too, I desire a lever with which to prize some things out, which will be for the advancement of this Institution.

The General Education Board some years ago gave us a grant of $50,000. No grant went further or accomplished more good than this particular one. If the General Education Board will grant us another substantial gift for the purposes named in this letter, it would insure us continued progress along all lines and added stability.

With every good wish for your continued good health, and with sentiments of personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JUN 17 1942

COPY

DUKE UNIVERSITY
Durham
North Carolina

May 12, 1942

The Honorable Clyde A. Erwin
State Department of Public Instruction
Raleigh,
N. C.

Dear Dr. Erwin:

In complying with your request, our committee has studied carefully the letter you received from President James E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes, dated April 22, 1942. In this statement Dr. Shepard makes an appeal for state aid for certain books, materials, and other equipment for the graduate and professional progress of his institution, as well as for the undergraduate school.

The specific requests are as follows:

1. For the Commercial Department for additional adding and mimeographing machines and other equipment $3,000

2. For purchase of additional books and library equipment for the Department of Law 2,000

3. For equipment for the Library Science school 1,000

4. For equipment in the Home Economics Department 1,000

5. For the departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Physics 4,500

6. For the departments of History, Sociology, and Psychology 1,200

The total amount for all departments 11,700

In addition to the equipment listed above, Dr. Shepard calls attention to the very small amount of funds available for graduate students outside of the state which is $12,000 annually as compared with $27,000 by the State of Virginia.

The attention of the committee has also been called to the very over crowded condition of the college library. This building was constructed apparently for an undergraduate college of about 500 students. This year, 1941-1942, a total of 784 students have

been enrolled, and of this number 72 are in the graduate school. Also there were enrolled in the graduate school in the summer of 1941, 219 students. The statement has been made:

> ". . . shelf space for books has been exhausted; books that have been unpacked and accessioned have had to be stacked on the floors. I understand that some twenty large cases of books are in storage as yet unpacked. In addition to all this I am told that the present seating capacity is inadequate for the student body. The college is therefore in very real present need of a new library building. This need is all the more pressing because those of us who are interested in graduate study are now urging the prompt acquisition of additional resources for the library, in the form of books and journals for the graduate courses now in progress. Should the graduate curriculum be expanded, as seems warranted by the circumstances, this recommendation will of course become all the more pertinent."

In view of all the facts stated above, we unanimously recommend:

1. That an allotment of at least $11,700 be made at the earliest possible date to be used for the purchase of the equipment listed above. This request is made on the understanding that the greater part of the amount asked for provide facilities in other departments in which no graduate students are now enrolled, but in which there is an obvious demand for graduate and professional work.

2. That some investigation be made by officials of the state under the authority of the Governor to determine if some provision, temporary or permanent, can be made for additional library space. Because of existing conditions in the state and in the country today we feel that our recommendations represent rather less than more than is actually needed for keeping the requiremehts prescribed in the Murphy Bill, namely, that the

graduate instruction provided: "must be kept up to standard."

Respectfully submitted,

R. L. Flowers, chairman

N. C. Newbold, secretary W. W. Pierson, Dean Calvin B. Hoover, Dean

James E. Hillman Edgar T. Thompson

FORM 634

JUN 17 1942

for mailing -

WWB		WWB
KEO		KEO

June 17, 1942

Dear Dr. Shepard:

I have read your letter of the 11th with much interest. You outlined the needs of the College and request the Board's assistance. I regret that I must make a negative reply. As all of these matters were discussed rather fully in our recent conference, it is unnecessary to go into further detail in this letter. We are interested in keeping in touch with the developments of the North Carolina College but, as our funds are limited, we do not find it practicable to give assistance to all of the worthy appeals.

In regard to Miss Eva N. Glass in library science, she would not be eligible for a fellowship until she had a Master's degree or its equivalent.

Sincerely yours,
JACKSON DAVIS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:ms

FORM 199

SEP 30 1942

NC-224

JD	AUG 27 '42	JD
WWB	AUG 27 '42	WWB
FMR	AUG 27 '42	FMR
FMc		FMc

SEP 15 '42

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

August 25, 1942

CCA called for a friendly visit. He stated that the three College programs going this summer had all proved highly satisfactory. In addition to the summer session, there was the workshop in education under the auspices of the Southern Association of Negro Colleges and the summer training school in health education. He was particularly enthusiastic about the latter because of its fundamental importance to the Negro in North Carolina. The outlook for the health program through the College is such that the authorities are considering their needs in the way of an infirmary and some classrooms and other facilities for the health program. The infirmary at Greensboro College, which cost about $20,000, seems to be about what is needed at Durham. An estimate by a local firm of what it would cost to essentially reproduce the Greensboro building brought the report that it would cost nearly twice as much to build it today.

CCA spoke enthusiastically also regarding the development of graduate work at the College with the aid of Duke University and the University of North Carolina. He thought there were perhaps 40 to 50 graduate students last year (he will verify and report the number). He says the graduates are in demand and that this has been important in developing interest in the work.

ARM

SEP 18 1942

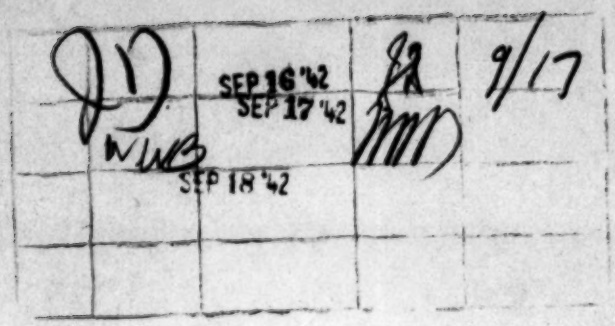
NC-224

North Carolina College for Negroes

Durham

September 15, 1942

C. C. AMEY, BUSINESS MANAGER



Dr. Jackson Davis
49 West 49 Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Davis:

I am enclosing a chipping that was carried in the college section of the Durham Morning Herald last Sunday. It gives some idea as to what the Durham people think of the college. This is not a paid for article, it was carried as school news just as other school news is carried.

It looks like we are going to have a good school this year but we still need our friends.

Very truly yours

Chas. C. Amey

FORM 63A

SEP 18 1942

September 17, 1942

Dear Mr. Amey:

Thank you for your letter and the clipping from the Durham Morning Herald. It is nice to see that a prophet is honored in his own country.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. Charles C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JD:MRB

NC-224

NOV 10 1942

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	AMC	NOV-2 '42	ONC	11/6
	WWB	NOV-6 '42	HHH	
card to	K20		HED	
	ARH		ARH	
	JS	October 30	1942	
	AMJ		J	

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

I desire to present to you and your associates two requests for aid from your Board to help in the general program of betterment for the Negro race and, therefore, benefitting the entire country:

1. A grant of $7500 to this Institution so that the Department of Economics can make a survey of general social, religious, civic, transportation, health and labor problems of the Negro people. That this Department would be authorized and empowered to employ such men as Dr. Charles S. Johnson, Dr. Gordon B. Hancock, Dr. W. E. B. DuBois and two or three other Negro research men; and to employ a similar number of white research men to make a report to the Fact-Finding Conference to be held in Durham in April, 1943.

   There was held in Durham a few days ago the Southern Regional Conference. It was unanimously voted that all of their facts and conclusions would be turned over to the Fact-Finding Conference in April, and at which time a detailed report would be made to the public. I attach herewith clipping from the Norfolk Journal and Guide of October 31st. I also attach herewith a letter from Mr. Young, Chairman, Southern Regional Conference; and also one from Dr. Hancock.

   It is planned to ask the Interracial Commission and other similar groups of white people to hold a meeting in Durham at the same time that the Fact-Finding Conference will meet. These two groups would not meet together the first day, but on the second day they would meet together after considering statements which had been made to each group to see if common ground could be made from which to submit a unanimous agreement to the American people as

to what Southern people of both races would do.

In order to defray the expenses of this conference, we desire to request an additional appropriation of $2500, making a total of $10,000. I may say to you frankly that something has got to be done in order to allay the unrest and general dissatisfaction among the Negroes, and to prevent friction, bloodshed and perhaps the loss of life. I think that the conservative leaders have gone as far as they can go in this matter and there must be something done on the part of the white people to meet these leaders and to avoid friction. I do not believe that any gift the General Education Board could make would go further in the solution of the whole problem in maintaining the peace and prosperity of the South, and for which we are planning. I must say very frankly that if we cannot secure help, it will not be possible for us to hold this conference.

2. A request for $60,000 for an infirmary and public health center. In this center public health nursing would play a most important part.

W.E.J.

see 950.4 N.C. Coll. for Negroes, Health Ed.

This center would co-operate with Lincoln Hospital and a course could be worked out jointly between this Institution and Lincoln Hospital so that a person could in a limited number of years receive the degree of B.S. in Public Health Nursing. We would adopt professional and non-professional courses. We would then be in a position to carry on summer programs not only for the State, but for other Southern areas.

I am attaching herewith a statement from Dr. Leroy Swift together with a proposed type of center. There are so many angles to this vast project that it will take time to work them out. I am simply presenting the whole matter to you for your consideration, and respectfully ask your help.

I have presented these matters which I think are vital at the present time and for which if we secure help, other help will be forthcoming.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Very truly yours,

James E. Shepard
President

FORM 624

NOV 10 1942

November 6, 1942

Dear President Shepard:

Your letter of October 30th has been received and is being passed along to my associates for their information. I note that you are seeking a grant of $7,500 toward a "survey of general social, religious, civic, transportation, health and labor problems of the Negro people" and a request for $60,000 for an infirmary and public health center.

These requests will be brought to the attention of our officers at the first opportunity.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:sms

NOV 16 1942

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JMC 13'42		JMC
ARM	NOV 13'42	ARM
JD		JD

November 11, 1942

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

I am not going to send you any other letters, but I wanted you to see what Dr. Odum has sent me.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

J. E. Shepard

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

COPY

NOV 16 1942

Institute for Research in Social Science
The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill

November 10, 1942

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

My dear President Shepard:

I have enjoyed reading your address "Let's Win the War." Beginning with your last paragraph on the first page you have stated better than I have been able to do so exactly the point of emphasis that seems to me to be correct. It has seemed to me to be a mistake in an emergency to try to divide different regions of the country and particularly to get the South quarreling among themselves and have conflict between the races as a means to victory. I think we understand why a good many very earnest people feel that this is the time to go to certain extremes, but I think also that it is bad judgment. I keep hoping that if all groups would take the stand that you have we would all of us vow after the war to go much further than we have ever gone in trying to do the best thing we can.

We had some very successful meetings here this week, and I feel somewhat encouraged.

I do not need to tell you how much we enjoyed having Charles Johson with us. He and I talked until after midnight Friday night out home, and I want to talk to you sometime about him and the North Carolina situation.

Cordially yours,

HOWARD W. ODUM.

HWO-m

NC-224

DEC 22 1942

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	FMC	NOV 19 '42	FMC	
			JS	11/20

November 18, 1942

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

I promised not to worry you by forwarding letters but the enclosed copy of a letter from Dr. Newbold expresses so well the attitude of the proposed conference that I wanted you to read it, and also copy of the letter from Dr. Clement. I am receiving many favorable responses.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

COPY

DEC 22 1942

ATLANTA UNIVERSITY

Atlanta, Georgia

Office of the President

November 16, 1942

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Dear President Shepard:

I am glad to know that you are now planning another fact-finding conference to be held in Durham in April, 1943.

I would approve of the idea of a contemporaneous meeting of an outstanding group of white people; the fact-finding group and the group of white people meeting separately the first day but together the second.

I shall be glad to work with you in planning the conference and in naming the people of both groups who should be invited.

With kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Rufus E. Clement

REC:J

COPY

DEC 22 1942

State of North Carolina

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
Raleigh

November 17, 1942

Dr. James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Shepard:

Your letter of November 14th has just been received. In it you have outlined a conference, the work of which, as you state, if carried out as planned would certainly be monumental.

There has been, as you know, a good deal of talk about some sort of charter or guide to be set up by Negroes or by Negroes and their friends which would outline a method of procedure and a method of obtaining the rights and privileges which belong to all American citizens, and which at the same time, would take into consideration the traditional, historical, and factual cases of our southern life, as well as the entire picture of American life, and try to reach, as you state, common ground, where a program for advancement for Negroes could go forward without the difficulties which have been faced before.

It will probabably never be true that any great human enterprise in a democracy can go smoothly onward without a good deal of discussion, argument, and sometimes even controversy, but I suppose that is as it should be in a democracy.

The point aimed at in your conference is to secure the largest democratic status for Negroes in an area and in a country which has thought in terms of differences, due to beliefs which have come down to the present generation from several past generations. It seems to me that such an effort would prove to be both statesmanlike and at the same time achieve success.

I shall be glad, personally, to assist in any way that I may. I shall be glad to name, at your request, a list of persons that it seems to me should be invited, and I shall be glad to give any thought and time necessary and which may be possible for me to give in planning for the conference. This kind of service would come in logically with my other duties and there should not be any additional expense as far as I am concerned. Please let me know when you may be ready for such a list as you have suggested.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

N CN/m

FORM 634

DEC 22 1942

November 20, 1942

Dear Mr. Shepard:

Thank you for your letter of November 18th. Mr. McCuistion has left on an extended trip South, but your letter and the enclosures will be brought to his attention on his return. I am sure he will be very interested in them.

Very truly yours,

AS

Acting Secretary to
Mr. McCuistion

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

DEC 22 1942

3C-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 8, 1942

JMC DEC-9 '42 JMC 12/22

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Sir:

As you will recall, the Durham Fact-Finding Conference met during the years 1929 and 1930. This Conference accomplished a great deal. Some of the conditions confronting us now are the same as the conditions confronting us then. It has been suggested that we hold another such Conference in April, 1943.

The Southern Conference called by Dr. Hancock was held here on October 20th. Representatives were present from every Southern State except Mississippi. The complete findings of this Conference were not given to the public, but they endorsed the Conference to be held in April and promised their full co-operation.

I realize fully that if we are going to accomplish anything worthwhile for the Negroes that there must be a common ground where Negroes from the North, East, South, and West can meet and formulate a charter of what we desire and how far we will go to obtain these desires. This is going to be a difficult task, but if we can achieve it, the gains will repay any losses, and it will be monumental.

It has been suggested that we seek to get an outstanding group of white people from the various sections to meet at the same time and place as the Fact-Finding Conference, however, not to meet jointly the first day, but that each group work on a plan or proposal, and on the second day a joint meeting be held, and that we agree on a common statement to the American people.

As one of the leaders of thought in America, I am writing to ask if you would offer any suggestions as to this proposal. Would you name people of both groups who should be invited? (1) Would you give us advanced thought and some time in planning for this Conference? (2) There is a probability that a part of the expenses of those who do this certainly would be paid. I would be glad to hear from you.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

J E Shepard

James E. Shepard
President

FORM 634

DEC 22 1942

DUPLICATE

December 22, 1942

Dear Mr. Shepard:

Congratulations on the recognition which you and your institution have had from the Association of American Universities. I am sure you and your associates are delighted to have this added honor of membership in the Association.

I am glad to know you are receiving so many expressions of appreciation following the meeting of the Southern Conference which Dr. Hancock conducted during October. The letters of comment referred to in your letter of December the 12th are being circulated among my associates and will be returned to you in the near future.

Your requests of October 30th in connection with a proposed economic survey, a fact-finding conference, and for the proposed infirmary and public health center will be considered by the officers at the first opportunity.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President James H. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:ST

NC-224

DEC 28 1942

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	FMc	DES 1; 42	FMc	12/22

December 12, 1942

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

I have received over one hundred replies from white and colored leaders endorsing a proposed discussion between leaders in both races in April. I think it is vital that it be done, and as I stated before, a great deal can be gained thereby. I have gone as far as I can go unless we have some help.

Will you please read the enclosed letters so that you can gain an idea of what 3 or 4 men are thinking. Please return them to me. rec'd ret'd 12/23

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:cjd
Enclosures

NC.224 ackd thru 4.

~~WCWS~~
~~GBell~~
~~JR~~
~~FMR~~

DEC 30 1942

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

December 17, 1942

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

I am enclosing you herewith copy of a very important letter. It means a great deal to us and it is a distinct recognition of the work of this Institution. It is a greater recognition than we deserve or can live up to without the help of our friends. There are only four Negro schools in the United States on the approved list, and they are Howard University, Fisk University, Talladega College, and the North Carolina College for Negroes.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:HHH
Enc.

DEC 30 1942

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN UNIVERSITIES

Committee on the Classification of Universities and Colleges

Fernandus Payne, Chairman
Graduate School
Indiana University
Bloomington, Indiana

Frank H. Bowles, Secretary
321 University Hall
Columbia University
New York City

December 12, 1942

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

My dear President Shepard:

Following the recommendation of the Committee on Classification, the Association of American Universities has voted to place the North Carolina College for Negroes on its approved list of Universities and Colleges.

Before making this recommendation, the Committee not only studied the College as it is now but discussed the future possibilities and our approval was based in part upon the conviction that the College would take advantage of the possibilities to become a still more influential leader in the educational work of the South. If regional rather than State Universities for Negroes are to be developed, and the Committee thinks this is the best solution for all concerned, then perhaps North Carolina College for Negroes might be expected to work toward that end. At any rate, we feel the College is still in its youth. We expect it in the future to maintain the vigor and ambition of youth and in addition acquire a certain degree of maturity, judgment, and stability necessary for a well balanced institution.

While we recognized sufficient strength in the College to justify our action, we wish to point out some things which should be studied and improved.

1. A new library building is needed. Even though your working relationships with Duke and North Carolina are excellent and should be maintained, the book and journal collections are weak for an institution undertaking graduate work. More attention should be given to binding. The librarian needs more help. Study her report carefully.

2. Other than in the sciences there are no offices where the faculty may stay on the campus and work. Such provisions would further the interests of both teaching and research.

3. Speaking generally interest in research seems lacking. We do not expect the impossible, but improvement should be encouraged.

4. There exist among faculty and administrators too many small personal differences which detract, differences which should be laid aside in the interests of the College.

5. Very few of your students continue their work in graduate and professional schools. We believe this an element of weakness. This situation may be due in part to the students themselves. Again the College may be at fault in failing to stimulate the students to the point where they wish to continue.

6. Many of your students are not prepared for college when they come. This is not wholly a college problem but it is a problem which needs serious study by all concerned.

7. In expanding the work of the College, care should be exercised so that existing units will not be robbed to pay for the new.

After two years we wish to send an inspector to see what improvements have been made. In the meantime, keep in touch with Dean Pierson.

Finally let me add a personal note. It has been a pleasure to work with you. May our friendship continue. You and others associated with you are to be congratulated upon your accomplishments. Keep up the good work.

Very truly yours,

Fernandus Payne
Chairman

FP:lm

FORM 624

DEC 30 1942

NC-224

DUPLICATE

December 22, 1942

Dear Mr. Shepard:

Congratulations on the recognition which you and your institution have had from the Association of American Universities. I am sure you and your associates are delighted to have this added honor of membership in the Association.

I am glad to know you are receiving so many expressions of appreciation following the meeting of the Southern Conference which Dr. Hancock conducted during October. The letters of comment referred to in your letter of December the 12th are being circulated among my associates and will be returned to you in the near future.

Your requests of October 30th in connection with a proposed economic survey, a fact-finding conference, and for the proposed infirmary and public health center will be considered by the officers at the first opportunity.

Sincerely yours,
FRED McCUISTION

President James H. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:ST

JAN - 5 1943

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ack'd ST

JMC	DEC 30 '42		TWC
WW13	DEC 31 '42	December 26, 1942	
KSO	JAN - 5 '43		HDD
ARH	JAN - 6 '43	arm	

JS 1-1-43

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

I enclose you herewith a letter from Dr. Studebaker, Commissioner of the Office of Education, which explains itself. This letter is similar to those I have received from all over the South stating that a Conference is absolutely necessary. From a letter just received from Dr. Charles Johnson, I am told that if I did not call a Conference, that one would be called.

If it is to be a success, it is going to take a lot of careful planning to make it just what it should be. I have over one hundred replies advising that it be carried out.

I hope that you had a pleasant Christmas and I sincerely hope that the New Year will hold many good things in store for you and yours. There is no one for whom I have a higher esteem and respect, for you have set yourself to be my friend from the very beginning and I want you to know that I am grateful for all that you have done.

With sentiments of great personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:cjd

COPY

FEDERAL SECURITY AGENCY

U. S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION

Washington

December 18, 1942

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Dear President Shepard:

This is in reply to your letter of November 28.

What you are planning to do in your April conference seems to me to be of outstanding importance. There is certainly a need for a wise, fundamental, statesmanlike approach to a program to which Negroes might adhere in their search for racial betterment. I hope that you will have Negroes from all sections of the country present to help formulate national programs and even, if desirable, Federal programs to bring about the desired end.

It is important also that provision be made for consideration of the same questions by leading whites. There should be no difficulty in your selecting people who can deal constructively with the issue. Race relations and all that is implied in equality of opportunity are questions exactly as vital for the whites as for the Negroes. Obtain a splendid sponsoring committee including men and women of both races; make the program a fundamental one, and I believe that you will have a response from national leaders everywhere.

I think I should not attempt to name persons because of my government affiliations.

Very cordially yours,

Commissioner

FORM 624

JAN - 4 1943

3C-224

Copy in 950.4,
North Carolina College
for Negroes - Health
Education

AKR	mail	
		FDC
JD		DB
D		KEO

December 31, 1942

My dear President Shepard:

At a recent conference of the Board's officers consideration was given to the requests contained in your letter of October 30th for a contribution of $70,000 (1) toward the expenses of an economic survey to be presented to the Fact-Finding Conference to be held in April, 1943; (2) for expenses of the Fact-Finding Conference; and (3) for an infirmary and public health center. I was requested to inform you that it was not found practicable to present these requests to the Board's Executive Committee for favorable action.

I regret the disappointment which this decision may cause you, but you will appreciate, I feel sure, that the funds at the disposal of the Board are limited and it is therefore not possible for the officers to recommend aid for many meritorious projects which are brought to their attention.

Sincerely yours,

WM W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

JAN 11 1943

NC-224

INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH IN SOCIAL SCIENCE
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

GD?	JAN-2 '43	GA	
FMC		FMC	
ARM	JAN-9 '43	ARM	

January 2, 1943

Dr. Jackson Davis
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City
New York

Dear Davis:

I am glad to have your letter and to make contact with you again in the U. S. A. I hope you had a good sojourn in the South profitable in many ways.

I enclose a copy of my letter to President James E. Shepard which I believe almost answers your inquiry of me. I have written this letter partly with a view to sending you a copy and thus keeping you posted on the correspondence but also on what seems to me to be the proper development. The letter as I have written it to Shepard is accurate. I suspect Dr. Shepard may be now thinking of another larger conference which may or may not be necessary. That is, I had originally thought that Charles Johnson's committee, since it is composed of all levels of attitude, would be able to draw up a charter which would then be considered by a similar white group and then either offered to the Commission or have a full meeting of the Commission to consider it for adoption.

President Shepard's ideas are undoubtedly good and it may be necessary to have another Negro conference pass on the committee's report. On the other hand, there are two limitations involved in this. One is that it might start over again some general conflicting arguments and it might result in majority and minority report. This danger is implied in the second limitation which is that many of the more articulate members of the critical group will not work with Dr. Shepard. His idea to get them all together is right but he is already having intimations that they won't follow him.

I am not sending President Shepard a copy of this letter because I should like to have your reaction to all of this before we go further. Answering your questions specifically, the time has come again I believe when the South must try to have one agency in which all groups can combine if possible.

For those Negroes and whites that cannot accept the charter we still have the NAACP through which they can work adequately and satisfactorily and there will be the Division of Race Relations in the Rosenwald Fund through which other national groups can work. In Professor William E. Cole as Director of the Commission and Ira Reid as Associate Director we have two younger men as good as can be found and in whom there is great promise. I enclose a copy of a release which went to all southern papers and most national papers through the main wire of the Associated Press.

Cordially yours,

HOWARD W. ODUM

HWO-b

ENCLOSURES

JAN 11 1943

January 2, 1943

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham
North Carolina

Dear President Shepard:

Thank you for your letter and the one from Jackson Davis which I am returning. Mr. Davis, I believe you will recall, has been in South America and has probably not consulted all the findings yet.

I have the impression that the General Education Board is very much interested in two things: first, in the actual production of a charter of race relations and second in the making effective of this charter. The plan that you and I discussed tentatively I believe provided for your conference to issue its charter following the very careful and studied report of the planning committee as it is now constituted. Following this the charter was to be considered by a white group perhaps jointly selected for invitation by your group and some other group such as the Commission on Interracial Cooperation.

When these two shall have conferred and agreed upon the charter it would then be offered to the Commission on Interracial Cooperation as the one all South institution which is trying to unify all groups for such use as can be made of it. Such a charter would also be utilized by the Division of Race Relations of the Rosenwald Fund and by the Committee of the Federal Council of Churches and other national agencies.

As I see it such a cooperative program will make a major contribution to the whole situation in the South and the Nation and it will also constitute very important groundwork for the ultimate perfecting of such unified Southwide programs as may develop with the changing needs of post-war conditions. You have very generously given me some credit for having a part in these suggestions but if I recall these major suggestions were made by you to me and I concurred with perhaps only the additional hope that we might "market" the results of your conferences through an enduring and stabilized Commission on Southern Regional Development.

COPY

(Original in 1)

December 30, 1942

Dear Dr. Odum:

* * * * * * * * * *

President Shepard wants a big Durham Fact-Finding Conference. No doubt he has talked to you about it. This sounds too "scopey" to me and besides I think it contains too much institutional ambition. I would think that a group of ten or a dozen University men could take this statement and make a pronouncement on the subject that would have a very great influence.

With kindest regards and best wishes for a happy New Year to you and your family.

Cordially yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Dr. H. W. Odum
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

JD:IS

I talked with Dr. Mann about this when he was here but I shall take pleasure in writing Dr. Jackson Davis immediately and I shall be glad to talk with you further about it soon.

With best wishes for a Happy New Year,

Cordially yours,

HOWARD W. ODUM

HWO-b

ENCLOSURE

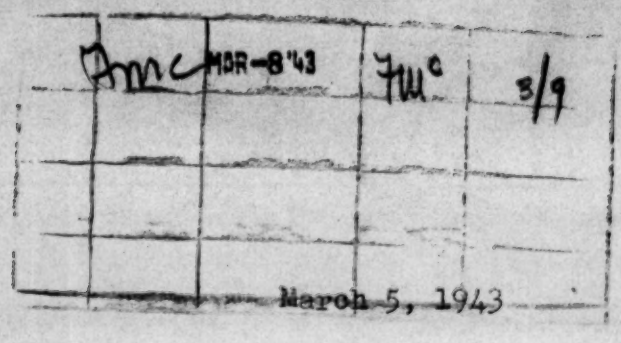
NC-224

MAR 10 1943

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM. NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT



March 5, 1943

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

It has been some time since I have heard from you. I do not desire that you lose interest in this Institution and what we are doing. I count you as a real friend.

I was indeed sorry that the General Education Board could not see its way clear to make us a grant toward the further expansion of the Department of Public Health, and the other things which we need so much here. We are going ahead with the Conference to meet in October. The plans are developing rapidly, and I think it will be very far-reaching.

I am writing to ask if you have considered the application of Miss Helen G. Edmonds, and if you think there is a possibility of her receiving a scholarship for this year. The reason I am asking about this is because there is a person whose services we can secure for the coming year if we know there will be a vacancy. As I wrote Dr. Rhind, I believe it will be a very valuable investment so far as our group is concerned. The late Dr. Dillard had the highest confidence in her ability and secured the help for her to go through college.

Is there any possibility of your coming to North Carolina soon? I desire to take up two or three matters with you. I am glad to inform you that the Legislature has granted us the largest appropriation in its history, and the largest appropriation which has ever been given for maintenance to a Negro institution.

With sentiments of warm personal esteem, I am

Sincerely yours,

J. E. Shepard

FORM 624

MAR 10 1943

March 9, 1943

Dear President Shepard:

You have probably had a letter from Miss Rhind reporting favorable action on the fellowship application of Miss Edmonds.

I do not have plans for visiting North Carolina in the near future but shall look forward to seeing you before the close of the current session or during your summer school as I am interested in your plans for the October conference in spite of the fact that a grant for that purpose does not seem to come within the present program of the Board.

I want to congratulate you and the State Legislature on the spirit of cooperation which is reflected in the adequate manner in which that body supports the North Carolina College for Negroes. This is the fruit of your wisdom over the years.

Sincerely yours,

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

FMc ST

FORM 198

MAY 11 1943

NC-224

JD	MAY -5 43	JS
WWB	MAY -5 43	WWB
FMR	MAY -6 43	FMR
FMc	MAY 10 43	FMc

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

April 29, 1943

CCA stated that the College had been given $181,000 by the Legislature for the first year of the biennium, which is the largest state appropriation it has ever received.

The enrollment of students is steadily declining under the constant withdrawal of students for army service. A number of the staff members have also gone, in some cases to other positions at higher salaries.

The College is still in search of a person to appoint as Dean of the Graduate School. Approaches have been made to C. S. Johnson and H. M. Bond but with little encouragement.

ARM

NC-224

MAY 21 1943

North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham

C. C. AMEY, BUSINESS MANAGER

ARM	MAY 17 '43	aRM	5/18
JD	MAY 13 '43	JA	
FMC	MAY 20 '43	FMC	
WWB	MAY 20 '43	WWB	

The need for a nurse is pointed out in Dr Smith's recent report of the hospital service program and seems justified. Will probably see Pres. Shepard when I am in N.C. in July.
FMC

May 14, 1943

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49 Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I talked with you when I was in your office a few days ago about the North Carolina College and some of the problems facing the President. I told you the greatest problem was that of securing and keeping the type of men that are qualified and can fit into the program here, that has placed the College in the front of Negro Colleges doing graduate work.

A meeting of the Board was held May 7, and most of the faculty members were named and salaries fixed. Some of the faculty members that hold Ph. D. degrees have written Dr. Shepard they cannot stay at the salary named, these men receive $2500 per year.

The General Assembly appropriated for the first year of 1943-1945 biennium $181,491, and for the second $177,189. This is a considerable increase over the last appropriation but not the amount requested by the President. A large part of the increase was to bring the Library School up to standard, which is absolutely necessary if the Library School is to have the teachers and equipment required for such a school.

I understand that no teacher holding a Ph. D. degree and heading a department in a school doing graduate work is paid as little as $2500.00. Dr. Shepard has talked with the men and he thinks they will be satisfied to stay for $3000, and I think this is fair. At the present we do not have a Graduate Dean and to secure one it will cost $4500 per year.

The State has assumed half the salary for the director of the Health School, but nothing was set up for a full time nurse which is absolutely necessary in a school as large as ours and especially does the director of the Health School need such an assistant. I think we can get such a person for $1200 per year. I really believe the Health School is one of the most important departments of the school. No one can estimate the real good when citizens are built up to a high standard mentally and physically, and the death rate cut so useful years are added to the lives of a people.

We need a building to house the Health School and an Infirmary. Such a building should cost about $50,000.

If you are to be in this section any time soon, Dr. Shepard would be glad for you to stop by and talk with him about these problems. If you do not expect to be this way soon, I would be glad to talk with you on my next trip to New York, which will be in about two weeks.

The North Carolina College has done well and made quite a record both as a college and a good will institution, and I believe the General Education Board will help us with some of these items, we are really in need as we may lose men hard to replace if we cannot increase our budget.

Will you see that these items get before your Board? I would like, however, if you could, talk with Dr. Shepard before anything is presented formally.

Sincerely yours,

Chas. C. Amey

CCA:hss

FORM 624

MAY 21 1943

May 18, 1943

Dear Mr. Amey:

This will acknowledge your letter of May 14th in which you make reference to a number of needs of the North Carolina College for Negroes. I am not entering the items as formal requests as the information is not sufficiently complete for us to know whether any of the needs would come within the possible interest of this Board. Perhaps there will be opportunity to discuss the matters at some time with President Shepard, either when he has occasion to be in New York or when one of us may be in North Carolina.

While it might be practicable for us to assist an institution to retain one or two teachers of outstanding merit, it would not be practicable to attempt to deal generally with the salary deficiencies of an institution.

If the school health service is brought more actively into the state program it might be possible to consider temporary assistance toward the salary of a nurse, provided the College could foresee early provision for the post on its own funds.

I am always glad to see you when you have occasion to be in New York.

With personal regards,

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

Mr. C. C. Amey, Business Manager
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

JAN 20 1944

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM. NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Cont'l Ed. - K20 NC-224

	OGTW	MAY 25 '43	GRW	5/26
	WWB		5/13	
	FMc		FMc	Note below
	JD		[illegible]	

amJ

May 22, 1943

Dr. Arthur R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I desire to put the situation of this College clearly before you, and to ask the sympathy and support of you and your associates.

The State of North Carolina is definitely and firmly committed to the advancement and growth of this Institution. In the last session of the General Assembly of North Carolina which closed in March, there was not one dissenting vote against any appropriation of this College, but they have expressed their confidence in the same and in the fine work which the College is accomplishing, not only in the field of Education but in the field of good relationship. In a practical way, this has been shown by the large increase in the appropriation for the years 1943-44, 1944-45.

The following comparisons are helpful:

In 1939-40 the appropriation from the State was $60,580; in 1940-41, $61,830. There was a slight increase in this amount from the General Emergency Fund. In 1941-42 the appropriation was $118,030; 1942-43 the appropriation was $125,717; for 1943-44 the appropriation was $181,491; for 1944-45, $177,189. I think this rather impressive.

The appropriation under the Budget recommendations was not increased for any other college for the education of the Negroes except North Carolina College. These increases were largely for the Library, the School of Library Science, and the Department of Public Health and for the expansions of graduate work of the Institution. It was not wise to ask for all the things which we needed.

We are face to face with two or three problems which gives us concern and which we believe if they are solved and met for the next two years, that we have nothing to fear from getting them assumed by the State, and that it will be done. They are as follows:

1. With a school as large as this, and with the majority of students being women, a full-time nurse is absolutely essential and necessary. We have no appropriation for the employment of a nurse in our budget. If the

General Education Board can grant us $1,000 a year for two years for this purpose, we can augment this sum by $200 or $500 a year, and we can employ this year a suitable nurse at a sum not to exceed $1,500 yearly. I am quite certain that the Legislature of '45 will take up this burden. The Director of the Department of Public Health, Dr. Swift, has repeatedly urged me to try to raise the money to pay for a nurse.

$2000

2. We have now employed four men who hold the Ph.D. degree who desire an increase of $500 a year in their salaries. They are in every way worthy and are necessary. I am very anxious to give them this increase. This would mean an additional outlay of $2,000 a year for two years. This does not include the raising of other salaries of those who are holders of the Ph.D. degree.

$4000

874 - JES says he can manage this on other funds now

I may say to you that on this faculty we have one of the two Negroes who hold the Ph.D. in physics and mathematics. He is a very valuable man and has been offered a higher salary but he has elected to stay here, thinking that we would increase his salary. Up to the present time I have not been able to secure the money. My sole endeavor in the future will be to deepen the work of this Institution, to bring the salaries up to a high standard, and to ask for no other money for expansion except as the building program may be necessary.

3. Dr. A. Heningburg, who is head of the Department of Education, has presented to me a plan for reaching every high school in the State of North Carolina; holding conferences with the high school students, studying every phase of their activity, and being generally helpful to them in their choosing of a career and in directing them along practical channels, and also enabling them to wisely plan for their future college education. He informs me that he believes that it would be the largest and best investment that we could make. If I could give him an office assistant and provide the necessary travelling expenses, the total not to exceed $1,500 a year for the next two years, the dividends would be seen all over North Carolina.

$3000

I am very anxious that we begin to strengthen the work of this Institution all over North Carolina and extend it into other states. We could do so if we have the support and backing of those who can help us. The above program would mean a grant of $4,500/for two years.

a year

4. We have not as yet been able to secure a Dean for the Graduate School. This is due to the fact that we have not had on hand sufficient money to pay the salary of the person who could best carry on this work. I regard this as a great handicap because I am anxious to have in this person a man who could and would be able to take up the reigns of government and carry it on. To a large measure, the future success of this Institution will rest upon the shoulders of such a man.

5. The final thing which I am very anxious to see accomplished during my administration, is the erection of a modern health building with an infirmary that would be a model not only to the State of North Carolina, but to the whole South. Dr. Swift has already submitted plans for this building.

Post war?
We might consider this on condition that the State do other things
FPM

It could be erected and equipped for $75,000. If the General Education Board could see its way clear to grant us a conditional grant of $37,500, providing we could secure the other, and give us two years to do it, I am quite certain that this could be accomplished.

I have been the recipient of many favors and grants from your great Board. In fact, no other Board has helped us except your Board with the exception of grants which were received from the Rosenwald Fund prior to the death of Mr. Rosenwald. Since his death we have not received a dollar from that Board. Naturally, I feel that when I appeal to you and your associates, I am appealing to the real friends of this Institution, and that you know the situation and that you are willing to show confidence in the Institution and in me by helping us.

I present this matter for your kind consideration. If you desire me to come and present the matter in person, it will be a pleasure for me to do so during the month of June.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

It could be erected and equipped for $75,000. If the General Education Board could see its way clear to grant us a conditional grant of $37,500, providing we could secure the other, and give us two years to do it, I am quite certain that this could be accomplished.

I have been the recipient of many favors and grants from your great Board. In fact, no other Board has helped us except your Board with the exception of grants which were received from the Rosenwald Fund prior to the death of Mr. Rosenwald. Since his death we have not received a dollar from that Board. Naturally, I feel that when I appeal to you and your associates, I am appealing to the real friends of this Institution, and that you know the situation and that you are willing to show confidence in the Institution and in me by helping us.

I present this matter for your kind consideration. If you desire me to come and present the matter in person, it will be a pleasure for me to do so during the month of June.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

FORM 624

JAN 20 1944

NC-224

JD	JUN 16 43	JD
FMc		FMc

Please note " "

June 15, 1945

My dear President Shepard:

Your letter of May 22nd mentioning four items for which you would like Board assistance has had the consideration of our group. Your proposals were of interest to the officers, but no final decision has been reached. They hope to have the opportunity of canvassing the situation with you on the grounds sometime in the fall.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James H. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB:KMO

FORM 624

JAN 20 1944

NC-224

May 26, 1943

Dear President Shepard:

I am acknowledging your letter of May 22nd in which you request assistance as follows:

Toward the salary of a nurse over a two-year period - $2000.

Toward increasing the salaries of four staff members over two years - $4000.

Toward compensation of an assistant and traveling expenses in the Department of Education over two years - $3000.

Toward the cost of a health building and infirmary, estimated at $75,000, a grant of $37,500.

At the first opportunity the officers will give consideration to these requests.

You are to be congratulated on the steady increase in support from the State. It is a most encouraging indication and must have made possible considerable expansion in many desirable areas.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

OCT -6 1943

INTERVIEWS: ARM

WWB	AUG-5'43	WWB
FMR	AUG 10'43	FMR
JD	AUG 23'43	JD
FMc		FMc

AMJ (Rambling)

JC-224

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

August 4, 1943

JES came in to discuss generally his letter of May 22, 1943, in which he enumerated a group of needs of the College on which he would like assistance from the Board. He called attention to the very substantial progress the College has made. The last Legislature made a direct appropriation of $181,000 to the College which was subsequently increased by an additional allowance of $11,000. Of this appropriation $78,000 is specifically indicated for the development of graduate work. Approximately $101,000 is for the undergraduate program, which contrasts with a State appropriation of approximately $60,000 two years ago.

The Legislature granted $6000 for the new health unit: $2000 toward the salary of Dr. Swift, $1000 for books, $3000 for equipment. JES regards this as exceptional treatment in the inauguration of a new activity. He says the health program has been warmly received by the Legislature and by the people. He is, therefore, particularly anxious that the Board grant his request for $1000 a year for two years to enable the engagement of a full-time nurse to serve as assistant to Dr. Swift. Such assistance would greatly strengthen the program both at the College and in the field.

The health program is considered of particular importance among the Negroes. If it is to be established the summer training schools must be continued. JES says that they cannot be continued without outside help, inasmuch as no State funds are available to assist teachers or others to undertake special study. He hopes, therefore, that the Board will continue its grants for the summer training schools.

JES spoke especially of his need for funds to engage a Dean of the Graduate School and a head for the School of Library Science. Says the enrollment in library science is greater at Durham than at Atlanta and that students have come from a number of states. He wants to place the work in the hands of someone who has taken a master's degree in library science and who has the other necessary qualifications.

ARM did not indicate any likelihood of Board aid to the Library School.

There were over 200 enrolled for graduate study in the recent summer school with a number of states represented. The growth of graduate work both in the regular year and in the summer accents the need for a strong leader.

The next building to be provided by the Legislature is the library and JES thinks that this will be done at the close of the war. There is need also for two additional dormitories. The present dormitory capacity for both men and women is 420, whereas they now have applications for next year for 438 girls alone.

The item of $4000 originally requested to enable salary adjustments is now no longer urged as JES says he can manage these increases from his own funds.

JES made special point of the fact that the College has received little aid from the GEB, other than an appropriation of $50,000 about ten years ago for equipment. He is obviously more eager to receive some form of aid from the Board than he is to urge a particular item among his needs. He says that a grant from the Board, even though small in amount, would very greatly strengthen his hands in his efforts to secure funds elsewhere. Recognition by the Board would be a strong asset.

ARM stated that the officers would carefully examine his request, without any indication that any part of it would appear to be close to the Board's interests.

ARM

FORM 195

MAR 23 1944

JD	MAR 14 '44	JD
FMC	MAR 16 '44	FMC
WWB	MAR 17 '44	WWB
FMR	MAR 22 '44	FMR

NC-224

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

March 6, 1944

CCA stated that the student enrollment outlook for the State College was excellent. The College has no military groups under instruction and is handling only civilian students. The normal enrollment is between 600 and 700, but the actual enrollment this year is about 800, mostly women. The Army had requested the College to take 600 trainees but the College felt it could not take more than 350 without abandoning its teaching of civilians, with the result that the Army did not send any. The College will, therefore, not feel any shock from the curtailment of the Army training program.

The Roman Catholics have erected a church and parochial school for Negroes on a 16-acre tract adjoining the College grounds on two sides. The College itself has 70 acres.

CCA stated that a few years ago he had made a study of Negro preachers and that he found the situation appalling. He will send ARM a copy of the study if he can locate one.

ARM

FORM 198

JUN 13 1944

JD	MAY 15 '44	
WWB	MAY 15 '44	
FMc	MAY 15 '44	
FMR	MAY 25 '44	

NC-224

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

May 9, 1944

1) Graduate Instruction.
Fifteen persons are enrolled for graduate study. A number are teachers holding positions, who will take graduate work a few hours a week as may be arranged or in summer school. The actual number on the campus at any one time is not great. Six master's degrees will be awarded this year.

2) Graduate Scholarships.
There is need for a small number of graduate scholarships paying $400 or $500. Such assistance would enable a few students to take graduate work systematically during the regular year. CCA inquired concerning possible GEB interest. ARM replied that it would not be practicable for the Board to make a grant for this purpose, as this is a general need and desire of all institutions offering graduate instruction.

3) CCA stated that the library of the College needs strengthening, particularly with reference to the range of graduate interest which is developing, and inquired whether the GEB might assist. ARM suggested that the College invite Dr. Louis Wilson of the University of North Carolina library to look over their collections and consider them in relation to the program of the College. If this were done the Board could consider with President Shepard the possibility of some aid in carrying out recommendations.

ARM

FORM 198

JUL 25 1944

NC224

INTERVIEWS: ARM

JD	JUN 26 '44	JD
WWB		WWB
FMR		FMR
FMc	JUN 27 '44	FMc
KEO		KEO

Dec.

Mr. C. C. Amey,
North Carolina College for
Negroes,
Durhem, N.C.

June 19, 1944

Subject: Law Library.

The College is considering acquiring the law library of the New York Law School. George Gordon Battle has become interested in the matter and is inquiring among his legal friends as to the possibility of their providing some part of the cost. ARM was shown two letters from GGB reflecting this interest. He also saw a letter from President Watson of the New York Law School. The letter stated that the School does not expect to reopen after the war. He would be glad to dispose of the library to North Carolina State College for $10,000. His letter states that it is an excellent collection acquired at a cost in excess of $35,000.

CCA stated that the law librarian of the University of North Carolina had looked over the list of this library and says it is an excellent collection.

CCA inquired as to possible aid toward purchase of the books. ARM indicated that the field of the law falls outside the program of the General Education Board, so that it would not be practicable to give favorable consideration to a request.

ARM

FORM 199

(Original in 950.4, North Carolina College for Negroes - Health Education)

JUL 12 1944 AMJ

3C-224

ARM		
JD		
FMc		
WWB		

INTERVIEWS: FMR

North Carolina College for Negroes

Health and Nutrition Workshop

Regional Health Conference

Durham, North Carolina
June 29, 1944

FMR drove over to Durham with Dr. Carson Ryan who is teaching a course this summer at the college. She met Dr. Hughes who is in charge of the Workshop, and talked with the nutritionist, Miss Lydia Williams, who has her M.A. from Cornell, and Miss Douglas of the State Department staff. Miss Williams seems like a very capable young person. She might be worth considering for further training if she can be spared. No workshop study groups were in session and FMR had to be content with an examination of study materials and talks with staff members. Later she visited a general session of the Regional Health Conference and spent a few minutes in each of several study groups that were to be together for two days.

Attached is the list of members in the Workshop - 54 in all, 8 being secondary school teachers, 4 home economics teachers, and the rest elementary teachers. Dr. Hughes says that he is well pleased with the teachers' response and impressed by their great need for the help they are getting. He took FMR to see a group of first grade children with whom the teachers are working and said that their poor physical condition was typical of children in the vicinity. Some 80% of the rural teachers attending the workshop show eye defects, due probably to bad lighting in the classrooms; all of them lack even a rudimentary knowledge of nutrition principles and one of the problems of the workshop has been to simplify the instruction. A frequent complaint of the teachers is that the material is too advanced. Both from Dr. Hughes and President Shepard FMR gained the impression that Dr. Swift, who is on the College's staff at a salary of $3200 with the privilege of maintaining his private practice, is giving inadequate attention to his College assignments. His private practice is proving quite successful and he is much in demand.

From her brief contacts with individual students, with staff, and from the one general session of the Health Conference, FMR got the impression of an eager student body, an earnest, hard-working staff and an important and difficult job to be done. She was struck by the fine working relationship established with this group by Dr. Carson Ryan and Dr. Roy W. Morrison of the U. of N. C.

A brief general talk with President Shepard completed the visit. He spoke of his difficulties in holding good staff because of the low salary level and mentioned his interest in finding an able man who might be brought in as dean with the idea of taking over President Shepard's post when he retires. He would be glad to have suggestions. President Shepard also mentioned his desire to secure funds for the salary of a nurse to assist Dr. Swift and his disappointment that the GEB would not help him on this.

FMR:eib
Attach.

FEB 20 1945

NC-224

1

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ARM	OCT 26 '44	ARM	10/27
FMcC	OCT 28 '44	FMc	Doubtful
MEL		MEL	Listed
WWB	OCT 31		

Decl-WWB

October 24, 1944

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I am very anxious that you give some consideration, if possible, to my letter of July 6 in which we requested you to give us fifty scholarships of $30 each to various key people in the state to be selected by the State Department of Education to the Reading Clinic to be held at this institution next June, and that you would give us the same amount for a clinic in mathematics. There is a great need for study in mathematics along practical lines at the present time. Miss Rhind spoke to me about this need when she visited us. This idea has been with me ever since and I have fully investigated the same and find that a tremendous need exists.

I am prepared to add $10 to each scholarship making a total grant of $40 if we can get your aid in this matter.

Dr. Erwin, in his letter to you, endorsed these two ventures. I believe that much good will be done. In addition to the teaching of mathematics, at the end of the same, we would like to have a two-day conference on post war planning, especially looking to the economic condition of the Negro. I think a great deal could be accomplished by such a conference.

S.S. List

If you will recall, Dr. Erwin attached a letter in which he favored the Reading Clinic and the Mathematics Clinic. If I could sit down and talk with you over these various plans, perhaps I could make myself clearer in what I desire to do. If at any time you think it wise for me to come to New York, I will gladly do so.

7/10/44

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

FORM 828. 11

FEB 20 1945

October 27, 1944

Dear President Shepard:

This will acknowledge your letter of October 24th in which you again request consideration of a grant for scholarships for persons to be brought to a reading clinic and to a clinic in mathematics next summer. These items have been placed on the list of requests for summer schools and training conferences in 1945. They will be taken up for consideration after the first of January, provided the Trustees make available an appropriation for summer schools and conferences at their meeting in December.

I note also your indication that you would like funds for a two-day conference on postwar planning looking especially to the economic condition of the Negro, to be held at the close of the clinic in mathematics. Is there any particular relationship between these two programs in so far as persons whose attendance is desired are concerned? Just what do you contemplate for the conference on postwar planning? Whether it might be practicable to help would depend upon the nature and scope of the undertaking. It is not a field in which we have generally assisted individual colleges, as very large numbers of the colleges have organized themselves to study their own situations in reference to the postwar problems.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N. C.

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ARM 11/8 ARM 11/9
FMC FMC
MEL Visited MEL

November 6, 1944

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I enclose you herewith two letters from Dr. Erwin, Superintendent of Public Instruction, in which he unqualifiedly endorses the program for the Summer School so far as Public Health, the Reading Clinic, and Clinic in Mathematics are concerned. He expected me to present these to you in person but as I do not think it necessary unless you direct, I am herewith attaching the same to this letter.

I also send you a letter from Dr. Newbold in which he joins with Dr. Erwin in the endorsement of this program.

Asking your kind consideration, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD
Encl. 3

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

October 31, 1944

ARM 11/8

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

President Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham has let me see a letter which he prepared for you dated July 6, 1944. This letter was in regard to a health program at the college in Durham.

It is our hope of course that the State at the forthcoming session of the General Assembly may be able to make some appropriation for the Health Program at the college in Durham. However, any appropriation made then would not be available in time for the beginning of the summer school session in June, 1945.

If the program is carried out therefore, your assistance in the matter for 1945 would make possible a very useful program of health training.

As you know, your Board aided this state in the establishment of an organization now known as the School-Health Coordinating Service. At the present time, Dr. W. P. Jacobs is at the head of this unit. My opinion is that very great service has been rendered the State of North Carolina in the matter of public and private health which is beyond estimated value in dollars and cents. I hope your Board will find it possible to cooperate with Dr. Shepard on some basis on which he may be able to carry out his plan in regard to health and education. Undoubtedly, it will stimulate great interest and enthusiasm and reach many Negro people throughout the State.

We would be very pleased if you could cooperate with Dr. Shepard in connection with the health program for the support of which he has asked the assistance of your Board.

With best wishes, I am

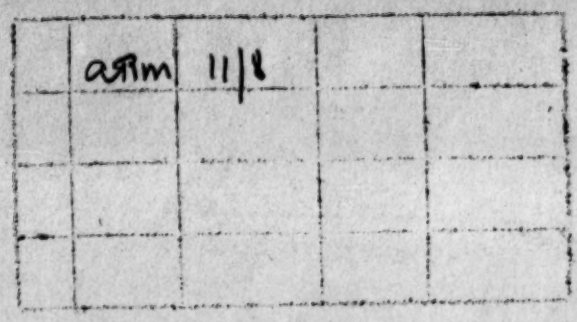
Very sincerely yours,

Clyde A. Erwin
State Superintendent Public Instruction

NCN:c

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION
RALEIGH

October 31, 1944



Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I have been very interested in plans that are being made by President James E. Shepard of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham for a Reading Clinic and a Clinic in Mathematics in the summer term of his institution in 1945.

We have gone over these plans with him and we believe that both of these projects are highly desirable at the present time in training groups of our teachers for better service in these two fields of public school study.

We hope very much that the General Education Board may find it possible to assist in both of these clinics in the way Dr. Shepard has indicated, namely $30 each for fifty fellowships in both cases. Dr. Shepard agrees that he will find it possible to add at least $10 to each fellowship.

Dr. Shepard, I think, intends to ask the assistance of the Department of Public Instruction in selecting the persons who would receive scholarships in both cases.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

Clyde A. Erwin
State Department Public Instruction

NCN:c

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

RALEIGH

November 4, 1944

ARMY 11/8

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

On July 6, 1944 Dr. Shepard, President of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham, appealed to you and to your Board for aid in promoting three projects:

1. In matters pretaining to health
2. A Reading Clinic
3. A Mathematics Clinic

I have read all of the correspondence concerning these several requests and I dictated a letter to you several weeks ago expressing my earnest hope that your Board might be able and willing to cooperate as Dr. Shepard has indicated

In some way I understand the correspondence was misplaced or did not reach you and I am now writing again to give the hearty endorsement I can to these matters.

The aid you have given heretofore for the Summer School Health Program has, I think, been an outstanding success. I sincerely hope you will be able to help for the next summer of 1945.

The proposal which I understand Dr. Shepard is making for the other two items is $30 each for fifty scholarships in both cases. He thinks he can arrange for $10 in each case, making a total of $40 for each scholarship.

The Reading Clinic in Durham last summer was considered extremely useful in that field. It would be most helpful if it could be continued and I hope your Board will find it possible to assist.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N C Newbold

N. C. Newbold

FORM 624

November 9, 1944

Dear President Shepard:

This will acknowledge your letter of the 6th with which you enclose communications from Superintendent Erwin and Dr. Newbold. As I have already indicated, the request for the reading clinic and the clinic in mathematics will be taken up for consideration later if the Trustees make available funds for summer schools in 1945.

We now have a request from Superintendent Erwin concerning the summer training conferences in health education for 1945. This includes the program for your institution. We shall probably discuss this request with our Trustees in January.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	ARM	1/2/45	ARM	1/2
	FMcC	JAN -3 '46	FMcC	
	FMcR	JAN -5 '46	FMcR	
	MMB	JAN 10 '46	MMB	
	ARM	JAN 11 '46	ARM	

December 28, 1944

Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

I earnestly hope that you and your associates will recommend the aid to this institution for the Reading and Mathematical Clinics. More and more I see the need of them, and I believe that we can do a very fine piece of constructive work next summer since we have the knowledge and background from past experiences.

The next thing we desire to attempt will be a Clinic in Personnel Administration and Guidance. I think this is equally as important as the above and that we are having loss motion because we have not put the same into operation in our various institutions.

I have submitted to Miss Rhind a request for two scholarships: one in music and one in public relations. These, too, are very important to us; and I know you will give the same your careful consideration.

I am charged by my Board of Trustees to find a man who could be Dean of the Graduate School and Assistant to the President for the next two or three years. I am very frank to say that this man, if he proves his worth, would be my successor. It is a position fraught with great responsibility so that there will be no loss motion in the future work of this institution. Such a man would have to be able to work with Duke University and the University of North Carolina, with the Legislature of North Carolina and the people of North Carolina. Besides, he should be a man of high training and genuine ability. We have got to explore the field of persons who are already at work in order to find the person we need. I have three men under consideration: President Daniels of Shaw University, President Wesley of Wilberforce University, and President Bond of Fort Valley State College. With all of your experience and knowledge, could you and your associates suggest other names? I mean names of persons who could be considered. I desire to continue to work as President for the next three or four years as there is much to do and to stabilize. But, I need help.

Yours very truly,

James E. Shepard
President

JES/mb

FORM 626

January 2, 1945

Dear President Shepard:

This will acknowledge your letter of December 28th in which you ask suggestions of persons who might be considered for appointment as Dean of the Graduate School and Assistant to the President. Your letter comes just as I am leaving for an extended trip in the South. I am bringing it to the attention of my associates. We shall give the matter consideration and if we have any suggestions will be happy to pass them on to you. The three persons mentioned by you are well known to us and are highly regarded.

As I have indicated in previous letters, your requests for aid for the reading and mathematical clinics will be taken up shortly when consideration is given to the various pending requests for grants from the Board's summer school appropriation.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

JAN 19 45

4/17/45
NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 15, 1945

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

This is simply a letter at the beginning of the New Year to hope that every good thing may come to you. Somehow, I have missed you and have felt a distinct loss as you were always such a good advisor and it was very strengthening to know that I could always depend upon your support. While I have not seen you, I know that you have backed some of the requests which I made and which were granted.

I want to thank you for the many things you have done for me during the years and to ask that when you come this way again that you will certainly come by and see what we are doing.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

FORM 624

FEB 20 1945

NC-224

D

KEO		KEO

February 8, 1945

Dear President Shepard:

Your letter of October 24th requesting a grant from the General Education Board for scholarships for persons to be brought to a reading clinic and to a clinic in mathematics next summer has been carefully considered by the officers of the Board. I am sorry to have to inform you that it was not practicable to act favorably on your request. The special fund provided by the Board for summer school projects is limited in amount and, of necessity, only a few programs can be aided.

I hope that other means of support may be found to enable you to carry out your plans.

Very truly yours,

WWB:ens

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N. C.

MAY 23 1945 GEB FILES

NC-224

JD

ARM FMc

WWB ✓

FMR

President J. E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

At Durham - April 30, 1945

1. JES again expressed his keen interest in the development of a graduate program in health education. Miss Lucy Morgan is supervising the development and will offer part of the instruction and will be aided by 4 assistants from the University of North Carolina. Miss Douglass, formerly on Jacocks's staff, takes up her duties at the College on June 1st and at that time Miss Burke will be added as the health nurse. Professor Snow and Professor Wright, of the University of North Carolina, will offer courses at the College. Miss Morgan plans to have field work for students in the course at the same time and place as field work is offered for white students in health education at the University. The program is to be inaugurated in the autumn of 1945. Professor J. Sumner Lee, in biology at the College, and Dr. Leroy R. Swift of the College medical staff will participate. Swift will head the health service of the College and teach one class in the graduate program, which will require about 2 hours a day and for which he will be paid $2,100. The remainder of his time will be given to private practice. For her services MissMorgan will be paid $1,500. JES is somewhat pressed to get the money for these added courses. The last Legislature provided $9,000 a year for two years for this program. He would welcome further help from the GEB.

2. The last Legislature raised the annual maintenance appropriation from $170,000 to $248,000. It goes largely toward salary increases and repair and upkeep of buildings, but includes no capital expenditures. After applying $56,000,000 to the retirement of state bonds there is a reserve of $20,000,000 in the State Treasury which will be used largely for postwar construction. JES has presented to the State a building program involving $1,800,000. Included are:

Classroom building estimated at $392,000
Four dormitories to cost $577,000
A graduate classroom building $141,000
A law building $159,000
Infirmary and health center $127,000

3. The State has appropriated $17,500 a year for the instruction in law and has provided $2,000 additional for books. There are now 9 students enrolled; the highest enrollment previously was 12. A Dean of Law will be appointed for next year and he and three other full-time teachers, plus a law librarian and a clerk, are to be provided from the State appropriation in order to meet the minimum requirements of the American Bar Association. Furthermore, two professors from the University of North Carolina assist with the law instruction and are each paid $135.00 a month for 5 hours of instruction a week. JES is hopeful that the law school can become a regional institution.

4. JES stated that he went ahead with his mathematics and his reading clinics on which he had sought aid from the Board. He showed ARM a list of 12 visiting instructors who are coming in to assist with these two clinics. He has also added a special summer program in the field of rural adult education.

A. R. MANN

SEP 24 1945

3C-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

ack 7/3

ARM	JUN 30 '45	ARM	
JD	June 28, 1945	JD	
LOW B	AUG – 2 '45		
JWR		JWR	
JWC	AUG 8	FMC	

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Dr. Arthur R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

We had Dr. Clyde R. Moore of Cornell University spend a week with us here on Education and Curriculum Construction. He said so many nice things about you, I wish you could have heard them. In a letter from him this morning he expressed his great delight in being here and the impression made upon him by the teachers of this institution.

We also had Mr. Ed McCuistion and Dr. Thomas Hopkins of Columbia and Dr. Betts of Pennsylvania State. They have been very much interested in this Remedial Reading Clinic which we started last year and which has grown to very large proportions this year.

I am simply giving you this information so that you may have it at hand and you can understand the calibre of work we are trying to carry forward at the present time.

We have also a Clinic in Mathematics headed by Mr. Joseph E. Fuller, I think a recipient of the General Education Board scholarship, and who will soon receive his Doctor's degree from the University of Pennsylvania.

We have over four hundred graduate students enrolled in the Summer School. The work in Public Health Education is still moving rapidly forward. On Saturday General Parran, Surgeon General of the United States Army, visited the institution accompanied by President Flowers, Dr. Davidson, and Dean Wannamaker of Duke University.

I hope this brief word picture gives you an idea of some of the things we are accomplishing.

With great gratitude to you and your associates for the help which they have given us, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES:CJD

FORM 624

SEP 24 1945

July 3, 1945

My dear President Shepard:

I am writing to acknowledge receipt of your letter of June 28th reporting on some of the recent accomplishments at the College. At the present time Dr. Mann is away on vacation and we do not expect him in the office before the first of August. He will be interested in your letter and it will be held for his attention upon his return.

Sincerely yours,

DOROTHY A. HEWLETT

Secretary to Dr. Mann

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

NC 224

JUN 19 1946

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	ARM	6/17	ARM	6/18

June 15, 1946

Dr. Arthur R. Mann
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

Will you please do me the kindness to look through the booklet which I am enclosing together with the editorial which appeared in We the People magazine. This editorial is very significant because this magazine is pledged to the non-increase in taxes, the abolition of the Sales Tax, and any reforms in expenditures that are possible. I wanted you to see the attitude of this magazine regarding this institution. I am also sending you a clipping from the Durham Morning Herald. After you have glanced through them, I would be glad for you to pass them to Dr. Davis and Dr. McCuistion.

When do you leave your position? I hope whenever you come south you will come by here and see us. You are always welcome. Please say a good word to your associates before you leave in our behalf, for we are going to present to them some projects which we hope will meet their approval so as to win for us further support from the State of North Carolina.

With every good wish for your continued success, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

I secured $5000.00 from Mr. Rau for Public Health Education leaving me $1000 to raise.

JES/mbc
Enclosures

FORM G 24

JUN 19 1946

June 18, 1946

Dear President Shepard:

I have noted with interest the announcements of the gift of $5,000 toward your health education program by Mr. Pugh. My delight that you have received this assistance is made all the greater by the fact that the gift came from one of my fellow Cornellians.

The editorial in We the People is most encouraging, particularly in the light of your comment on the general viewpoint of the sponsors of this journal.

The celebration recognizing your contributions to education, and particularly to the North Carolina College for Negroes, is indeed a great tribute to you and Mrs. Shepard. The program outlined reflects unusual skill and thoughtfulness in planning and organization and the event must have been notable. I wish that I might myself have been present.

Having reached the retirement age, I complete my service with the Board at the end of the present month. This is in answer to your inquiry. You may be assured that if I have any opportunity to get into your neighborhood I shall want to drop in and see you and others at the College.

Yours sincerely,

A. R. MANN

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

JAN 29 1947

NC-224

Sent to L.C. by Miss Shepard 1/10/47 Letter in 9.5.2.4 NCCN-Health Ed.

REPORT OF READING CLINIC ACCOMPLISHMENTS

North Carolina College for Negroes

Durham, North Carolina

Summer 1946

There were three staff members and seventy-one participants in the 1946 Clinic. The educational status of this group was far superior to that of the 1945 group. This was evidenced by the large number enrolled on the graduate level and the general ability of the group to use available materials and to interpret the lectures and demonstrations.

It was heartening to note the enthusiastic way in which the entire group took advantage of the activities in the Clinic. In order to accomplish as much in the Shop as possible, the participants requested that the closing hour be extended from four thirty to five o'clock in the afternoon. Because of this interest and the factors mentioned above, we were able to cover the major topics planned for the Clinic through the following activities:

I. BASIC LECTURES DELIVERED DAILY (TWO HOURS)

II. SPECIAL INTEREST GROUP MEETINGS

III. INDIVIDUAL AND GROUP CONFERENCES

IV. STAFF CONFERENCES (COOPERATIVE PLANNING)

V. OBSERVATIONS IN LABORATORY SCHOOL

Preventive, diagnostic, and remedial measures were demonstrated on Tuesday and Thursday of each week.

A discussion period followed each demonstration. The demonstrations were tied up with our major topics.

VI. TWO SHOP CLASSES HELD DAILY

It was not possible to work with seventy-one people in one shop. This necessitated dividing the group and having one shop hour in the morning and one in the afternoon.

Instruction was given in manuscript writing and participants had actual experience in developing teacher-made materials under guidance. These materials consisted of charts, posters, word games, pictured dictionaries, unitizing materials, flash cards, and other visual aids. The shop met a very practical need.

VII. LECTURES BY READING SPECIALIST

	TOPICS
Dr. E. A. Betts Director Reading Clinic Temple University	Directed Reading Activities Individual Reading Inventory Remedial Reading Techniques

VIII. LECTURERS

Miss Jean Turner Former Tuskegee Instructor (Now student at Chicago Univ.)	Remedial Reading Programs
Miss Marie McIver State Supervisor Elementary Schools	General Problems

IX. LECTURES BY RESIDENT STAFF MEMBERS

Mr. A. Peeler Education Department	Audio Visual Aids
Mr. Percy Young Education Department	Interpreting Test Results

X. EDUCATIONAL TOUR TO VIRGINIA

Activities: 1. Visited points of interest in Hampton and Phoebus, Va.
2. Observed in Phenix Training School half day.

3. Attended lecture on reading given especially for our group in chapel by Dr. Heifner.

4. Had conference with Phenix staff in afternoon. The staff interpreted its program to our group.

5. Saw motion picture in Phenix chapel which was related to work being carried out by classes.

6. Attended reception given in our honor by the Student Council of the Hampton Summer School.

Dr. Mitchell, Mr. Cooper, and the entire staff did everything within their power to make our visit there both profitable and enjoyable.

Two busses were chartered from Virginia Trailways Co., and sixty-nine Clinic participants took advantage of the trip.

XI. ANNUAL EXHIBIT

Two rooms were used to display the teacher-made reading materials developed by the Clinic participants. One room was used to display commercial reading materials. Letters (circular) were sent to administrators and others inviting them to come to the college to see the exhibit - the response was most encouraging. Supt. Younts was so pleased with the exhibit that he expressed a desire to have the entire Clinic staff in his work-conference which he had planned for the latter part of August. Unfortunately, or fortunately, only Mrs. White was available. She accepted the offer and did a grand job according to a letter which was sent to our Superintendent, Mr. Byers.

XII. FOLLOW*UP WORK

Although it is not possible to visit the Clinic participants on their jobs, messages regarding their contributions to their local units are reaching me at fairly regular intervals. These messages are coming from supervisors, principals, and from the participants themselves.

Some weeks ago Miss McIver visited our city. She brought

a most encouraging report from Iredell County. Mrs. Holliday, the Jeanes worker, wanted me to know that those from her county who were enrolled in the Clinic last summer are making outstanding contributions to that unit through their county-wide meetings. She stated that we might expect a larger group from Iredell next summer.

All indications point toward the possibility of an over-crowded Clinic another summer. We will probably have to restrict the number to be admitted.

JAN 29 1947

NC-224

Sent to JA by Pres. Shepard 1/10/47 Letter in NCC-N- 9:5.4 Health Ed.

SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE CLINIC PROGRAMS

TO THE PRESIDENT AND DEAN OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE:

For the past two summers it has been my privilege and pleasure to serve as director of the Reading Clinic there at the college. During this time I have carefully studied its needs - needs which I consider both essential and practical for the general improvement of the program.

At the close of each session I have had the groups to evaluate the program and offer suggestions which they felt would assist in meeting more of the instructional needs of those enrolled.

In private conferences and through correspondence I have interpreted the program to our visiting specialists and asked for their suggestions. Dr. Dolch and Dr. Betts have taken great interest in sending literature and writing personal letters in which very practical suggestions for a beginning clinic were made.

In the light of my observations and the suggestions made by those mentioned above, I wish to offer the following suggestions:

I. FOR THE REGULAR SCHOOL TERM:

1. A Year-Round Reading Clinic

N. C. College has taken the lead in the State in establishing the only clinic in which the entire program is devoted to the field of reading. A still greater service can be rendered to our State and others by making the program a year-round one. (The near future)

2. Clinical Apparatus

As a beginning point some simple and inexpensive clinical apparatus. List and prices to be sent later

II. FOR THE SUMMER CLINIC OF 1947

1. An Additional Staff Member

Our type of program in which workshop techniques are employed makes it extremely difficult to handle effectively the wide range of interests and the many grade levels represented. (Grades 1 through 12)

2. Two Sections

One section for grammar grade and high school participants and one for intermediate and primary participants. Following is the suggested plan:

a. Grammar and High School Section
Herring - Basic lectures
Individual and group conferences

b. Primary and Intermediate Section

Miss X - Basic lectures
Individual and group conferences

c. General Meetings - Both Sections

Both Herring and Miss X

3. Summer Budget

Include in summer school budget a minimum of ten dollars ($10.00) for clerical work which is essential to the success of the clinic.

4. Reading Clinic Bulletin

A bulletin of information to be sent to superintendents, supervisors, and principals of schools having as many as five teachers not later than the later part of March or the first of April. School people begin to make definite plans for summer study about this time. Include in bulletin a formal application blank and set deadline for filing same. Sample of bulletin being sent to Dr. Manley.

5. Definite Quota for Clinic

If two staff members are available for basic lectures, not over 50 persons per section. If only one staff member is to give the basic lectures, not over 50 persons for the entire Clinic.

6. Upper-Grade Pupils in Laboratory School

Primary and intermediate grade pupils have been used for the demonstrations for the past two summers. It is highly desirable to have this switched to upper-grade level. (Of course it would be much more desirable to have two teachers - one for lower and one for upper-grade demonstrations.

7. Reading Specialists for Program

One specialist whose major interest is on the elementary level and one whose major interest is on the secondary level,or one specialist who is particularly godd on both levels. Dr. William Gray is the best man on both levels, according to my thinking.

Submitted by Lucy L. Herring

December 12, 1946

NC-224

FEB 25 1947

North Carolina College for Negroes

Durham

HMP ✓

KEO FEB 17 HSD

January 15, 1947

FMC		FMR	1/29
JD	30		
RDC	5		
WWB			
FMR	FEB 5		

Mr. Fred McCuistion
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

I am submitting herewith a plan for organizing a program of audio-visual aids at North Carolina College. It is my considered opinion that the plan has merit.

As you know, the use of audio-visual aids is no longer in the experimental stage. It is one development that is over due in most colleges. Wartime restrictions delayed progress in the use of these teaching aids because much of the equipment was restricted to the Armed Forces. Perhaps, this delay has not been without fortunate concomitants; since the demonstration of the effectiveness of mass education, through the use of these aids in the Army and Navy training programs, has carried audio-visual instruction beyond the realm of experimentation. Today, audio-visual instruction is an established technique of education.

In North Carolina, many of the secondary schools already have some equipment. North Carolina College is charged with the responsibility of training personnel for these schools, therefore, it is necessary that we provide training for the development of skills for using this equipment. As the training center, we have an obligation to assume a position of leadership with regard to instructional techniques. This position of leadership is already threatened since many of the elementary and high schools have already installed audio-visual aids.

In order to insure the best possible use of this equipment in the teaching-learning situation, North Carolina College and the public schools must plan jointly. At present this is not the case because we are lacking in audio-visual equipment and personnel. Moreover, one of the remaining handicaps to accreditation of our School of Library Science is the lack of

this kind of equipment.

I do not believe the Legislature will provide, in the immediate future, a substantial item in our budget for such expenditures. For example, in my request to the Legislature this year I have put the accent on a building program because we are operating beyond the capacity of our present plant. I mention this because until such time as the building program is completed, funds from the Legislature for instructional purposes will, I suspect, be kept at a minimum. Audio-visual equipment ranks high on the list of needs, but under the circumstances it does not rank as high with the Legislature as the need for more dormitory and classroom space. In this connection, you may be interested to know that Governor Cherry has recently recommended funds for new buildings, including a library, health education and nursing building, dormitories, classroom building and a domestic science building.

A further handicap to the development of this program has been our inability thus far to secure any of the audio-visual aids made available to educational institutions as surplus equipment of the War and Navy departments.

The reason for our immediate interest in this program is the availability of trained personnel of high standing in the field of audio-visual education. Under consideration at the moment is Mr. A. H. Peeler of Greensboro, North Carolina, who has conducted general courses in audio-visual education in our last two summer sessions. I believe that he might be available if the salary offer is made attractive enough. On the accompanying outline, it will be noted that a salary item for three years is included. The request to underwrite this salary for three years is made with the understanding that the institution will assume responsibility thereafter.

The accompanying outline also includes an itemized statement of necessary equipment with the approximate cost and proposed use.

I hope that the request for a grant to cover

cost of equipment and instructional salary for the three year period will meet with your earnest consideration and favorable action.

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

Prepared by
Dr. A. E. Manley

FEB 25 1947

This is a proposed plan for organizing a program of audio-visual aids. There are two basic purposes in mind:

1. To supply materials for use in making the immediate teaching situation more effective.
2. To make available such experiences and equipment as will enable students to become familiar with audio-visual materials and methods, thus making the training program more effective.

The facilities for the operation of the program are listed at the end of the report.

I. Initial Steps Taken By College:

A. General course in audio-visual aids has been offered as part of regular summer session for part two years.

B. The college has ordered and purchased several pieces of equipment.

C. A committee, under the direction of the Dean, has been at work on ways and means for expanding the program and stimulating wider utilization of the sensory materials in the college program.

D. Special emphasis has been given to audio-visual materials in several departments of the college.

E. The initial steps have had far reaching effect and serve to indicate the real possibilities in the program.

II. Recommendations:

A. The college should continue to offer a general "survey course" in audio-visual aids. This course should be closely coordinated with existing courses. This coordination should receive special emphasis in connection with the Health School and the Library School as both of these programs can be made more effective by increased use of audio-visual materials. As the program develops, the area should be broken down into parts such as radio, production of audio-visual materials, administration of audio-visual materials, etc.

B. A budget should be provided with which to secure materials to be used by the department. This refers to current materials as well as basic capital outlay.

C. The details of the program should be planned and executed under the supervision of a committee. The membership of this committee should be a cross section of the departments of the institution. It is recommended that

the committee include Coordinator of Audio-Visual Education, head of Library School, representatives from the Health School, the Home Economics department and other departments of the institution.

The program outlined above would place the college in a position of leadership in the field. The value to the students of the institution cannot be measured.

The returns in educational leadership and usefulness on the part of the graduates would off-set by far the cost of materials.

III. Proposed Personnel and List of Equipment

Section One

Item	Salary for one year	Salary for three years
1. Instructor	$3600.00	$10,800.00

Section Two

Item	Approximate Prices	Proposed Use
1. 35MM Slide Projector (Model AAA 300 Watt)	$80.00	In all departments for film slides and film strips. Public relations
2. 1000 Watt Bell and Howell Projector	$700.00	For chapel
3. 16MM Sound Projector (Bell and Howell)	$550.00	For classes and small groups
4. 35MM Camera (Eastman 35 or Argus C-3)	$60.00	Production of slides and strips, Public Relations, Recording events
5. Press tube Camera with accessories	$300.00	Record events, Instruction
6. 16MM Movie Camera Magazine Type (Bell and Howell or Eastman)	$175.00	For recording events, Public Relations, Instruction
	1865.	

Item	Approximate Prices	Proposed Use
7. Two Portable Record Players (Any standard model) One of these should operate at two speeds--33 1/3 and 78 R. P. M.	1965 $125.00	Music Appreciation, Speech classes, general classroom use
8. Record Player. Should be equipped for ear-phones to permit individual listening Should also have two speeds--33 1/3 and 78 R. P. M.	$150.00	Library, Music Listening Room
9. Disc Recorder (Wilcox-Gay or one of similar standard	$250.00	For special classes to record events, Language classes, radio productions, football and other athletic events
10. Disc Recorder (Soundscriber or one of similar standard)	$80.00	To be used for the same purposes as the machine listed in No. 9, but this is to be used for those activities where small portable machines are more desirable
11. Two Portable Radios	$80.00	General classroom use
12. Portable Public Address System with Record Player	$400.00	Preparation of radio programs, Physical Education demonstrations, Football and other athletic events
13. Recordak Microfilm Reader, Model C	$455.00	For Library Microfilm materials
14. Microfilm Reader	$125.00	Instruction, Record events
15. Materials for a basic collection of 16MM and 35 MM motion picture films, both sound and silent, and a repre-sentative collection of slides, dealing with the various subject fields	$500.00	Instruction, Film forums, public lectures, faculty discussion groups, workshops

4,031

Item	Approximate Prices	Proposed Use
16. Wires or Tape Recorder	$500.00	For Music and Language classes
17. Miscellaneous accessories:		
Film Splicer	$60.00	
Projection Table	$25.00	
Screens	$100.00	

Note: The foregoing items are what we should like to get to begin the program on a high level. As the work continues and expands it will doubtless be necessary to add other items and also to secure additional pieces of some of the items already listed.

Total grant for salary	$10,800.00
Total grant for equipment	4,715.00
Total salary and equipment	$15,515.00

FORM 684

FEB 25 1947

January 29, 1947

Dear President Shepard:

This is to acknowledge your letter of January 15th in which you outline plans for a program in the field of audio-visual education, and request a grant of $15,515 toward the cost of personnel and equipment. Your request will be brought to the attention of our officers at the first opportunity. In the meantime we shall get in touch with you if any further information seems necessary.

Sincerely,

FRED McCUISTION

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

FMcion

ne 224

FEB 17 1947

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	FMc	2/3/47	FMc	2/4/47
	JD FEB 5			
	RDC FEB 7			
	WWB FEB 10		WMT	

January 31, 1947

FMR FEB 13 FMR
CNB FEB 14 CNB

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. McCuistion:

I was glad to hear from you because it has been such a long time since I have heard from you.

The Carnegie Foundation has just granted to this institution $20,000 on a five-year period, provided we put in $1,000 each year for the same period, making a total of $25,000, which will be available for the purpose of creating research and vitalization among the faculty. I think it is a great grant. The enclosed clipping shows the spirit of the Legislature here.

I wrote Dr. Jackson Davis some of the things which I desire to present a program for and to ask the help of The General Education Board. Will you please go over the matter with him and I sincerely hope you can fine some assistance at your hands.

I trust that you are quite well.

With every good wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES/wk

FORM 634

FEB 17 1947

February 4, 1947

Dear President Shepard:

I am glad to have your letter of January 31, reporting the grant which the Carnegie Foundation has made to your institution. You are to be congratulated on receiving this grant, and on the achievement which it reflects.

Mr. Davis has let me read your letter outlining your program of future development and indicating some of the things which you would like to have the General Education Board consider. I presume you have heard from him with reference to your proposal.

I have read the three clippings with much interest, and will pass them along to Mr. Davis and other members of our staff.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:aq

FORM 624

NC-224

MAR 27 1947

D JUM

March 26, 1947

My dear President Shepard:

The request submitted by you on January 15th for a grant from the General Education Board of $15,515 toward the sum required for personnel and equipment in connection with your program in audio-visual aids has had the consideration of the Board's officers. I am sorry to have to inform you that due to the limitations of the Board's program caused by reduced funds, it was not found practicable to present your request to the Board for favorable action.

I express the hope that funds from other sources will become available to enable you to proceed with the program.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

WWB:jum

NC-224

INTERVIEWS: RDC

June 4, 1947
Durham, N. C.

North Carolina College
for Negroes

On January 15th the Board received a request for a grant of $15,515 over a 3-year period for personnel and equipment for an audio-visual aid program. This project was declined March 26, 1947. The college is still hopeful that the request may be considered further. Dean Manley is especially anxious to provide visual aid service not only for the college but for public schools throughout the state. There are 232 secondary schools about 1/3 of the total number with visual aid equipment. The State Department has only one person in this field which is insufficient to provide the service needed. There seems little prospect that the State Department will develop the field. Newbold appears to agree that this project is a proper function for the college. They would like to engage Mr. Peeler, principal of the Bryce Elementary School in Greensboro to direct the development of this program.

NC.224

INTERVIEWS: EDC

June 4, 1947
Durham, N. C.

North Carolina College
for Negroes

The next important development which the college wishes to undertake is the organization of a School of Social Work. A request is now before Miss Doris Duke for a grant to support this school during a two-year period. The Carnegie grant of $20,000 a year for five years for research is considered a great help and an important stimulus to research. The Law School has 25 students. Three have graduated. All have passed the Bar.

NC-224

JUN 20 1947

WWB	JUN 17 '47	
FMc	JUN 18 '47	FMc
FMR	JUN 20 '47	FMR

June 16, 1947
New York

INTERVIEWS: RDC

C. C. Amey
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N. C.

A is the business manager for the College. He frequently stopped in to see ARM and JD and wished to continue his acquaintanceship with the Board.

He reports that the Law School at the college has graduated only three persons/of whom have passed the Bar. all

The health education program is considered one of the most important new developments at the college. It is generally believed that the necessary field the college ought to develop is social service. There are opportunities for trained Negroes in this field. A's daughter, who obtained her training at Boston University, is now employed at the Duke Hospital as a social service worker.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC

SEP 12 1947

MC224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

July 18, 1947 ack DAH 7-21-47

	RDC	Lh. EC	RDC	7-30-47

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Calkins:

I enclose you copy of a letter which explains itself.

As you know, the Independent Aid, Incorporated is Miss Doris Duke's foundation. She is very much interested in a School of Social Work at this institution. Of course, we cannot plan anything until 1948, but I am hoping that this means more interest on her part in the institution and in the things we represent. I am simply sending you this as a matter of information.

With every kind wish, I am

Sincerely yours,

James E. Shepard
President

JES/wk
Encl.

INDEPENDENT AID, INC.
41 EAST 57TH STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

July 15, 1947

Dear Mr. Amey,

I know that you will be glad to hear that at the meeting of the Board today it was found possible to make a grant in the amount of $10,000 for each of two years beginning July 1948, dependent upon your raising the balance of your budget for that period. It is to be hoped that at the end of that time you will have persuaded the Legislature of the need for this service at Durham.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Georgea T. Furst

(Mrs.) Georgea T. Furst

Mr. Charles C. Amey, Business Manager
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

GTF eh

FORM No 24

SEP 12 1947

WWB	AUG [illegible]	
FMR	[illegible]	
FM	CASE [illegible]	

July 30, 1947

Dear President Shepard:

It is gratifying indeed to learn of the $20,000 grant made by Miss Doris Duke's foundation for the School of Social Work. I rejoice with you and extend very best wishes for the progress of this important work.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President James E. Shepard
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RDC:dhh

FORM 188

NC-224

SEP 29 1947

INTERVIEWS: RDC
FMc

FMc	SEP 16 '47	FMc
WWB	SEP 18 '47	WWB
FMR		FMR
KEO	SEP 19 '47	KEO

September 6, 1947
Gatlinburg, Tenn.

Clyde Erwin
State Dept. of Education
Raleigh, N. C.

E thinks the N. C. State College for Negroes should not try to establish a medical school on the ground that such a development would be too costly. The state should use regional schools and pay the cost for such Negroes as desire to study medicine. E has been working some years with the Southern Governors' Conference with an effort to improve education in the South. The Governors often go away from these conferences enthusiastic about educational improvements but little happens because they are soon out of office and there is no continuity. E has suggested to Mr. Robinson, a legislator from Louisiana, that the Louisiana legislature suggest to other southern legislatures that a southern legislative council be established, designed to consider common problems in the South in the hope that more universal legislation might result. It was his belief that such a council might afford the continuity which is absent in the Governors' Conference since a good many members of the legislature serve long terms. E has agreed to work with such a council if it is established, and Mr. Robinson is enthusiastic about the prospect.

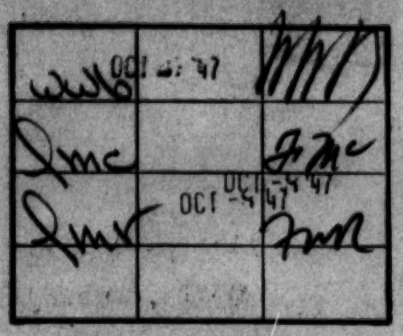
Ed McCuistion and I were asked our reaction. He and I agreed that the council might be a valuable instrument in improving the situation of the Negro and in strengthening southern education, If the members of the council were chosen because of their interest in these matters and if they were legislators who have long terms of tenure in prospect. E had thought that the council might be established to consider all common problems facing the several states. He was disposed to think that if the concerns of the council were as broad as suggested, the consideration given to the position of the Negro and to education might be accidental or limited. Accordingly, I suggested that it might be better to have the council organized for the specific purpose of dealing with education and related problems so that the chairman of the legislative committees concerned with education might be chosen as the council representatives. In this way attention would be focused on the common problems of education. E believes that provision for equivalent education for Negroes will be slow, but he is inclined to think that some reforms must come soon. For example, he believes that the Jim Crow laws must be abandoned fairly promptly if serious difficulties are to be avoided. He believes that there is a growing sentiment in the South against Jim Crow laws, and that the legislative council which concerned itself with education might be preoccupied with education for whites but that it would find itself inevitably concerned almost equally with education for Negroes.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

FORM G 24

OCT 14 1947

NC-224



October 7, 1947

Dear Dean Manley:

We regret the tragic news of Dr. Shepard's death. His passing will be a great loss to North Carolina College and to education in the South.

We in the General Education Board extend to you and your colleagues our heartfelt sympathies.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

Dean A. E. Manley
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

Please Insert THIS END In slot of AUTOMATIC TELEGRAPH with message facing outward

NOV 10 1947

OCT 15 1947

WESTERN UNION

JOSEPH L. EGAN
PRESIDENT

When placing this telegram in AUTOMATIC TELEGRAPH please observe directions shown on the cover

Send the following telegram, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

NUMBER	CHECK	CHARGE TO THE ACCOUNT OF	PLACE	DATE	TIME FILED
			GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD 49 W. 49th St.,N.Y.	October 7, 1947	

TO

HMP

MRS. JAMES E. SHEPARD and FAMILY
NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICERS OF THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD ARE DEEPLY GRIEVED OVER YOUR LOSS AND THE SOUTH'S LOSS OF AN ABLE EDUCATIONAL LEADER. WE OFFER HEARTFELT CONSOLATIONS.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC

PLEASE WRITE OR TYPE MESSAGE PLAINLY WITHIN THE BORDER—USE BLACK INK OR PENCIL—DO NOT FOLD

4191

Class of Service: This is a Telegram or Cable-gram unless its de-ferred character is in-dicated by a suitable symbol above or pre-ceding the address.

OCT 5 1947

WESTERN UNION

1851

(38)

JOSEPH L. EGAN
PRESIDENT

SYMBOLS
DL=Day Letter
NL=Night Letter
LC=Deferred Cable
NLT=Cable Night Letter
Ship Radiogram

The time shown in the date line on telegrams and day letters is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination

N334 PD=DURHAM NCAR 6 1017P

1947 OCT 6 PM 10 42

DR ROBERT ~~CALK~~=CALKINS
49 WEST 49 ST=

PRESIDENT JAMES E SHEPARD PASSED 6:15 TONIGHT FUNERAL
THURSDAY 3:00 PM=
THE SHEPARD FAMILY.

6:15 3:00 PM

THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

me 324

OCT 24 1947

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE DEAN
A. E. MANLEY

RDC	October 18, 1947	RDC	10/20
WEB	OCT 20 '47		
FMC		FMC	
FMR		FMR	

OCT 21 '47

Dr. Robert D. Calkins

Vice-President and Director

General Education Board

49 West 49th Street

New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Calkins:

You may be interested in our present administrative organization; therefore, I am enclosing a clipping which gives this information.

Very truly yours,

A. E. Manley

A. E. Manley

AEM:elp

Encl.

FORM 199

NC-224

INTERVIEWS: RDC

September 27, 1947
Raleigh, N. C.

W. C. Newbold
State Department of Education

Doris Duke has given $10,000 a year for several years to help start a school for social work at N. C. College for Negroes. This program is assured of legislative support.

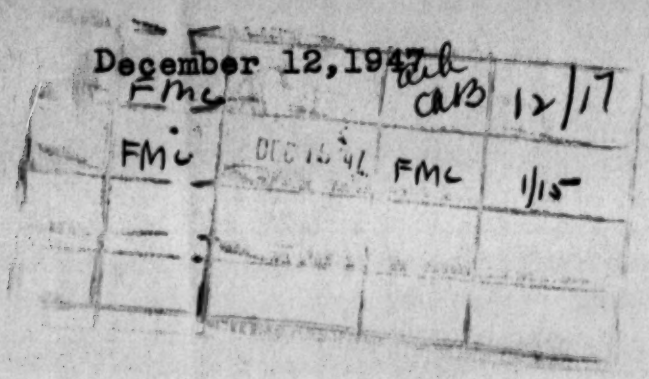
JAN 20 1948

NC-224

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

DIVISION OF TEACHER TRAINING

December 12, 1947



Dr.Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Dr.McCuistion:

You kindly offered in Louisville to go over and write me about some names that are before the Committee that is exploring for a successor to the late President Shepard. There are now thirty-nine names but those which seem to emerge at the top or near the top are as follows:

Horace Mann Bond
Rufus Clement
R.P.Daniel
Alfonso Elder
David Jones
R.O.Lanier
A.E.Manley
Ira D.Reid
J.W.Seabrook
J.Milton Smith
James T.Taylor
H.L.Trigg
Albert L.Turner

The Committee would be very grateful if you could comment on the qualifications of these people. Anything you write us will be kept in strict confidence.

If you have any further suggestions about my problem, I shall be grateful if you will send them to me. I have heard nothing further from Dr.Carmichael.

With all good wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Edgar W.Knight

Edgar W.Knight

k:h

FORM G 24

RDC JAN 16 '48 FDC

JAN 20 1948

January 15, 1948

Dear Knight:

I was glad to learn of the thorough manner in which you and the committee are approaching the matter of selecting a President for the North Carolina College for Negroes. The development of the College under the leadership of the late President Shepard has focused considerable interest on the person to assume direction of the institution at this time.

While I would not presume to recommend an individual for consideration by your committee, I join you in the hope that you will find a person capable of directing an institution of vigor and promise in the education of the citizens of North Carolina and the surrounding area.

Qualities and principles basic to the enlightened leadership of the College in these times would seem to include: a sound liberal education; a deep appreciation of the worth of the individual and of his relationship to others; an administrative skill sufficient to visualize a sizable expanding institution and to guide its further development; a knowledge of best current educational philosophy and practice including the advanced training of those who have demonstrated leadership potentialities.

My best wishes go to you and your committee in the search.

Sincerely,

FRED McCUISTION

Dr. Edgar W. Knight
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, N.C.

FMc:cnb

JAN 29 1948

NC 224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

C. C. AMEY, BUSINESS MANAGER

ARDC JAN 23 '46		RDC	1 27
WWB JAN 23 '48		DEC 9 '47 EMK	
	7 mc	Fmc	
	January 21, 1948		WSD

Mr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 W. 49 Street
New York, N.Y.

Dear Mr. Calkins:

The Trustee Board od the North Carolina College at a meeting yesterday afternoon named a president to succeed the late Dr. J. E. Shepard. Iam enclosing a clipping of today's morning paper that will tell you whoo he is.

I am not sure exactly when I will be in New York but I do not think it will be very long. I hope to see you if you are there.

I am wishing for you a New Year filled with all the good you hope for.

Sincerely yours,

Chas C Amey

Charles C. Amey

Enclosure

FORM G 24

JAN 29 1948

January 27, 1948

Dear Mr. Amey:

I am very much indebted to you for sending me the notice of the appointment of Dr. Alphonso Elder. I am delighted that you have solved this problem so well and I extend hearty best wishes for most successful progress under his administration.

With very best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

Mr. Charles C. Amey, Business Manager
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RDC.clt

FORM G 24

JAN 29 1948

DC 224

January 27, 1948

Dear Dr. Elder:

I have just learned of your appointment as President of North Carolina College at Durham. May I extend congratulations on your appointment and offer hearty best wishes for a successful administration.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

Dr. Alphonso Elder, President
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RDC.clt

FORM G 24

JC-224

JAN 30 1948

January 29, 1948

Dear Dr. Elder:

I am delighted to have the pleasure of joining your associates and friends in congratulations to you and to the North Carolina College for the splendid opportunity which you have to serve the institution and the citizens of North Carolina. My hearty greetings and best wishes go with you in this undertaking.

Sincerely,

FRED McCUISTION

Dr. Alfonso Elder, President
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N.C.

cnb

NC224

FEB - 4 1948

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 30, 1948

a RDC ... '48
FMC
FEB -3 1948 2 '48
WWB
RDC 2/3
FMC
EMR

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Calkins:

I am very grateful for your kind message of encouragement.

I have had the pleasure of reading some of the correspondence between you and Dr. Shepard, and through this experience, I have learned of your sympathetic understanding of the work of this institution. I wish to thank you sincerely for the consideration which the General Education Board has given us and particularly for the recent grants which have been made toward our specific needs. May I assure you that it will be my special concern to see that we secure the optimum results from this investment.

While I have not had the pleasure of knowing you personally, I have enjoyed a very pleasant association with several members of your Board over a number of years. Dr. Butterick and my father, who served as principal of a school in Sandersville, Georgia for fifty-three years, were friends. Mr. Jackson Davis also was my father's friend, and he was very helpful to me on many occasions during his life. I have enjoyed the friendship of Mr. McCuistion for many years and I believe that he is intimately acquainted with my efforts in education.

I am pleased that I have this opportunity to write to you. It is my sincere hope that the confidence in this institution, which you developed through Dr. Shepard will continue.

With every kind wish for you, I am

Sincerely yours,

Alphonso Elder
President

AE/wk

FORM G 52

FEB - 4 1948		

February 3, 1948

Dear President Elder:

Thank you very much for your good letter of January 30. I look forward to the opportunity of meeting you when the occasion presents itself.

With very best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President Alphonso Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RDC.clt

NC. 224

JAN 2 4 1949

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

	RWJ	November 2	1948
	KSO	DEC-6 48	KSO
	RDC FMC HMP	DEC-6 48	RDC FMC

Mr. Robert W. July
Assistant Secretary
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Mr. July:

The official name of our institution is: North Carolina College at Durham.

Sincerely yours,

Alfonso Elder
PRESIDENT

AE.b

FORM G 24

DEC 1 3 1948

NC 224

November 23, 1948

Dear President Elder:

There has been some confusion in our office concerning the correct name of your institution. Would you be so kind as to send us the official title for our records?

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

Robert W. July
Assistant Secretary

President Alfonso Elder
North Carolina College
at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RWJ:emr

NC-224

FEB 17 1949

	RDC	JAN-7'49	CLT	
	RWJ	JAN-7'49	RWJ	
	RDC	JAN-7'49	RDC	
	FMC	JAN 12	CLB	
	KEO	JAN 12 '49	KEO	
	FMC	JAN 17 '49	FMC	
	GJB	JAN 18 '49	GJB	
	PMW		PMW	

State of North Carolina
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh

CLYDE A. ERWIN
SUPERINTENDENT

January 5, 1949

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Bob:

In reply to your letter of December 20, I beg to advise that the name for the North Carolina College for Negroes has been changed to North Carolina College at Durham. This was done by a special act of the Legislature two years ago.

I appreciate what you say about the steaks, and I am looking forward to having you and Fred back for a repeat order with embellishments in the near future.

With best wishes and kindest regards, I am

Very truly yours,

Clyde A. Erwin

Clyde A. Erwin
State Superintendent Public Instruction

FORM 934

FEB 17 1949

December 20, 1948

Dear Clyde:

I understand that there has been a move afoot to change the name of the North Carolina College for Negroes to North Carolina College. Can you tell me whether the name has been officially changed?

I recall very pleasantly our last visit to you in Raleigh and I note your suggestion in your letter to Fred that the steak dinner be renewed. It is a pleasant prospect which I shall want to take you up on sometime when I am in North Carolina.

With Season's Greetings,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

Mr. Clyde A. Erwin, Superintendent
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

RDC.clt

MAR - 91949

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

January 11, 1949

a	RDC	JAN 17 '49	NDC	1	19
	FMC	JAN 24 '49	FMC		
DSS	RWJ		RWJ	3/2/49	
SS	~~GNB~~			4/14/49	

KEO
HMP

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West Forty-ninth Street
New York, New York

Dear Doctor Calkins:

We are making every possible effort to increase the quality of work done at the North Carolina College at Durham. We believe that we are ready now to take a definite step forward in the development of our health program.

Through our immediate plans in the area of health, we see the means of improving perceptibly not only the physical, mental, and emotional health of our students, but also our techniques of promoting better living in the Southern Region. I am sending you a statement on our hopes and plans, entitled "An Institute for Graduate Study and Research for Improving the Quality of Service of the North Carolina College at Durham." I sincerely hope that you approve of our ideas and plans.

Within a period of three or four years, we believe that we can demonstrate to the State of North Carolina the wisdom of giving full financial support to our special efforts. We are asking the coming legislature to provide a full-time staff for our new infirmary and a few additional graduate teachers who have special research interests. The staff which we need for the institute in full operation is presented on page 9 of the memorandum on the Institute which I am sending you.

We need the continued support of the General Education Board, for there are several aspects of our program which are vital and which must be carried on while favorable sentiment is being developed, for example, counseling, nutrition, audio-visual education, and summer workshops. We are very grateful for the help which the General Education Board is giving us and we hope that you will look with favor upon our request presented in the accompanying tables:

Table 1. Application for Grant for Work During the Regular School Year

Table 2. Application for Grant for 1949 Summer Workshops

MAR - 91949

Table 3. Summary of Requests to the General Education Board from the North Carolina College at Durham

Brief proposals for the summer workshops are appended to Table 2.

We have every reason to feel that we have the opportunity here at the North Carolina College at Durham to develop an outstanding institution. You have helped us in many ways to reach our present level of achievement and it is our hope that you will continue with us as we take the next steps in our development.

Respectfully yours,

A. Elder

AE
b

FORM G 24

MAR - 9 1949

January 19, 1949

Dear President Elder:

I should like to acknowledge your letter of January 11 in which you present your several applications for aid from the Board. These requ sts will be given consideration by the officers in due course. Meanwhile, if we should need additional information we shall communicate with you.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President A. Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RDC.clt

NC-224

MAR - 9 1949

TABLE 1

APPLICATION FOR GRANT
FOR WORK DURING THE REGULAR SCHOOL YEAR
AT THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

SUBMITTED TO THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
JANUARY, 1949

	Help Needed for School Year Beginning June 1, 1949		Support of General Education Board for 1948-49 School Year
SALARIES (REGULAR SCHOOL YEAR)			
Director of Division of Health Research	$6,000		
Secretary to Director	2,460		
Nutritionist	3,600		$3,600
Counselor	4,500		3,600
Director of Audio-Visual Education	5,000		
Physician	*		5,000
Health Educator	3,600	25,160	3,600
AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT SUPPLIES, AND SPECIAL SERVICES	1,500		
PUBLICATIONS	500		
TRAVEL FOR FOLLOW-UP SERVICE	1,000	3,000	
		28,160	
SUPPORT OF GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD FOR 1948-49 SCHOOL YEAR			$15,800
GRANT REQUESTED FOR 1949-50 SCHOOL YEAR, BEGINNING JUNE 1, 1949	$28,160		
TOTAL REQUEST FOR THREE YEAR PERIOD .	$84,480		

*Appeal made to State for salary

provided under Bd. appr. of 3 yrs. ending Aug. 31, 1949.

NC-224

MAR - 9 1949

PROPOSALS FOR WORKSHOP ON HUMAN RELATIONS
SUMMER, 1949

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

DEFINITION OF PROJECT. The workshop in human relations may be defined as a period of concentrated work on the problems of human interaction (human beings in action) in a dynamic society.

PURPOSE. The purpose of the workshop is to develop an understanding and an appreciation of the nature and meaning of human beings in action at both the individual and group levels by

1. Bringing to bear upon the problems of human action relevant data and insights from the natural and physical, as well as the social sciences

2. Developing a program for application by individual workshop participants - at varying grade levels, and within their own subject-matter areas - of the new insights in their classroom activities.

SUBJECT MATTER. The workshop program will be concerned with a study of the community - with Durham and vicinity as illustrative material. It will be geared to the actual problems faced by the workshop participants.

TIME. The workshop will be conducted for six weeks during the 1949 summer session.

PROCEDURE. The program will include:

1. Lectures and group discussions

2. Work on individual problems

The work on individual problems will involve the identification and analysis of causative factors in human action through

1. Individual study of problems concerned with the relation of the individual's group to other groups

2. Individual study of the meaning and significance of group membership in the total structure.

WORKSHOP PERSONNEL. The workshop personnel will include:

1. A director and assistant

2. Consultants: Persons actually at work in the area of particular interest, including officials, labor leaders, industrialists, clergymen, journalists, civic and political leaders

3. Workshop participants. Thirty carefully chosen teachers whose preparation and professional interests warrent workshop experience

4. A workshop secretary-librarian.

MAR - 91949

3C-224

TABLE 2

APPLICATION FOR GRANT FOR 1949 SUMMER WORKSHOPS
AT THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

SUBMITTED TO THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
JANUARY, 1949

WORKSHOP ON GUIDANCE*		
Salary of Director	$ 750	
Salary of Assistant	600	
Thirty (30) Scholarships at $60.00	1,800	
Consultants	300	
Supplies	100	
Secretarial Help	200	
Total Guidance		$3,750
WORKSHOP ON HUMAN RELATIONS*		
Salary of Director	750	
Salary of Assistant	600	
Thirty (30) Scholarship at $60.00	1,800	
Consultants	500	
Supplies	100	
Secretary-Librarian	200	
Total Human Relations		3,950
GRANT REQUESTED FOR 1949 SUMMER SESSION		$7,700

*See appended "Proposals for Workshop on Guidance, Summer School, 1949" and "Proposals for Workshop on Human Relations, Summer, 1949.

NC-224

MAR - 9 1949

PROPOSALS FOR WORKSHOP ON GUIDANCE
SUMMER SCHOOL, 1949

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

OBJECTIVES OF WORKSHOP. The objectives of the workshop are:

1. To train guidance workers for Negro High Schools in North Carolina and other participating states

2. To assist workshop participants in preparing a program of guidance for the schools in which they are working, or in which they plan to work

3. To prepare a more complete file of occupational information that is suitable for use with Negro pupils.

SUBJECT MATTER OF WORKSHOP. The subject matter to be covered in the workshop will include principles and techniques of guidance, occupational information, and the problems and needs of participants.

PROCEDURES. Procedures will be adapted to the needs of the group and the purposes to be achieved. It is expected, however, that the following procedures will be used:

1. Individual research and reports

2. Committee reports

3. Discussions

4. The panel

5. The lecture

6. Demonstrations

7. Field trips

MAR - 9 1949

NC-224

TABLE 3

SUMMARY OF REQUEST
TO THE GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
FROM THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM
JANUARY, 1949

FOR PROGRAM DURING REGULAR SCHOOL YEAR		
For 1949-50 School Year		
Salaries	$25,160	
Audio-Visual Equipment, Supplies, and Special Services	1,500	
Publications	500	
Travel for Follow-up Services	1,000	
Total	28,160	
For Three-Year Period		$84,480
FOR 1949 WORKSHOPS		
Workshop on Guidance	$ 3,750	
Workshop on Human Relations . . .	3,950	
Total		7,700
TOTAL REQUEST		$92,180

MAR - 91949

NC-224

AN INSTITUTE FOR GRADUATE

STUDY AND RESEARCH

FOR

IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF SERVICE

OF

THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM

AN INSTITUTE FOR GRADUATE STUDY AND RESEARCH:
A MEANS OF ORGANIZING AND DIRECTING
CREATIVE EXPERIMENTS

For many years the critical problem of the institution now known as North Carolina College at Durham was to get established. Buildings had to be erected, a competent staff had to be assembled, courses of study had to be organized to meet students' needs, and a spirit favorable to aid for the institution had to be developed. This was a pioneering period in which the institution attained in the minds of the people of North Carolina and the Nation a state of certainty, which is evidenced in the plans now being made for the enlargement of its plant as well as for the further development of its progress.

The College has been approved for several years by the Association of American Universities, and it is also a member of the Association of American Colleges, Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools for Negroes, and the American Council on Education. Having achieved the high standards required for approval by these regional and national agencies, the College is eager to make further advances by strengthening and enriching its program on both the undergraduate and graduate levels and by contributing more fully to the creation of means for improving life especially among Negroes in the Southern Region. It is the belief of the administration and faculty that the means of achieving these ends can best be provided through the establishment of an Institute for Graduate Study

and Research. The idea of the Institute was unanimously adopted by the Board of Trustees of the College in May, 1948 and the President of the College was authorized to begin operation as soon as funds could be made available.

The goal of the Institute would be not only to direct and develop the creative capacities of individuals, but also to utilize these capacities to produce ideas, materials, and techniques for improving living. More specifically, such an Institute would provide means of discovering, testing, clarifying, and interpreting ideas regarding the problems and needs of people, with special emphasis on the problems and needs of Negroes. Also, it would be a means of developing through experimentation those procedures and materials which are most effective in developing desired understandings and concerns among children, youth, and adults.

Far from deemphasizing any phase of the present program of the college, such an Institute would serve further to vitalize teaching on the undergraduate as well as on the graduate level by keeping it ever concerned with the problems of everyday life. And for undergraduates especially, proximity to such an institute and direct contact with teachers participating in it would provide a stimulus toward thoroughness in learning which could hardly be created otherwise in an undergraduate school.

SPECIFIC PURPOSES OF THE INSTITUTE

The specific purposes of the institute are:

1. To gather and interpret basic data through research that would be pertinent to the solution of educational, health, and socio-economic problems incidental to the Southern Area

2. To develop ideas, materials, and techniques which are urgently needed in the development of desirable attitudes and practices among Negro children, youth, and adults
3. To utilize the facilities of the institution, including conferences, workshops, and programs with children, youth, and adults, for the purpose of collecting information on needs and problems and for the purpose of testing the effectiveness of proposed techniques and materials for meeting recognized needs and problems
4. To stimulate within the college an enthusiam for creating means of improving living
5. To provide means of integrating students and faculty in a concentrated effort to solve significant problems of living
6. To strengthen the graduate program by giving it meaning and direction and by providing professors at the graduate level.

HOW THE INSTITUTE WILL OPERATE

The essential operational idea of the institute is to discover problems and to develop solutions to these problems. In order to facilitate the process, four areas have been chosen as areas in which critical problems of living arise as well as areas in which specific competences of individuals may be utilized in a cooperative attack upon specific problems. These areas are:

Health

Education

Social Sciences

Home Economics

Leadership will be provided by individuals who will devote the major portion of their time to research. In the initial stage of the institute, provisions will be made for one director of the institute and one associate director in each of the four areas. These individuals and their associates will constitute a research staff.

In the process of discovering problems, the research staff will plan procedures for stimulating students, teachers, and others in revealing needs, problems, and ideas. Problems will also be discovered through the collection and interpretation of basic health, educational, and socio-economic data.

Since the principle of sharing in the solution of problems is basic to the idea of the institute, a deliberate effort will be made to agree upon problems for study which are challenging to students and faculty in each of the four areas.

In developing solutions to problems, the research staff will make use of all necessary resources within the institution and the region in which the school is located. Students will be guided in developing theses on particular aspects of selected problems. Classes, conferences, and work-shops for adults will be used to clarify and test hypotheses. Materials and techniques will be developed which have potential value in solving problems. Experiments will be conducted with children, youth, and adults to evaluate the relative effectiveness of materials and techniques.

Once the institute begins to operate, the process of discovering and developing is continuous. Through the process of solving problems, new problems are revealed which necessitate new techniques and materials.

Through the use of an individual, however small his contribution, in a creative effort, the individual is stimulated to further action. Thus, the creative emphasis of the institution in terms of human needs becomes a reality.

HEALTH: A CENTER OF CONCERN FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION

It is not expected that the institute will come into existence full grown as Athena sprang fully armed from the brain of Zeus. A beginning will have to be made by concentrating on one problem area in which the potentialities for service and success are greatest. On examining the relationship between critical needs, the opportunities for integrated action among students and staff, and the present facilities of the college, it is seen that problems of health are admirably suited to the idea and general purpose of the institute. Certainly, health attitudes and practices are definitely conditioned by educational techniques, socio-economic conditions, and home and family life.

The study of health problems will be centered largely in two areas of service of the college:

1. The Division of Health Services which is designed to maintain the optimum physical, mental , and emotional health of the student group
2. The departments of Public Health Education and Public Health Nursing which are designed to prepare individuals for specific competences in maintaining the health of children, youth, and adults in the Southern Region.

Since the majority of the graduates of the college become teachers and as teachers they have definite responsibilities for the health of the

children they teach, the college is obligated to prepare all students for intelligent participation in community health programs.

SPECIFIC PURPOSES OF THE EMPHASIS UPON HEALTH BY THE INSTITUTE

While the process of assisting individuals with their personal health problems and of assisting them in learning how to develop desirable health attitudes and practices among others are definitely related, the specific purposes of the emphasis upon health are separated in this presentation for the purpose of clearness into two areas; namely, Health Services and Health Education.

Health Services. - In the area of health services to the student group, it is our desire not only to maintain their optimum physical, mental, and emotional health, but also through this process to develop scientifically a health service program which would be a model for other schools and communities in the region. Specifically, we hope

1. To devise and utilize means of stimulating among the students and staff of the college a deep concern for their personal health (physical, mental, and emotional) and for the health of others
2. To organize the facilities of the college for the purpose of developing specific instructional techniques related to problems, such as problems of nutrition, sanitation, health attitudes, home and family life
3. To use the students in the college as a special experimental group for the purpose of

a. Determining for Negro students the relationship, if any, of certain physical, mental, and emotional problems of learning

b. Determine for Negro students the relative effectiveness of remedial techniques, such as different methods of counseling.

Health Education. - In the area of health education, involving the departments of Public Health Education and Public Health Nursing, we are concerned with the question: How can we develop and maintain most effectively desirable health attitudes and practices among children, youth, and adults in the region? Specifically we intend

1. To collect basic data in the region for the purpose of discovering and interpreting the health needs of children, youth, and adults
2. To produce health education materials that can be used effectively in working with Negroes by the following groups
   a. Health Educators
   b. Health Education Workers
   c. Public School Teachers
   d. Agricultural Workers
   e. Church and Civic Groups
   f. Labor Groups
   g. Voluntary Health Organizations
   h. The General Public
3. To organize and conduct a health education workshop, conferences on home and family life, and special experiments with children for the purpose of collecting information on health needs and problems and for the purpose of testing the effectiveness of proposed techniques and materials for developing desirable health attitudes and practices
4. To determine through research the most effective means of

disseminating health information to different age, social, and income groups

5. To serve as a clearing house for information and trends regarding health and health education among Negroes in the region.

Staff. - The staff needed for the institute in full operation is presented in the following table.

TABLE

STAFF OF INSTITUTE

IN FULL OPERATION

I. ADMINISTRATION

Director of Institute
Secretary to Director

II. DIVISION OF HEALTH RESEARCH

Director of Division
Secretary to Division
Physician
Nutritionist
Part-time staff for Summer Workshops on Health Education
Technician in Charge of Production of Health Materials
Health Educator in Charge of Dissemination of Information and Materials
Part-time Consultants for Conference on Marriage and Family
Two Graduate Students on Fellowship

III. DIVISION OF EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

Director of Division
Secretary to Division
Counselor
Technician in Charge of Production of Audio-Visual Materials
Two Graduate Students on Fellowship

IV. DIVISION OF HOME ECONOMICS RESEARCH

Director of Division
Secretary to Division
Two Graduate Students on Fellowship

V. DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH

Director of Division
Secretary to Division
Two Graduate Students on Fellowship

NC-224

FMc

RDC RWJ

KEO

February 12, 1949
Durham, N. C.

Pres. Alfonso Elder
N. C. COLLEGE AT DURHAM

Telephone conversation

Telephoned AE and explained that our earlier grant for health education could not be utilized for the nursing program. I explained that at the time the request was presented we had discussions with the college about a possible grant for nursing and that it was felt at the time that the nursing program needed further study, and for this reason the Board was not prepared to offer support of this activity. AE was unaware of this limitation and agreed to modify his budget request and submit it by mail to the Board.

He commented on his recent request for aid in support of an Institute for Graduate Study and Research. He said no state funds were available for research at the present time, and this institute was intended to stimulate research among the faculty. Since we did not have an opportunity to discuss it except over the telephone he did not go into any full explanation of personnel or how the project would be operated.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC.clt
Attachment

FORM G 24

MAR - 91949

NC-224

GMR		EMR
KED	MAR--8 '49	KED
HMP		

March 7, 1949

My dear President Elder:

The officers of the General Education Board have now given consideration to your request of January 11th for grants, as follows, toward expenses of workshops to be held during the summer of 1949:

$3,750 - Workshop on Guidance
$3,950 - Workshop on Human Relations.

It is with regret that I must report the Board cannot make the grants requested.

I am sure you will understand that the large number of requests and the limited funds at the disposal of the officers make it necessary for them to decline many requests of evident merit. We hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from some other source.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President A. Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina
KED

FORM G 84

APR 1 81949

NC-224

D.....	EMR		EMR
	KEO		KEO

April 14, 1949

Dear President Elder:

The officers of the General Education Board have now had the opportunity to review with care your request of January 11, 1949 for a grant of $84,480 over three years toward support of the health education and audio-visual programs at North Carolina College at Durham. I am sorry to have to report that they could not reach a decision in your favor. I regret the disappointment that this adverse decision may cause you, and I hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary support from some other source.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President Alfonso Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

RWJ:emr

JAN 29 1952

NC-224

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHAPEL HILL

THE GRADUATE SCHOOL
OFFICE OF THE DEAN

January 2, 1952

FMc	JAN-7 '52	FMc	1/16/52
RDC	JAN 17 '52	RDC	
JHP	JAN 17 52	EBE	
RWG	JAN 18 '52	RWG	
JHP	JAN 28 '52	JHP	

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49 Street
New York, New York

My dear Dr. McCuistion:

I am writing this letter on behalf of the North Carolina College at Durham and at the request of its President. I might say that for some years I have acted as advisor to this institution with reference to graduate instruction offered therein. Since 1939 the College has been offering programs leading to the master's degree in some fields. This type of instruction has been accomplished not only by the use of residential staff but with the assistance of visiting professors from Duke University and the University of North Carolina.

The time has come when there is a reasonable demand for the doctor's degree in a few subjects - especially that of Education. As you may know in many subjects qualified students will be admitted to the University at Chapel Hill, but in Education agreements and provisions have been made for the offering of such a program for Negroes at the North Carolina College. The College will have to do much to enable it to accomplish this aim on a basis of substantial equality and with credit to its own effort.

They are at present engaged in consideration of such matters as staff, library and laboratory resources, and the curriculum. I have been much impressed by the earnest purpose of the people there to secure staff and resources to offer a respectable program.

The College is hopeful of adding, during the present academic year, at least four persons to the staff in Education. Since the faculty of the College, as presently constituted, is mainly made up of persons who are Negroes, it would ordinarily speaking, be desirable to secure people of that race if qualified individuals could be found. The choice of these new appointees, however, is not limited to that race. In the

first place they want some people who have had experience in the direction of doctoral dissertations and of achievement in research on their own part. Of course, there are no institutions in the country described as colleges or universities for Negroes which offer the doctor's degree. Obtaining people of experience, therefore, may mean that white persons have to be attracted and appointed. As you may well realize, the problem is of some complexity. I am confident that the College has a principal interest in securing in these faculty additions persons of capacity without reference to race.

Knowing that you are acquainted with North Carolina I am taking the liberty on the behalf of the North Carolina College to write asking if you could nominate some persons whom you think qualified for appointment of this kind. We hope that we can secure some people capable of entering this situation and interested in doing pioneer work in establishing a doctoral program in an institution for Negroes.

They have a budgetary allotment available for the four additions in Education which will carry salaries on a nine months basis up to $7,000 - at least that is the figure given me. It is possible that this figure might be somewhat raised. The fields in which they want these initial appointments are: Administration, Secondary Education, Elementary Education, and Guidance.

Perhaps I should add one further item. There is provision for six visiting professors in addition to the four new residential staff. These visiting professors will be drawn from our faculty or from that of Duke University.

The President of the College, Dr. Elder, and many people of the state not associated with the College but who are keenly interested in seeing that this venture be soundly conceived and carried out, will appreciate any assistance which you and the General Education Board may give. I wish to apologize for the length of this letter, although I do not know how, otherwise, I could present this situation to you.

With cordial regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

W. W. Pierson

WWP:lc

W. W. Pierson, Dean

FORM G 84

JAN 29 1952

January 16, 1952

Dear Dean Pierson:

I am very glad to have your letter describing plans for strengthening and expanding the program in education at the North Carolina College at Durham, and I am in a position to appreciate the problem you are facing with reference to finding adequately trained personnel to offer work at the Ph.D. level, this in spite of the fact the institution is in a position to pay very adequate salaries.

I will cast about to see if I can spot a few people whom I think you might consider. In the meantime I am wondering if you have been in touch with Dean Charles Thompson of The Graduate School at Howard University in Washington, D.C. He is conducting a program in education which I think is stronger than any I have seen in Negro institutions and might be in a position to help you locate some good people both Negro and white.

Please give my greetings to President Elder and assure him that I am very much interested in his program and hope he will succeed in finding the people needed.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

Dean W. W. Pierson
The Graduate School
The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

FMc.dh

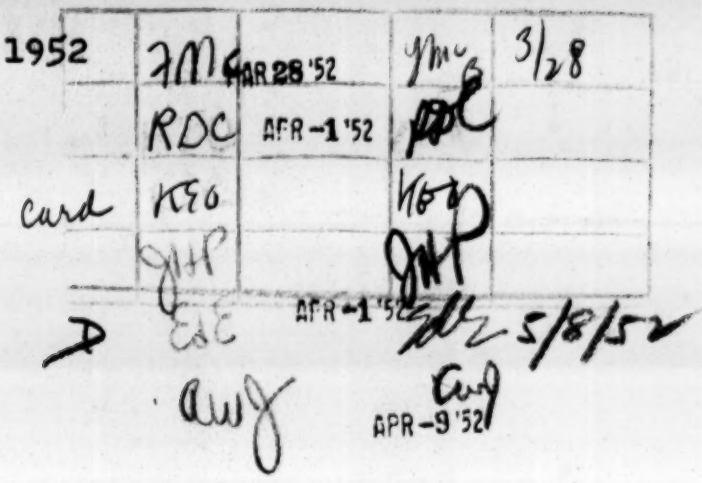
APR 21 1952

NC-224

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 27, 1952



Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West Forty-ninth Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

In September, 1952 the North Carolina College at Durham will offer work leading to the Ph. D. degree in Education. For some persons, this program represents an effort to extend segregation in education. For others, particularly those of us who participated in the planning, it represents in the first place an extension of the pattern of cooperation between The University of North Carolina and the North Carolina College at Durham. In the second place, it represents an opportunity for leadership development which perhaps no other arrangement would afford. In this letter, an effort is made to present a few significant features of the development of cooperation between the North Carolina College and other institutions in the immediate vicinity and a few statements on the opportunities which we have at the College for leadership development with the hope that the General Education Board will find it possible to assist us with our problems.

In 1939, the General Assembly of North Carolina authorized the establishment of graduate and professional work at the North Carolina College. A program leading to the degree of Master of Arts was therefore begun. From the beginning of this program, The University of North Carolina and Duke University cooperated with the College in order to guarantee a high quality of instructional service. Visiting professors from these two universities met the need for specialized instruction in a variety of areas.

As we expanded our graduate offerings, full-time graduate professors were appointed to the College faculty in order to meet the need for continuity in student guidance and program planning. Under this new arrangement, visiting professors are used to provide opportunities for students to have contact with professors in several areas of specialization.

In 1949, officials of the College and The University of North Carolina voluntarily inquired into the problem of equality of educational opportunities at the graduate level for Negroes and whites in the State. Dean William W. Pierson of the Graduate School of The University of North Carolina served on this committee and Chancellor Robert B. House and Acting President William D. Carmichael, Jr. of The University encouraged the committee in the investigation. The committee presented the differences in the offerings between The University of North Carolina and the North Carolina College at Durham in every area of instruction. A few statements from the report on differences are as follows:

> "The University of North Carolina offers majors and minors leading to the Master's degree in thirty-six areas and the North Carolina College offers majors and minors leading to the Master's degree in thirteen areas."
>
> "No work leading to the Doctor's degree is offered at the North Carolina College. The University of North Carolina offers work leading to the Doctor's degree in twenty-five areas."

In 1951, the Board of Trustees of The University of North Carolina and the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College at Durham appointed a joint committee to study the problem of cooperation between the two institutions in connection with the extension of educational opportunities for Negroes at the graduate level. This committee agreed upon two essential things.

First, it was agreed that the first duty of the College was to strengthen its existing program, including undergraduate work, before taking any steps toward the extension of its graduate offerings. The specific needs, including instructional services and facilities, were defined.

Second, it was agreed that it would be better for the College to extend its offerings vertically at the graduate level in areas of great demand to include work at the Ph. D. level in Education than to extend its offerings horizontally at the Master's level in an effort to duplicate all of the work at this level offered at The University.

This second agreement was very significant. Here The University of North Carolina agreed to serve the Negro

and white citizens of the State in areas in which the present demand among Negroes is not sufficiently great to justify duplication of effort.

In the field of Education, however, there is a great demand among Negroes for graduate work at the Doctor's level. It was felt, therefore, that the extension of the program of the College upward to include work at the Ph. D. level in an area of great need would strengthen the total effort of the College. For example, the inclusion of graduate work above the Master's level in Education would bring to the campus additional teachers in a vertical area and their research undertakings would enrich and strengthen the undergraduate program.

The action of this joint committee was approved by both Boards of Trustees and a joint committee appealed to the Council of State for necessary funds. The recommendations were favorably considered and the Council of State appropriated funds to the College (1) to strengthen its present undergraduate and graduate work, (2) to inaugurate the Doctoral program in Education in September, 1952 and (3) to increase its library resources.

Due to the limited funds at the disposal of the Council of State, money was not available for necessary buildings, namely, an education building, a biology building, and a commerce building. However, the Council of State recognized the need and members of the Council as well as members of the joint committee from The University of North Carolina offered to support the College in an effort to secure these facilities from the next General Assembly.

I have presented this statement on the development of our graduate work because it represents to us a positive step in the direction of cooperation between The University of North Carolina and the North Carolina College at Durham. We do not look toward the time at which the work done by the North Carolina College will be absorbed by The University of North Carolina. Instead, we see approaching a period characterized by a high degree of mutual support in meeting the educational needs of all citizens of North Carolina. Here, I might mention that we have agreed with The University of North Carolina on the joint employment of selected professors. This arrangement makes it possible to increase the breadth as well as depth of offerings at both institutions beyond the capacity of either institution operating alone.

In making plans for initiating work at the Doctoral level in Education in September, we have become acutely aware of certain problems. In the first place, Negroes have

not had the opportunity to have experiences in teaching and guiding research at this level. There are a few Negroes employed at institutions that are predominately white, but they do not occupy positions at the leadership level. This condition presented a definite problem to us in the matter of faculty recruitment. It also emphasized how important it is for us to provide the opportunity for Negroes to get the training at this upper level which will put them in a position to qualify for jobs at the highest level in other institutions. Thus in a very real sense, we see our College as a center for the training of the faculty as well as the students.

While funds have been made available for the employment of professors at the advanced level, our planning has made us aware of the need for a highly trained person who can administer the program at the Doctoral level and furnish the guidance necessary for developing the competence of faculty members who have had limited experience. We want our program to be one of the best in the Country. In order to guarantee the quality of work desired, we need a dean of the Advanced School of Education who has had years of experience and one who is recognized throughout the Country as a leader in education. We believe that within a few years that we can develop Negroes who can serve in this capacity in our college as well as in any other college, but a training program directed specifically toward this end is necessary. Only an institution such as ours would be justified in undertaking such a task. We can achieve this goal only if we have a dean during this period of training who is qualified for the position and who is committed to the training effort. Funds for this purpose are not available.

There is a second great need. However complete a faculty may be, we know that the quality of the program at the advanced level will depend upon the quality of the relationship between faculty and students. During the initial period in which we will be engaged in developing the leadership abilities of our faculty, we must guarantee that we have as a nucleus a student group capable of motivating the faculty to the highest level of development. We cannot ask the State to help us in this need, for the State provides no scholarships for students.

While the problems mentioned are by no means all of the problems that we face, they are those which are critical and those which condition the quality of our success to a large extent.

We think that it is good for us to face these problems which under other conditions we would doubtless not

have the opportunity to face. We think that the extent to which we solve them will condition the kind and quality of opportunities which we will enjoy in a developing program of cooperation between the races.

Our immediate needs, therefore, are two.

1. We need the services of a dean of the Advanced School of Education during the developmental period of five years.

2. We need financial assistance for a group of students selected on the basis of their potentiality for growth and their potentiality for stimulating the highest possible development of the faculty.

We hope that the General Education Board will help us with our problems.

An estimate of the cost of meeting our immediate needs is as follows:

Graduate Dean:

Salary at $15,000 for five years beginning July 1, 1952	$ 75,000.00

Research Assistant to Graduate Dean:

Salary at $5,000 for five years	$ 25,000.00

Student Aid:

Twenty scholarships distributed among four areas of concentration, namely administration, secondary education, guidance, and elementary education at $1,500 each for five years . . .	$ 150,000.00
Total supplementary need for five year initial program . . .	$ 250,000.00

For the amount requested for the graduate dean, we are certain that we can secure the services of a person who is eminently qualified for the leadership desired. We have added a research assistant because the type of dean desired will need an assistant to help with the research in which he is engaged.

I should be grateful if you will present our problems to the General Education Board and our request for an appropriation sufficient to meet our supplementary needs.

Sincerely yours,

A. Elder

AE b

FORM G 64

APR 1 4 1952

HMP APR 10 '52

March 28, 1952

Dear President Elder:

I have received your interesting letter of March 27 regarding proposed developments at the University.

It will be brought to the attention of our officers and if further information is required we will get in touch with you.

Sincerely yours,

President A. Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

FMc:FBB

FORM G 84

NC-224

Please mail.....

	JHP		JHP
	KEO MAY-8 '52		MED
D			AT

MAY - 9 1952

May 8, 1952

Dear President Elder:

The officers of the General Education Board have now had an opportunity to give careful consideration to the request contained in your letter of March 27, 1952, for a grant of $250,000 over five years for development of the doctoral program in education at North Carolina College at Durham.

I am sorry I must report that the Board cannot make the grant requested. I am sure you will understand that by reason of our rapidly diminishing reserves we find ourselves unable to assist many projects of real merit.

I regret the disappointment that this negative reply must cause you and I sincerely hope that you will be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from other sources.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

President A. Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

EdE:at

RC-224

MAY 1 4 1952

TEACHERS COLLEGE
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
NEW YORK

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

April 3, 1952

FMC AFR-7'52
RDC AFR-7'52
EJE AFR-8'52
AFR 10'52
AFR 14 '52

Dr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49 Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Fred:

I know that you are interested in finding outstanding Negroes and I have just run across the record of a man who is studying here this year who falls in that category. His name is Robert I. Ford and he has been a teacher in Baltimore, Maryland, for some twenty years. He is now 46 years old, which is somewhat older than one likes to pick up a man for college work, but he really has an outstanding record.

He did his A.B. at Harvard, completing it in 1927, I believe Magna Cum Laude. He then went to Baltimore and taught without continuing his work until 1949, I presume following his service in the Army. He came here, did his Master's degree, and this year is in residence working on the doctorate. He is preparing himself in the field of educational psychology. Right straight through he is at the top of all of our courses and examinations. His ratings by faculty members are 8 and 9 on a scale of 10, his grades are 10, and his general examination is 10. Arthur Gates has observed him in seminar and courses and says he has a fine personality.

All in all, I believe that he is a rare find. If he were just a few years younger we would make an effort to find a place for him here at the College. However, I feel that he is just a little too old to try to bring in at this point and build here. However, for a Negro institution he should be a splendid appointment.

He is vice-principal of the Adult Education Center in Baltimore at the present time, I believe.

I should say that I have not met him and have not checked with the people in Baltimore regarding him. This latter step should, of course, be taken by anyone who is considering him for a post, but certainly his record and the recommendations of our faculty regarding him are very outstanding.

Sincerely yours,

Hollis L. Caswell

May 9, 1952

Dear Cas:

I apologize for being so late in replying to your letter of April 3 but I have just returned to New York after an extended field trip into the Southwest.

Your statement regarding Robert I. Ford indicates he is just the type of person needed and wanted in the expanded program in teacher education at the North Carolina College for Negroes. I am passing a copy of your statement along to the president of the institution, and I assure you he will appreciate very much your taking the time to give us such a full and promising statement regarding Mr. Ford.

Sincerely yours,

Dean Hollis L. Caswell
Teachers College
Columbia University
New York, N. Y.

FMc:FBB

FORM G 84

NC-224

MAY 14 1952

May 9, 1952

Dear President Elder:

Following our recent discussion regarding personnel you are seeking in connection with upgrading and strengthening your program in education, I am enclosing a copy of a letter which Dean Caswell of Teachers College sent me in response to my inquiry.

You may wish to check further on Mr. Ford if he seems to have the training and experience which you seek.

Sincerely yours,

President A. Elder
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, N. C.

FMc:FBB

NOV - 1 1957

NC-224

JAMES E. SHEPARD MEMORIAL LIBRARY
NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AT DURHAM
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

October 29, 1957

✓	KEO	OCT 30 '57	VBO	11/1/57

General Education Board
49 W. 49 Street
New York 19, New York

Gentlemen:

We are planning an exhibition on the major educational foundations - their purposes and achievements. Kindly send us display materials which will explain the work of your agency.

Any materials that you can send us will be greatly appreciated.

Sincerely yours,

Dorothy H. Campbell
(Mrs) D. W. Campbell
Circulation Librarian

DWC/PAD

FORM G 84

NOV - 1 1957

November 1, 1957

My dear Mrs. Campbell:

This will acknowledge your letter of October 29th in which you request display materials to explain the work of the General Education Board.

I am sorry to have to tell you that the General Education Board has virtually exhausted its funds and no longer has an active program. Since the program of the Board was terminated in 1953 we do not have any materials which would be helpful to you.

Sincerely yours,

KATHARINE E. OSTER

Mrs. D. W. Campbell
James B. Shepard Memorial Library
North Carolina College at Durham
Durham, North Carolina

nc 224

TO THE FRIENDS OF EDUCATION

THE NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL, AT DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA, is unique among the educational institutions for the Colored race, based upon the conviction that the elevation and salvation of the race lies in a large measure in directing the emotional, religious nature of the Negro into practical channels and sending out men and women fitted to cope with the social, industrial and religious problems of the day. This School is not, therefore, a duplication of existing institutions. Although only six years in existence it boasts of a strong faculty of fourteen, a student body of well nigh two hundred, a campus of thirty-two acres, improved by ten school buildings, and represents an investment of over $150,000.

Large schools cannot do the real constructive work absolutely needed to develop a young race; hence, if a particular group of well-selected persons are reached and trained and sent out to reach and train others it is a vast saving of time and money. The prime aim is to lift the race into racial consciousness, thus helping it to come into its own, and thus by serving and lifting itself it will also serve and materially aid the State and Nation. We are anxious to meet the needs of the ever increasing number of students. The added outlay which this will involve, no less than the heavy expenditures of money for past improvements, compels us to make a strenuous effort to secure $88,000 within the next few months. The money so raised is to be divided as follows:

For current expenses 1916-1917: $17,000, for new buildings $56,000, for heat and water $15,000. With this secured the Board then appeals for an endowment of $250,000. The raising of this money will obviate the necessity of further pleas to the public for sometime, and will place the institution upon a safe and permanent foundation, relieving the President of the arduous strain of raising money, allowing him to turn his attention to the actual supervision of the School and planning more intensive constructive work.

Because of its fine work in the past and because of the large field of usefulness into which the School should enter, we feel justified in addressing the public to win its interest and financial support for it. We appeal to you for your hearty co-operation in this great cause of Negro uplift. Send contributions to the National Training School, Durham, North Carolina.

Most respectfully,

JULIAN S. CARR, Durham, N. C.
Chairman Board of Trustees
J. STANLEY DURKEE, Brockton, Mass.
JAMES B. MASON, Durham, N. C.
W. Y. CHAPMAN, Newark, N. J.
HOWARD J. CHIDLEY, Winchester, Mass.
JETER C. PRITCHARD, Asheville, N. C.
JAMES E. SHEPARD, Durham, N. C.
WILLIAM G. PEARSON, Durham, N. C.
J. ELMER DELLINGER, Greensboro, N. C.

May 1, 1916.

The Institution makes a large appeal to the heart and purse of those who appreciate the opportunities of usefulness enjoyed by the graduates of a school so serious in its purposes, and so wise and economical in its administration.

C. H. PARKHURST.

THE J. T. CHRISTIAN PRESS, DURHAM

May 19, 1916

Raleigh News & Observer

FRIDAY MORNING, MAY

DONATIONS FOR TRAINING SCHOOL

Gen. Julian S. Carr Gives $1,000 and Others Substantial Amounts To Institution

News and Observer Bureau,
First National Bank Building,
Durham, May 18.

By S. R. WINTERS.

A donation of $1,000 from Gen. Julian S. Carr and substantial gifts from Judge Elbert H. Gary, of the United States Steel Company, and W. J. Harahan president of the Seaboard Air Line Railway, were items of tangible appreciation of the educational service conferred upon the Negro race by the National Training School in its program of industrial and economical efficiency. A New York woman, whose name was not divulged, also contributed largely to the financial budget for a debtless college. The annual report of President James E. Shepard made public these gifts at the closing exercises today of the 1915-16 session.

No Debt on Property.

The report of the treasurer, J. B. Mason, cashier of the Citizens' National Bank, indicated that the property is now unencumbered by debt and he urged the colored population to transfer the money now wasted on excursions and chewing gum to the support of the institution. The trustees of the college, of which General Carr is chairman, has suggested this as the budget for the next college year: For current expenses, $17,000; for new buildings, $50,000, and $250,000 as an endowment fund.

President Shepard gave unstinted praise to the "noble woman and her wise counsellor" whose contributions had guaranteed the salvation and perpetuity of the school. The current expenses, money for indebtedness and for necessary improvements were contributed by the New York parties. Upon the strength of the hope of an endowment fund, these plans were suggested for the realization of another year: A well-equipped modern theological department; the establishment of negro settlement social centres; establishment of teacher-training, and a conference of Southern Negro ministers for a study of moral and spiritual needs.

A letter of commendation of the work undertaken by Dr. Shepard, president of the school, was received from General Carr in Kansas City. He recommended the work of the Negro educator as "worthy, recommended him as a zealous and hard-working president," and that the school was accomplishing a great good for the uplift of the colored race. He urged a more liberal support for the institution.

Objects to Toast.

"And some patriotic Americans who have applauded that damnable toast, 'My country right or wrong,' will hang their heads in shame in that day when only right will prevail." Such was the fervent utterance of Rev. Minot C. Morgan, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Summit, New Jersey, and a trustee of Princeton University, in the commencement address today before the National Training School. His subject was preparedness, and while not condoning military preparedness he urged that character be the supreme test for individual and nation as preparation for life. He said:

"What you and I need as individuals, and what our nation needs most of all, in order to be prepared to meet the crises of life, is not guns but character. A gun in the hands of a fool or a felon will eventually bring about his own destruction. And believe me, no armament, however gigantic, is able to save a nation that is not right with God. No man has seen that more clearly than God's prophet, Ezekiel; that very Ezekiel whom the President of the United States, and an ex-President of the United States has recently been quoting in defense of military preparedness."

Degrees Conferred.

The school conferred the degree of doctor of divinity upon Rev. Howard J. Chidley, pastor of the First Congregational Church of Winchester, Mass., and a graduate of Dartmouth College and of Union Theological Seminary.

Eight graduating diplomas were awarded by the school and $45 in prizes extended students for proficiency in studies and conduct. Principal W. G. Pearson presented the diplomas and C. C. Spaulding presented the prizes for oratory.

TWO WOMEN IN NEW YORK HAVE FREED THE NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL OF DEBT AND PAID CURRENT EXPENSES

1916

Story is Told at the School for the Negro Race in Durham Yesterday and Caused the Audience to Stand and Cheer and to Vote the Thanks of the Race for the Confidence in It—Gen. Julian S. Carr Gives $1,000.

Durham, May 18.—Two women in New York state, who have never seen North Carolina, have made possible the somewhat startling announcement here today that the National Training school founded by Dr. James E. Shepard does not owe a penny of bonded indebtedness and has paid all current expenses this year.

The thrilling story came from Treasurer James B. Mason, rich banker of Durham and cashier of the Citizens National bank, whose report as treasurer imparted for the first time this condition. Mr. Mason was unable to read his own account by reason of a throat soreness but Sumter C. Brawley read it for him. It caused the big audience, the largest that every attended the school to stand up and cheer and to vote the thanks of the race for the confidence in it and the president of the school, Dr. J. B. Dudley, president of the A. and T. college of Greensboro made the motion after reading a fine letter from General Julian S. Carr.

The commencement exercises were held in Avery auditorium and Rev. Dr. Minot Morgan, of Summit, New Jersey made the address on "Preparedness." The preacher fearing for his little suburb "on Manhattan Island" was anxious to see the United States build guns with range enough to fan the flies off the hostile fleet from without, but he did not rely upon that for life's battles. "You are not prepared for housekeeping and living when you have bought the bolt to your door," he said. "Neither are you ready for national emergencies when you have added new guns to the army and new boats to the navy. It is something larger than this, this question of preparedness."

He called the toast "Our country, may she always be right, but our country right or wrong" damnable and said that in the final reckoning the repeaters of that unworthy sentiment would hang their heads. The preacher spoke but 25 minutes and won hearty applause.

In the announcement of gifts the name of General Carr, whose goodness has never failed the college was read out as a recent contributor. His last was $1,000. It came from far off California and he did not refer to it in the letter. That message was intended largely for both races and was a plea for confidence in President Shepard. General Carr is chairman of the board of trustees and despite his tremendous duties he will not drop this one though he has retired from many organizations of the city in which he has such interest. His characteristic letter was read by Dr. Dudley and follows:

"As president of the board of trustees of the National Religious Training school, I deem it proper to send some word explanatory of my absence from the commencement exercises, and to say a word of commendation of its worthy, zealous, hardworking president, Dr. James E. Shepard, and to commend the school and the work it is accomplishing and the good it is doing for the uplift of the colored race.

"I genuinely and deeply regret that a very important and previous engagement prohibits my presence, and attendance upon the commencement exercises. If it were in my power, I would delight to be present.

"It is my judgment that Dr. Shepard deserves the encouragement and assistance of every one in the community who is interested in the uplift and betterment of the colored race. There is a demand for such a school and it should be properly supported. Too much of the work has been left for the President to do, and how, under the circumstances, he has accomplished all that he has, I can hardly understand. There is a limit to human endurance, and for one I feel that the time has come, when we owe it to ourselves to show more substantial friendliness to Dr. Shepard, and give him and the school a more cordial and liberal support. 'All for one and one for all;' is a motto that I would commend for your consideration. My encouragement and support of the school in the past, is a token of my interest and good will, and what I desire is that my efforts to sustain Dr. Shepard and forward his most worthy school, should find a cordial and liberal response. Those who have nothing more to give should not begrudge the President a kindly word of encouragement, which, to one in his position and burden as he must necessarily be, means more than most of us count it. And those who are able to do more, should do more with alacrity.

"Now is the crucial hour, the psychological moment, and those who can and fail, miss a great opportunity to aid a struggling race to better its condition.

"It is very satisfying to me that I have stood by the school in season and out of season, and I most earnestly ask material assistance for the school from those who are able to give. Never lose sight of the fact that every little helps. I feel that the school is in better condition and on a better foundation than any day in its history, and while I am not in position to speak from observation, owing to my continued absence from the state, I believe that the school is now doing its best work.

"In conclusion I beg you to help the president to bear his arduous labors and to help the school that it may yet do better work and serve a larger patronage.

"With an assurance of my continued interest in Dr. Shepard and in the welfare of the school, I have the honor to remain most respectfully,

"JULIAN S. CARR,
"President Board of Trustees."

Mr. Mason's report as treasurer was then read and it showed the immediate needs of the college. Recently Judge Jeter C. Pritchard put some of these issues into the New York papers and they gladly gave their space. Mr. Mason said that the sum of $17,000 for running expenses, $56,000 new buildings and $250,000 for endowment would be needed. He thought it possible to lift that amount.

The New York Samaritans have not announced their names nor have the amounts of their munificence been told. They are large. It is promised that in the fall these will be given.

Among the donors are Judge Elbert Hubbard Gary, steel magnate, and William J. Harahand, of the Seaboard's presidency. They contributed to the new paint on the buildings and put the touch of beauty to the buildings.

THE SCHOOL IS OUT OF DEBT

Memorable Commencement at National Training School

ADDRESS BY MORGAN

Treasurer's Report Showed School to Be Out of Debt Completely

The commencement exercises at the national training school yesterday were the most notable from every viewpoint in the history of the institution. They marked the closing of a highly successful year and the announcement of Mr. J. B. Mason, treasurer of the institution, which was read by Mr. S. C. Brawley, that every debt had been met and that the school property had been turned over without incumbrance to the board of directors was a source of much pleasure to those who have the best interests of the school at heart.

The commencement address was delivered by Dr. Minot C. Morgan, D. D., pastor of the Central Presbyterian church, Summit, N. J. Dr. Morgan is a graduate of Princeton university and the Princeton theological seminary. He was a member of the Princeton astronomical party that visited Wadesboro, N. C., in 1900 to observe the eclipse of the sun. Dr. Morgan is a member of the Presbyterian board of foreign missions and also of the Presbyterian college board. Dr. Morgan spoke on "Preparedness." Some of his utterances follow:

We are hearing a great deal today on the subject of "preparedness." One of the things which this European war has clearly shown is that the nation which is prepared has a tremendous advantage over the nation which is unready. And so here in our own country, though at the moment we are not apprehensive of war, a great many people are urging a reasonable degree of preparedness against possible hostile invasion in the future. Only last Saturday more than one hundred and twenty-five thousand persons marched in procession through the city of New York, registering thus their solemn belief and demand that our country should be prepared for any emergency. Were this plea for preparedness the hypocritical disguise of a militaristic propaganda, every christian man, every true hearted American, ought to set his face resolutely against it. Were it but a specious argument for imperalistic aggression either by war or by threat, it would be absolutely counter both to the principles of christianity and to the genius and ideals of this democracy. Not for one moment would we even consider the increase of our armament for the purpose of extending our borders.

Heaven knows we do not want to add Mexico to our problems, or any South American territory, or any more trans-oceanic regions. We have troubles enough with the Philippines. We hold them today, not in an aggressive spirit, but as a responsibility unexpectedly resulting from the Spanish war. A war, by the way, which this country entered upon in an altrustic spirit, and but for which, Cuba and Porto Rico would today be still suffering under the lash of foreign oppressors.

I am sure that the time is coming when bolts and bars can be thrown into the scrap heap, when prisons and reformatories will be out of date, when the police force will have nothing to do, when swords shall be beaten into plowshares and spears into pruning hooks, when there shall be no need for army or navy because the laws of justice and brotherliness and love will be obeyed by all the nations. But that day is not yet. I have not heard even the extreme pacifists urge the abolition of army and navy and police. Even they must feel the need of a certain degree of military protection, both for the individual citizen and for the nation. So the whole question would seem to resolve itself into a question of degree. Not, "shall we have military protection or not?" but granted that we need a little protection, how much do we need? Simply enough to protect ourselves, that and that only. We ought to have and I believe always will have, too small an armed force to make it possible for us to commit the sin of aggressive warfare. We shall have no temptations in that direction, but we do need a force adequate to afford our nation police protection. Whether our present small armament is sufficient for this purpose, I am not in a position to know. Some there are who tell us that there is need of a considerable increase. If they are right, it would seem to be wise to follow their advice, as I sincerely hope we shall. If we are prepared sufficiently, well and good, but if we are not, as seems to be the case, it is surely the part of prudence and, therefore, the part of duty to prepare.

But what I want to say to you chiefly this morning, is this, that preparedness is a great deal bigger word than can be expressed in terms of military defense. If you think that the problem of adequate preparedness is solved so soon as you have a few more guns along the coast, and a few more soldiers in your army and a few more boats in your navy, you are very much mistaken. A home is not prepared for occupancy just because it has a good bolt on the door. And in your work may you be directed and inspired by the spirit of God, and may his benediction rest ever upon you.

What I have said, will I am sure, make clear the high valuation that I have put upon such an institution as this National Religious Training school, whereby you students are being equipped for a life service of the first importance to this nation. You are being prepared to prepare your fellow men for the most important service they can render to the nation and to the kingdom of God. You stand for spiritual preparedness, which alone is adequate for the problems and responsibilities of life, both for the individual and for the nation.

Mr. Brawley read the following excerpts from the treasurer's report:

"As a citizen of Durham and a friend of the colored race, I have come to share in your joy on this occasion. As the treasurer of this institution I have come to make some important announcements. This should be a time of great rejoicing for all there has come a wonderful change in the life of the school since its opening day. At that time a large mortgage debt faced the institution and there was not a penny in the treasury with which to meet the current expenses. Today there is not a penny

(over)

2

due on the bonded indebtedness of the school and every cent of current expenses presented to me for payment has been met and as treasurer I can make the statement that the board of trustees can now assume the property of the institution absolutely unincumbered with the title vested in them and with nothing due on the school term of 1915-1916.

"In addition to this there is still a few dollars in the treasury and the money for the immediate improvements for buildings is in sight. It has not been necessary for the treasurer to borrow one cent in order to make these announcements. As I make these statements do you realize what a responsibility rests upon you. How loyal you ought to be to this enterprise, how sacrificing, for this institution is primarily a Durham institution and the people of Durham should take a peculiar pride in it and see that each year the school can close with all debts paid. The president and treasurer can not do it alone. The officers must have the support of the people.

"The trustees inform me that for the current expenses next year $17,000 will be needed, for new buildings, $56,000, and $250,000 for endowment. This is seemingly a large sum, but it can be secured. Every person here ought to make a pledge setting forth how much he or she will give on the amount to be raised and then the statement can be made to the public that the people of Durham have given this or that amount for the national training school and I fully believe that the amount needed will be forthcoming.

"I did not come here to say much. I am simply a business man, a citizen of Durham, a part of this institution and a friend of the colored race. I desire to say to the colored people, especially, you can never rise by pulling some one else down; all of you must learn to see the good and not the bad in our fellow men. Be a booster instead of a knocker.

"The money you are going to spend on excursions this summer should be given to this institution. Do you know of the thousands of dollars spent to rid this school of indebtedness, not one dollar has been contributed by the colored race. This will not do. Some day you will know the names of the two people who have given these large amounts. When you do know, honor them as long as you live, for without their aid this glad day for you and your children would not have been possible. From this day I believe every person, white and colored, in Durham, will be proud of this institution. I know that it has the best wishes and sympathy of the white citizens."

Mr. Mason's report was followed by that of President Sheppard, who said in part:

"You have just listened to the wonderful announcement of our treasurer. In the outset I desire to express to him my grateful appreciation for the care, patience and ability he has shown in working out difficult problems. I have never been able to realize that the National Religious Training school is out of debt, but it is. I could almost say, 'now let thy servant depart in peace for I have seen the glory of the Lord,' but I am asking him to let me raise the budget just enumerated by the treasurer, amounting to $323,000, and then if it is his will I can say it.

"Up in New York state there is a noble and generous woman and her wise counselor. Their hearts are listening for the sound of gladness springing from your hearts. These two live only for the God that rules above them and the good they can do. It is to them that the salvation and perpetuity of this institution has been guaranteed. They have never seen it, but the story of its struggles and possibilities made them determine that it should live. I wish I could make the names of these two known today, but it is their earnest desire at present that they remain unknown save to a few. In a quiet unheralded way they desire to lend their help. Every large item of current expenses for this term, the money for the improvements and for the school's indebtedness has been given by these two friends. The board of trustees will not meet until the fall, owing to the absence of our beloved chairman, General Julian S. Carr.

"When the board meets, proper steps will be taken to render to these two friends the thanks of the officials of this institution."

Dr. Sheppard enumerated some of the plans which the officials hope to see materialize. Included in this number are: A well equipped modern theological department, where men are taught the practical value of christianity as applied in home, church and community life.

Second—The establishment of settlement social centers.

Third—The establishment of a well equipped teachers' training department, which will meet the needs of both the rural and city teachers. In addition it is planned to hold a conference of educators during the month of November. This is an effort by which advancement is expected through studying together the methods of improving the general educational condition of the negro. A conference of ministers will be held during the month of February, at which session the whole problem will be studied from the moral and spiritual viewpoint. "These two conferences are made possible through the generosity of our two friends already mentioned," declared the president.

Dr. Sheppard urged upon his listeners the vital necessity of raising the endowment fund, declaring that progressive work could only be done in this manner.

A letter from General Julian S. Carr, chairman of the board of trustees of the school, was read. General Carr expressed himself as genuinely sorry that he was unable to attend the exercises. Excerpts from General Carr's letter follow:

"I genuinely and deeply regret that a very important and previous engagement prohibits my attendance upon the commencement exercises. If it were in my power I would be delighted to be present.

"It is my judgment that Dr. Sheppard deserves the encouragement and assistance of every one in the community who is interested in the uplift and betterment of the colored race. There is a demand for such a school and it should be properly supported. Too much of the work has been left for the president to do and how, under the circumstances, he has accomplished all that he has I can hardly understand. There is a limit to human endurance and I for one feel that the time has come when we owe it to ourselves to show more substantial friendliness to Dr. Sheppard and give him and his school a more cordial and liberal support. All for one and one for all is a motto that I would commend for your consideration. My encouragement and support of the school in the past is a token of my interest and good will and what I desire is that my efforts to sustain Dr. Sheppard and forward his most worthy school should find a cordial and liberal response. Those who have nothing more substantial to give should not begrudge the president a kindly word of encouragement which to one in his place and burdened as he must necessarily be, means more than most of us think. And those who are able to do more should do so with alacrity.

"In conclusion I beg you to help the president to bear his arduous labors and to help the school that it may yet do better work and serve a larger patronage."

2

due on the bonded indebtedness of the school and every cent of current expenses presented to me for payment has been met and as treasurer I can make the statement that the board of trustees can now assume the property of the institution absolutely unincumbered with the title vested in them and with nothing due on the school term of 1915-1916.

"In addition to this there is still a few dollars in the treasury and the money for the immediate improvements for buildings is in sight. It has not been necessary for the treasurer to borrow one cent in order to make these announcements. As I make these statements do you realize what a responsibility rests upon you. How loyal you ought to be to this enterprise, how sacrificing, for this institution is primarily a Durham institution and the people of Durham should take a peculiar pride in it and see that each year the school can close with all debts paid. The president and treasurer can not do it alone. The officers must have the support of the people.

"The trustees inform me that for the current expenses next year $17,000 will be needed, for new buildings, $56,000, and $250,000 for endowment. This is seemingly a large sum, but it can be secured. Every person here ought to make a pledge setting forth how much he or she will give on the amount to be raised and then the statement can be made to the public that the people of Durham have given this or that amount for the national training school and I fully believe that the amount needed will be forthcoming.

"I did not come here to say much. I am simply a business man, a citizen of Durham, a part of this institution and a friend of the colored race. I desire to say to the colored people, especially, you can never rise by pulling some one else down; all of you must learn to see the good and not the bad in our fellow men. Be a booster instead of a knocker.

"The money you are going to spend on excursions this summer should be given to this institution. Do you know of the thousands of dollars spent to rid this school of indebtedness, not one dollar has been contributed by the colored race. This will not do. Some day you will know the names of the two people who have given these large amounts. When you do know, honor them as long as you live, for without their aid this glad day for you and your children would not have been possible

From this day I believe every person, white and colored, in Durham, will be proud of this institution. I know that it has the best wishes and sympathy of the white citizens."

Mr. Mason's report was followed by that of President Sheppard, who said in part:

"You have just listened to the wonderful announcement of our treasurer. In the outset I desire to express to him my grateful appreciation for the care, patience and ability he has shown in working out difficult problems. I have never been able to realize that the National Religious Training school is out of debt, but it is. I could almost say, 'now let thy servant depart in peace for I have seen the glory of the Lord,' but I am asking him to let me raise the budget just enumerated by the treasurer, amounting to $323,000, and then if it is his will I can say it.

"Up in New York state there is a noble and generous woman and her wise counselor. Their hearts are listening for the sound of gladness springing from your hearts. These two live only for the God that rules above them and the good they can do. It is to them that the salvation and perpetuity of this institution has been guaranteed. They have never seen it, but the story of its struggles and possibilities made them determine that it should live. I wish I could make the names of these two known today, but it is their earnest desire at present that they remain unknown save to a few. In a quiet unheralded way they desire to lend their help. Every large item of current expenses for this term, the money for the improvements and for the school's indebtedness has been given by these two friends. The board of trustees will not meet until the fall, owing to the absence of our beloved chairman, General Julian S. Carr.

"When the board meets, proper steps will be taken to render to these two friends the thanks of the officials of this institution."

Dr. Sheppard enumerated some of the plans which the officials hope to see materialize. Included in this number are: A well equipped modern theological department, where men are taught the practical value of christianity as applied in home, church and community life.

Second—The establishment of settlement social centers.

Third—The establishment of a well equipped teachers' training department, which will meet the needs of both the rural and city teachers. In addition it is planned to hold a conference of educators during the month of November. This is an effort by which advancement is expected through studying together the methods of improving the general educational condition of the negro. A conference of ministers will be held during the month of February, at which session the whole problem will be studied from the moral and spiritual viewpoint. "These two conferences are made possible through the generosity of our two friends already mentioned," declared the president.

Dr. Sheppard urged upon his listeners the vital necessity of raising the endowment fund, declaring that progressive work could only be done in this manner.

A letter from General Julian S. Carr, chairman of the board of trustees of the school, was read. General Carr expressed himself as genuinely sorry that he was unable to attend the exercises. Excerpts from General Carr's letter follow:

"I genuinely and deeply regret that a very important and previous engagement prohibits my attendance upon the commencement exercises. If it were in my power I would be delighted to be present.

"It is my judgment that Dr. Sheppard deserves the encouragement and assistance of every one in the community who is interested in the uplift and betterment of the colored race. There is a demand for such a school and it should be properly supported. Too much of the work has been left for the president to do and how, under the circumstances, he has accomplished all that he has I can hardly understand. There is a limit to human endurance and I for one feel that the time has come when we owe it to ourselves to show more substantial friendliness to Dr. Sheppard and give him and his school a more cordial and liberal support. All for one and one for all is a motto that I would commend for your consideration. My encouragement and support of the school in the past is a token of my interest and good will and what I desire is that my efforts to sustain Dr. Sheppard and forward his most worthy school should find a cordial and liberal response. Those who have nothing more substantial to give should not begrudge the president a kindly word of encouragement which to one in his place and burdened as he must necessarily be, means more than most of us think. And those who are able to do more should do so with alacrity.

"In conclusion I beg you to help the president to bear his arduous labors and to help the school that it may yet do better work and serve a larger patronage."

Those receiving diplomas from the academic department were: Lisbon Ceasor Berry, James Robert Bess, Isaac Hill, Effie Inola Taylor and Lilian Marion Chaney.

Theological department, bachelor of divinity, J. E. Smalls.

The following were awarded prizes:

Oratorical, young woman, the Volkamenia club prize for excellency in speaking, $5 in gold was won by Irene G. Fitzgerald. The W. G. Pearson prize of $2.50 for excellency in speaking was awarded to Effie I. Taylor.

Oratorical, young men, the Volkamenia prize for excellency in speaking, first prize, $5 in gold, K. S. Dargan. The W. G. Pearson prize for excellency in speaking, second prize, $2.50 was won by E. D. Pratt.

Deportment, cleanliness, neatness of room and thoroughness of work, prizes of $5 and $2.50, given by C. C. Spaulding and Mary E. Lee, and in which only young women were entrante went to Lilian M. Chaney and Edna F. Moore. Mary V. Luther received honorable mention in this contest. Prizes offered young men for the same and given by J. A. Dodson and Mary E. Lee were won by Hunter Hester and Henry Middleton. Honorable mention was made of I. Hugh Scott, James T. Taylor, Robert Bee and Frank S. Abernethy.

Scholarships—The S. B. Avery prize awarded by the trustees for the highest general scholarship for entire season was awarded to Henrietta Pope, with an average of 92.65 for the entire season. This prize when won by a city student is $5 in gold, and tuition for the ensuing year. The Avery prize for next highest average is awarded to John R. Minter with an average of 92.65 for the entire term. This amounts to tuition for the ensuing year.

The following students made an average of eighty-five or more for the entire term and they are printed in the order of class standing.

Freshman college, Irene Fitzgerald; academic, senior, Lilian M. Chaney, Libson C. Berry, Effie I. Taylor, Isaac H. Everette and James R. Bess; juniors, John R. Minter, Grace Alexander, James T. Taylor, Annie D. Shepherd, Allie E. Thompson, Egbert Wilson and Leo Townshend; sophomores, Mattie L. Woodard, Decatur Pratt, Richard McDougald, Edna F. Moore, Gladys C. Harris and Mary V. Luther; freshman, I. Hugh Scott and Cammie Faucette; preparatory, Christine Millan and Sadie Gilbert.

Honorable mention for honorable conduct (entire term), Hunter Hester, Samuel Shannon and H. L. Middleton.

Nat. Training School
Durham

The Morning Herald,
DAILY EXCEPT MONDAY.

SUBSCRIPTION RATES.

One Copy, One Year	$5.00
One Copy, Six Months	2.50
One Copy, Three Months	1.25
One Copy, One Month	.45
One Copy, One Week	1.0

J. H. KING.....Editor
E. T. ROLLINS.....Business Manager

Entered at the Postoffice at Durham N. C., as second class mail matter.

J. H. King and E. T. Rollins
Owners and Publishers.

DURHAM, N. C., NOVEMBER 25, 1916

EDUCATIONAL COMMISSION.

Good will follow the meeting of the negro educators and whites interested in the education of the negro race at the training school this week, for it resulted in the appointment of a commission to systematize the ideas put forth and crystallize the suggestions made.

If out of the many fine ideas that were promulgated at this meeting it will be possible for the seven members of the commission to put down in definite and understandable form the general result of the deliberations it will help the people who wish to help negro education in deciding just what is the best method to adopt.

Northern philanthropists are gradually learning that all mountaineers of the south are not illiterate backwoodsmen who have never seen a train nor heard of an automobile, much less learned any of the finer things of life; and they are also beginning to understand that perhaps the south understands the negro and is willing to do her part, that the black man is not so very much oppressed as the carpet-bag leaders of the "reconstruction" led the northern brother to believe.

Wealthy people of the north who have wanted to help a struggling race, have been imposed on by so many fakers that they are beginning to feel that it is unwise to make contributions to any kind of institutions in the south. That feeling is gradually being replaced by the systematic campaigns of men of Dr. J. E. Spehard's type, but the fakers have hurt the cause in general. The commission, which is the result of the conference, will help to lay before the people philanthropically inclined the real need of the negro institutions an the endorsement of an institution b this commission, or some other 'h will follow, will be guarantee of t worth of the institutions and t cause.

THE BEE
WASHINGTON

WASHINGTON, D. C., SATURDAY, DECEMBER 30, 1916

FATE OF THE SCHOOLS

SCHOOLS.

What is to become of the secondary and higher Negro schools that are not smiled upon by the ring of rich philanthropists represented by the General Education Board and like agencies? These excluded schools are undoubtedly in many cases poorly equipped and indifferently managed. At the same time they are doing and have done the real work of the education of the Negro race. Their accomplishment both in volume and in real efficient result has been ten times that of Hampton and Tuskegee Institute for the simple reason that they outnumber these schols 100 to 1 and deal with by far the greater number of the children of ten millions.

Instead then of being sneered at and discouraged, they ought to be encouraged, and it is little less than a shame that the United States government with the aid of Thomas Jesse Jones is (as we are assured) about to issue a definite report recommending all sorts of things tending to extinguish these struggling institutions.

We are glad, however, that the National Training School, of Durham, N. C., despite this handicap, has paid her debt, and has just held a conference of far-reaching importance on the subject of Negro education. Representatives of Negroes, South and North, and of white men North and South, were on the program and all the visitors were firmly impressed with the influence of this school as a center of good work and with the indefatigable work of her president.

In the same way Atlanta University, long frowned upon because she persistently stood for the bigger things is trying to raise on her fiftieth anniversary, afund of $500,000. No school in the south has done a work for negro uplift that can for a moment be compared witn that of Atlanta University.

Fisk University, which has fortunately reached the edge of the approval of Organized Philanthropy, asks for a conservatory of music in memory of the Fisk Jubilee Singers. The response to this appeal should be immediate and generous and should come from black people and white.

We must rally to the defense of our schools. We must repudiate this unbearable assumption of the right to kill institutions unless they conform to one narrow standard.—From the Crisis.

NEGRO WISDOM IN THE NORTH.

More than once the Daily News in discussing the more hopeful aspects of race questions in North Carolina and in the south, has commended Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the National Training school, of Durham, who seems everywhere he goes to preach the same gospel, and that of encouragement.

Recently he spoke at Hampton Institute, Virginia, a great institution for the negroes in a state which has never had the race differences so acutely in its politics as have North Carolina and other Southern states. Dr. Shepard did not fawn upon the whites; he candidly told them that he was not there to tell them his race has had all along a fair chance in life; but he was there to say that throughout his south "there is growing up a large group of people who are seeking to give the race a larger share of the blessings of life and the rights of life—things to which they are entitled and into which they will eventually come, if they patiently wait and work and acquire education and serve God as their fathers did."

More recently in a notable address delivered before the white congregation of a great church in Jersey City, N. Y., he appealed eloquently to a northern audience to discourage "any feeling of resentment or of suspicion, to help both races to mutual understanding which alone can make the white man sympathize with the viewpoint of the negro and the negro with the white man's view." To that task he declared he had dedicated himself and his powers, to pluck everywhere the thorn and to plant the rose because he believed the soil of America is a good place to grow roses, and particularly in the tropical heart of the white south.

The negro will remain in the country, the bulk of the race in the south, he said. There is no way to get him away, "every morning before breakfast, 600 black babies are born in the black belt of the south." The cultivation of friendliness, of the spirit of mutual helpfulness, and of a common understanding is the task of himself and his white neighbors.

Of course, there is nothing talismanic about this sort of talk, but chat is its virtue. The remedy for the negro lies not in the manifest folly of fleeing to Africa with Marcus Garvey's imaginary ships and imaginary "Black Star Line"; nor is that salvation of the race wrapped up in legislation which in its absurd haste seeks to place a disadvantaged race in possession of the traditional culture of the whites, twenty centuries in the making. The two aspects of encouragement which he so finely presents to his northern and southern hearers are in their order significant. The first is in the attitude of southern whites who are growing more friendly. The second is introspective—the negro must "patiently wait and work and acquire education and serve God." No other race solvent ever has been found.

September 1, 1923.

State Takes Over National Training School For Negroes

Local Negro Educational Institution Will Be Known As Durham State Normal School for Negroes In Future—Plan to Make It Great Factor In Development of Negro Education In the South—Dr. Shephard Named Head of School by Trustees

The Durham State Normal School for Negroes, operated under state control, is the new name that has been given the National Training school that for about 16 years has been a mighty factor in the education of negroes in the state. The new status of the school was announced yesterday. A new board of trustees has been appointed and plans are under way for making it one of the best colored institutions of education in the nation.

The institution went into state control Tuesday afternoon when the newly appointed board of trustees met and organized. The board is composed of W. J. Brogden, chairman; J. B. Mason, secretary and treasurer; R. L. Flowers, W. D. Carmichael, and N. C. Newbold, the latter of the state board of education in charge of negro school work. The board is composed of men who have been prominent in educational affairs in the state.

The transfer of the negro school to the state is an important event in the progress of negro edcation in North Carolina. The National Training school has for many years been educating the negroes of the state and nation and through its operation many men and women are being sent out into the world to help in training others of their race and also in preaching the gospel. Dr. James E. Shepherd, the president of the school, is one of the leading negro educators of the south. Under his leadership the institution has gained a national reputation, and has won favor among the educators and persons interested in social work throughout the United States. One distinguished visitor to the school some time ago declared that the work done here ranked second only to that done by the Tuskegee Institute. The enrollment in the old school was approximately 200, and under the management of the state and with standardized work. It will very probably increase in enrollment as the school grows from year to year.

The state takes over the tangible property of the school, which includes approximtaely 33 acres of land, the buildings and all equipment, the appraised value of the property ranging from $119,000 as to lowest to $150,000 as the highest. There is a state appropriation of $80,000 of which $48,000 is for paying for the school property, leaving $32,000 or $16,000 a year, for maintenance until June 30, 1925. The property is advantageously located, being situated in the heart of the Hayti section where it can better function for the colored people. Its campus is a beautiful one and the buildings are in good condition. Durham has the best class of negroes in the state of North Carolina and the school is located in the midst of the best of them, with the goodly influence of the churches and their members to help in making the school a success.

At the meeting of the trustees Tuesday the faculty for the school for the coming term was elected. It is composed of 16 members, including Dr. Shepherd who was elected principal. All of the teachers with the posible exception of two or three were members of the faculty under the National Training school management. The trustees passed upon the budget to be used until June 30, next, and also outlined the plans for making the school a standard normal. They also discussed other matters which will have to do with the general program for development among the state normal schools.

The Durham school is the third school of this kind to be taken over by the state board of education as normal schools. The state is operating schools in Winston-Salem, in the west and Elizabeth City in the east. The action by the state in taking over the local institution is recognition on their part of the high standard of work that is being done here and of the efficient system of conducting it. Under the new system it is thought that the school can and will do better work and will increase its range of service.

Much praise has been heard of the Durham school and many big men have been brought here for the annual comemncement programs. They have been given an insight into the work that is being done and have gone to their homes in all sections of the country where they have told of the school and what it is accomplishing towards the uplift of the negroes of the south.

The school opens during the coming month for the new term and it is expected that it will be one of the most successful years in the history of the institution. Under the guidance of the newly elected board and the state, it has entered upon a new era of service and it is expected to become a neven greater institution than it has been under the old system.

September 1, 1933.

AC 227

STATE TAKES OVER NEGRO SCHOOL

The transfer of the National Religious Training school, better known locally as the training school for colored people, to the state marks a great forward step in the state's effort to afford better educational facilities for the colored people. The N. R. T. school has done a great work among the colored people, and hundreds of young men and women of that race have been made better representatives of their people and better citizens because of the influence of Dr. Shepard and the school upon them. To them the passing of the N. R. T. will cause some regret, but when viewed in the light of larger opportunity, the change will be greeted with general pleasure, as it will enable the school to render a greater service.

The Durham State Normal School For Negroes will provide for the normal training needs of the colored race in the entire middle section of the state. There are two other schools of that nature, on in Winston-Salem which affords facilities for the negroes of the western section of the state, and the other at Elizabeth City which is for the accommodation of the eastern part of the state. By taking over the Durham school the great central section now has a school convenient for its use.

The state was fortunate in being able to acquire the property of the Durham school. It takes over a plant that is pretty well equipped for the work it is to do, and it begins with a reputations established by the N. R. T. which ranks second to few if any negro schools in the entire country. There is also an already established patronage and a capable and trained corps of teachers. The school will not have to undergo the settling down process. It will take up its work this fall with a full attendance of students and with a faculty already familiar with the work. As one member of the board of trustees stated, the teach staff is composed of men and women are splendidly equipped for their work.

The change will also be beneficial for the colored people. The training school had reached the point where it was not able to meet the demands made upon it. There was not the financial assistance at hand that was needed for carrying on the school as its possibilities demanded. But, with the support of the state of North Carolina, there will always be assured a reasonable appropriation for meeting the demands of the school, which will enable the institution to go forward with its work among the colored people along the lines that Dr. Shepard has long planned and vainly strived to achieve.

The transfer of the school, as we se it, will work for the benefit of everybody concerned.

THE LOUISVILLE HERALD

April 24, 1925

NC-224

Dr. James E. Shepard Unanimously Elected President of College

The New Board of Trustees For Negro College "A" Met Wednesday

5 HOUR SESSION

W. J. Brogden Elected Chairman—J. B. Mason Secretary-Treasurer

THE OUTLOOK BRIGHT

New Courses Established—Only College of Its Kind In the South For Higher Negro Education

The first negro "A" college to be established in the south, came into existence in Durham Wednesday, the third of June, by an act of the legislature of North Carolina, at its last session. It was the taking over of the National Training school, established here some years ago, and the educational child of Dr. James E. Shepard, who made a national reputation as an educator of the negro race.

"The North Carolina college for Negroes," with grading "A" is the title given the institution by the legislature, when it enacted the legislation to start this college for higher negro education on its onward course through the coming years.

The first meeting of the new board under the new order of things met here Wednesday afternoon at 2:30 o'clock at the school, and was in session five hours, considering matters of importance for the successful career of this new higher negro college. Everyone of the twelve trustees were present. They were W J. Brogden, Durham, who was elected president of the board; J. B. Mason, Durham, who was elected secrary and treasurer of the board; R. L. Flowers, of Duke university, Durham; N. C. Newbold, of the state educational department, Raleigh; Luther M. Carlton, Roxboro; Dr. W. P. Lawrence, of Elon college; Dr. S. E. Douglas, of Raleigh; Dr. J. B. Wright, Raleigh; J. C. Clifford, Dunn; Dr. J. A. McMillan, of Wake Forest; E. P. Wharton, Greensboro; Dr. N. W. Walker, Chapel Hill.

The meeting was one of the most enthusiastic and satisfactory gatherings of educators to launch a great institution for the higher education of the negro, the first one of its kind, which gives North Carolina the lead in this matter. The first business was the election of W. J. Brogden, of this city, chairman of the board, with J. B. Mason, another Durham citizen, secretary and treasurer.

The next fine piece of work the board did was to unanimously elect Dr. James E. Shepard, one of the leading negro educators of the south—and the leader in North Carolina—president of the college. This was a fine recognition of Doctor Shepard's abilities as a teacher and as an executive in college work. It was he who established the National Traning school, and carried it on through its checkered career to a national reputation, and at the same time afforded an opportunity for a higher standard of education for his race He richly deserved the position and the honor the board conferred upon him unstintingly.

The most important business transacted was the arranging of the budget and the curriculum. It was learned that the board abolished several department and established a 4-year liberal arts course leading to degrees. Also established a 2-year pre-medical course for young men and women. A high standard was set for the college in all of its department. It is felt that a great work will be accomplished for the negro in this college as the years pass. Durham is proud of the record the school has made heretofore under the guidance of Doctor Shepard, and it bids him God-speed in the new and enlarged work he is called upon to do for his race.

HE ONLY ASKS FOR A FAIR CHANCE.

Dr. James E. Sheppard, president of the College for Negroes and of the Negro Teachers' Association of North Carolina, has proved to be one of the most worth-while and profitable speakers before the K. E. A. We like his spirit and applaud his point of view. Both are manly and both carry the right message.

We are not disposed to quarrel with Dr. Sheppard in his statement that North Carolina has done more for the negro than any other State in the South, and we wish as much might have been said for Kentucky. But what we most approve is his frank recognition that North Carolina does these things and is able to do these things because it is a Southern State and understands the negro, understands his "faults and frailties" as well as his ability, understands his temperament, his character and his powers. The negro needs education, sanitation, which is a part of education, and protection. He needs, and he is gaining rapidly, dignity and a sense of the responsibility which comes to him as an American citizen and as one engaged, side by side with the white man, in forwarding points of view and standards of living which are American.

The negro is an American. Dr. Sheppard, who has journeyed in Africa, finding negroes fighting on one coast under the Union Jack and on the other coast under the German Imperial flag, quickly discovered that, tho Africa might be the land from which his ancestors came, America is the land in which he himself is to become an ancestor and to leave an example.

But to this end there must be co-operation and to this end there must be fair dealing. It is easy to reproach and endlessly futile. It is easy to ask, what are we going to do with the negro, and to despair. But the negro is answering that question himself. And for a more complete satisfaction he wants only aid, that shall not pauperize, co-operation that shall not exploit, and understanding which shall be sympathetic.

Surely, for these, he can not plead in vain.

1925

NC-224

Brief Outline of N. C. College For Negroes And Opening Outlook

It Is Now a State Institution With Grade of "A" College

OPENS SEPT. 15

The Only College of Its Kind In the South For the Colored Race

GREAT AIM SERVICE

Dr. James E. Shepard, the Principal, Interviewed By Herald Representative, and Gives Some Clear Ideas of What Institution Stands For and How It Will Serve—Faculty Being Selected With Great Care—Getting the Best

The North Carolina College for Negroes formerly the National Training school, will open its fall term on Tuesday, September 15th. The wide scope of this institution can be seen from the fact that there were 39 counties in the state represented in the student body of the summer school which is now in fine operation. Three states besides North Carolina have representatives in the summer school.

Dr. James E. Shepard, the principal of the college, was asked by a Herald representative to outline the policy of the new college, since it was now a state institution, and would, at the opening of the new term, begin its career as an "A" college, the only one of its kind in the South for the higher education of the negro, thus putting North Carolina in the lead in educational advancement for that race.

Dr. Shepard said that for the "First year of the institution, we are offering a pre-medical course, which will enable those who desire to take professional courses in medicine, dentistry or pharmacy, to enter any standard medical school without conditions.

"Second—We are offering the liberal arts course which will enable students to specialize as teachers in the high school field and as high school principals, besides giving them a liberal education along other lines. These courses will lead either to degrees in education or degrees in liberal arts.

"Third—We intend to have a 4-year commercial course giving students special training in commerce and finance so as to fit them for the highest positions that may be available in the line of business.

"Fourth — The department of music will be a distinct feature in this institution. It is generally understood that there will be no high school department connected with this school next year, although it is planning to offer a two years course in education. The authorities hope to open with an enrollment of about 100 college students for the first year. This will be quite a distinct achievement and if it is done it will justify the state in erecting a standard "A" college. Applications are already coming in from North Carolina and from other states.

"The institution plans to aid the general scheme of education in North Carolina, by designating during the first years, certain teachers to hold the educational conferences and interests all over the states thus stimulating a desire on the part of the people for education. It is also planning to do, as far as possible, many phases of extension work.

"The faculty of this institution will be placed at the disposal of the people of North Carolina to render any service which they may be able. The school will continue to recognize that its greatest usefulness is in the largest and most far-reaching service it can render. The faculty of the institution has been selected with care. Each teacher has specialized in his or her particular field and comes from the best colleges and universities in the country. We hope to have our faculty completed by the first of July when the same will be published.

"The great need of the institution is new buildings and equipment. Dormitory space is a crying need at this time. It is understood that one of the great boards of education, seeing the need here of dormitory space will offer to give dollar for dollar for all sums raised among the people of the state in order to build a dormitory before the meeting of the next legislature, so that if gifts amounting to $100,000 can be secured an additional gift of $100,000 will be given. This is quite an offer and we are hoping that there will be some movement made in Durham to secure money with which to erect a dormitory at this institution."

This in brief is the history of the school.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

Thursday, September 17, 1925

N. C. College for Negroes

Durham, N. C.

COLLEGE FILE

The Auspicious Opening Of The College for Negroes

Preliminary Exercises Were Held Wednesday; Opening Address Delivered by Prof. R. L. Flowers, of Duke University; W. J. Brogden Speaks Today at 12 O'clock Noon at College; Classes Begin Work This Morning.

The second session of the College for Negroes (formerly the National training school) was formerly opened yesterday morning in the presence of a large number of friends of the school, in the Avery auditorium, at the college campus, southeast of the city. Around 100 students, which are day scholars, will number about forty, and this total of 140 fills the school to its capacity. A large number were refused admission from the lack of accommodation and equipment for the studies of those desiring to enter. It will be remembered that this school was seriously crippled last fall by two disastrous fires which burned two of its largest buildings. It has been working, however, under a handicap, but has made progress, and is doing a fine work under the cramped circumstances. It is very probable that since the state has taken over this school, a building program will be put on in the near future which will provide the school with adequate accommodations to provide for all who may apply. The future of the institution is bright. The prospects were never more encouraging and inspiring to the principal, Dr. James E. Shepard, his faculty, and the colored people generally.

The opening of the College for Negroes yesterday was most auspicuous. The opening address was made by Prof. R. L. Flowers, of Duke university. The exercises were of a very simple nature, yet they had the air of an institution that was beginning a year's work with marked determination, and snap in manner of proceeding. Dr. Shepard, the principal, spoke of the auspicious occasion; the crowded condition of the school; and the large number of applicants who could not be accommodated and had to be refused, and hoped that this state of affairs would be remedied in the future, by new and enlarged buildings, and that Durham was destined to have one of the greatest negro colleges in the south, and the negro race an educational center in North Carolina, and the city of Durham, the race could point to with pride and make their mecca in years to come. He then introduced Prof. Flowers.

Prof. Flowers carried the student a message of importance as well as instruction. It was along the lines of the message that Secretary Wilbur brought the students of Duke university at the last commencement at that institution. Character was the foundation of all successful lives. It was the bed rock upon which all successes are built. After laying the foundation true and sound then build with determination, application and enthusiasm. It was an encouraging address, and a fitting guide to the young students who are beginning their work at this college.

Today, at the chapel exercises, at 12 o'clock, noon, W. J. Brogden, chairman of the board of the trustees of this college, who was prevented from being present yesterday, will address the student body and friends, and add one of his practical talks to the opening exercises of the college.

The classes in all departments will take up their work today, and the machinery of the college will begin its regular daily work for the scholastic year.

GREENSBORO DAILY NEWS

TUESDAY, NOVEMBER 10, 1925

NORTH CAROLINA NOW MEETING THE SCHOOL PROBLEM IN FINE WAY

But State Still Faces Big Educational Situation.

STATE MUST NOT HALT

Dr. Mel Manzo, of Columbia University, Leads Foreign Students Here on a Tour.

STUDY SCHOOLS OF STATE

Foregin Visitation Group of International Teacher Institute, Columbia University, Will Inspect Greensboro Colleges Today.

Forty students and three professors, representing 21 nationalities, all from the International Institute of Teachers, Columbia university, arrived in Greensboro last night from Durham and will make an inspection of Greensboro schools and colleges today. The company is composed of the foreign student visitation group of the university and is accompanied by Dr. M. C. Del Manzo, head of the institute, Miss Mabel Carners, head of the rural education department of the institute, and Dr. Thomas Alexander.

The group is making a tour of southern schools, and especially North Carolina schools. The purpose of the tour, as set forth by Dr. Del Manzo, is to give the foreign education students an actual demonstration of how classroom work and school administration is carried on under modern educational systems. Raleigh and Durham have been visited, and following an inspection of the colleges here the group will visit the city schools of Winston-Salem. Thence they will visit Roanoke and then return north.

Made Tremendous Strides.

Dr. Del Manzo said that North Carolina was made the turning point of the tour because the state has lately made such tremendous strides industrially and educationally. Education in the south is in the ascendancy, he said.

In answer to the question as to what he found in North Carolina he spoke with enthusiasm. "Your state has made tremendous strides in education, but there is still a big problem facing the state. There is much to be done yet. Everywhere there is progress and the schools of your state must keep pace with the great industrial progress. And I must say that your educators are tackling the task in a real way."

Questioned as to the manner in which the state school administration is performing its task, Dr. Del Manzo replied, "Your state department is good. Your school system is being administered to wisely. I find improvement everywhere in your schools and I see a future need of improvement. The only danger lying in your educational progress is that the people may become satisfied with their attainment before it is completed, but I hardly think that this will be the case. Education is contagious."

Praises Durham School.

Dr. Del Manzo said that he witnessed some of the best classroom work of the tour Monday in a negro college at Durham. It was a class of English literature, he said, and was conducted exceptionally well. The college was visited, he explained, to give the foreign class their first insight into how negro schools are conducted in the south. He was agreeably surprised at the efficiency he found.

In closing he said, "North Carolina is tackling a big job educationally and is going about it in a real way. The educational leadership is good, and sound, and tremendous progress is being made. It must keep pace with its progress in other lines."

The foreign group is composed of students from South Africa, Iraq, Switzerland, Ecuador, Russia, Panama, China, India, Australia, Scotland, Mexico, Holland, Hungary, Esthonia, Japan, Norway, Palestine and New Zealand. They came to this country to study American educational methods and will return to their country to institute the methods in foreign lands. The institute from which they come is well endowed and is serving a fine purpose.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD - DURHAM, N. C. June 28, 1927

COLLEGE FILE

Building Program Of Negro College Held Back Because Of Proviso In State Money

Not Until $100,000 Has Been Raised by College Will the $200,000 Be Available

NO PLANS ARE ANNOUNCED

Nothing Has Been Done, Insofar as Is Publicly Known, By the Trustees of North Carolina College For Negroes To Meet the Requirements as Laid Down by the Last Session of the General Assembly; New Buildings Are Greatly Needed

Despite the apportionment of $200,000 from the state education fund made by the last session of the general assembly, the North Caroline college for Negroes has not yet begun the much-needed building program. A proviso or condition attached to the appropriation, that the institution raise from private sources $100,000, has held back the plan to erect on the campus some buildings considered to be urgent if the work of the college is to progress along the high plane demanded of it.

Prior to the last session of the state legislature, the trustees of the college outlined the program deemed necessary for a period of two years if the college is to be made a real class "A" institution. The program was divided so that the buildings considered most urgent might be erected during the first year, with the additional structures being placed in the program for the second year. Handicapped through the lack of suitable buildings for carrying on work of educating the negroes of the state, because of the totally inadequate plant, made more inadequate through two serious fires which visited the school a few years ago, $775,000 was deemed necessary for the two-year building program. The program called for the erection of 10 or more buildings, with six of them being classed as urgently needed. Of the total amount desired, $597,500 was desired for the first year, leaving $117,500 for the second year.

During the last session of the legislature, members of the board of trustees, the president and friends of the college appeared before a joint meeting of the senate and house budget committees where they presented the claims of the school. They presented facts to show the great need for immediate enlargement of the present physical plant, and gave figures of the probable cost. Among the speakers in behalf of the institution were J. Elmer Long, lieutenant governor of North Carolina, and Dr. R. L. Flowers, of Duke university.

Following the presentation of the budget committee's report, the North Carolina college for Negroes was apportioned $200,000 with which to make the school what the state expects it to be, namely a class "A" college in every respect, with the condition that the trustees raise an additional $100,000.

No plans have been announced by the president or trustees of the college regarding any plan whereby the condition might be met. Commenting upon the situation, Burke Hobgood, secretary of the Durham Chamber of Commerce and a member of the board of trustees of the Negro college, said that he does "not know just where the negroes will raise the money," but that he "believes they will raise it." "So far as I know, for I am new on the board, the building program is at a standstill and no steps have been taken to raise the funds." It is believed that plans will soon be announced whereby it is hoped to secure the $100,000 and through it get the state apportionment.

TELEPHONES:
Business Office F-115
Advertising Office F-116
Circulation Dept. F-116
Editorial Rooms F-117
Editorial Rooms F-118

N. C. C. N. 1927

Appreciation of the value of North Carolina College for Negroes, located in Durham, to the colored is not lacking over the State from an exceedingly humble beginning, the vision of a leader of the colored has grown into a potent educational force which is only now on the threshold of its career of usefulness.

Too much recognition cannot be given Dr. James E. Shepard, who placed his property and career in the balance with his institution. It was his creature, it has grown through his untiring exertions and the interest he has aroused in the work among others of his own race and among wealthy members of the white race, and his hand is still at the helm.

The Charlotte *Observer* pays tribute in the following:

Another distinction has come to North Carolina in connection with its advanced position among Southern states in making provisions for negro education. That distinction is to be found in its negro college, North Carolina College for Negroes, located at Durham. The institution opened its doors last month with a purely collegiate curriculum. It has no high school, academy or preparatory department, or industrial school. And other departments.

That the negroes of North Carolina are ready for and appreciative of this forward step is attested by the fact that the dormitory and class room facilities of the institution are overtaxed during this, its first year as a pure college.

Dr. James E. Shepard, its president and founder, is a negro educator widely known throughout the state and country for his efforts to elevate his race. Formerly field secretary among negroes for the International Sunday School association, it was while in that work that he realized the need of education for negro leaders in the pulpit, classroom and business enterprises of the race, and conceived the idea of establishing such an institution as would train such leaders in Durham. His idea took form in the shape of the National Religious Training school, which he founded in 1910.

The early years of the institution are records of a precarious struggle for existence. Dr. Shepard is said to have sacrificed his home and savings in his efforts to finance the institution. In 1916, the school was sold to satisfy the claims of creditors, and friends of Dr. Shepard financed the repurchase of the school and reorganized it as the National Training school. A large part of the indebtedness was cleared by a gift from a wealthy white lady, and the institution continued to demonstrate its worth to the state.

In 1918, the institution was taken

ident and founder, is a negro educator widely known throughout the state and country for his efforts to elevate his race. Formerly field secretary among negroes for the International Sunday School association, it was while in that work that he realized the need of education for negro leaders in the pulpit, classroom and business enterprises of the race, and conceived the idea of establishing such an institution as would train such leaders in Durham. His idea took form in the shape of the National Religious Training school, which he founded in 1910.

The early years of the institution are records of a precarious struggle for existence. Dr. Shepard is said to have sacrificed his home and savings in his efforts to finance the institution. In 1916, the school was sold to satisfy the claims of creditors, and friends of Dr. Shepard financed the repurchase of the school and reorganized it as the National Training school. A large part of the indebtedness was cleared by a gift from a wealthy white lady, and the institution continued to demonstrate its worth to the state.

In 1918, the institution was taken over by the state. The trustees deeded to the state a plant worth $135,000 and the state assumed outstanding obligations amounting to about $50,000. The institution then became the Durham State Normal school. The 1925 legislature passed a bill renaming it North Carolina College for Negroes, and appropriated funds for its operation and development.

Dr. Shepard claims the school is of distinct economic and social value to the state of North Carolina. He points out that heretofore young negro men and women qualified and ambitious to become leaders, have been compelled to "go North" for their college training. Usually they "stayed North" and contributed of their talents, social and economic, to other states and communities. Thus North Carolina was deprived of its best material for negro leadership. "Now," continues Dr. Shepard, "these talented boys and girls can get their education from the first grade through college in North Carolina. They will remain in the state. And, thus, to North Carolina will accrue the benefits, social and economic, which arise from their activities."

The college is now looking forward to a building program, $200,000 having been appropriated by the last legislature. The college must raise another $100,000 before the $200,000 becomes available. It is hoped the Rockefeller foundation will grant the additional amount. If not, a campaign will be launched to raise the money in North Carolina and other states. If a campaign becomes necessary, it will be successful. Dr. Shepard and the trustees will see to that. While Duke University is erecting a great educational plant for whites, North Carolina College for

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

February 20, 1929

NC

Special Committee Of Governor Suggests That Negro School Be Left Here; Is Doing Good Work

Committee Reports That Proposed Merger Would Be At An Expense Of Approximately $400,000 Including Virtual Abandonment Of Local Plant

CITIZENS GO TO RALEIGH

Large Number Of Durham Residents Move On Capital Intending To Fight The Merger But Their Trip Was Unnecessary As Committee Had Already Made Its Report; Governor Gardner Praises Committee For Its Action

(By Staff Correspondent)

Raleigh, Feb. 12.—North Carolina College for Negroes will remain in Durham and will keep its present identity as a state institution. Announcement of this was made this afternoon by members of the joint appropriations committee of the legislature following acceptance of a report from the governor's special committee recommending that the Durham college remain as a separate institution.

The fact-finding committee named by the governor was headed by Dr. Frank P. Gaines, president of Wake Forest college. The other members were B. B. Dorrity, president of Appalachian Training school, former Senator A. L. Bethune, of Clinton, A. M. Kistler, of Morganton, and Leslie Weil of Goldsboro.

In a cold statement of facts this committee unanimously recommended against a proposed merger with the Negro Agricultural and Technical college in Greensboro, setting forth that such a merger "would be at an expense of approximately $400,000, including the virtual abandonment of the Durham plant and the necessary expansion of the Greensboro plant to accommodate the 256 students now enrolled at Durham."

The report is an inclusive one, taking up both educational and financial phases of the question. Governor O. Max Gardner announced late today that the committee report met with his approval and that it would receive his support.

The scheduled hearing of Durham citizens before the joint appropriations committee was indefinitely postponed. Senator L. P. Tapp of the senate committee on appropriations stated tonight that, upon receipt of the report of the governor's committee, he and other members of the joint appropriations body had deemed a hearing unnecessary.

Mr. Tapp said he had attempted to get in touch with members of the Durham delegation in order to save them the trouble of making the trip to Raleigh. He said that so far as he and other members of the joint appropriations committee are concerned, the merger proposal has been dropped.

No Bearing on Money

When asked if the fact-finding commission's report would have any bearing on appropriations to be made to the Durham college, Senator Tapp replied that the report would affect only the merger proposal. No one knows at this time, not even Mr. Tapp himself, just what the appropriations committees will do.

"It appears, according to what I have learned through investigating committees, that it will require a large appropriation to carry out the program of North Carolina College for Negroes," Mr. Tapp said. The suggestion that the college might be merged with the Greensboro school originated from this, he said.

Fifty or more Durham citizens were on hand for the scheduled hearing at 8 o'clock, but the senate chamber where the hearing was to be held, was empty. Members of the joint committee on appropriations were under the impression that the good news had spread to Durham in ample time to keep the Durham delegation at home.

Governor Gardner today complimented Dr. Gaines and other members of his committee for the work which they had accomplished, stating that the men accepted the appointment without knowing what they were to do and without expense to the state. He said it was a very fine spirit shown by leading men of the state and was an indication of the growing self-consciousness that makes for real progressive government.

Victor V. Young and E. C. Brooks, Jr., Durham representatives in the lower house, conferred with members of the joint appropriations committee earlier in the afternoon and were informed that the report of the governor's committee had been accepted. Chairman Wilson of the house committee on appropriations stated at this time that he would be guided by the report.

The joint committee on appropriations had petitioned Governor Gardner to appoint a special fact-finding committee to investigate the advisability of the proposed merger with A) and T' college in Greensboro.

The investigating commission's report names seven distinct reasons why North Carolina College for Negroes should remain in its present location and why a merger with the Greensboro school would be inadvisable.

One of the most significant reasons is stated in one short sentence: "There is some moral obligation involved, for certain individuals have made gifts supposing that the identity of the school would be permanent." Reference is made here to gifts made by the late Benjamin N. Duke and other friends and supporters of the school.

The committee report follows in full:

"Your committee, appointed to consider the proposal to discontinue the North Carolina College for Negroes, as a separate institution, begs to submit the following report:

"We are not dealing with a de novo situation; the North Carolina College for Negroes has achieved momentum and has earned a place in the sentiment of a considerable constituency.

"The state apparently took the initiative in the movement to accept this institution.

"There is some moral obligation involved, for certain individuals have made gifts supposing that the identity of this school would be permanent.

"The North Carolina College for Negroes is favorably located in a county containing 16,500 Negroes (many of whom live in proximity to the college) and having 200 colored teachers who take advantage of courses at North Carolina College for Negroes.

"The North Carolina College for Negroes is doing a satisfactory work, in view of the equipment and income.

"A merger of North Carolina College for Negroes with the Negro Agricultural and Technical college would be at an expense of approximately $400,000, including the virtual abandonment of the Durham plant and the necessary expansion of the Greensboro plant to accommodate the 256 students now enrolled at Durham. The annual saving to maintenance would not be guaranteed as more than $7,500. The North Carolina College for Negroes, if maintained as a separate institution, has reasonable hope of further aid from non-public sources. It is important to know that expenditures at the North Carolina College for Negroes are in the hands of the white board of trustees, a competent and interested board.

"The Durham college serves a useful purpose. It trains teachers and principals for colored high schools. The state department, it will be remembered, does not certify graduates of any two year normal college as capable of doing high school teaching. We hold it important that the teachers of our Negro high schools should be trained within our state. The great majority of students at North Carolina College for Negroes are planning to teach. It is also desirable that the colored professional men, as lawyers, doctors and business men, should have an opportunity of academic, pre-professional training in this state.

"It is our conviction that, under existing circumstances, the purposes of North Carolina College for Negroes will be better realized if the school remains a separate institution.

"It is our judgment that courses of study at North Carolina College for Negroes and the Negro Agricultural and Technical college should be approved by the state superintendent of public instruction as a means of avoiding unnecessary and expensive duplication."

DURHAM MORNING HERALD, MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 2, 1929

Epic Struggle Seen In Life Of Negro College

North Carolina College For Negroes, In Durham, Is First Liberal Arts College Under State Control To Be Established In United States—Has Had Turbulent History

The approaching completion of the new administration building at North Carolina College for Negroes serves to mark the closing chapters of an epic twenty-year struggle, begun in 1909, the result of which has been to establish permanently in Durham an institution which is the first to be established in the United States with state support and control and devoted exclusively to providing Negro students with liberal arts education.

To Dr. James E. Shepard, who first conceived in 1909 the idea of a school for training Negro leaders, must go the lion's share of the credit for the final realization of his original ideal; and to the liberal-minded white citizens of Durham and the state of North Carolina must go the credt for the support which from the first they have given the undertaking. Theirs is the full credit for the spirit which has placed North Carolina and the city of Durham to the forefront in the nation for the liberal provisions made for Negro education.

The Durham institution is listed as one of 22 publicly-supported and controlled Negro educational institutions in a recent publication of the United States bureau of education, entitled "Survey of Negro Colleges and Universities." All of these institutions with the exception of the local school are to be classed as normal schools, junior colleges, or combined normal and industrial schools. The N. C. College for Negroes is the only one avowedly formed for the exclusive purpose of providing a liberal arts education for Negroes, and thus training Negro leaders.

In particular reference to the local institution, the government survey above mentioned speaks very favorably. Speaking of its present internal organization, the report says: "Under the new organization the institution limits its activity to that of a four-year liberal arts college, with group programs that facilitate specialization in cultural, educational, commercial and pre-medical work." Speaking of the faculty, the report says: "Ten members of the faculty hold first degrees from institutions that, almost without exception, are well known. Five of these degrees are from colleges exclusively for Negroes, and five from other colleges and universities." A large proportion of the faculty members hold degrees now than when the survey was made, and quite a number of members have acquired their master's degrees since, thus raising the standards of the teaching staff with which the school will open this fall. The survey further comments favorably on the institution under the topic, "Service to Society," saying: "During its development, North Carolina College for Negroes has trained a substantial group of leaders who have gained eminence in various walks of life."

Many local citizens and friends of the institution will recall many of the incidents connected with the long struggle made by its founder and President Shepard in bringing the institution to its present state of development. Opening auspiciously in the fall of 1910, as the "National Religious Training School for the Negro race," with many friends attending the opening exercises, including Brodie Duke, the institution started with little evidence of the struggles through which it was to pass before it reached its present mature stature. Dr. Shepard was successful in securing friends such as ex-Governor Glenn and former Judge Pritchard of Asheville to tour the country and the state making public addresses on behalf of the institution and appealing for funds for its support.

But troublous waters lay ahead. Anticipating liberal contributions to the support of the institution, Dr. Shepard borrowed considerable funds from local sources for its maintenance and when private contributions failed to materialize, the institution became financially involved. To assure its continuance, its founder and principal, Dr. Shepard, sacrificed his personal holdings, including his home and resumed his struggle to "carry one." The advent of the war made the task even of greater difficulty, and the institution went under the hammer to satisfy creditors.

Not to be daunted and still supported by a number of white local friends as well as colored, Dr. Shepard resumed his struggle until 1921, when it was decided to offer the school to the state. This movement bore fruit, and the state acquired the plant, consisting of a 25-acre campus, eight buildings and equipment, valued altogether at $135,000, and assumed the outstanding obligations, amounting to $49,000.

With this change, and the change of the name to "Durham State Normal School," the institution took on a new lease of life, and since has made steady progress, now, however, before overcoming some very serious obstacles.

Perhaps the most serious recent setback occurred in 1925, when two buildings were lost by fire on two successive days, Jan. 28 and 29 of that year. Temporary buildings erected at that time have been thoroughly inadequate and the approaching completion of the new administration building will meet a long-felt need.

Another obstacle was overcome in 1926 when Durham friends of the institution organized en masse to overcome strong opposition to locating a Negro college of liberal arts at Durham. Other sections were seeking the location of the institution in their communities, but with his characteristic energy and tireless efforts, and supported by local and state friends, President Shepard led a victorious fight to win the institution for Durham. A further and similar struggle was enacted in this year when an attempt was made to discontinue the operation of the college here, and merge its activities and curricula with that of A. & T. college for Negroes at Greensboro. Once again the forces friendly to the institution rallied, with the result that not only was this last blow at the existence of the college killed, but appropriations secured which assure the erection of the building now under construction, and two additional buildings, a dining hall and a dormitory. The building program involved an outlay of over $250,000 and further assures Durham a permanent educational plant with a total value of close to $500,000 to be devoted to "training Negroes for leadership"—the original purpose for which the school was founded. With its permanency assured, with its plant and equipment developed, Durham's youngest and the state's youngest Negro educational institution is destined to contribute more largely than ever before to the welfare of the Negro in Durham, in the state, and in the nation.

(over)

That Durham's white citizens appreciate the struggle made by President Shepard in developing the institution has been shown in a very material and substantial way. A group of friends, led by Mr. J. B. Mason, financed the purchase and erection of a beautiful home on Fayetteville street, opposite the school campus, and presented it to Dr. Shepard as an evidence of their friendship and in repayment for the home he sacrificed in his early struggles to develop the institution.

Thus black and white Durham has worked together for the advancement of the Negro. As a result of the twenty-year struggle, there has come to Durham the distinction of being the home of the only state-owned Negro college of liberal arts, devoted exclusively to liberal arts education; to North Carolina comes the credit for being the first state in the United States to create and support such an institution; and to the south comes the credit for pointing the way to the rest of the nation in making liberal provisions for the higher education of the Negro.

(over)

Needs Of Negro College Presented To Authorities

Friends of Institution Before Budget Commission; Threatened Cut in Appropriation Is Blow to School

Faced with the possibility of further reduction of the faculty of the North Carolina College for Negroes and the loss of the rating of a class "A" institution, Dr. James E. Shepard, president, together with a number of white supporters of the college, were scheduled to appear before the state budget committee this afternoon to protest the reduction in the budget as announced recently. Already handicapped because of the lack of sufficient teachers, several of those now on the faculty may be forced to seek employment elsewhere unless the budget set apart for the college is increased.

Under the budget approved by the budget committee, the North Carolina College for Negroes will receive approximately $38,000. Last year the school was operated on a budget of around $40,000, representing a reduction of more than $10,000 in the budget sought.

Because of the cut in the appropriation last year the Negro college authorities were forced to dispense with the services of four or five teachers, according to Dr. Shepard. This necessitated the increase of the teacher load to the extent that as many as 60 students are attending some of the classes and the teachers have been forced to increase their working hours. Because of the increased burden and the length of time now required for classroom work, the college is having difficulty in securing the highest type of teachers. With a further reduction, President Shepard fears that the quality of teaching now being given will have to be lowered.

The school has grown from an institution with an enrollment of about 15 students five years ago to around 338 this year, making this year the biggest in its history. With the increase in enrollment has naturally come a greater need for funds and the operating and maintenance cost of the institution is greater than it was before the present system of modern buildings were erected, replacing several temporary structures occupied following a series of disastrous fires which visited the campus several ago.

Because it became necessary last year to increase the teacher load to the point of overtaxing the instructors, the standing of the college has been lowered already, the local official says, and the fight now being staged by him and members of his board is to prevent the loss of the class "A" rating they contend will result with a further reduction in the budget.

The budget committee was scheduled to conduct a hearing this afternoon in which representatives of various educational institutions affected were to present their objections to the budget as prepared. Dr. Shepard left Durham to attend it in the hope that the budget might be saved from the executioner's axe.

(over)

Harmful Economy

The budget commission seems to have the ridiculous idea that the North Carolina College for Negroes ought to be crippled, in spite of the fact that it has the approval of the state and of the Brookings Institution's experts. The recommendation that the school be allotted $38,500 for one year, to cover the entire cost of operating a grade "A" college accommodating 335 students is ridiculous on its face. If it is the purpose of the budget commission to kill the college by strangulation, it ought to be frank enough to say that it wants to put the schcool out of commission, and let the matter be settled on that basis. The college had a tough time of it squeezing through last year on $40,200 and had to hang by a thread on the borderline of grade "A" colleges. It is inadequately equipped, has a shortage of teachers, and in many ways is cramped in its efforts to do the work required of it. The fact that it gets along on less than fifty thousand dollars with 335 students shows up some of the white institutions.

The state has adopted as a policy the operation of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham and the A. & T. college in Greensboro. Having done that, and having also had the approval of experts, including the Brookings efficiency men, it becomes a question of whether the state is going to meet its obligations to the colored people. These be tight times, it is true, but there is such a thing as being too economical. And that looks like what the state is about to do to the North Carolina College for Negroes.

(over)

BEING PATIENT WITH GOD.

Knowing that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope.—Romans 5:3 and 4.

In Durham today North Carolina College for Negroes is dedicating a group of nine buildings which are being formally opened for use by that institution.

Gov. Clyde R. Hoey, whose goodwill toward that college had so much influence upon the statesmen who voted the building appropriation, will make the dedicatory address. President Mordecai Johnson, of Howard university, Washington, will preach the sermon. Representatives of many state institutions will have a brief word, and tomorrow evening the new auditorium will have its acoustic properties thoroughly tested by the greatest tenor voice which the race has produced.

It may be asked just what has all this to do with a newspaper writing from a biblical text. Well, so marvelous a sermonizer as the very secular Shakespeare found sermons in stones and trees, in running brooks, and good in everything. Somehow, for a long time it has appeared to the theological department of this newspaper institution that no man rates more a "sermon" than the founder, the author and finisher of this college, its President James E. Shepard. For it is something of a novelty to find in a sinfully snappy, a boisterously busy world like this, a man who has worked on one great idea 30 years without growing old or becoming impatient with God.

Emerson poetically likened every great institution to the lengthened shadow of a great man, but there is something rhetorically inadequate in the figure. More often a state-supported institution has been in very truth, a "shadow" than not; but one likes to see the stuff of which dreams are made, even if they do solidify into a shortened substance rather than a lengthened shadow. The builder of this college began planning a religious training school and a chautauqua for his own race 30 years ago. Three years later he had four small frame buildings with which to start. The state in time liked so well his purposes that it bought his plant and [illegible] it. Today there [illegible] dedicated buildings [illegible] $200,000. They are, to be sure, a portion of the North Carolina College for Negroes; but they are the monument to a man who has been patient with God.

Being patient with God is the most difficult of all the upraised graces, and the greatest. There are things which He seems utterly unable to do. He never has appeared to be able to do much with a crowd, and working with the crowd has been the peculiar destiny of idealists. God never has been caught in a hurry, and this is such a bustling world. God never has appeared to be effective in dealing quickly with race or religious prejudice, and building a negro college always has necessitated the negotiation of both biases. This Durham institution has come up through them all behind a man who knew that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope.

Early in his career, finding himself in a Nordic world, he determined that "the white man's conscience" would be the forum into which he would carry all the wrongs that his people endured. Often those ills have been so great and that conscience has been so inoperative, that he has not stopped at weariness in well-doing, he has fallen down utterly exhausted. Even so, a superlative patience has explained, if it has not excused, the derelictions of those whites. It has been hard to understand a political order which practiced wholesale disfranchisement upon his race, then resorted to universal tyranny and general rascality in further bar of the blacks from full citizenship. But he has gone to the conscience of the white man in the patient and confident belief that it can be reached. He has found it incredible that the white man should expect of the black man, untrained in the business technic of managerial affairs, that he show as abiding results in the expenditure of one dollar as the white man does in the investment of five. But when the white man and the black man go together to the parliaments of North Carolina, the public moneys are distributed in that ratio, and this infinitely patient man waits on God and renews his strength.

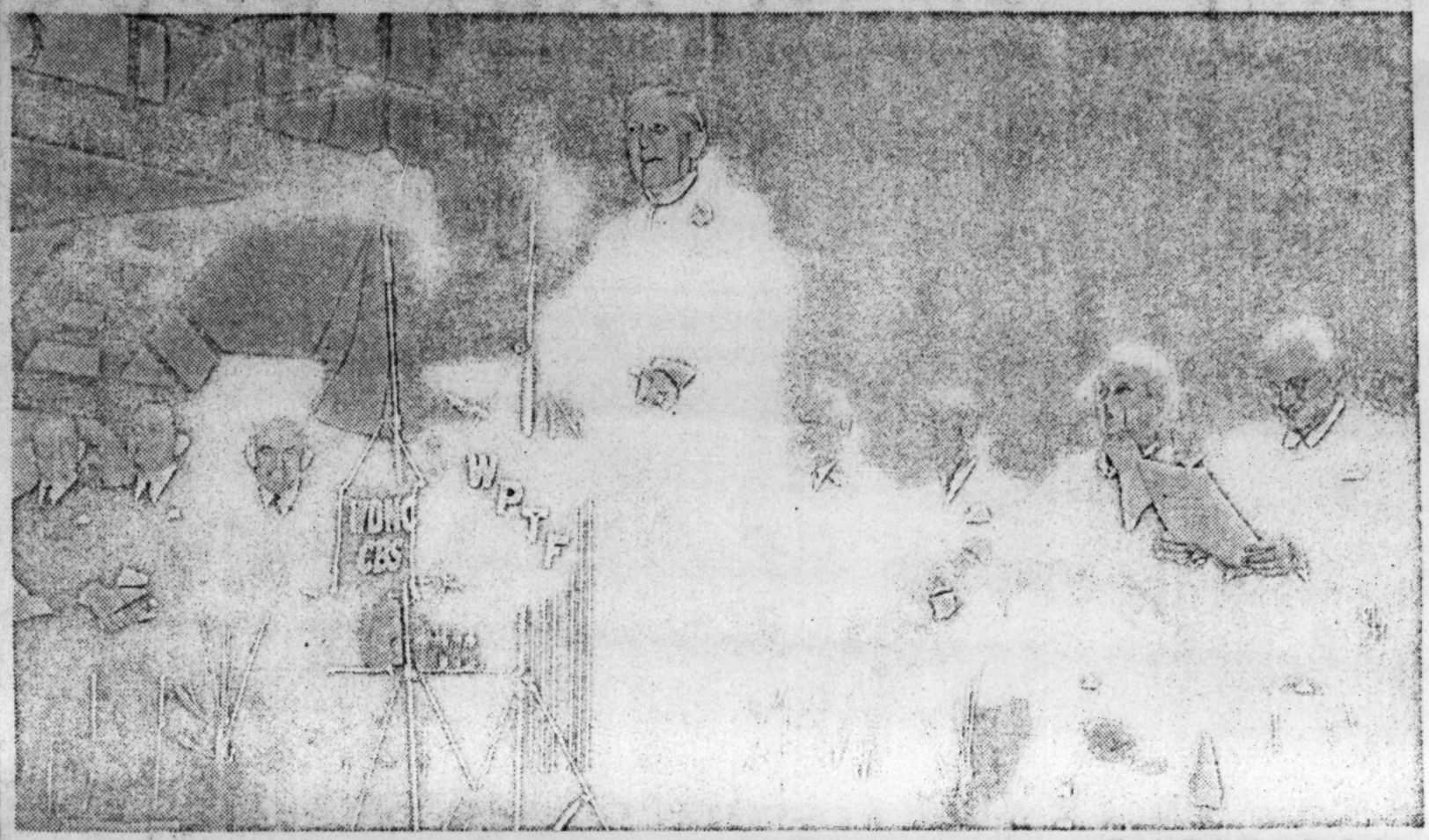
Well, the waiting has paid. While the populace was making up its mind as to the size of its munificence toward the negro institutions, that public was learning a lot about the man, the scope of whose institution is being so greatly extended today. He happens to be an individual whom everybody likes to neighbor. He isn't any white man's flunkey; this Dr. Shepard doesn't think the whites have treated his people half-way right. But he tells the whites how he feels and lays his cause upon their conscience. His college follows him. When James Ford, vice presidential nominee of the communists for President of the United States, bills Durham for a campaign speech, Duke and Carolina boys and girls go out to hear him, but not the boys and girls of N. C. C. N. in Durham. Whatever ails race relations, Dr. Shepard says, communism will not cure. A good case of Christianity may, and he thinks will, but there is no deliverance for his people in the cult of godlessness. His neighbors applaud his "soundness." The colored candidate of the communists gets no hand from his college.

On the campus of this growing institution are these beautiful new buildings. They are in their finality the work of a man who took his tip from a Master who said one cannot see the Kingdom or pick it out with a "lo here" and a "lo there"; who said that this Kingdom cometh not with observation, but rather as a mustard seed. A very beautiful spot of the good earth furnishes a setting for the several structures. Nearby is the presidential home, erected by those neighbors, and given in fee to the man who now tenants it. Seventy per cent of these donations for this handsome residence were made by white men. The Dukes, Carrs, Hills, Erwins, a whole city-full in fact, gave this testimonial to a man who has been building racial goodwill all his life. The supreme contribution to that cause is this enlarged plant which [illegible] a capacity load the first day after its dedication. And the impulse which moved the statesmen to such generosity last spring will prod them into further philanthropies. This is the slow, but the certain way that God works in this world.

Go down to Durham sometime and see that campus with its new buildings. You will marvel at what can be done by devoted people without money, what beauties can be wrought by people who love their institution. But most of all you will be moved by a black man who never lost his manners while dealing with white men, nor his patience while waiting on God!

N. C. C. N. Dedicates New Auditorium

1938



—Herald Staff Photo By Becker.

EVEN GUBERNATORIAL "WISECRACKS" CAN BE FUNNY, if the broad smiles on the faces of the dignitaries on the platform at North Carolina College for Negroes here Sunday are any measure of humor. Governor Clyde R. Hoey, the handsome and distinguished gentleman at the microphone, is shown as he delivered the dedicatory address yesterday at the formal opening of the new Benjamin N. Duke auditorium on the campus of the Durham institution. Notables on the platform who are shown in the picture are: Left to right, Dr. N. C. Newbold, head of the department of Negro education of the North Carolina department of education, Raleigh; B. W. Stiles, representative of the Duke family, New York; Dr. Frank P. Graham, president of the University of North Carolina; Claude A. Barnett (head just visible between the radio banners) president of the Associated Negro Press, Governor Hoey, Dr. Mordecai W. Johnson, president of Howard university; James O. Cobb, Durham; Mrs. Clyde R. Hoey, Mayor W. F. Carr, immediately behind Mrs. Hoey; Representative Victor S. Bryant, Durham; and W. E. Stanley, county superintendent of public welfare, Durham, peeking over Mr. Bryant's shoulder.

New Auditorium Dedicated In Exercises Here Yesterday

Over One Thousand At Ceremonies Giving N. C. C. N. Building Name Of Benjamin Duke

The new auditorium at the North Carolina College for Negroes was given the name of Benjamin N. Duke at a dedicatory ceremony [illegible] afternoon attended by

EVEN GUBERNATORIAL "WISECRACKS" CAN BE FUNNY, if the broad smiles on the faces of the dignitaries on the platform at North Carolina College for Negroes here Sunday are any measure of humor. Governor Clyde R. Hoey, the handsome and distinguished gentleman at the microphone, is shown as he delivered the dedicatory address yesterday at the formal opening of the new Benjamin N. Duke auditorium on the campus of the Durham institution. Notables on the platform who are shown in the picture are: Left to right, Dr. N. C. Newbold, head of the department of Negro education of the North Carolina department of education, Raleigh; B. W. Stiles, representative of the Duke family, New York; Dr. Frank P. Graham, president of the University of North Carolina; Claude A. Barnett (head just visible between the radio banners) president of the Associated Negro Press, Governor Hoey, Dr. Mordecai W. Johnson, president of Howard university; James O. Cobb, Durham; Mrs. Clyde R. Hoey, Mayor W. F. Carr, immediately behind Mrs. Hoey; Representative Victor S. Bryant, Durham; and W. E. Stanley, county superintendent of public welfare, Durham, peeking over Mr. Bryant's shoulder.

New Auditorium Dedicated In Exercises Here Yesterday

Over One Thousand At Ceremonies Giving N. C. C. N. Building Name Of Benjamin Duke

The new auditorium at the North Carolina College for Negroes was given the name of Benjamin N. Duke at a dedicatory ceremony yesterday afternoon attended by about a thousand persons.

Dr. Robert L. Flowers, vice-president and secretary-treasurer of Duke university and chairman of the board of trustees of the Negro college, made the announcement that the building was to bear the name of the late Benjamin Duke, who had contributed generously to the college.

Principal speaker was Governor Clyde R. Hoey, who declared, "We cannot go forward except by education." Governor Hoey was introduced by Robert M. Gantt, vice-chairman of the college's trustees.

President Frank Porter Graham of the University of North Carolina pointed to the number of educational institutions in this area and asked for educational cooperation between the races, a plea which was repeated by many of the speakers on the program.

The ceremonies were attended by about 1,000 persons, who slightly overfilled the capacity of the auditorium. Also dedicated were a new dormitory, library, and several faculty cottages.

Two radio stations broadcast the

(Continued on Page Ten A, Col. 4)

(Continued from Page One A)

program and picked up the music of the 50-voice college choir.

President Mordecai W. Johnson of Howard university and many of the other Negro dignitaries who brought greetings on the occasion paid tribute to the leadership of President James E. Shepard of the Negro college.

Speakers included Victor S. Bryant of Durham, a member of the legislature; Claude A. Barnett of Chicago, Ill., president of the Associated Negro Press; Dr. N. C. Newbold of Raleigh, director of the department of Negro education for the state; President David N. Jones of Bennett college, Greensboro; President Robert P. Daniel of Shaw university, Raleigh; Dr. C. C. Spaulding of Durham, president of the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance company; and Dr. W. G. Pearson of Durham, principal of Hillside Park high school. President Frank L. Atkins of Teachers college, Winston-Salem, sent a message.

DOING A GOOD JOB WELL

Today, with suitable dignity and appropriate ceremony, recent additions to the physical plant of the North Carolina College for Negroes will be dedicated—this afternoon at 3 o'clock.

Durham and the state as a whole, we fear, ofttimes fail to recognize the significance and importance of the work and accomplishments and presence of institutions, persons and things close at hand. And we sometimes think that is especially true with respect to North Carolina College for Negroes located here in Durham.

On special occasion, like today's dedicatory exercises, of course, all of us are cognizant of North Carolina college, what it is doing, what it is contributing to the community, the state and the nation, and how it is forging ahead, from a small beginning. And gradually, perhaps, all of us are becoming more and more aware of the wonderful progress that has been made and is being made at and through North Carolina College for Negroes. Today's activities, we hope and believe, will further advance that feeling of interest and understanding.

It is written "Big oaks from little acorns grow." It is written, too, in the experience of man that more often than not much of energy, sacrifice and attention attends the growing of little acorns into big oaks.

And so it is and has been with North Carolina College for Negroes, and much of that energy, sacrifice and attention has been contributed by Dr. James Shepard, president of N. C. C. N., and the faithful band who started with him and helped him to reach today's realization.

North Carolina College for Negroes, the best North Carolina has to offer members of the Negro race in a liberal college, is today an institution of 418 students, a physical plant of numerous buildings valued at more than a million, a commensurate faculty, a commendable past, a pleasing present and of a hopeful future.

We have heard it said many times that for the money and equipment in hand, North Carolina College for Negroes returned the greatest dividends of any educational institution hereabouts. Whether that be true or false, competent judges everywhere agree that the local Negro institution has and is paying exceedingly pleasing dividends.

We salute North Carolina College for Negroes and those who have brought it to its present high place.

BEING PATIENT WITH GOD.

Knowing that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope.—Romans 5:3 and 4.

In Durham today North Carolina College for Negroes is dedicating a group of nine buildings which are being formally opened for use by that institution.

Gov. Clyde R. Hoey, whose goodwill toward that college had so much influence upon the statesmen who voted the building appropriation, will make the dedicatory address. President Mordecai Johnson, of Howard university, Washington, will preach the sermon. Representatives of many state institutions will have a brief word, and tomorrow evening the new auditorium will have its acoustic properties thoroughly tested by the greatest tenor voice which the race has produced.

It may be asked just what has all this to do with a newspaper writing from a biblical text. Well, so marvelous a sermonizer as the very secular Shakespeare found sermons in stones and trees, in running brooks, and good in everything. Somehow, for a long time it has appeared to the theological department of this newspaper institution that no man rates more a "sermon" than the founder, the author and finisher of this college, its President James E. Shepard. For it is something of a novelty to find in a sinfully snappy, a boisterously busy world like this, a man who has worked on one great idea 30 years without growing old or becoming impatient with God.

Emerson poetically likened every great institution to the lengthened shadow of a great man, but there is something expenditure of one dollar as the white man does in the investment of five. But when the white man and the black man go together to the parliaments of North Carolina, the public moneys are distributed in that ratio, and this infinitely patient man waits on God and renews his strength.

Well, the waiting has paid. While the populace was making up its mind as to the size of its munificence toward the negro institutions, that public was learning a lot about the man, the scope of whose institution is being so greatly extended today. He happens to be an individual whom everybody likes to neighbor. He isn't any white man's flunkey; this Dr. Shepard doesn't think the whites have treated his people half-way right. But he tells the whites how he feels and lays his cause upon their conscience. His college follows him. When James Ford, vice presidential nominee of the communists for President of the United States, bills Durham for a campaign speech, Duke and Carolina boys and girls go out to hear him, but not the boys and girls of N. C. C. N. in Durham. Whatever ails race relations, Dr. Shepard says, communism will not cure. A good case of Christianity may, and he thinks will, but there is no deliverance for his people in the cult of godlessness. His neighbors applaud his "soundness." The colored candidate of the communists gets no hand from his college.

On the campus of this growing institution are these beautiful new buildings. They are in their finality the work of a man who took his tip from a Master who said one cannot see the Kingdom or pick it out with a "lo here" and a "lo there"; who said that this Kingdom cometh not with observation, but rather as a mustard seed. A very beautiful spot of the good earth furnishes a setting for the several structures. Nearby is the presidential home, erected by those neighbors, and given in fee to the man who now tenants it. Seventy per cent of these donations for this handsome residence were made by white men. The Dukes, Carrs, Hills, Erwins, a whole city-full in fact, gave this testimonial to a man who has been building racial goodwill all his life. The supreme contribution to that cause is this enlarged plant which takes on a capacity load the first day after its dedication. And the impulse which moved the statesmen to such generosity last spring

lengthened shadow of a great man, but there is something rhetorically inadequate in the figure. More often a state-supported institution has been in very truth, a "shadow" than not; but one likes to see the stuff of which dreams are made, even if they do solidify into a shortened substance rather than a lengthened shadow. The builder of this college began planning a religious training school and a chautauqua for his own race 30 years ago. Three years later he had four small frame buildings with which to start. The state in time liked so well his purposes that it bought his plant and took him with it. Today there will be dedicated buildings which cost nearly $300,000. They are, to be sure, a portion of the North Carolina College for Negroes; but they are the monument to a man who has been patient with God.

Being patient with God is the most difficult of all the upraised graces, and the greatest. There are things which He seems utterly unable to do. He never has appeared to be able to do much with a crowd, and working with the crowd has been the peculiar destiny of idealists. God never has been caught in a hurry, and this is such a bustling world. God never has appeared to be effective in dealing quickly with race or religious prejudice, and building a negro college always has necessitated the negotiation of both biases. This Durham institution has come up through them all behind a man who knew that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope.

Early in his career, finding himself in a Nordic world, he determined that "the white man's conscience" would be the forum into which he would carry all the wrongs that his people endured. Often those ills have been so great and that conscience has been so inoperative, that he has not stopped at weariness in well-doing, he has fallen down utterly exhausted. Even so, a superlative patience has explained, if it has not excused, the derelictions of those whites. It has been hard to understand a political order which practiced wholesale disfranchisement upon his race, then resorted to universal tyranny and general rascality in further bar of the blacks from full citizenship. But he has gone to the conscience of the white man in the patient and confident belief that it can be reached. He has found it incredible that the white man should expect of the black man, untrained in the business technic of managerial affairs, that he show as abiding results in the impulse which moved the statesmen to such generosity last spring will prod them into further philanthropies. This is the slow, but the certain way that God works in this world.

Go down to Durham sometime and see that campus with its new buildings. You will marvel at what can be done by devoted people without money, what beauties can be wrought by people who love their institution. But most of all you will be moved by a black man who never lost his manners while dealing with white men, nor his patience while waiting on God!

APR 6 - 1938

N. C. College Given Highest Rating by Education Group

Raised From "B" to "A" Grade; Action Conditional Until Salaries Are Upped

The North Carolina College for Negroes has attained the coveted grade "A" rating among institutions of higher education in the country. Announcement of the approval of the highest grade by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools was received today by Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the college, from officials of the educational organization now in annual session in Dallas, Texas.

The new rating was granted after the college met library and salary requirements. The rating was conditional insofar as the salary requirements go, but college officials are hoping that the next general assembly will boost the salary schedule to the point of eliminating the condition attached to the grade "A" rating.

The action of the educators in the Texas meeting means, Dr. Shepard said today, that the college here has met all the requirements, including scholastic rating, training of teachers, library and salaries.

The erection of the library building, one of the finest and most modern structures of its kind in the state, enabled the college officials to meet the requirements for a frade "A" rating. The requirements are that the library must have a minimum of 16,000 volumes and must have at least two fulltime librarians.

In announcing the receipt of the message from Dallas, President Shepard declared that officials of the college are elated over the recognition given the institution by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. The action places the North Carolina College for Negroes alongside with all other leading educational institutions of the country, white and colored.

Until the approval of the highest rating was given by the educational organization, the North Carolina college for Negroes held a "B" rating.

JUL 14 1939

From
Greensboro, N.C. Daily News
June 29, 1939

N.C. - 224

Professors From Duke and UNC To Teach Negroes

12 Outstanding Members of Faculties Assigned to Duty at N. C. College Here

Twelve outstanding members of the faculties from Duke university and the University of North Carolina will be assigned to duty at the North Carolina College of Negroes with the opening of the graduate school next fall. Plans for the expansion of the local institution, which also includes a number of additions to the regular faculty, were announced today by Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the college.

The 1939 legislature authorized the expansion of the Negro college and the institution's officials are preparing for the step that will give Durham and North Carolina its first graduate school for Negroes. The legislative act placed North Carolina in the lead in advanced education for Negroes, and in furnishing some of the best teachers in the nation, the state is far in the lead President Shepard stated today. Dr. Shepard hailed the establishment of the graduate school as a concrete example of the friendly relations between the races of the state, as well as being "North Carolina's answer to the decision of the supreme court" which ruled that Negroes were entitled to graduate work in the state.

Five Buildings

Five new buildings are being erected in the program of expansion of the Negro college and extensive renovations will be made in the administration building, President Shepard stated. The school will be ready to begin its enlarged sphere of service September 19 with a complete faculty.

Under the schedule arranged for the coming term, Duke and Carolina professors will serve as members of the North Carolina College of Negroes faculty for designated periods.

From the estate university in Chapel Hill, three distinguished men will come to the department of education in the local institution, they being Dr. Edgar W. Knight, Dr. A. M. Jordan and Dr. H. R. Douglass. Dr. Knight will teach in the fall, Dr. Jordan in the winter and Dr. Douglass in the spring.

In history, Dr. Hugh T. Lefler will conduct the fall course, Dr. A. R. Newsome in the winter and Dr. F. M. Green will give the spring lectures. These men are members of the state university's history faculty.

Dr. [illegible] W. Pierson of the department of political science at the state university, will give the fall series of lectures in that course, while Dr. Howard W. Odum and Dr. R. B. Vance, both of the University of North Carolina faculty, and Dr. Edgar T. Thompson of Duke university, respectively, will give the fall, winter and spring courses in sociology.

Dr. A. S. Pearse of the department of zoology at Duke, will have charge of the work in that department, and Dr. D. C. Allen, assistant professor of English at Duke, will conduct the classes in English literature.

Advisory Group

Dr. Calvin B. Hoover, an outstanding member of the Duke faculty, will serve as chairman of the advisory committee of the Duke and Carolina faculty for the Negro college, and will give full co-operation to the plans announced. Dr. Hoover is dean of the Duke graduate school of arts and sciences and is a world authority in his field.

Dr. N. C. Newbold, director of

(Continued on Page Nine A, Col. 7)

PROFESSORS FROM DUKE AND UNC TO TEACH NEGROES

(Continued from Page One A)

Negro education for the state of North Carolina, will conduct a regular seminar on race relations.

In addition to these eminent educators, the college will offer a strong, fulltime faculty composed of outstanding educators selected from the Negro race. Dr. W. Edward Farrison, head of the English department, Bennett college, Greensboro, has resigned his position to head the English literature division of the local institution. Zora Neale Hurston, of Florida and a national authority on Negro folklore, also will become a member of the faculty, which now has such members as Dr. V. V. Oak, Ph.D., in commerce from Clark university; Prof. W. H. Robinson, Ph.D. in physics and mathematics; Dean A. Elder, recently made doctor of education by Columbia university; Prof. J. S. Lee, Ph.D. in biology and A. Heninburg, Ph.D. in French and college administration. Prof. L. H. Knox Ph.D. from Harvard, and Prof. Gow W. Bush, Ph.D. from Michigan, will get their degrees this year.

In addition to these persons, other members of the faculty will be added, Dr. Shepard said today. The college officials have exercised much care and thought in the selection of the faculty for the enlarged field of service which will open to members of the Negro race in the fall, and a careful reading of the names of the men and women added to the faculty will reveal, he said, "the campus of the North Carolina College for Negroes will be paved with Ph.D.s." Few institutions, the president declared, "will be better implemented with teaching."

The opening in September will find this faculty to conduct the North Carolina college and other institutional graduates through these new courses, Dr. Shepard stated. The department of law is being organized but the personnel for that school has not been announced. The school of home economics expects to graduate students in 1940 and the school of library science leading to the graduate level in 1940 is now in operation. The college will "stick scrupulously to its charter as a liberal arts college," Dr. Shepard said, adding that "in time it hopes to have medicine and pharmacy, indeed, to become a great Negro university.

The local college had its beginning in 1910 and for 15 years the present head faced many difficulties and obstacles. During that 15 years Dr. Shepard ran the institution as an aid to Negro teachers and preachers on which so much of the race leadership fell. In 1925 the state, convinced of the permanence of the institution and recognizing the usefulness of its work, added the college to the state system of education. This year the state committed the task of equipping the Negro race for the best work of which it is capable in decreeing that a graduate school should be added.

QUALIFYING.

Durham announcement of Ph. D's who are to teach in the graduate departments of North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham would seem to threaten court rulings on the issue of discrimination in teacher salaries.

A few days ago when a group of negro leaders asked the state school commission for elevation of the negro teachers' salaries from the present 30 per cent to 20 per cent sub-standard, they told the commission that they disliked the courts as relief agency, but that many of their own race did not feel that way about it. If they get 30 per cent of the standard A grade salaries instead of the present 70, or whatever it is, that would be substantial gain and would give fellow teachers hope. But the commission had on its hands many more demands and on the small legislative appropriation for that increase for teachers the raises asked will have hard going.

There are similar litigations in the Virginia courts, tests to be made of these differentials. Good lawyers doubt the ability of the commonwealth of Virginia to stand up in the courts, but there is a defense on the ground of institutional excellence. The state has A grade certificates, but not all holders are on equal terms. The Ph. D. from Columbia, for instance, could hardly be held to be no better qualified to teach than the graduate of some state teachers' colleges.

But even that defense against paying the salaries asked would not avail if it should be established that the state institutions are doing the grade of work the other big teacher colleges do. The morning news from Durham announcing that about [illegible] from Duke and the University of North Carolina are going to teach in the Durham institution is tantamount to saying that it is going to do graduate work which cannot be impeached in courts or anywhere else. Incidentally, it is quite a development in interracial co-operation to say nothing of being good advertising for North Carolina as a state which wishes to do well by its negro citizens just as they wish to warrant that friendship. It is something to have 12 white Ph. D's teaching in a college for negroes.

SEP 20 1939

From
The Durham Sun
September 2, 1939

C-224

N. C. College to Launch Law School September 25

Van Hecke to Serve As Dean; Duke and UNC Professors to Teach Courses

The North Carolina College for Negroes announces the opening of its department of law on September 25. The department is expected to be one of the most outstanding departments of law for Negroes in the South, and Dean M. T. Van Hecke, of the University of North Carolina, has agreed to serve as acting dean of the school for a period of one year.

President J. E. Shepard, in making the announcement, stated that "one of the most fortunate things which could occur was the acceptance of the post by Dean Van Hecke and other instructors who have agreed to serve for the year. He said the acceptances mean much for the co-operation of the races in the state and in the south along all helpful lines.

Professors John F. Dazell, Donald W. Markham and Fred B. McCall of the University of North Carolina and Professor Douglas Maggs of Duke university will teach during the first semester, while in the second semester Professors Millard S. Breckenridge of the University of North Carolina and Douglas Poteat of Duke university law school will serve as instructors.

In an accompanying statement, Dean Van Hecke said:

"The arrangement whereby the instructional, library and administrative work of the law school of the North Carolina College for Negroes will be carried on this year by members of the faculties of the law school of Duke university and of the University of North Carolina should be regarded as temporary and provisional in character, to be continued only until qualified Negroes can be recruited for the service. Meanwhile, these representatives of the neighboring law schools are proud of the opportunity to co-operate with the authorities of the North Carolina College for Negroes during the new law school's formative period. Every effort will be made to extend through this school to members of the Negro race the same opportunities for a legal education as are afforded now at Duke university and at the University of North Carolina.

"The law school will be operated upon the semester system instead of the quarter system and the fall term will open on Monday, September 25. The spring term will open early in February. During the fall semester the curriculum will consist of courses in contracts I, personal property, real property I and torts. Each course will meet three hours a week and will be taught, respectively, by Professors John P. Dalzell, Donald W. Markham and Fred B. McCall, all of the University of North Carolina, and by Professor Douglas Maggs of Duke university. During the spring semester the curriculum will consist of courses in agency, civil procedure I, contracts I and torts. The last two subjects mentioned will be continuations of the courses begun in the fall and will be carried on by the same instructors and for the same amount of credit. The course in agency will be taught by Professor Millard S. Breckenridge of the University of North Carolina and the course in civil procedure 1 by Professor Douglas Poteat of the Duke university law school. As indicated, during the year 1939-1940 only a first year program of study will be offered. The second year curriculum will be added in 1940-1941, and a third year in 1941-1942.

"The law library will be purchased, installed and organized by Miss Lucile Elliott, law librarian of the University of North Carplina. And I will take charge of the administration of the school for the year or until a qualified Negro law school administrator can be secured.

"The entrance requirements and the standards of work which will have to be met by students in the law school of the North Carolina College for Negroes will be the same as those in effect at the University of North Carolina. Thus those seeking admission to the law school must have completed with an average grade of C the first three years of college work leading to an academic degree from the North Carolina College for Negroes or some other Negro college approved as a class "A" standard four-year college by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. If the student comes from a college rated as class "B" by this association he must have graduated with a bachelor's degree and with an average grade of C on all of his undergraduate work.

"We earnestly hope that everyone interested in legal education in North Carolina will join with us in helping this new venture to get started under the most encouraging conditions and constructive auspices."

DEC 14 1939

From
GREENSBORO, N.C. DAILEY NEWS
Sunday , December 3, 1939

MEN AND SPARROWS.

Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.—St. Matthew 10:31.

Several days ago a North Carolina negro, born long enough after the war of the sixties to be a freeman but near enough to it to have had slave parents, addressed the people of North Carolina on "Education in a Democracy".

The speaker was Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham. It so happened that he was midway between the Roosevelt and the Abraham Lincoln Thanksgiving [illegible]ing on Sunday after the first, and likewise before the second day of praise, he seemed to have mounted a sort of predestined platform. He came of the first generation after Lincoln; he lives in the evolution of Rooseveltian times.

He is a member of a people who, denied more than any others the benefits of the two great theses, Christianity and democracy, believe most in both. People of his own and the white race from all over the country have sent him letters and telegrams and talked to him over the telephone. His subject was not entirely new. Probably there have been 100,000 addressers on precisely the same theme with exactly the same title, but he did bring a freshness to his subject that seemed to meet the demands of impatient youth and slow-moving age. Is this democracy of ours in danger?

he often hears. He fears that it is, that Americans who are the highest expression that it ever has taken may lose it by not using it.

That was his appeal. With some pride he told the people that if there were any votes in his North Carolina and his south for the negro candidate for the vice presidency on the Communist ticket in 1936, those ballots were cast by whites, not by blacks; that whatever bogus brotherhoods may be thrown at the negro, he will be quick to detect their counterfeiture; that no ism seeking to drive God and Christ Jesus from the soul of his black people can find rootage in this country; that no amount of declamation against racial wrong to the negro can change his fundamental faith that in America lies the negro's greatest opportunity; that in Americanism is the promise of his highest development. If one would find good democracy and religion pure and undefiled, he recommended a look in the direction of the American negro.

For the American negro, he said, has American tastes. He eats American food, likes American music, knows none but American traditions, has no other than the American country, has almost entirely American heroes, has the American religion. The American swing and the American buoyancy are his. No matter how repetitious the discriminations against him, he has the American faith in the future. The simplest sharecropper, the fattest washerwoman, the most tragically gypped day-laborer, all of them plan miracles for their children and live to see many of those miracles performed. In Dr. Shepard's school of more than 600 boys and girls are the children of such parents. All that he asks of governing North Carolina is faith in his people even as he has faith in them. All that he and they ask of the state is that it provide them the sort of education that makes great white people; that equips them to participate in American affairs and to enjoy American ways of life. To his contemporary whites he gave great praise for bringing education so far along within his own life as to remove it from the smug philanthropies of amiable white men and to convert it into the bone and sinew of democratic life. And he thanked those whites for making the negro a North Carolina problem in this state and an American problem in the nation. Neither commending nor condemning President Roosevelt's characterization of the south as the country's economic problem number one, nor losing sympathy with the Memphis manufacturer who praised the south as the country's economic opportunity number one, he suggested that in order to live up to "our greatest economic opportunity we must solve our economic problems."

And then this black man uttered some tremendous truths. First of all he was grateful for a North Carolina which now educates, not in theology, but in faith. A long stride has been taken, he said, from Aycock to today; from the day when schooling for negroes was defended on the ground that the mule and the Irish potato have been improved by education, why not the negro? That was great Aycock justifying the pittance given negro schools in the early 1900's. Today North Carolina generously provides for all negro schools, makes education a matter of state taxation, recognizes the obligation to educate, and appropriates money for that cause. To be sure, not all the discriminations have been removed; wage and salary differentials are still great, but they are lessening. The negro, regarded essentially a race problem, has now become an American concern, for 12,000,000 negroes in this country cannot lose what is their right in good conscience without deeply affecting the whole country. The 950,000 North Carolina negroes, if inadequately paid for their work, inadequately housed and fed, make a tremendous North Carolina problem. He thanked North Carolina for a Christian, a democratic effort to do the right thing by its citizens of color.

DEC 14 1939

"I know it costs money," he said, "but there is no economy in ignorance. Education is a costly item in the state's budget, but its expensiveness is not a circumstance to the extravagance of ignorance. Peace is a tremendously costly blessing, but war is infinitely more so. Education is a vastly expensive resource, but ignorance is incomparably more so. Public health demands unimaginably large sums of money for its support, but public disease is immeasurably more expensive.

"Good wages, happy working conditions, and habitable houses in which to live are a great burden upon society, but poverty, ignorance, crime, illegitimacy, disease and premature death are vastly greater ones. An educated citizenship without the negro would be a contradiction of terms. And American democracy without its 12,000,000 negroes given the fullest opportunity for development would be a delusion and a snare.

"When I read in the newspapers and magazines that the soviet government has taken great cathedrals, in which God has been praised for centuries, and in those sacred places has set up, 'No-God' exhibits, I share the universal indignation of Christian peoples. But I am asking why we let 'No-God' exhibits remain in our own land? War and slums and penury and lynchings, ignorance and race hatred, all look perilously much like 'No-God' exhibits in this Christian land. I am asking my people, white and colored, to banish them from the face of the earth. There are many of these 'No-God' exhibits in North Carolina; conditions in which God's children are forced to live."

That's the text: The symbol of insignificance in the days of Jesus was the sparrow. Two of them were sold for a farthing. But, said Jesus, not one of these little birds could fall to the ground without the will of His Father. That is democracy, the infinite concern for the least of men, for what men now are, but even more for what they may become. The Christian faith is that God cares, and cares most for men who have been disadvantaged by circumstance. In it the economic life ceases to be a grab game with the greatest gains the rewards of men's smartness. The economic life becomes our basic social service in which all mankind share.

1940

The Business of Unlearning

On another page of this morning's edition there appears a stirring appeal in behalf of public education in North Carolina from Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes in Durham.

Dr. Shepard's appeal, in view of the most recent legislative experience of public education and the imminence of another legislative session when it is virtually mandatory that North Carolina take steps to wipe out the handicaps under which its educational institutions are undertaking to discharge their obligations, is both timely and convincing.

"The schools of today," says Dr. Shepard, "must help America unlearn."

That is a novel expression of a now perfectly apparent truth. Once we in America thought, or seemed to think, that democracy once achieved through the machinery of a Constitution, a body of law, and provision for representative government was an automatic device, which by the magic of perpetual motion would run on more or less smoothly, guaranteeing the blessings of freedom to all the generations of our people forever. Stark warnings from across the seas, warnings reinforced by solemn contemplation of happenings, conditions and trends at home, now must convince us that we were wrong. We now should know that democracy, as Dr. Shepard says, is precisely the kind of government which requires universal supervision and eternal vigilance.

Duke University and the University of North Carolina this week were collaborating in a conference on "Tomorrow's Children," in which the emphasis was placed on human preparedness for the next generations. It was the habit of the late Dr. W. L. Poteat to commend students or friends for their worthy traits or exceptional accomplishments by this observation: "I see that you were wise in the selection of your grandparents."

If tomorrow's children are to enjoy the destiny of freedom in civilization which will keep this democracy from bogging down in futile machinery, we must begin first with their prospective parents—today's children.

And the problem of today's youth will be the most important problem the 1941 General Assembly of North

The News and Observer, Raleigh. Dec. 8th, 1940

THE DURHAM SUN

June 3, 1941

Skilled Training 'Absolutely Necessary' For The Youth O
Broughton Tells Graduating Class Of 96 At N. C. College

Governor Broughton Addresses Negro Graduates

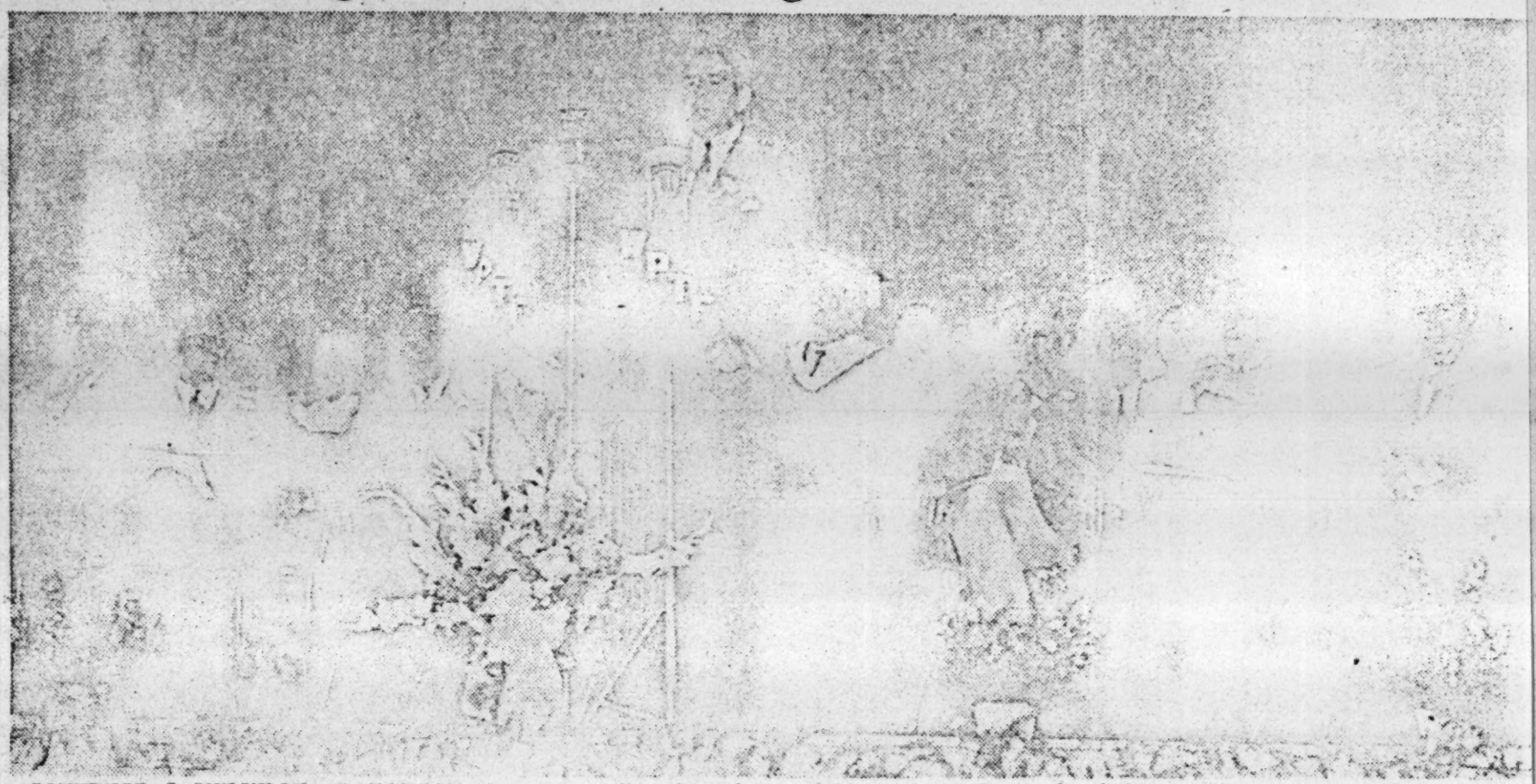
GOVERNOR J. MELVILLE BROUGHTON, Governor of North Carolina, is shown above as he addressed the graduating class of the North Carolina College for Negroes at the B. N. Duke Auditorium this morning. Seated on the first row of the platform behind Governor Broughton, left to right, are R. M. Gantt, vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees; Dr. E. K. Knight, trustee; Dr. C. C. Spaulding, trustee; Dr. James E. Shepard, president; Dr. Robert L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the Negro College board; Dean A. Elder, dean of the undergrad Pierson, of the graduate scho Hecke, of the law school.

THE DURHAM SUN

June 3, 1941

Skilled Training 'Absolutely Necessary' For The Youth O
Broughton Tells Graduating Class Of 96 At N. C. College

Governor Broughton Addresses Negro Graduates



GOVERNOR J. MELVILLE BROUGHTON, Governor of North Carolina, is shown above as he addressed the graduating class of the North Carolina College for Negroes at the B. N. Duke Auditorium this morning. Seated on the first row of the platform behind Governor Broughton, left to right, are R. M. Gantt, vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees; Dr. E. K. Knight, trustee; Dr. C. C. Spaulding, trustee; Dr. James E. Shepard, president; Dr. Robert L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the Negro College board; Dean A. Elder, dean of the undergrad Pierson, of the graduate scho Hecke, of the law school.

Moving Spirit

Governor Melville Broughton spoke heartenningly and hopefully of Negro education yesterday in his commencement address at North Carolina College for Negroes. He pointed to the progress the State has made in Negro education and paid tribute to the State itself for its attention to Negro education problems.

All that the Governor said was right and proper. The State has done a great deal for North Carolina College for Negroes and will do, we feel confident, much more as the needs appear and the State is able. However, here in Durham, we look back a little farther. The State has acted because it was inspired and persuaded to effective action.

Behind every institution of merit there are moving spirits, prime forces represented by men who saw clearly a vision and labored diligently toward its realization.

The moving spirit of North Carolina College for Negroes is and has been Dr. James E. Shepard, president of N. C. C. N. From a humble beginning as the National Training School, the Durham institution has blossomed by reason of his persistent, intensive and intelligent cultivation to the power and influence it is today.

We grant the State of North Carolina all the flowers and credit the Governor so gracefully bestowed, but when you think of North Carolina College for Negroes, think of James Shepard. He enjoys the realization, before laying down his mortal labors, of a noble life work.

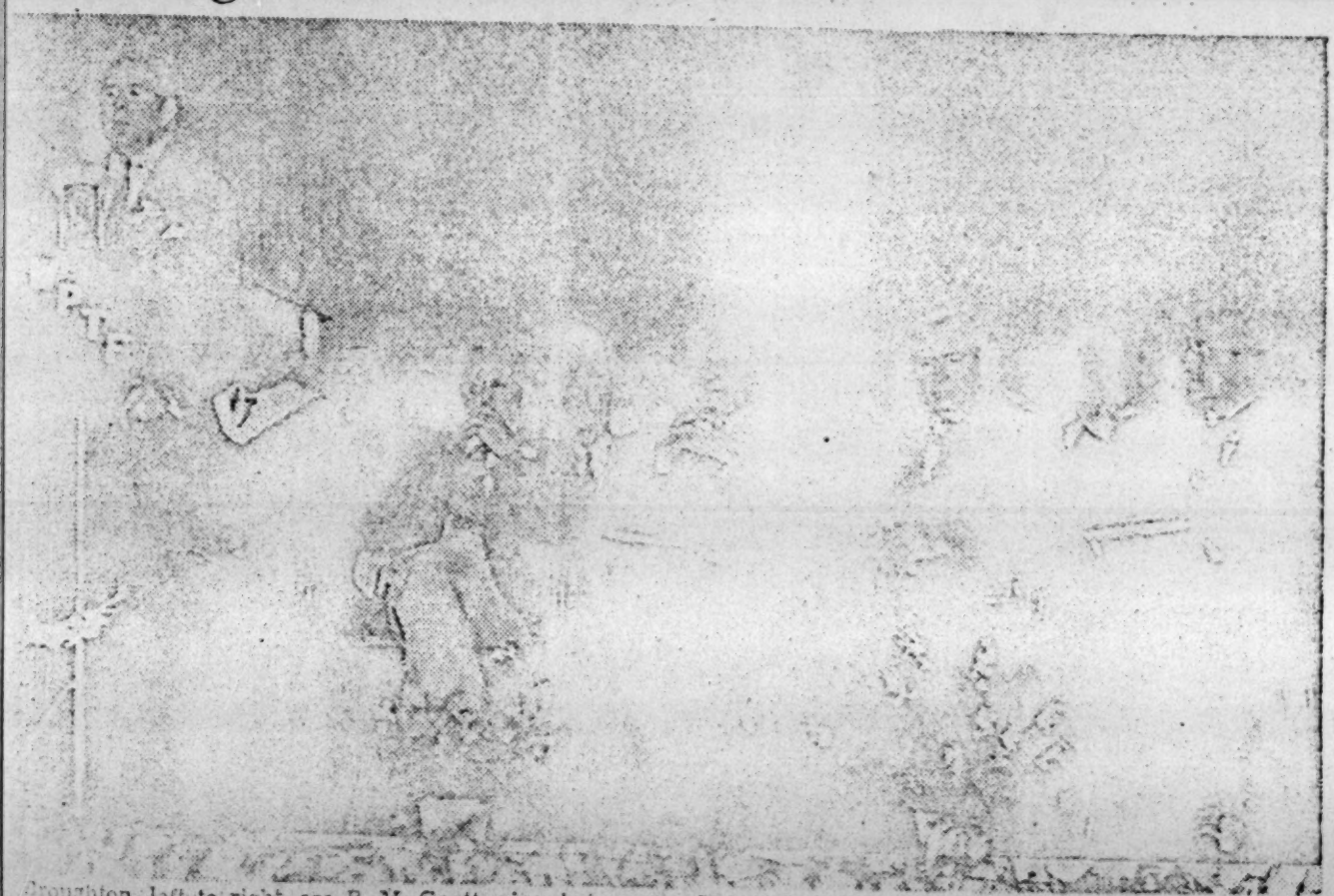
HE DURHAM SUN

June 3, 1941

pan." 'sular.

utely Necessary' For The Youth Of This Country
uating Class Of 96 At N. C. College For Negroes Here

esses Negro Graduates



roughton, left to right, are R. M. Gantt, vice-chairman the Board of Trustees; Dr. E. K. Knight, trustee; Dr. C. Spaulding, trustee; Dr. James E. Shepard, president; Dr. Robert L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the Negro College Board; Dean A. Elder, dean of the undergraduate school; Dean W. W. Pierson, of the graduate school; and Dean M. T. Van Hecke, of the law school. Sun Staff Photo.

Governor Expresses Belief Britain 'Will Win This War'

"A nation of trained people wil be difficult to overcome and t combat," Governor J. Melville Broughton declared in an addres before the graduating class of th North Carolina College for Negroe this morning at the B. N. Duke Auditorium.

With the 96 graduates among hi listeners, the State's chief executive emphasized that it is "absolutely necessary" for the youth of thi nation to receive training alon skilled lines, particularly during thi world-wide crisis.

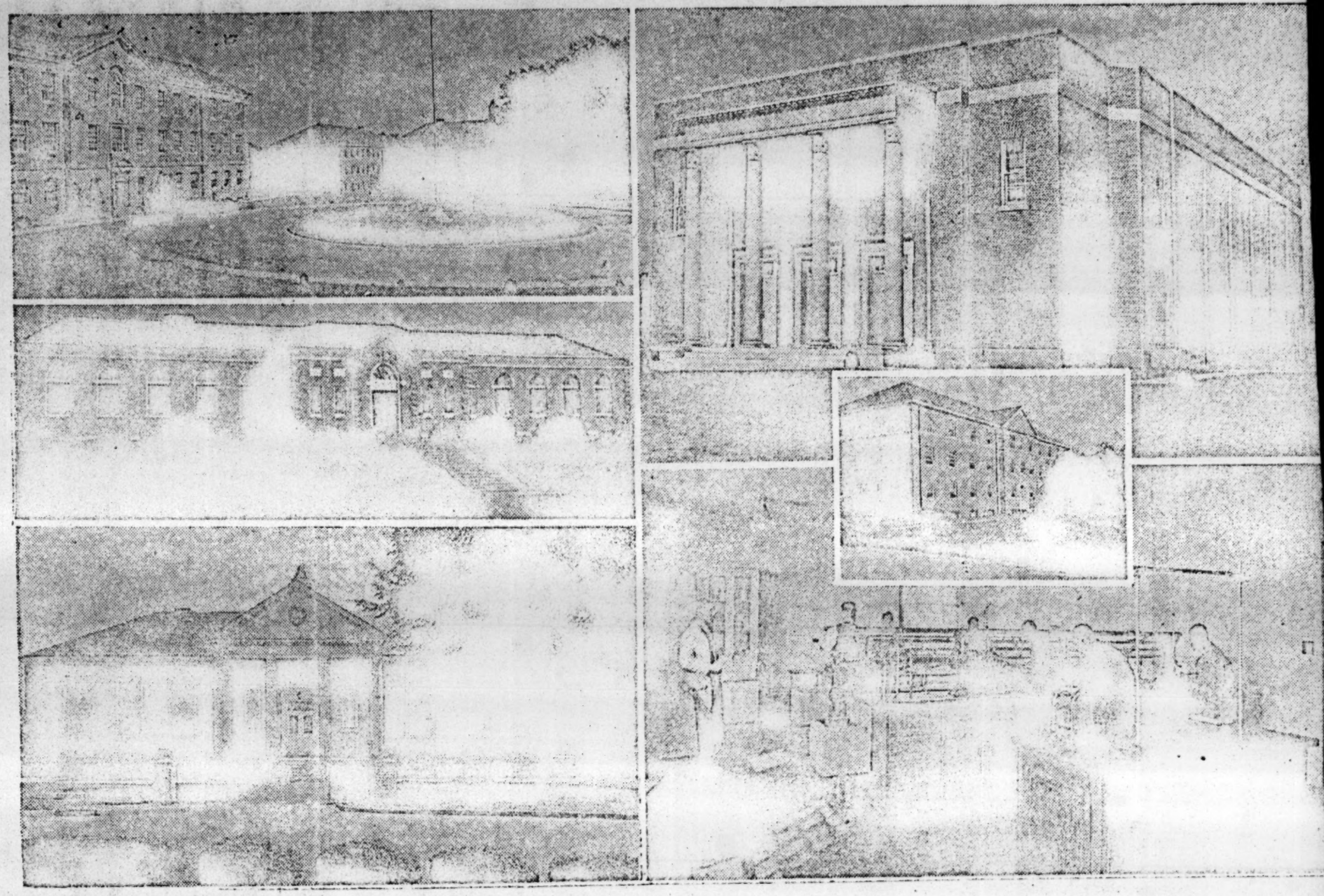
"This is an era when we mus train skillfully and competently t be able to withstand any assaul upon us," Broughton stated. And when the speaker expressed the belief and "feeling" that Great Britain "will win this war," the packed auditorium cheered.

Governor Broughton said Nortl Carolina does not have to apologize for its Negro education facilities. "Our record speaks for itself," he declared, "in that it shows and

See NEGROES, Page Two-A

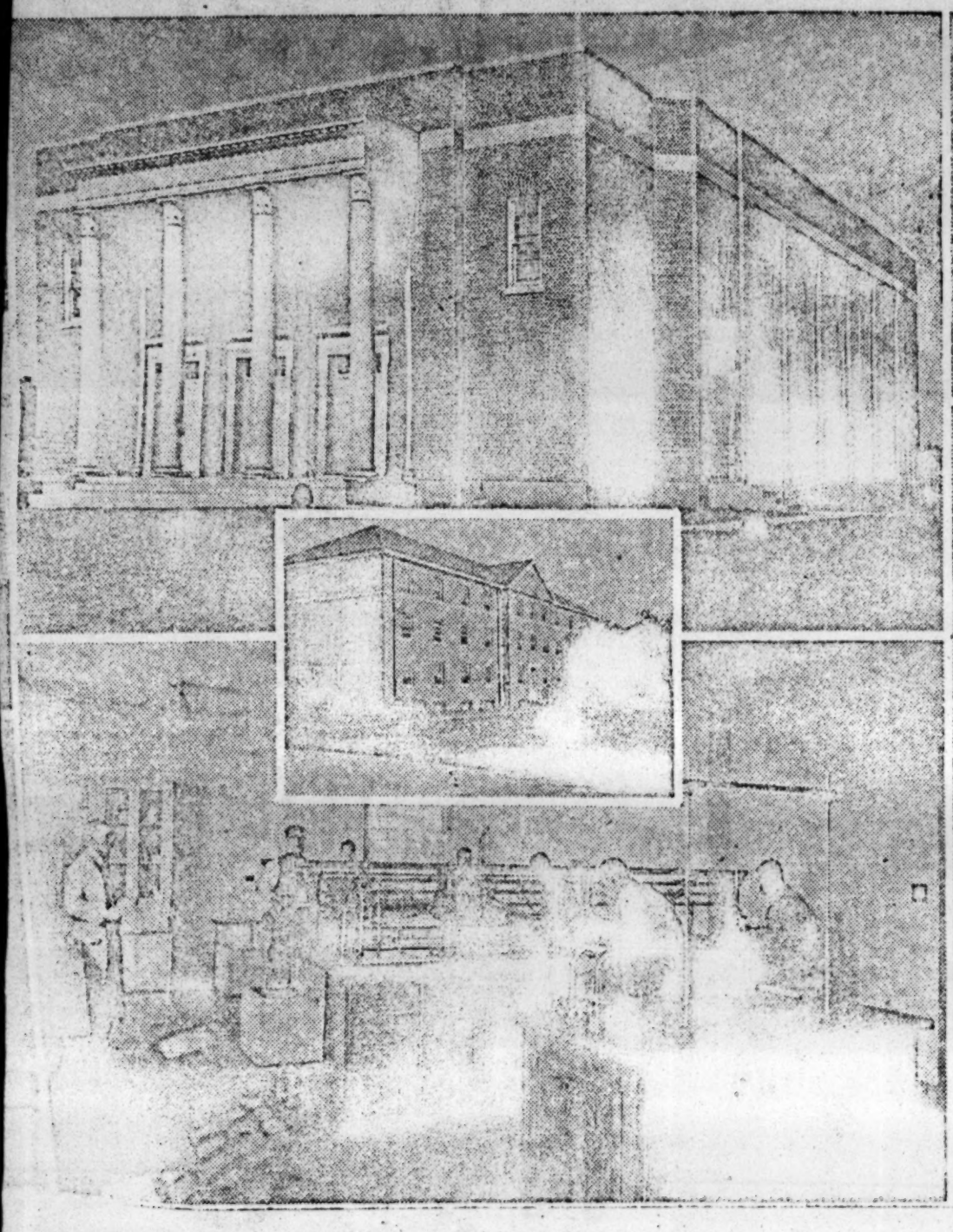
To Give U. S. News

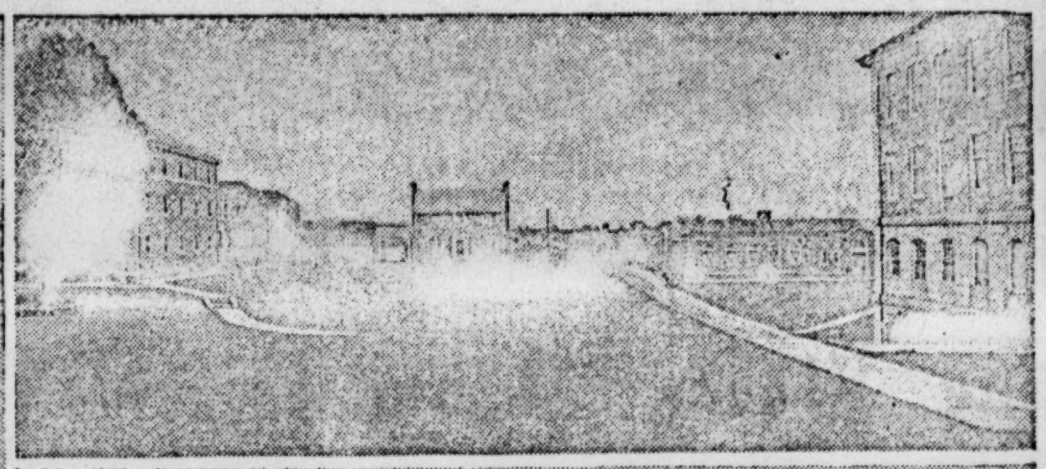
LONDON, June 3.—(AP)—The gov ernment announced today the appointment of Sir Gerald Campbell Minister to Washington, as director general of all British information services in the United States.

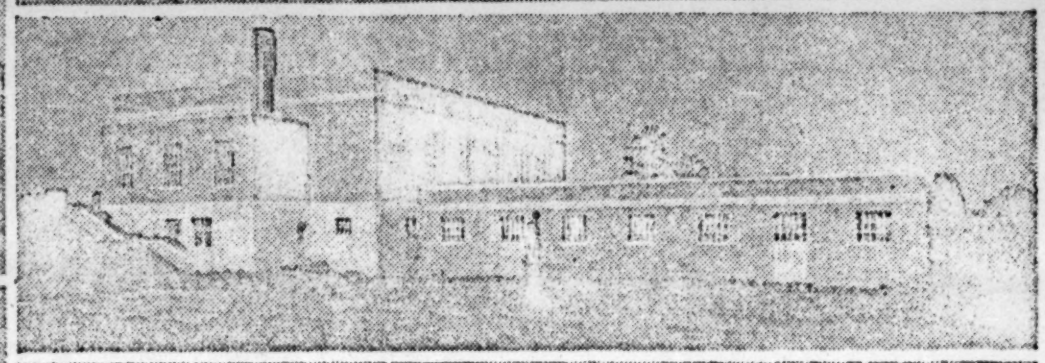


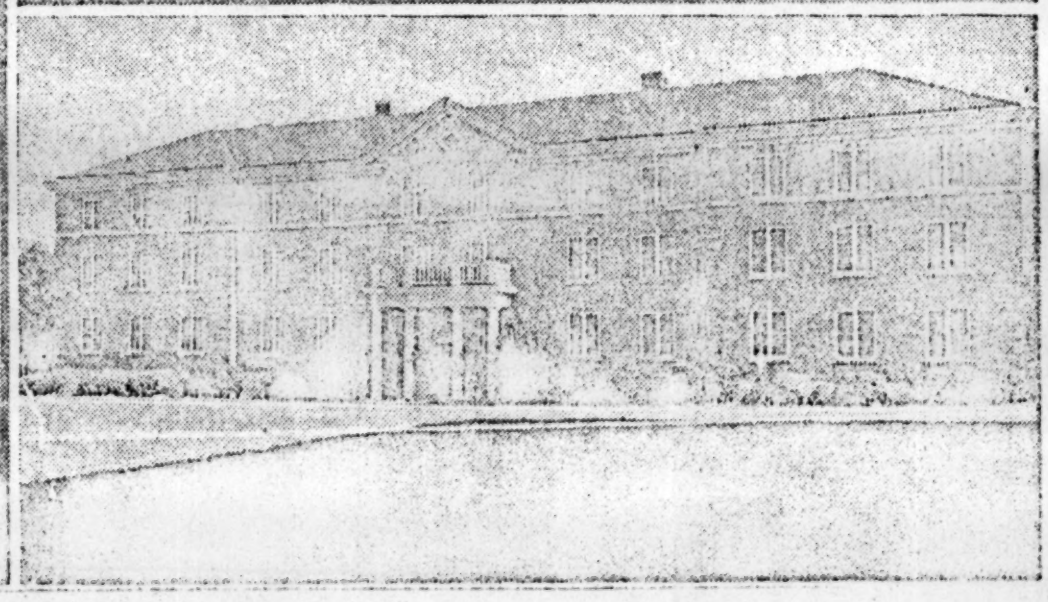
North Carolina College For Negro

Pictured here are the stately buildings on the campus of the North Carolina College for N pervision of Dr. James Edward Shepard (shown at left), president since the college was est ing; center, left, is the dining hall; bottom, left, the library. The top, center, picture is of tom, center, shows the chemistry laboratory; top, right, a campus scene; center, right, the n stitution was the first tax supported college of









North Carolina College For Negroes Has Beautiful Campus

buildings on the campus of the North Carolina College for Negroes, which begins its 33rd scholastic year Tuesday morning under the
Shepard (shown at left), president since the college was established in 1910. At top, left, is shown the Clyde R. Hoey Administration bu
bottom, left, the library. The top, center, picture is of the B. N. Duke Auditorium. Shown in the insert is McLean Dormitory.
tory; top, right, a campus scene; center, right, the new gymnasium; and bottom, right, the Annie Day Shepard Dormitory. The
stitution was the first tax supported college of liberal arts established in the South.

Dr. James Edward Shepard, President

North Carolina College For Negroe

Pictured here are the stately buildings on the campus of the North Carolina College for N
pervision of Dr. James Edward Shepard (shown at left), president since the college was esta
ing; center, left, is the dining hall; bottom, left, the library. The top, center, picture is of
tom, center, shows the chemistry laboratory; top, right, a campus scene; center, right, the n
stitution was the first tax supported colle e of

N. C. College For Negroes Begins 33rd Scholastic Year On Tuesday

Dr. R. L. Flowers And Dr. Edgar W. Knight Will Speak At Formal Exercises Set For September 21

By CHARLES F. HUDSON

Opening with the Freshman Week Program Tuesday morning at 9 o'clock the North Carolina College 33rd scholastic year, with exercises in the B. N. Duke Auditorium.

Orientation activities under the supervision of designated members of the faculty will continue through Sunday, Sept. 20 with vesper services at 3 o'clock in the afternoon.

Formal opening exercises will be held in the B. N. Duke Auditorium Monday morning, Sept. 21, at 11 o'clock with Dr. R. L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Negro College; and Dr. Edgar W. Knight, also a member of the board, of Chapel Hill, making the feature addresses.

Governor J. M. Broughton will conduct the first formal vesper services of the scholastic year in the college auditorium Sunday afternoon, Sept. 27 at 3 o'clock, according to Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the college.

TAX-SUPPORTED

Dr. Shepard yesterday announced that the North Carolina College for Negroes is the first tax supported college of liberal arts established in the South. "North Carolina has made every effort to carry out the spirit and interpretation of the directions of the United States Supreme Court in the Gaines Decision, which reads: 'That Negroes should have the same educational [illegible] as those of the white race

which a student may register and receive credit for the Fall quarter.

Oct. 26—Monday—Mid-quarter report of failing students.

Nov. 16-20—Monday through Friday—Preregistration for the Winter quarter.

Nov. 26—Thursday—Thanksgiving vacation.

Dec. 3, 4, 7—Thursday, Friday, Monday—Examinations for the Fall quarter.

Dec. 8—Tuesday—Registration for the Winter quarter.

Dec. 9—Wednesday—Class work for the Winter quarter begins.

Dec. 23—Wednesday—Christmas vacation begins at 8:00 A. M.

1943

Jan. 1—Friday—Christmas vacation ends.

Jan. 4—Monday—Last day upon which a student may register and receive credit for the Winter quarter.

Jan. 26—Tuesday—Mid-quarter report of failing students.

Feb. 15-19—Monday through Friday—Preregistration for the Spring quarter.

March 5, 8, 9—Friday, Monday, Tuesday—Examinations for the Winter quarter.

March 10—Wednesday—Registration for the Spring quarter.

March 11—Thursday—Class work for the Spring quarter begins.

March 22—Monday—Last day upon which a student may register and receive credit for the Spring quarter.

nounced the pledge of the local college as follows: "We pledge to the President of the United States, Commander in Chief of the total forces of our nation, the total resources and strength of the college—its facilities, its students, its administrative organization, its buildings and its equipment.

"North Carolina College believes that it can serve best through the cooperation of students and staff in an effort (1) to facilitate as far as possible the adjustment of the college students, staff, and facilities to the immediate war needs, and (2) to promote "the foundations for the kind of peace and readjustment that guarantees the preservation of those aspects of American life for which the war is fought."

The college adorns the City of Durham with its adequate and picturesque campus and buildings located on the southeastern section of the city where it lends an atmosphere of culture and learning to the entire community. Few, if any, individuals have made such an elaborate contribution to this, or any community, as has Dr. James Edward Shepard through his 32 years of inspirational leadership in the field of higher education for the Negro. He walks under a great monument which stands to his credit as a statesman who has wrought heroically in behalf of his people, and consequently all people.

Today the college offers oppor-

the feature addresses.

Governor J. M. Broughton will conduct the first formal vesper services of the scholastic year in the college auditorium Sunday afternoon, Sept. 27 at 3 o'clock, according to Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the college.

TAX-SUPPORTED

Dr. Shepard yesterday announced that the North Carolina College for Negroes is the first tax supported college of liberal arts established in the South. "North Carolina has made every effort to carry out the spirit and interpretation of the directions of the United States Supreme Court in the Gaines Decision, which reads: 'That Negroes should have the same educational facilities as those of the white people.' This has been made possible by the close cooperation of Duke University and the University of North Carolina.

Faculties of both neighboring universities are represented on the teaching staff of the local college, and faculty members of the white institutions direct courses in the Graduate schools and the departmen of Law.

With the opening of the current session of the college the Department of Public Health will be activated under the direction of Dr. Leroy W. Swift, who has been chosen by the General Education Board of New York, as head of the department in cooperation with the college authorities. The General Education Board has made an initial gift of $7,200 to the Department of Health. Dr. Swift has had special training in this field.

Dr. Shepard stated that a number of interested citizens in Durham and throughout the country have made substantial contributions to the support of the institution during the year. Much of the needed equipment for the college has been bought with funds furnished in this manner.

Trustees of the college are as follows: Dr. R. L. Flowers, chairman; Ralph Gardner, Shelby; Dr. Edgar W. Knight, Chapel Hill; J. W. Noell, Roxboro; J. D. Pritchett, Lenoir; Roy Rowe, Burgaw; W. Frank Taylor, Goldsboro; F. E. Wallace, Kinston; Oscar Barker, Durham; Capus Waynick, High Point; R. M. Gantt, Durham; and C. C. Spaulding, Durham.

Last year there were 784 students registered at the college during the regular term and 415 during the Summer School, making a total of 1,199.

In his appraisal of the continued development of the institution Dr. Shepard stated that every success is due to the strong loyal support of the white and Negro citizens of Durham and other parts of the country.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

Announcements for the academic year 1942-43 are as follows:

1942

Sept. 15-16—Tuesday, Wednesday—Freshman Week.

Sept. 17—Thursday—Registration of all students.

Sept. 18—Friday—Class work for the Fall quarter begins.

Sept. 28—Monday—Last day upon which a student may register and receive credit for the Winter quarter.

Jan. 4—Monday—Last day upon which a student may register and receive credit for the Winter quarter.

Jan. 26—Tuesday—Mid-quarter report of failing students.

Feb. 15-19—Monday through Friday—Preregistration for the Spring quarter.

March 5, 8, 9—Friday, Monday, Tuesday—Examinations for the Winter quarter.

March 10—Wednesday—Registration for the Spring quarter.

March 11—Thursday—Class work for the Spring quarter begins.

March 22—Monday—Last day upon which a student may register and receive credit for the Spring quarter.

April 16—Friday—Mid-quarter report of failing students.

May 3-7—Monday through Friday—Preregistration for the Fall quarter of 1943-1944.

May 26-28—Wednesday through Friday — Examinations for the Spring quarter.

May 30—Sunday—Baccalaureate Sermon.

May 31—Monday — Commencement Day.

North Carolina College for Negroes was conceived, created, and established by Dr. James E. Shepard, who has been the only president since its inception in 1910. Through his faithful administration and heroic struggle President Shepard has sustained the institution from its infancy to its present status of a leading accredited college.

With approximately $10,000 worth of property as a beginning Dr. Shepard has developed the college into the front ranks of Negro colleges in the United States. It now has a property value of more than $1,600,000 with an accredited faculty with university degrees.

BEAUTIFUL CAMPUS

Few college campuses in the country show the care and contour of beauty as does that of the North Carolina College for Negroes. Careful landscaping and planning have transformed acres of erroded land into a picturesque and purposeful plot with a genuine scholastic atmosphere everywhere. Of the approximately 25 architecturally designed buildings there is not a cheap unit on the 60 acre campus.

Beginning with a faculty of four and approximately 10 students in 1910 the North Carolina College for Negroes has grown to the level where it has been honored with membership in the Association of American Colleges; the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools for Negroes; and the American Council of Education.

The local college holds Class "A" rating with the American Medical Association; the North Carolina State Department of Education; and the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. Graduates of the college are admitted without conditions to any institution requiring the bachelor's degree of admission.

President Shepard, in keeping with the other institutions of higher learning in the United States, an- [illegible] is fought."

The college adorns the City of Durham with its adequate and picturesque campus and buildings located on the southeastern section of the city where it lends an atmosphere of culture and learning to the entire community. Few, if any, individuals have made such an elaborate contribution to this, or any community, as has Dr. James Edward Shepard through his 32 years of inspirational leadership in the field of higher education for the Negro. He walks under a great monument which stands to his credit as a statesman who has wrought heroically in behalf of his people, and consequently all people.

Today the college offers opportunity for an education in the liberal arts and sciences in the undergraduate department and is equipped to furnish adequate training in the various graduate schools fostered by the administration.

DEPARTMENTS ADDED

Three major departments have been added to the college facilities through the endeavors of President Shepard. They include the School of Library Science, the School of Law and the Graduate School. These departments measure up to the standards of contemporary institutions of the country.

Rarely, if ever, has one personality accomplished through the cooperative efforts of his friends, so much for an institution as has President Shepard. Many of his battles have been fought out in his own mind before they were staged on the field of action.

Through the processes of his high attainments on behalf of the Negro, in which he has seen seeming insurmountable obstacles and difficulties, Dr. Shepard has accomplished the fulfillment of his early visions and arisen to the ranks of the immortals of his race.

Busy as an executive and dhrector of a modern educational institution Dr. Shepard has found time to give an unusual amount of thought to the cultural and religious interests of his community and those of the nation. He is the accredited and accepted spokesman for his people in matters of interracial and retligious problems. Although he has never sought this particular leadership it has been thrust upon him by virtue of his merited attainments in related fields of education and the development of a conservative — progressive philosophy which has proven to be the safe and sane solution of the hestic problems of our contemporary times.

Dr. Shepard's interest and activities in the affairs of the country are in proportion to the intensity with which he administers the destinies of his unusual institution of learning. He speaks with authority concerning the vital problems of local, national and world interest with equal wisdom and ease.

Having developed his individual philosophy in the atmosphere of religion and learning Dr. Shepard lives much as Lincoln lived, and like Lincoln, he belongs to the ages.

GREENSBORO DAILY NEWS

December 21, 1942

AND WITHOUT STRAW.

Announcement in the Saturday morning papers that the North Carolina College for Negroes, in Durham, has been placed on approved list of universities and colleges by a vote of the Association of American Universities was accompanied by the information that this institution is now one of the four negro colleges and universities so honored in this country.

The others are Howard university of Washington, Fisk university of Nashville, Tennessee, and Talladega college of the city namesake in Alabama. Durham's is much the youngest of that quartet. It had its beginning in the summer school of July 5, 1910, in Durham, but did not become a state institution until the 20s. In 1929 when it was about to be orphaned Gov. Max Gardner appointed a committee to inquire into the wisdom of forsaking it by making it something else. The committee opposed. More recently the institution has gone into work which can be done adequately with university appropriations and the equipment which those moneys furnish. And that's the only way to do it.

That Dr. James E. Shepard, founder of the institution, its first and only president, has been able to do work to the satisfaction of this great certifying agency, is to be explained by his miraculous gift in getting able men to contribute their teaching to his institution. The Egyptian taskmasters made their prisoners do miracle tasks in masonry and brickmaking, and do them "without straw." The Durham president, who is rated the best advocate who comes to Raleigh in quest of money, tells the legislatures that he cannot perform these wonderful works. The A. A. U., toughest body of academicians in the world, says he has done it.

But at that, the certifiers say he needs much more money and must have it if he keeps up with the fast company with which he is now traveling.

UNEXPECTED ADVOCACY OF SALES TAX.

Advocacy of a national sales tax came from an unexpected source when Dr. JAMES E. SHEPHERD, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes at Durham, appeared before the House Ways and Means committee of Congress to urge its adoption.

In his argument, Dr. SHEPHERD suggested that the common run of people were deriving far more benefit from government than was the case in the days of ADAM SMITH, in the way of health, educational and kindred facilities, and that, having a real stake in government, he felt sure they would show a willingness to aid in support of government, especially in a time of war. Labor in many of the war plants was the beneficiary of something like a windfall in the way of high wages. Dr. SHEPHERD added:

"Personally, I have always been in favor of the sales tax, coupled with an income tax. That reaches the big man with an income tax and also with a sales tax for all he spends, as it does everyone. The sales tax reaches those in the lower brackets who pay very little income tax, or none at all. Of course, we all know that all taxes, or most of them, are borne by the consumer anyway. I think it is much better to have them all in a sales tax and make everybody conscious of the fact that they are paying part of the cost of government and part of the cost of services the government is rendering to the people."

The Observer is no advocate of a Federal sales tax. Until every other conceivable levy that will bear fairly and equitably upon all classes and conditions of the American people, and produce the revenue necessary for the prosecution of the war, has been exhaustively explored and laid aside as ineffectual to this end, this newspaper would oppose it.

But the point of view of Dr. SHEPHERD, representative of a race of economically unprivileged people of the nation, is not to be brusquely dismissed.

He speaks, for one thing, from the background of an informed and intimate experience in our own State with the sales tax as to which he correctly declared, that "North Carolina could not have operated successfully without it."

Dr. SHEPHERD recalled that four of our last Governors became converts to this form of taxation after protracted opposition to it, and he concludes, by this token, that many now in Congress who oppose it for academic or political reasons, would come to favor it once it had been applied to the nation as a whole.

The views of Dr. SHEPHERD are, of course, germaine not only to the national picture, but to the present political status in North Carolina.

Will, for instance, Dr. RALPH MCDONALD, who made his opposition to the sales tax the main issue of his previous campaign for Governor, and who now makes claim that he will pocket the Negro vote in present gubernatorial campaign, change over and agree with this great, wise and patriotic Negro statesman and educator, that this tax is so good for North Carolina that he believes it will be equally good for the whole country?

1945

Dr. James Shepard Discusses State's Interracial Progress

North Carolina's Position In Leadership Imposes Great Responsibility, Speaker Says

North Carolina's present position of leadership in inter-racial relations imposes a great responsibility on the State "to build more securely and more spaciously on the achievements" in the postwar period, Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes and grand master of the State Negro Masons, said here last night in his third annual State-wide radio broadcast.

"Interracial Progress in North Carolina" was the subject of Dr. Shepard's address which originated in the studios of Durham's Station WDNC.

In a forthright message to all of the people of North Carolina the venerable Negro educator, whose views on race relations have been heard over two nation-wide hookups in recent months, asserted that this State has an opportunity to set an example for the entire South.

While North Carolina can point with pride to the abolition of the poll-tax, equalizing Negro public school teachers' salaries, and advances in a State-wide health program, the State can not afford to become complacent about interracial progress, the educator said, asserting that a great deal more will need to be done after the war.

"The many achievements and accomplishments of the people of North Carolina have put North Carolina in the vanguard of the Southern States in the efforts to promote peace and harmony among the races, and to give to the Negro those opportunities to which he is entitled as a citizen," he said.

North Carolina's example must continue to encourage the citizenry of other States in this section, the educator observed. "These people are unwilling to follow the leadership of any outside group, but if another Southern State can abolish the poll-tax as a prerequisite for voting, if it can let down the bars of party primaries, if it can equalize teachers' salaries, and do all of these things without any friction or strife and without undesirable results, then the arguments of opposers in other States are destroyed, and the courage of those who favor these just measures is strengthened by the example of North Carolina.

"With the war nearing a victorious end for our armies, we in North Carolina must raise the sights of our thoughts to take proper air at long-range postwar objectives.

We must remember that the same thing will be necessary for the Negro after the war as will be necessary for all of the people of the world. There must be general economic prosperity.

"Another postwar objective must be that of thoughtful preparation for our returning sailors and soldiers. Thousands of our Negro youth in uniform are learning many useful lessons. They are learning patriotism, discipline, fellowship and devotion to duty. They are seeing strange places, meeting new people, broadening their horizons.

"But their main desire now is to get back home and settle down. They do not want to, and they do not plan to come back with hatred in their hearts. Any statement to the contrary is harmful rumor.

"The Negro soldiers, like all of the other boys, are coming back home looking for a life built around friendliness; they will want stability and fixity. We should be prepared then not to expose them to unfriendliness, but rather, to give them a chance to develop in their own way toward worthwhile goals of their own choosing.

"Still another objective must be to preserve and contribute to the development of individual and racial self-respect among Negroes. Our returning soldiers will have a large measure of self-respect born of the pride of wearing the military uniform of the greatest nation on earth and born of the consciousness of their personal sacrifices in a great struggle for freedom and democracy.

"Our attitude toward justice for all men, and the fairness of our laws and their administration can go a long way toward preserving this self-respect. Almost next to food and drink the nature of man requires that he be able to respect himself among his fellows, and when a people are denied a healthy and legitimate form of self-respect they will seek unhealthy and socially hurtful forms born of resentment and disgust.

"Therefore, every citizen of this State, both white and black, must assume a broader acceptance of the moral obligations for law and order. We must uphold and defend the majesty and justice of the law, even for the least and humble among us."

A veteran observer of North Carolina affairs, the 69-year-old college president, whose knowledge of statecraft is respected throughout North Carolina, praised "the ethical insight" of Governor Cherry's inaugural address.

"Perceiving that there can be no economic safety or permanent prosperity for anybody in this world until we can establish peace, I am persuaded that Governor Cherry will doubt the possibility of economic prosperity anywhere in this or any other country in which all of the citizens do not share," he stated. "I find myself believing that our Governor regards as his first duty to North Carolina, the righteous treatment of every citizen within its boundaries."

Throughout his address Dr. Shepard suggested that a basic State-wide moral consciousness dominated North Carolinians in their dealings. Payment of the State debt of more than $50,000,000 he viewed "as an act of unprecedented political morality." "The debt was not due, but such has been the ethical character of our Governor's that seeing the opportunity to save a great sum of money for all of the people, the State provides for premature payment of its large bonded indebtedness.

"Thus Governors Broughton and Cherry and their General Assemblies not only pay in response to a sense of duty; they go far beyond the financial moralities.

"They define by this act the economic system in ethical terms, so that this system is no longer a piece of machinery making the money necessary to operate a State; this economic system becomes our basic social service through which we provide food and clothes for ourselves, schools and opportunities for our children.

"North Carolina's big surplus, precisely as its revenue raising machinery, therefore, goes into the enrichment of life for us all—every man, woman and child in this commonwealth.

"If subsequent events or the present Legislature should prove us wrong; if justice to our Negro citizens should be left to optimistic drift, and the race relegated to the old realm of almsgiving, smug complacency and solemn nonsense, I should of all men become most miserable.

"Enlightened self-interest, I am sure, will save us from any such moral retrogression. It is a stimulating faith of ours that as religion saturates society with the consciousness of its spiritual objectives, so does experience show us the economic advantage in the pragmatic test.

"An enlightened State does not retrench its appetite to fit an inadequate food supply; that State supplies the sustenance. So we expect North Carolina to deal generously with all its institutions which its taste require. And to give widest opportunity to all its citizens.

"I know that it is sometimes suspected that schoolmen are outside their competence when they undertake to discuss economics and the machinery by which money is raised for institutional support. But no man who has learned the lessons of history to any purpose can fail to know what economic perils will befall a people among whom a large element have been denied their opportunities for advancement."

Warning of the inevitable penalty of degrading men and women and robbing them of self-respect, the educator expressed the belief that "the generous and Christian attitude of our North Carolina people will make the needed social, economic and political adjustments."

While he cited the injustices often confronting the Negro, the educator asserted that the Negro, like other men who have "a goal, a gremlin and a God," should use the gremlins which he termed obstacles to excel in those areas where discrimination is often sharpest.

FEB 5 1945

NC224

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

January 26, 1945

Supporting N. C. College

Durham's great educational institution, the North Carolina College for Negroes, attracted real attention this week when its president, Dr. James E. Shepherd appeared before committees of the Legislature.

The national recognition accorded North Carolina bears indisputable evidence of its superiority. It is, for example, the only state college for Negroes that is recognized by the American Association of Universities.

The appropriations measure would give the local college $432,090 during the next biennium. But Dr. Shepherd pointed out, that "does not give us the things we actually need to make this not a university, but even a great college."

Officials of thte college have prepared a most interesting brief showing the future needs of the college. We are sure that the officials of the Legislature will likewise study with interest this brief, and realize the importance of expanded support.

1945

Conant, At N.C.C.N., Discusses Science And National Welfare

President Of Harvard University Talks At Chapel Period; Must Go After What We Want

Dr. James B. Conant, president of Harvard University, yesterday morning discussed "Science and National Welfare" at the chapel period of the North Carolina College for Negroes. With simple phrasecology he presented the subject with clarity and distinctiveness.

By way of illustration Dr. Conant referred to the atomic bomb as an instance of what can be done by cooperative effort in the field of science. He mentioned the accomplishments in radar and the dreaded fuse by saying "I looked over the fence at these things."

Detailing the approach to the solution of national problems, Dr. Conant stated that "we must decide what we want and then get the chemists, engineers and physicists together and produce it."

The speaker emphasized the importance of first rate men in the application of these principles. "If we are to get on in the problems of peace we must have the best of men," he declared.

BASIC RESEARCH

Speaking of the basic fundamental knowledge in the solution of our national problems he stated that basic research is different from that of assembling the results of research already made.

Dr. Conant used the problem of finding a cure for cancer as an illustration of his point. "We must have the very best men to work in the field of bio chemistry on the structure and function of the cell to find the cure for cancer. It may take many years," he said.

"I am just a little worried today about our best chemists going out of the class room to the fields of scientific industry. This may be our problem in the field of the natural sciences."

"Our present situation resolves itself into an educational problem. There should be scientific training for the non-scientific professions in order that there might be better understanding of that purpose and progress of science," President Conant stated.

Dr. R. L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the board of trustees of North Carolina College, spoke briefly on the accomplishments of President James E. Shepard during his years of administration.

Dr. Robert M. Lester, secretary of the Carnegie Foundation, related some of the functions of the foundation and its cooperation with students and members of various faculties.

Dr. Shepard presided and presented the speakers. Special music was furnished by the choral choir of the college.

NC-224

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

February 17, 1946

Shepard Recognized Voice For The Underprivileged

In a State-wide radio address last night Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes, once more spoke clearly and intelligently in behalf of the minority group he represents.

He called for an end to unjust and indefensible discrimination against the Negro and challenged all groups to make a more active use of democracy lest it be lost by all.

"Unless we believe and can show that we believe in the rights of all human beings," he said, "we must confess that justice is in the interest of the strong and that might does make right. Any day we have to make that admission we shall have lost the war which we fancy we have won."

Dr. Shepard cited the handicaps the poor and underprivileged suffer in regard to housing, economic security, health care, and recreation. Disease, he said, cannot be segregated.

"All persons conscious of the need for individual and community improvement in North Carolina are conscious of the need of a more constructive leisure time for both races, if the people of the State are to live up to accepted standards of good citizenship, and develop wholesome personalities and good characters."

These things, he emphasized, serve as a vital supply line for development and progress, and for the conservation of resources, natural and human. The Negro family cannot live up to its best possibilities of service in society in an atmosphere of crowding and filth, when the wage earner is not given a fair day's pay for a fair day's work.

Dr. Shepard stated that there is in North Carolina only one Negro physician for every sixty-five hundred Negroes, only one Negro dentist to every fourteen thousand Negroes, and that thirty-four counties of the State do not have hospital beds for Negroes.

In bringing out deplorable conditions under which the Negro lives and works, Dr. Shepard unavoidably has to point to the many ways in which North Carolina lags, economically, recreationally, and educationally, with regard to all its people. Too often we North Carolinians are blind to our weaknesses and shortcomings while exalting a few superlatives.

Dr. Shepard in boldly speaking for his race is no less a spokesman for all of the State's underprivileged.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

February 17, 1946

Dr. James Shepard Calls On Tar Heels, Regardless Of Color, To Defend State

President Of N. C. C. N., In Annual Radio Talk, Praises Principles Which Govern Residents

Last night Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the North Carolina College for Negroes, made his annual broadcast over the principal radio stations of the State. His topic was "Our Mutual Tasks." Courteous and considerate of the failures of those who have provoked misunderstandings and ill feelings in the past President Shepard praised the principles by which the people of North Carolina are governed. He spoke in part over Station WDNC, which distributed the address to other leading stations, as follows:

"We live in an age of problems when life no longer is uneventful and advancement steady. Our old stabilities are gone. Better things destroyed them. Those "better things" were industry, commerce, science, political emancipation, and, most of all, the spread of popular education. It has been one of our contentions that the democratic movement has been so widespread that even if its good were in doubt the futility of opposing it would be manifest. For that reason always we have been urging everybody to use our democracy to the utmost. So, instead of living in the old grooves marked out for us from above. Democracy is scrutinizing the conditions under which we live and asking questions about them.

"So, we live today in a society which asks what sort of government it should have; what sort of life that government should make possible; what provision should be made for the aged and infirm; what should be done with our unemployed; how society should deal with its rebels, criminals, and lazy members; whether our present economic system distributes employment and profits fairly; by what standards nations should shape their behavior toward each other, and what each of us should do with those hours of life when we are left to ourselves. But all of these questions would be irrelevant, if not impudent, frivolous, and tiresome if there were not bound up in them the general question as to what sort of creature man is. And what kind of creature man is; it is the purpose of this broadcast to proclaim, and in his general interest to speak.

MUST PRESERVE SPIRIT

"One of our problems of great peace-time importance is to preserve and foster that spirit of mutual toleration and cooperation so that it will become more widespread during peace-time than it was during the war.

"I am told that a most important task of our military strategists during the war was to keep their supply lines open, and many commentators say that the chief factor contributing to the defeat of our enemy was our destruction of his supply lines which stopped the flow of his food, munitions, and material of war.

"Using a military expression tonight, the subject of my talk is **Let Us Keep Our Supply Lines Open, or, Our Mutual Tasks.** Let us during this post-war period learn to conserve our resources, both natural and human, and use these resources for the attainment of the greatest good for the greatest number.

"We are proud of the record of North Carolina in the war. We know that the young men and women, both white and Negro, who entered the armed forces from this State performed bravely and unflinchingly the military tasks assigned to them. When the history of the war is written, I am sure that the record will attest their deeds of valor.

"The unselfish manner in which the universities and colleges of the State released many of their best professors in order that they might engage in some type of needed government work should be appreciated by all of us. And never should we allow ourselves to forget the devotion to duty on what we called the home front, manifested by those thousands of men and women volunteers, who, with no thought of financial remuneration, rendered service on the draft boards, the appeal boards, the rationing boards, as volunteer hospital workers, as air raid wardens, and in many other capacities.

"We are proud of the fact that in all of these instances we kept our supply lines open. But in spite of this brilliant record that will emblazon the pages of our future history, there stands lurking in the background several sinister shadows to cast a pall over the brilliance of our achievements, and to remind us that here and there in several instances we had failed before the war to keep our supply lines open.

"Every North Carolinian who really loves his State has been cut to the quick of his pride by the fact that North Carolina stands at the top of the list of all the 48 states in the percentage of men who were rejected or found unfit for military service. Whether these rejections were due to illiteracy or poor health, we cannot help but stand condemned for failure to keep our supply lines open and not facing our task to furnish to our growing youth the necessary material for the proper development of mind and body.

JUVENILE DELINQUENCY

"It is generally accepted that the family is the primary and basic unit of social organization. A few weeks ago Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler, president emeritus, of Columbia University, said that the problem of juvenile delinquency which is becoming more and more acute in every village, town, and city, is chiefly a problem of improper home training or of no home training at all. This to me is sad evidence of the breakdown of family life.

"Among the Negro people during the early days of freedom the family was the great factor in the rapid progress of the race. Now it appears that this influence is waning. A well known Negro minister who spoke to the students of our college recently pointed out the breakdown in what we used to call just plain good manners. He said that the young people of today do not show the courtesy and respect to older people, to ministers of the gospel nor to their own parents that they used to show. As one walks along the street where the young people congregate he is shocked by the low level of conversation, and by the profanity used in carrying it on. There is no attempt to temper the vulgarity of the expressions or to lower the voice when ladies or children approach. Many of the young people today both white and Negro seem to hold up to ridicule and scorn any teachings based upon the fundamental verities, or upon the principles of morality and ethics.

"It pains me to see slovenly and unkempt young Negro boys and girls, who are failing in the home to learn the basic principles of personal cleanliness and neatness. I know that many of them lack facilities that are now considered minimum requirements for the proper American standard of living. I know that in only a few Negro homes is there running hot water, and I know that in the majority of houses occupied by Negroes throughout the State there is no running water at all. I know that in many instances the houses are poorly lighted and heated and without modern conveniences, yet somehow I have hoped that the Negro family would rise above these limitations and handicaps, and develop as has been done in pioneer societies, certain habits of cleanliness and neatness that would add to his self-respect as a person and to our progress as a race.

1789"; Bromfield, "Pleasant Valley"; Caruso, "Enrico Caruso, His Life and Death"; Costain, "The Black Rose"; Dickinson, "Bolts of Melody"; Dobie, "A Texan in England"; Du Bois, "Color and

Adventures Of Country Youth In Defense Job

"We must develop between management and labor mutual confidence and respect, so that they can each appreciate the position of the other. To this end and fair wages, reasonable hours and good working conditions for labor should be the concern of management; and a fair day's work for a fair day's pay should be the guiding principle of labor.

"I am not an economist and could not intelligently enter into a discussion of minimum wages, but I have read some reports lately on minimum yearly incomes necessary to maintain a desirable standard of living. The Heller Committee of the University of California estimated $2,700 as the minimum upon which a family of four could live in health and decency; Fortune Magazine about two years ago put the figure at $2,200; and according to a Gallup poll the American people themselves have estimated $2,500 as the yearly income needed by a family of four.

STRONG FOR EDUCATION

"The supply line of education is, of course, the one that is nearest to my heart. In this area North Carolina must always be aware of her responsibilities and ever alert to every opportunity to improve the educational facilities of the State. Upon the basis of the State's financ-

36th from the top in the salaries paid to our teachers. Our composite ranking on all of the catagories that determine rank puts us at 35th from the top—we excell other states only in the percentage of students transported.

"Certainly no one can deny that there is an awareness in North Carolina of the importance of education, and the percent of the State's income spent on education shows a willingness to support a good educational program. It is obvious that our educational needs can be fully satisfied only as the State increases in wealth and resources —or finds Federal aid acceptable.

"There are, however, some specific needs which our schools must have attended to if we are to maintain our position of educational respectability.

"We need a further program of consolidation in both the white and Negro high schools so as to be able to give our boys and girls the type of instruction necessary to meet the demands of the present age. We will not have the proper courses in vocational training in the small high schools; neither will we have in them adequate laboratory equipment and supplies to prepare the students for the technical and science courses in college.

"Some of the Negro teachers of the State have been disturbed by reports of the consideration of a merit system of rating reachers, it is alleged that such plans have been resorted to in other places to defeat by subterfuge the plan of salary equalization. I was glad to read the statement of the commission appointed by the last legislature which stated that for equal training, experience, and holding the same certificate, there would be no differential in salary on account of race, color or creed. Such statements will surely keep the supply lines open.

"For myself, I should like to see such noble words as freedom, democracy, and human right made less suspect, removed from the suggestion of propaganda. In the Atlantic Charter our Four Freedoms are given world impetus, but freedom of speech isn't very important unless we have something to say; freedom of worship is useless unless the supremacy of human rights everywhere.

"There are many other areas in which we should keep our supply lines open—some of these I have spoken of before, and I shall speak of them again in the future. A few of these are the areas of good citizenship and intelligent use of the ballot. The ballot in a democracy is the only weapon that can be used to secure rights which are denied. Therefore, I believe that every qualified citizen should vote and that no one should be denied the privilege of exercising the ballot, but it should always be used in an intelligent manner.

"The churches and the newspapers are all fundamental resources institutions in our State, let us encourage their growth and development. Time will not permit a detailed account of their importance.

"Governor Cherry in commuting the death penalty of a young Negro accused of a heinous crime uttered a challenge to the State when he said that somewhere the State had failed, it had not given to this poor Negro a chance.

"I should like to close with a challenge and an invitation to all citizens of North Carolina to defend, protect, and improve our great State no matter what your race or color, to the end that it may continue to be held in high esteem throughout the nation and the world."

"We must develop between management and labor mutual confidence and respect, so that they can each appreciate the position of the other. To this end and fair wages, reasonable hours and good working conditions for labor should be the concern of management; and a fair day's work for a fair day's pay should be the guiding principle of labor.

"I am not an economist and could not intelligently enter into a discussion of minimum wages, but I have read some reports lately on minimum yearly incomes necessary to maintain a desirable standard of living. The Heller Committee of the University of California estimated $2,700 as the minimum upon which a family of four could live in health and decency; Fortune Magazine about two years ago put the figure at $2,200; and according to a Gallup poll the American people themselves have estimated $2,500 as the yearly income needed by a family of four.

STRONG FOR EDUCATION

"The supply line of education is, of course, the one that is nearest to my heart. In this area North Carolina must always be aware of her responsibilities and ever alert to every opportunity to improve the educational facilities of the State. Upon the basis of the State's financial ability to maintain an adequate school system, North Carolina can be fairly proud of her record—on the basis of national ranking in public education our position is not too praiseworthy. We rank 43rd from the top of the states on the amount of money we spend on

"Certainly no one can deny that there is an awareness in North Carolina of the importance of education, and the percent of the State's income spent on education shows a willingness to support a good educational program. It is obvious that our educational needs can be fully satisfied only as the State increases in wealth and resources —or finds Federal aid acceptable.

"There are, however, some specific needs which our schools must have attended to if we are to maintain our position of educational respectability.

"We need a further program of consolidation in both the white and Negro high schools so as to be able to give our boys and girls the type of instruction necessary to meet the demands of the present age. We will not have the proper courses in vocational training in the small high schools; neither will we have in them adequate laboratory equipment and supplies to prepare the students for the technical and science courses in college.

"Some of the Negro teachers of the State have been disturbed by reports of the consideration of a merit system of rating reachers, it is alleged that such plans have been resorted to in other places to defeat by subterfuge the plan of salary equalization. I was glad to read the statement of the commission appointed by the last legislature which stated that for equal training, experience, and holding the same certificate, there would be no differential in salary on account of race, color or creed. Such statements will surely keep the supply lines open.

"For myself, I should like to such noble words as freedom, mocracy, and human right m less suspect, removed from the s gestion of propaganda. In Atlantic Charter our Four Freed are given world impetus, but f dom of speech isn't very impor unless we have something to freedom of worship is useless ur we have something higher than little shibboleths to which we give our devotions, and free from want and fear can bec both delusion and snare if w not know what to do with money or how to use our secu

"And likewise of our democ When several times I have p ed with my North Carolina fri to use our democracy lest we it, I was thinking of that democ which rests on human dignity and the rights which inhere in it. For, unless we believe and can show that we believe in the rights of all human beings, we must confess that justice is in the interest of the strong and that might does make right. Any day we have to make that admission we shall have lost the war which we fancy we have won. For human dignity rests upon evident propositions about the kind of being man is, and there can be no such thing as a democratic victory which is not followed by a democratic peace. In a day of massive aggregations of men and materials, of productivity and power, the individual who thinks his personality is lost completely, concludes that there is nothing which he can do to change the trend of the world. But each of us can develop his own intelligence and his own character to the end that we may all understand and be devoted to freedom, democracy and the supremacy of human rights everywhere.

"There are many other areas in which we should keep our sup lines open—some of these I h spoken of before, and I shall sp of them again in the future. A few of these are the areas of g citizenship and intelligent use of the ballot. The ballot in a democracy is the only weapon that can be used to secure rights which are denied. Therefore, I believe that every qualified citizen should vote and that no one should be denied the privilege of exercising the ballot, but it should always be used in an intelligent manner.

"The churches and the newspapers are all fundamental sources institutions in our State, let us encourage their growth development. Time will not permit a detailed account of their importance.

"Governor Cherry in commuting the death penalty of a young Negro accused of a heinous crime uttered a challenge to the State when he said that somewhere the State had failed, it had not given to this poor Negro a chance.

"I should like to close with challenge and an invitation to citizens of North Carolina to defend, protect, and improve our great State no matter what your race or color, to the end that it may continue to be held in high esteem throughout the nation and the world."

WE THE PEOPLE

OF NORTH CAROLINA

May, 1946

North Carolina College for Negroes

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College for Negroes has approved the proposal that this institution be equipped to offer graduate students the Ph.D. degree. It is understood that this will be the first Negro college in the South, and perhaps in the nation, that will offer courses leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Although the action of the Board did not make the newspaper headlines, this is important news from many standpoints. Some may ask why this institution should offer this degree. They might just as properly ask why any college or University should offer such a degree. And, after seeing and hearing some of the recipients of such degrees from white institutions it does not seem an improper question. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is supposed to be the hallmark of scholarship in any language. The Negroes—a limited number of them—will seek such degrees, and provision should be made for the Negroes to get their degrees from a Southern Negro college.

The North Carolina College for Negroes, under the leadership of Dr. James E. Shepard, has done much with little since the State took over the private institution which had been built on the outskirts of Durham. The time has come when its hopes for expansion and improvement should be encouraged by the people of North Carolina, for it has been and will continue to be one of the important influences in the State for the fine relations between the races for which North Carolina has a deserved reputation.

In the light of the needs and the opportunity, the college's request for its expansion program are modest. It merely goes to show that the college authorities at this institution intend to continue doing great work with a conservative monetary outlay by the taxpayer.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

June 16, 1946

Philadelphia Man Makes Present Of $5,000 To N. C. C. N.

Praising the program of North Carolina as a model of race relations, Joseph Newton Pew Jr., industrialist of Philadelphia, made a gift of $5,000 for equipment to be used in the health program of the North Carolina College for Negroes, it was announced yesterday by Dr. James E. Shepard, president.

Pew's genuine interest in the progress of race relations is concretely exemplified in the fact that corporations directed by him and his brother are the largest employers of Negro labor in the United States. During the past year the Sun Shipbuilding Company, of Chester, Pa., was the only such enterprise staffed entirely by Negro personnel.

President Shepard also announced that the General Education Board has granted $7,700 toward the Public Health Program and has extended its gift of $20,000 for an infirmary until 1947 provided suitable buildings are erected, and in addition, has awarded several scholarships to students in the public health school for the school year 1946-1947.

Mrs. Bertha J. Diggs, Secretary of Labor for the State of New York, was so favorably impressed when she visited the college last Winter that she volunteered to contribute any item sorely needed. The president agreed on a public address system for the B. N. Duke Auditorium. This gift was installed and dedicated at the graduating exercises of the 35th commencement.

600 Enrolled At N.C.C.N. As Summer Session Begins

The 24th Summer School of the North Carolina College for Negroes has started with a record enrollment of over 600 students, it was announced yesterday by Mrs. Frances M. Eagleson, registrar.

A number of special features are being offered for the double session which will form the fourth complete quarter of the year's academic work. According to Dr. Joseph H. Taylor, director of the Summer School, the session will be divided into two six-week terms. The present term will be conducted on July 16, and the second period will begin July 18 and continue through Aug. 23.

The Summer School is an integral part of the regular work of the college and all credits earned may be applied toward the appropriate undergraduate or graduate degree. Students enrolling for the twin sessions may earn a maximum of twelve semester hours.

Among the special features is the North Carolina School Health Coordinating Service which will again cooperate with the college in offering an opportunity for the in-service teachers and other qualified individuals to study health in the home, school and community.

For the third successive Summer during the first six-week session, an institute in remedial reading is being conducted by specialists in this field.

Growing out of an increased interest for choral and small group music among the high school, the college is offering for the first time during the first session, a three-week music clinic under the direction of Dr. James E. Dorsey. The purpose of this clinic is to furnish the training and inspiration which these educational workers in the field of music are seeking. All areas of high school music teaching are provided for in the seminars.

During the second session of the Summer School, the college with the active cooperation of the North Carolina Resource-Use Education Commission and the Committee on Southern Regional Studies and Education will conduce a workshop for the benefit of staff members of Negro institutions of higher learning.

The college provides a diversified program of social and recreational activities with an elaborate Lyceum program which will include lectures concerts, art exhibits and varied special features.

PHILADELPHIAN DONATES $5,000 FOR NEGRO USE

Durham, June 15.—(AP)—Praising the program of North Carolina as a model of race relations, Joseph Newton Pew, Jr., industrialist of Philadelphia, made a gift of $5,000 for equipment to be used in the health education program of the North Carolina College for Negroes, it was announced today by Dr. James E. Shepard, president.

Shepard also announced that the General Education Board has granted $7,700 toward the public health program and has extended its gift of $20,000 for an infirmary until 1947, provided suitable buildings are erected and in addition, has awarded several scholarships to students in the public health school for the school year 1946-47.

1948

A FREE PRESS

Voice Of Freedom; Guardian Of Liberty

National Newspaper Week
October 1-8, 1946

Satisfactory Race Relations

By JAMES E. SHEPARD

President, North Carolina College For Negroes

A fundamental principle of our American way of life is freedom of the press. Early in our national life, it was recognized that free speech, as expressed through a free press, is one of democracy's strongest bulwarks. Gag rule and freedom are incompatibilities. Therefore, a press controlled by either government or special interests leads inevitably to suppression and enslavement of mind by half-truths.

It is highly appropriate, therefore, that during the week set aside as "National Newspaper Week" the newspapers should address themselves to the theme: "A Free Press, Voice of Freedom—Guardian of Liberty."

The press, in its elementary function, is a purveyor of facts and opinions about the news. It should be careful at all times to separate fact from opinion by appropriate designations. However, in the exercise of its fullest opportunity and highest duty, the press moulds public opinion, shapes and develops attitudes, and determines in a large measure what people believe and do about things. It is of compelling importance, then, that the facts reported and the opinions expressed in any newspaper be based upon truth and have the high sense of social and moral responsibility which rests upon a free press.

The underlying reason for the almost universal support of newspapers is man's interest in his fellow man. This interest relates itself first to a man's immediate community, then to his state or country, and finally, as he grows in knowledge, to the world. Consequently, a free press must search out the truths in the small community and in the larger world and report honestly and fairly so that men can direct their thoughts and actions toward eliminating evil and upholding good. In this era of mutual distrust and suspicion among men and nations, caused by our failure to really know and understand each other, the press can go a long way toward correcting the errors of preconceived notions about other people and nations. A free press can modify prejudice based upon differences in race and religion by pointing out, through its columns, the fundamental likeness of men and institutions. A free press can make clear that the desire for freedom and security is basic with all men everywhere, although men disagree upon the best methods of obtaining their goal. Since we in America believe that these desires can best be obtained through democracy, it is the duty of our press to define democracy and advocate the application of its principles in all of our national and international dealings.

A free press in America can be a medium through which we Americans can become more keenly aware of our destiny as a great and noble people. Through the press, we must learn more about our national resources—both human and physical. Through the press, men with vision and character must be introduced to the people, while men of corrupt leadership and infidelity to public trust are being exposed to the light of public scrutiny.

Progressive thought, new ideas in education, social and scientific research, and in the field of human relationships must find an ally in the newspapers and periodicals throughout the nation. The horrors of poverty, poor health, and ignorance must be brought to the attention of the American people, that they may know of their existence, and their consequences, and seek out the means for their elimination.

In the field of race relations, it appears that the newspapers have an unequalled opportunity to be of strategic service. A concerted effort on the part of the newspapers throughout the nation, and especially in the South, could advance the realization of satisfactory race relations by many years. The press can foster a relationship based upon justice and mutual respect between the races. The manner in which newspapers report the news of crime involving Negroes fails in many instances to conform to even mediocre standards of good reporting. When the crime is one of personal violence by a Negro against another, or the violation of property rights, it is often reported with the flippancy that seems to imply that the Negro is an amoral being whose crimes should not too much shock the normal sensibilities of a community, since he lives outside of the sphere in which moral distinctions or judgments apply. On the other hand, when a Negro commits a crime of personal violence against a white person, it is often reported in such a way as to imply a higher degree of culpability on the Negro's part than is ordinarily imposed, and the report

See FREE PRESS on Page 5, Sec. 1

—Free Press—

Continued from Page 4, Sec. 1

frequently arouses antagonism and hatred.

It would be grossly unfair not to realize the progress that Southern newspapers have made in this area. No respectable paper would today print, as several decades ago, the odious alliteration, "big, burly, black brute," and the Negro does not "run amuck" as often as he used to do in the headlines. However, all of the evils of race distinction in reporting are by no means cured. Very often the news item on a crime committed by a Negro will carry the individual name only once or not at all, and throughout the report the word "Negro" is substituted for the person's name. This style of reporting obviously creates in the mind of the reader unfavorable association between the words "Negro" and "crime." A leading newspaper recently made the suggestion that good reporting in this respect called for the use of the word "Negro" no more than was necessary to identify the individual as an aid to his apprehension.

Worthwhile achievements of Negroes are omitted or relegated to a special page or section of a page devoted exclusively to news regarding Negroes. This practice easily makes for omission of items which, if read, might increase the tolerance and understanding of readers.

The newspapers can set a good example for the development of that respect which is due a human personality, regardless of color, by using the customary polite forms of address in connection with the names of Negro men and women. No sensible person can see in this a threat to the established traditions and mores of a community; to use the polite forms of address is merely the recognition of a superficial convention, whose significance lies not in conformity but in its premeditated breach.

In a community divided in many of its activities along racial lines, the newspapers serving the community have a high moral responsibility to champion the rights of all the people collectively and individually. The voice of a free press should never falter in its advocacy of freedom for all—freedom, based on an unfettered right to equal educational, economic, and political opportunities, without regard to race, color or creed. It is encouraging to observe that The Herald-Sun newspapers have sensed to a very high degree these tremendous responsibilities and opportunities.

N.C. College To Ask Big Imp

ig Improvement Fund

To Request $2,965,000 From State

New Dormitories, Library, Auditorium Declared Needed

An appropriation of $2,965,000 for permanent improvements at the North Carolina College for Negroes during the next biennium and an increase in the present appropriation for maintenance will be sought by the college when its representatives appear before the State Advisory Budget Commission in Raleigh next Monday.

The expansion program provides for additional dormitories for students, expanded living facilities for faculty members, a new library, conversion of the present library into an administration building, and a new auditorium to replace the present inadequate auditorium.

Dr. James E. Shepard, president of the college since its founding, announced today that the permanent improvement program is necessary if the college is to meet the demand of the youths seeking to enroll there. He stated that lack of sufficent facilities made it necessary to refuse admission for this school year to fully 1,000 people. The present enrollment is approximately 1,000 students.

"I think it is almost a tragedy for people who desire an education not to have the opportunity to secure the same," President Shepard said in stressing the urgent necessity for relief to be granted by the State through an expansion of the physical plant.

Dr. Shepard will have the backing of members of his board of trustees and Durham County's Democratic legislative candidates in the request he will make to the budget commission at next week's hearing. Trustees and the legislative candidates will attend the hearing.

The North Carolina College was visited recently by members of the State Budget Commission who reportedly were well pleased with the excellence of the physical plant and with the work being done in preparing Negro youths for their places in life. Its growth has been steady and with the expansion of the physical plant has come a corresponding growth in the number of students. Without further physical growth the college will be unable to meet the demands of the hundreds of men and women who wish to enroll here for further education, it was stated.

R46

Equal Opportunity

North Carolina College for Negroes is seeking three million dollars for permanent improvements. The College assuredly will ask for a substantial expansion of funds for operation as well.

Dr. James E. Shepard, founder and guardian angel of North Carolina College, points out that it has been necessary to refuse admission to 1,000 applicants, as many, approximately, as are enrolled.

Of course, it is true that all colleges and universities have been compelled to turn away prospective students. The GI bill and a growing demand for college education generally have swamped the educational facilities of the nation. Nor are the colleges the only crowded schools. The thirst for education at every age level is taxing the ability even of wealthy America to meet the situation.

It is not, therefore, surprising or unique that N. C. C. N. cannot take care of those who would like to learn. On the other hand, the State is under the necessity of providing equal educational opportunities for its Negro citizens and the Negro is becoming more and more eager for education. North Carolina College is doing an excellent piece of work here in Durham. It is outstanding among the nation's schools. In Dr. Shepard it has an exceptional leader. The State cannot but recognize the justice of his requests.

GREENSBORO DAILY NEWS
August 6, 1946

Among Us Tar Heels

By W. T. BOST

RALEIGH

Whenever southern white people have to listen to their white neighbors on the subject of "white supremacy", it is pretty galling when that supremacy has to be impersonated in the Cotton Ed Smiths, the Cole Bleases, the Gene Talmadges and the Man Bilbo and the rank Rankin of Mississippi.

And when North Carolina white people wish to have tribute paid to their own characters and intellects, always they are made to feel better when such a spokesman of the black people as Dr. James E. Shepard says the word in season for them. It is an additional happy circumstance when the public has had to give ear to Governor Talmadge who can't discuss the recent Georgia lynching without dragging in such inept and irrelevant issues as equality of rights which are guaranteed by the constitution and the conscience of this country.

Governor Talmadge is agreeing to the regrettability of the lynching expressed also the belief that nothing is to be gained by trying to give the negro the civilization "which has been forced upon him." In the language of the street, the black man "can't take it." On that postulate the Georgia governor-elect is justifying his right to retard the growth of the race and to deny it participation in the government as voting citizens.

When our country got into the war what few Talmadges we had in North Carolina sought to scatter suspicion by telling the people that the negro would not be loyal in the war. Members of the race were reminded on all sides that the negro in the south is no better off than the Jew was in Germany under Hitler. That brought Dr. Shepard into the discussion and he shot both barrels. One load entered the thick skulls of the whites and affected to see a reason for negro treason; the other load was aimed at the stupid clique who affected to believe that the negro in the south is as circumscribed as was the Jew under Hitler.

Dr. Shephard made a radio talk in which he undertook to set the reckless aright. He could see that the negro in America, as the Jew in Germany, suffers worse in times of calamity and economic distress. The one per cent Jewish population of Germany was denied the privilege of cultivating the soil, the approximate 10 per cent negro population in America loves the soil and largely lives by it. "The negro is grounded in American soil, he is rooted in American life," Dr. Shepard said. "He is here to stay."

The federal government, Dr. Shephard pointed out, never persecuted the negro. In truth, the negro looks to his national government and to its federal agencies for protection. Less then than now, the federal government is deeply concerned over the maltreatment of negroes in some individual states. The amalgamation of the negro has gone far deeper in American culture than was true of the Jew in Germany. "The negro is American," Dr. Shepard said, "he has the American 'pep' and the American buoyancy. He has the American wit and the American good-nature. He is imbued with the American optimism. He has the unbounded American faith in the future. The simple tenant farmer, the sweating, rough handed washerwoman, the tragically underpaid day laborer and the neglected sharecropper all plan miracles for their children and many of those miracles these disadvantaged people love to see. . . . The negro has American tastes, likes American clothes and American music. The negro's love for jazz, Dr. Shepard said, "means that jazz is American rather than negroid."

After saying this, the Durham man concluded that the negro must be ready for what is vaguely called American culture because the negro knows nothing but American traditions, American books, American heroes, American struggles and American successes. Governor Talmadge to the contrary, nobody, Dr. Shepard thinks, can force the negro into cultural isolation.

The public can judge for itself as to which of this pair talked more Americanism, and which by his talk showed the better understanding of what America is.

* * *

THE DURHAM SUN
August 12, 1946

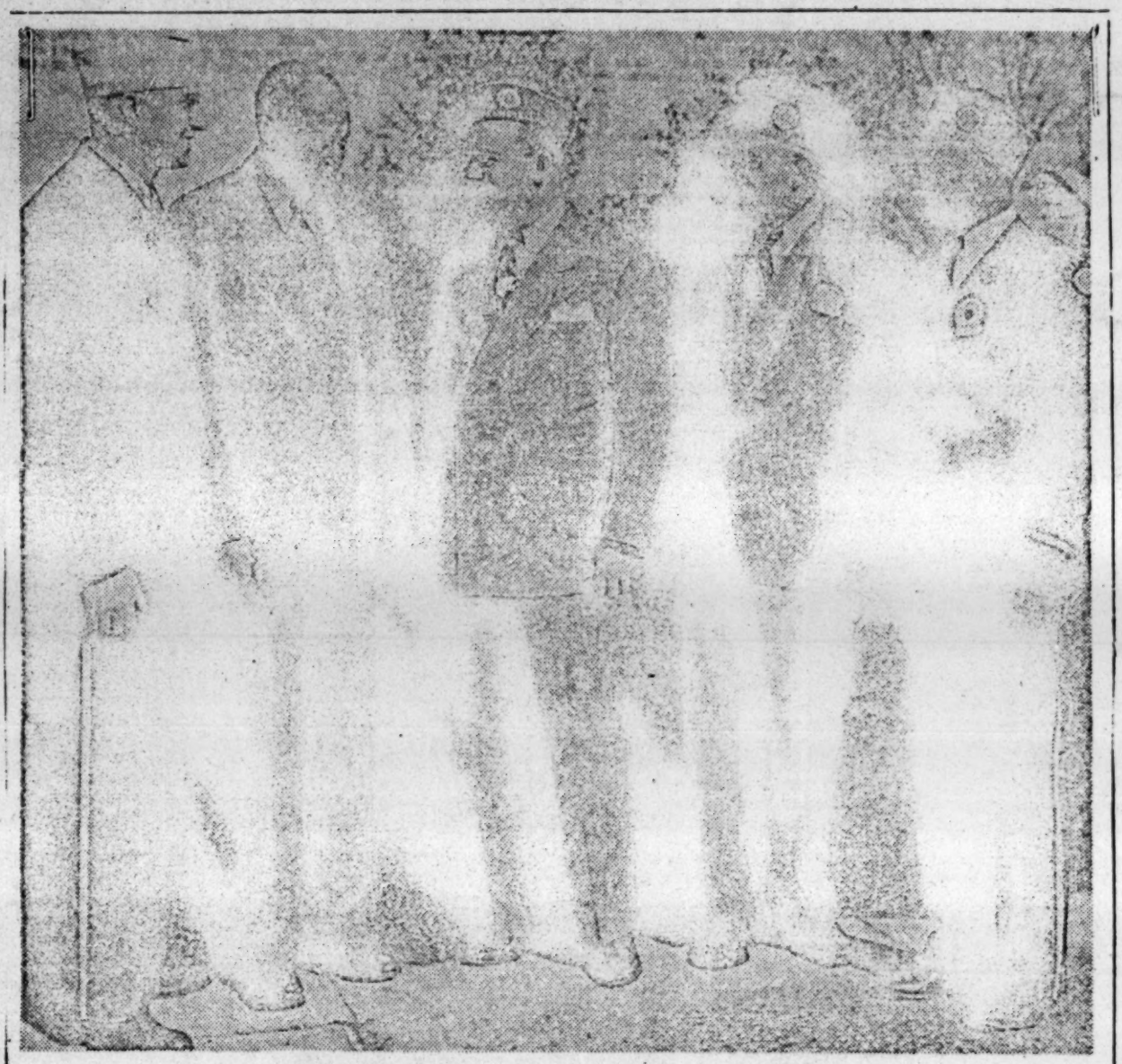
One Of Four

Examinations were conducted last week at North Carolina College for Negroes for graduates of institutions who intend to enter graduate schools of the nation in the Fall. It is a matter which does not attract much public attention, but it is significant that North Carolina College was one of the institutions selected to give the tests.

Durham is reminded of the calibre and reputation of its Negro college; is reminded that only four Negro institutions of higher learning have been admitted to the approved list of the Association of American Universities and that N. C. C. N. is one of the four.

While the story of its foundation and development is the story of Dr. James E. Shepard, North Carolina may find pleasure in the fact that N. C. C. N. now is a State insttiution and a unit in the creditable educational program being sustained by the North State for its people.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD
January 28, 1947



Division B Of Legion In Session Here

Post officers of Division B of the American Legion were in session at North Carolina College yesterday with State and national commanders speaking. Photo above shows, left to right: William M. York of Greenseboro, State commander; Dr. James E. Shepard, president of North Carolina College; National Commander Paul H. Griffith of Uniontown, Pa.; M. Hugh Thompson, commander of Durham's Weaver McLean post, and Charles Irving of Raleigh, vice commander of Division B. (Herald Staff Photo)

DURHAM MORNING HERALD
January 31, 1947

Help North Carolina College

Ability to pay is the vital crux of every financial arrangement. It is true in the General Assembly's attitude toward the payment of salary increases to teachers, expansion at educational institutions, and everything else that is demanded of the State.

But if the General Assembly will give the local North Carolina College everything that is asked, limited only by the State's ability to pay, this newspaper will be satisfied.

It may be that the work of this institution is better known here because it is an important part of the life of the city. But it is also well known throughout the State and the nation. Its leadership in the field of education for Negroes has been widely recognized.

What President J. E. Shepard has been able to do, often on meager appropriations, is a wonder to any one who knows even the basic principles of academic administration. That he has done so much with so little is a guarantee to the General Assembly that his requests now are not exorbitant, and that the money he is given will be well spent.

Segregation remains as a social factor in this area of the nation. That means that education for Negroes is dependent upon what the State, and a few private institutions, can provide in schools like North Carolina College.

The absence of professional schools for Negroes is increasingly serious. The shortage of doctors, dentists, public health workers, lawyers, and trained graduates in the advanced arts and sciences cannot be met until these fields of training are provided through North Carolina College for North Carolina Negro students. Else they must go out of the State.

Give North Carolina College the extra thousands it asks, and be sure that thereby Negro education in North Carolina is getting its best boost.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD
January 30, 1947

Increase Of $303,800 For N.C.C.N. Is Requested By President James E. Shepard

$280,000 Asked For Permanent Improvements; Attention Is Drawn To Need Of Law School

By THOMAS MacCAUGHELTY
Herald Raleigh Bureau
Sir Walter Hotel

Raleigh, Jan. 29.—In a spirited appeal that was sympathetically received, Dr. James E. Shepard, founder and president of the North Carolina College for Negroes, this afternoon asked the Joint Committee on Appropriations to approve increases totaling $303,800 above the recommendations of the Governor and the Advisory Budget Commission.

The distinguished Negro educator asked for $23,800 above the recommended $364,233 for maintenance for each year of the ensuing biennium, and $280,000 above the recommended $1,835,000 for permanent improvements to the college during the whole of the two-year period.

The $280,000 for permanent improvements would be divided as follows: 10 cottages or an apartment building to house instructors, $100,000; increase infirmary, $50,000; gymnasium and athletic field, $100,000; increase home economics, $30,000.

The $23,800 increase for maintenance would provide: $6,000 for the public health nursing school; $3,000 for a new instructor in the law school; $3,000 for the library science school; $1,800 for student welfare; $2,500 for the registrar's office; $2,500 for the bursar's office; $4,000 for recreation; and $1,000 for research work to which $4,000 a year for five years would be added by the Carnegie Foundation.

Dr. Shepard's requests were cordially received by the committee, and were supported in statements to the committee by Dr. R. L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the board of trustees of the college, Dr. C. C. Spaulding, president of the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company, Dean J. T. Taylor, Rep. Oscar G. Barker, Sen. Claude Currie, Rep. Dan K. Edwards, Rep. W. Frank Taylor of Wayne, R. M. Gantt, vice chairman of the college board of trustees, and E. C. Brooks Jr., Durham attorney.

In presenting his plea, Dr. Shepard said, "I present also the fact that the Southern States are recognizing that education is an obligation that must be discharged in terms of total population. The South and my own great State in particular cannot make a better investment than in the education of all its people."

He pointed out the need for having all the departments of the college on a footing such that they will be recognized as standard throughout the country. He drew particular attention of this need in the law school and the public nursing school.

In conclusion Dr. Shepard declared: "It is unthinkable to believe that we should be anything else than allies in our efforts to realize for the humblest in our national life, either black or white, the full measure of justice and equal opportunity for which America stands—a symbol before the world. Members of the committee, if you grant these requests, I pledge you that we will develop a school that will be a credit to the State and to the nation."

1947

Limelight For North Carolina College

The past week was an eventful one for the North Carolina College for Negroes. On Wednesday its officials appeared before the joint appropriations committee of the General Assembly to present reasons why the State should invest more than two and a half million dollars in the college during the next biennium. Nearly half a million of this would be toward maintenance, the rest in permanent improvements.

Those who witnessed the able presentation of the college's case by Dr. James E. Shepard, president, Dr. Robert L. Flowers, chairman of the board of trustees, and others, testified that not during the present session has an abler presentation been made to the men who comprise the appropriations body. And it was evident by the committee's applause when the spokesmen had finished that the presentation was warmly and sympathetically received. The story of the college's service to Negro youth is one that is widely known. If the full appropriation is granted it will be able to greatly extend that service.

On Friday came the announcement that the college had been selected by the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching to take part in a five-year program of grant-aids to promote research and creative activity among its faculty members. The program will be financed to the extent of twenty thousand dollars given by the foundation and five thousand provided by the college. This is recognition of high order and proof that others than North Carolinians realize that the college has taken its place with the better institutions of higher education in the nation.

nc 224

1947

Three-Man Committee Will Run N. C. College

Appointment of a three-member interim committee to carry on the administrative responsibilities of North Carolina College at Durham pending the selection of a successor to Dr. James E. Shepard, the institution's founder and president who died here Oct. 6, was announced here last night by Jule Warren of Raleigh, secretary of the college's trustee board.

The three-member interim committee appointed by the trustees in a meeting on the campus here yesterday is composed of three of Dr. Shepard's top academic advisors. Chairman of the committee charged with "full administrative responsibilities for the operation of the college" is Dr. A. E. Manley, dean of institution's undergraduate college of arts and sciences. The other two members of the committee are Miss Ruth G. Rush, dean of women, and Dr. A. L. Turner, dean of the law school.

Charles C. Amey, business manager at the college since 1936, was named to continue the fiscal operations of the institution.

Warren told newsmen last night that the interim committee would have the same functions in relationship to the college's personnel and departments that President Shepard formerly had.

Dr. R. L. Flowers, president of Duke University and chairman of the trustee board, presided at yesterday's meeting of the trustees which was originally called by Dr. Shepard before he was stricken on Sept. 17.

In addition to naming three-member interim committee to act until the selection of a successor to President Shepard, the trustees also appointed a special sub-committee "to search for and recommend a person for the presidency."

Dr. E. W. Knight, Kenan professor of education at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, was named chairman of the committee to find a successor to the late President Shepard. Other members of the sub-committee are W. Frank Taylor, Goldsboro; J. T. Pritchett, Lenoir; and Capus M. Waynick and Jule B. Warren, Raleigh.

Dr. C. C. Spaulding, local insurance executive and lone Negro member of the trustee board, declined to accept a position on the sub-committee. He stated that he "felt too close to the situation."

Members of the trustee board of North Carolina College at Durham, in addition to Dr. Flowers, chairman, are: Oscar Barker, R. M. Gantt, and C. C. Spaulding, Durham; E. T. Bost, Concord; Clyde Erwin and Jule B. Warren, Raleigh; Edgar G. Knight, Chapel Hill; Spencer Murphy, Salisbury; J. T. Pritchett, Lenoir; W. Frank Taylor, Goldsboro; F. E. Wallace, Kinston; Capus Waynick, High Point.

DURHAM MORNING HERALD

January 21, 1948

Elder Chats With Knight, Spaulding

Dr. Alfonso Elder, center, chats with Dr. Edgar W. Knight, left, and Dr. C. C. Spaulding, right, immediately after he was notified yesterday by the trustee board of the North Carolina College that he would be the next president of the institution. Dr. Knight is the chairman of the subcommittee named to elect the new president. Dr. Spaulding is a member of the trustee board.

Dr. Alfonso Elder Is Appointed President Of North Carolina College At Board Meet

At a meeting of the board of trustees of the North Carolina College here yesterday afternoon, Dr. Alfonso Elder was named president of the college to succeed the late President James Edward Shepard who died here Oct. 6, 1947.

Dr. Elder's appointment came soon after the board's subcommittee had made its report in which five names were suggested. His appointment becomes effective immediately.

The subcommittee which was named Oct. 10 to make recommendations consisted of E. W. Knight, J. T. Pritchett, W. Frank Taylor, Jule B. Warren and Capus Waynick, and according to their report, they soon came to the conclusion that Dr. Shepard's successor could be found in the present faculty of the college. The five persons suggested were Dr. Elder, Dr. A. E. Manley, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences; Miss Ruth Rush, dean of women; James T. Taylor, chief of the college's Veterans Guidance Center, and Dr. Albert L. Turner, dean of the law school.

Dr. Elder, who returned to the college faculty in September as head of the graduate department of education, was dean of the college and teacher of mathematics from 1924 through 1943. Born in Sandersville, Ga., Feb. 26, 1898, he did his undregraduate study at Atlanta University and received the masters and doctoral degrees from Columbia University. He has done additional study at the University of Chicago and the University of Cambridge in England.

In addition to the positions he has held at North Carolina Col-

See ELDER on Page 2

[1909]

NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL AND CHAUTAUQUA FOR THE COLORED RACE

NO PARTICULAR CREED, BUT OPEN TO ALL FAITHS

"CHANGE THE MAN AND THE ENVIRONMENTS WILL BE CHANGED BY THE MAN."

Where to Be Located?

Durham, North Carolina. Durham is one of the most enterprising cities in North Carolina. The white people have been generous in their gifts and urgent in their invitation. 25 acres of beautiful land, located just half a mile from the corporate limits, the gift, largely, of the white people of Durham, has been secured. Durham is 26 miles from Raleigh; 55 miles from Greensboro. Four different lines of railroads enter the city.

Copy of Resolutions by Merchants' Association, Durham.

Whereas, The Merchants' Association has heard with much pleasure of the proposed establishment of a National Training School and Chautauqua for the Colored race at some point in the South; and

Whereas, The Merchants' Association of Durham considers it to be of great benefit both to the commercial interests of the city and for the colored race to secure the establishment of the proposed School and Chautauqua in Durham or vicinity;

Therefore, be it resolved:

First. That The Merchants' Association heartily endorses the proposed establishment of the National Training School and Chautauqua for the colored race in the South.

Second. That Dr. J. E. Shepard and his association in the movement are invited to inspect the many advantages Durham offers for the location of an institution of its nature in its midst.

Third. That Dr. J. E. Shepard and his association in the movement are invited to inspect the many advantages Durham offers for the location of an institution of its nature in its midst.

Third. That a committee be appointed to canvass the city and secure sites to offer as suitable for the location, and to raise funds to offer as an inducement to secure the location in this vicinity.

Why Such an Institution?

There is no similar one for the colored race in America. It is to be modeled after Northfield and Winona.

What is the Plan Proposed in the Establishment of Such an Institution?

1. To train men and women in the Bible and thus change the inner life and with this life changed, send them to change others.

2. It is also planned to have a literary department especially adapted for the illiterate minister. The ministers of the colored race are the real leaders of the race, and for the next three or four generations will remain so. There are about 30,000 colored ministers in the United States, a safe estimate is that only ten per cent., or 3,000 are educated, leaving 27,000 yet to be reached. These 27,000 largely control the future of 8,000,000 people. In many instances these ministers are seeking the light. They cannot spend a long time in college and hence a practical course must be arranged to suit their needs. They must be made discontented with the old way and seek a better one.

3. A special course for Sunday School teachers. The Sunday Schools will be the largest and most potent force in shaping the future of the race, and yet the schools already established are neglecting it. The hope of the race lies in the salvation of the young. Specially trained teachers must do the work if it is to be effective. A course covering a definite period will bring the only permanent results.

4. Settlement work will be attempted in several communities and the results given to the public.

5. A special course, designed for the training of young men and women, to do the work required by the Young Men's Christian Association will be established. With proper trained men and women ready for service, this great arm of helpful work will do more for the masses.

What Industrial Work Will be Done?

It is planned to establish practical industries, Agriculture, Horticulture, courses of Domestic Science and similar branches. The men and women will be taught to work, and this idea will be sent to the masses, that religion and work go hand in hand.

Is the Location Central?

North Carolina is the happy medium between the North and the South. The conservative feeling of its white citizens, makes the State especially attractive to the colored people.

Do the Colored People Need Such an Institution?

All industrial or college education that will cause the betterment of the real condition of a race must be founded upon a moral and religious training. The rallying cry of the race must be: "Change the man and the environments will be changed by the man."

Needs.

An auditorium, costing about $15,000; two dormitories, costing between fifteen and twenty thousand dollars each, and $150,000 endowment.

How Will it Be Supported Financially?

It is planned to raise an endowment to start of $150,000 and to raise an additional $50,000 for buildings—the income from the endowment will pay salaries in the beginning. It is planned to start industries and to sell lots for settlements. Thrifty families will be induced to purchase homes and thus make an ideal colored settlement.

Are the Colored People Ready?

They are, and will support it. Sixty applications have already come in.

When Do You Propose Opening?

November, 1909.

What Do Others Say?

Raleigh, N. C., June 29, 1908.

To All Whom It May Concern:

This will certify that I am personally acquainted with Dr. James E. Shepard, who has been the Field Secretary of the work among Negroes for the International Sunday School Association. He is a man of character and ability, thorough in the discharge of his duty, and has the respect and confidence of both white and colored races. He has done splendid work for the Sunday School amongst his people and deserves to be encouraged. Any help that may be given him will be appreciated by me both as Governor of the State and individually. I commend him to the public.

In Testimony Whereof I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of the State.

R. B. GLENN,
Governor of North Carolina.

Jackson, Miss., October 23, 1908.

Dr. J. E. Shepard, Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir: In answering your letter of the 14th inst. I did so before

reading your "New Plans for Uplift of a Race." I was very much interested and impressed with the presentation of the purpose and method of your work, and especially with your proposition of thoroughly impressing in each course that religion and work go hand in hand, and that religious life and practice is the foundation upon which all must build and will be the chief object of your enterprise. It certainly is a commendable undertaking as presented in the leaflet.

Very truly yours,

E. F. NOEL,
Governor of Mississippi.

Montgomery, Ala., October 16, 1908.

Dr. James E. Shepard, Durham, N C.

Dear Sir: I have read the booklet you enclosed, entitled, "New Plans for the Uplift of a Race," and agree with you that the plan outlined should be of material benefit, if the institution designed is properly managed.

Yours truly,

B. B. COMER,
Governor of Alabama.

Extract from a letter from Dr. Sol C Dickey, Secretary and General Manager, Winona Assembly and Schools, Winona Lake, Ind.:

"I am glad to hear that you are about decided to open up your school for the colored people, modeled after Winona. * * * You can rest assured that you will have my co-operation, help and sympathy in your movement."

Extract from a letter from Dr. A. C. Dixon, pastor Chicago Avenue (Moody's) Church;

"Am heart and soul with you in the movement for the establishment of an institution for the religious education of the colored people. The time is ripe for such a movement." * * *

In a letter dated November 26, 1908, Dr. H. M. Hamill, Superintendent Training Work M. E. Church, South, Chairman Committee on Education International Sunday School Association, says: "I would like to live long enough to see your most timely and needed plans carried out in at least four centres of the South. After close contact of years, I see two or three most urgent needs for your race, viz.:

"1. Preachers and pastors of fine practical training in the ministry most profitable to the Negroes.

"2. Trained men and women in Bible and Sunday Schools ways to organize, maintain and evangelize the boys and girls. The Negro Sunday School holds the key.

"3. An education and a training infused with the old fashioned religion of Jesus Christ is the supreme need and hope of your race.

"H. M. HAMILL."

Along this same line read what Vice-President Fairbanks says:

Washington, D. C., January 29, 1908.

Mr. James E. Shepard, Durham, N. C.

Dear Sir: Your letter of the 18th instant is received. I fully agree with you that "The Sunday School furnishes the most hopeful field for the future work in the uplift of the Negro." There is no better field of endeavor than this. The work is worthy of the utmost encouragement.

Very truly yours,

CHARLES W. FAIRBANKS,
Vice-President United States.

Read what Dr. A. C. Osborne, President Benedict College, says:

Columbia, S. C. November 25, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

Dr. James E. Shepard is devoted to the advancement of the Negro race. Any work for the betterment of the colored people in which he is interested should have favorable hearing and hearty support.

A. C. OSBORN,
President Benedict College.

Read what others say:

Asheville, N. C.

To Whom It May Concern:

This is to certify that I have known Dr. James E. Shepard, of Durham, N. C., for a number of years. Dr. Shepard is one of the leading colored

men of the South and a splended representative of his race. He is thoroughly reliable and it affords me great pleasure to commend him to those with whom he may come in contact. I understand that he has been requested to raise funds for the establishment of a religious chautauqua for the colored people. This is a laudable undertaking and I believe that Dr. Shepard will receive the hearty support of the people generally in his effort in this behalf.

J. C. PRITCHARD
Circuit Judge

Durham, N. C., February 24, 1909

To All Whom It May Concern:

I have known Dr. James E. Shepaard for several years. He is highly regarded in our city as a Christian man of good character and sound sense and judgement, who has the right ideas about the needs of his race.

I am in hearty sympathy with Dr. Shepard's plan for the establishment of a Religious Training School and Chautauqua for the better equipment of the Colored Ministers. This, in my judgement, is a far greater need than even industrial education and manual training, valuable as that is. The grandest need of the Negro Race as I see it, is thoroughly trained and fully consecrated ministers and teachers, who will set before their people high and true ideas of life, such as our Savior Himself taught and practiced. If Dr. Shepard's plan can be carried out, it will aid very materially in bringing about such a result.

Very sincerely,
E. R. LEYBURN,
Paster First Presbyterian Church.

Raleigh, N. C., July 16, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

It gives me pleasure to bear testimony to the high character of Dr. Jas E. Shepard, of Durham, N. C. I have known him and his people for many years and do not hesitate to say so far as I know they are among our best

Dr. James E. Shepard for the past several years has filled with ability the position of Field Superintendent for the Negroes of the International Sunday School Association, and is held in high esteem throughout the entire organization.

N. B. BROUGHTON.
Chairman Committee on Work Among Negroes International Sunday School Association.

Memphis, Tenn., July 17, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

I beg to state that I have known Dr. Jas. E. Shepard, in connection with his work as Field Secretary of work among the Negroes of the South for several years.

He has shown himself a man of ability on the platform and in other directions, and now that he is about to engage in a different somewhat and yet kindred work, I beg to commend him as one of more than usual capability touching the work he proposes to undertake.

Wishing Dr. Shepard success in his new field, and that he may have the sympathy and support of all who wish for his race the greatest blessings in good citizenship and Christian living, I am

Very respectfully,
J. R. PEPPER.
President Layman's Movement of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

Durham, N. C., July 29, 1908.

To Whom It May Concern:

I take pleasure in commending to the confidence and respect of all persons Dr. J. E. Shepard, of Durham, N. C. He is a man of unquestioned integrity of character, excellent mental endowments, and worthy of the confidence and esteem of all good persons.

Respectfully,
JNO. C. KILGO,
President Trinity College.

Will you help us in this last and supreme effort to help ourselves?
For further information address,

DR. JAMES E. SHEPARD,
Chairman Executive Committee,
DURHAM, N. C.

MAY - 5 1942

NC-224

THE DURHAM FACT-FINDING CONFERENCE

HELD IN

DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA

April 17, 18 and 19, 1929

1929

Report of the Findings Committee and Digest of Papers on the Following Subjects

EDUCATION, PUBLIC SCHOOL FUNDS, CHURCH, PRESS, NEGRO LITERATURE, COOPERATIVE BUSINESS, NEGRO FARMER, LABOR, BUSINESS, POLITICS

CHRISTIAN PRINTING CO., DURHAM, N. C.

The Durham Fact-Finding Conference

held in

Durham, North Carolina

April 17, 18 and 19, 1929

1929

Report of the Findings Committee and Digest of Papers on the Following Subjects

Education, Public School Funds, Church, Press, Negro Literature, Cooperative Business, Negro Farmer, Labor, Business, Politics

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

CHAIRMAN, DR. J. E. SHEPARD

VICE-CHAIRMAN, W. G. PEARSON

SECRETARY, W. W. SANDERS

TREASURER, C. C. SPAULDING

DIVISIONAL CHAIRMEN

EDUCATION, DR. MORDECAI JOHNSON

CHURCH AND RELIGION, BISHOP W. J. WALLS

CIVIC AND POLITICAL RELATIONS, DR. W. E. B. DUBOIS

LABOR, DR. GEO. E. HAYNES

BUSINESS, MR. F. B. RANSOM

HEALTH AND SANITATION, DR. ALGERNON G. JACKSON

FIVE ADDITIONAL MEMBERS OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

DR. R. R. MOTON

MR. CARL MURPHY

MRS. ANNIE E. MALONE

MR. ANTONY OVERTON

MR. CLAUDE A. BARNETT

FOREWORD

The Fact Finding Conferences held at Durham, N. C., for the past two years have given us a pretty fair idea touching the Negro's situation in America. Experts along the various lines of industry, education, and so on, have gathered significant facts and laid them before the conference, thus making it possible to grasp the situation and to seek remedies and solutions for our problems.

Naturally, voices have been lifted in disapproval as well as in approval, however, the good done is manifest and the objectors will in time be silenced. If nothing more had been accomplished than the organization of a body of such significant membership, for the purpose planned, the Conference would have justified itself.

Having learned many of the Negro's needs, weaknesses as well as his strong points, the path is clear for a sane consideration of the facts gained and adequate projects planned for proper adjustments. Certain truths brought to light may have made us sadder, but we are at least wiser and with knowledge and understanding, shall be better equipped to deal with them.

We have studied and arrived at certain conclusions that have ripened into plans which we shall offer for discussion and then adopt, modify or reject.

We must strengthen, secure and broaden the base of our great pyramid that embodies all lines of advancement. Among other things, we know that we must begin to build up a firmer and broader basis and must start here at the base. In this way only shall tomorrow's additions to the structure stand firm in higher places. Shall we not come cheerfully and thoughtfully to the third Fact-Finding Conference that we may reason together.

GEORGIA DOUGLAS JOHNSON.

PURPOSE

The purpose of the Fact Finding Conference is to ascertain the real facts concerning the progress of the race at the present time and if possible through existing organizations seek to apply the remedy.

The next meeting of the Fact Finding Conference will be held in Durham, April 16, 17, 18, 1930.

J. E. SHEPARD, *Chairman.*

ELEMENTARY, HIGH SCHOOL AND COLLEGE EDUCATION "HINDRANCES TO STANDARDIZATION OF NEGRO SCHOOLS"

Presented and discussed at the Stock-Taking and Fact-Finding Conference, Durham, N. C., December 7-9, 1927.

By RICHARD S. GROSSLEY

I wish we might have at this time the pleasure of an "expert" report concerning "Elementary, High School and College Education." Such a report representing days, months, and years of research and investigation, announcing a new truth or a new philosophy, would undoubtedly be illuminating to all. With your permission I wish to make a few brief observations upon the subject "Hindrances to Standardization of Negro Schools," and present a few facts which may serve to direct our thoughts anew to the problems and issues confronting us at the present time.

This is truly an age of investigation; an age of educational questioning. Inquiry of a most exhaustive and searching character is being made on every hand. In leading magazines, periodicals and publications throughout the country interesting articles on educational problems ranging from the kindergarten to the University. Most of these articles indicate a searching for truth rather than the mere presentation of facts. The leaders of thought in America, professional, economic, and otherwise are stirred to deeper personal concern as to just what is best for those whose lives will be affected by the schools. Pointed questions are frequently raised with reference to the trend of modern education. Questions such as "Where are we in American Education?" "What is the aim of modern education?" "Is the modern school meeting present day demands?" "Has the college of today a definite objective?" It is significant that such questions should be raised. On the one hand they furnish indications of an ever increasing desire to know more fully the type of training given the youth of our land for citizenship and for service. On the other hand we have an indication of an intellectual heart-searching that challenges everyone responsible for the support and control of our schools.

This conference then is in keeping with the spirit of the times. It further evidences the tendency toward realignment of standards, values, and general points of view. Individuals, institutions and organizations alike are boldly facing the need of a broader, deeper and more liberal basis of judgment; a surer foundation upon which to construct future destinies; a clearer perspective of human behavior in all of its relations to society. This gathering itself is a convincing indication of the new day that is at hand.

According to reports from the most available sources we find the facts presented in the following tables which may be already familiar to us all but which I hereby reproduce for what they may be worth:

TABLE I

SCHOOL POPULATION IN SIXTEEN STATES IN 1923-24

	Colored	*White*
Number of School Age	2,901,073	7,077,189
Enrolled in Elementary and Secondary Schools	2,159,177	5,940,084
Percent of School Age Enrolled	74.4	83.9
Number of Teachers	43,288	179,189
Average Number of Pupils per Teacher	50	34

This brings us to the question (1) Has the financial support of our Negro schools kept pace with the increasing enrollment?

TABLE II

AVERAGE VALUE PER CHILD OF SCHOOL AGE 1925-26

	Whites	*Negroes*
District of Columbia	$147.00	$127.00
Missouri	109.46	104.33
Delaware	93.00	78.00
West Virginia	67.50	59.00
Oklahoma	70.53	30.00
Kentucky	35.00	29.00
Maryland	59.30	25.00
Texas	78.88	23.20
Virginia	73.83	23.10
Tennessee	35.53	19.00
North Carolina	52.08	12.00
Florida	78.22	12.80
Arkansas	32.23	9.00
Alabama	42.90	8.70
Louisiana	74.24	8.20
Georgia	48.02	7.00
Mississippi	32.57	6.00
South Carolina	60.12	5.90

In the light of these figures it is obvious that from the very beginning of his training the Negro child is hampered to an alarming degree.

(2) Has the length of school term affected the intensiveness of the work in our Elementary and Secondary schools in a way to raise or lower the teaching level?

TABLE III

LENGTH OF SCHOOL TERM IN DAYS IN SIXTEEN STATES WHERE SEPARATE SCHOOLS FOR WHITE AND NEGRO CHILDREN ARE MAINTAINED

	White	*Colored*
Alabama	140	110
Arkansas	140	120
Delaware	180	180
District of Columbia	180	180

Florida	147	106
Georgia	151	134
Louisiana	167	111
Maryland	180	160
Mississippi	140	112
North Carolina	141	132
Oklahoma	146	143
South Carolina	140	120
Tennessee	161	126
Texas	141	130
Virginia	166	143
West Virginia	160	160

Would it be reasonable to expect or even suppose that graduates from these schools could be passed on to high school and eventually to college where they must finally meet their more fortunate friend, the white student, face to face and compete with him for honors under the rigid restrictions and exacting demands of a standard university.

(3) Has the type of school building had any bearing upon the question of standardization?

Just here may I venture to reproduce for the sake of brevity the concrete facts contained in a paragraph of the report from the December number of the *Crisis* concerning conditions of the public school system of South Carolina. In this report it was shown that in 1900 the cost of Negro schools was $203,033 as against $693,807 for whites. Although in 1900 the Negro school population was 782,321 while that of the whites was 557,807. In 1925 the cost of Negro schools had increased to $1,800,150 while the increase for whites was $11,561,819. In other words at the beginning of the present century South Carolina was spending more than three times as much on the minority group which represents about 45 per cent of her school population than on the majority group, the remaining 55 per cent. At the end of the first quarter of the century she was spending a ratio of more than 6 to 1 in favor of her minority group.

It is needless for me to say that these conditions are not by any means confined to South Carolina alone.

(4) What effect have the accrediting agencies of the country had toward influencing standardization of Negro Schools?

According to the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Middle States and Maryland the standard for secondary schools cover five features: (1) Organization and Administration. (2) Preparation of teacher. (3) The Teaching Load. (4) Program of Studies and (5) Physical Equipment. Under each of these features a number of standards to be attained are set up.

These similar ones are set up for other regions.

I. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION. A school to be accredited shall require for graduation the completion of a four year secondary school course covering 15 units. A school year consisting of at least 36 weeks is recom-

mended. Small classes. Efficiency of instruction. A sufficient number of qualified teachers to provide adequately for all instruction offered. Not less than the equivalent of the full teaching time of three teachers for academic subjects.

II. PREPARATION OF TEACHER. The completion of a four year course in an accredited college or the equivalent thereof. Professional training or successful teaching experience. A salary schedule sufficient to secure teachers with prerequisites.

III. TEACHING LOAD. It is here pointed out that the number of daily periods of class room instruction per teacher should not exceed five with a maximum of not more than 150 pupil periods per day. (b) No school with an excessive number of pupils per teacher based on average attendance shall be accredited. The association recommends 35 as a maximum.

IV. PROGRAM OF STUDIES. Acceptable units of work in English, mathematics, foreign languages, social and natural sciences, practical and fine arts and physical education should be offered. Vocational subjects should be offered where local conditions permit.

V. PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT. The location, construction and care of the school buildings and equipment should be such as to insure hygienic conditions for both pupils and teachers. (b) Adequate library and laboratory facilities to meet the needs of instruction in the subjects taught.

With shortage of financial support, inadequate school term and teaching force that is numerically weak, it would seem that we are well nigh defeated at the very beginning of any attempt toward standardization. Now add to this if you please the lack of preparation of the teacher, the burden of the teaching load, the irregularities in our program of studies and the very poor environment to which many of our teachers and pupils alike are subjected in the prosecution of their work and you have little if any encouragement left for striving toward any exalted standard.

(5) Has the morale of the teaching staff materially affected the standardization of the Negro schools?

(a) Does there seem to be a lack of mutual sympathy toward the school's program?

(b) Is the tendency toward objecting or radically changing the policies of the school?

(c) Is there a lack of tolerance and patience in efforts toward adjustment on the part of the administration?

(d) Has the growth of the school been from within or without?

SUMMARY

What then are some of the outstanding difficulties and hindrances to the successful operation and promotion of the Negro School. Certainly we must include among them inadequate financial support (b) lack of suitable buildings and equipment (c) shortage of prepared teachers (d) school term of insufficient length (c) lack of supervision and general neglect.

One can not scan the official reports on Public Education without noting a disparity of interest and support for Negro education that is not only

unfortunate but unmeasurable, unwarranted, and unjust. But in spite of all we see here and there a hopeful sign. The Rosenwald schools that dot the hills and plains throughout the south, the beneficent assistance of the Jeannes Fund, the generous philanthropy of Pierre S. duPont, the General Education Board are chief among the agencies that came to our relief. Today the states themselves are leading the way toward higher standards for Negro education. The rising tide of students in all sections and grades is compelling attention and support both local and national.

Whatever may be the final results of our questioning and striving and whatever may be determined as the ultimate objective of our schools, I am persuaded that if there is to be a sustained and progressive educational program and policy, it must be to all alike the means to higher American ideals; a clearer conception of duty and responsibility, as individuals and as a nation; economically, politically, intellectually and spiritually.

THE DIVISION AND EXPENDITURES OF PUBLIC SCHOOL FUNDS IN SEVERAL STATES WHERE SEPARATE SCHOOLS FOR WHITE AND NEGRO CHILDREN ARE MAINTAINED

By W. W. SANDERS
State Supervision of High Schools, West Virginia

A study of the division and expenditure of public school funds in twelve cities where separate schools for white and Negro children are maintained reveal that the Negro is not receiving the proper pro rata in any of the states. A number of states have separate schools according to race groups but only a few of them keep separate statistics on expenditures for capital outlay and current expense such as equipment, supplies and janitor service. In a number of states equipment is purchased out of a fund known as New Building Fund and the amounts spent on Negro schools are not listed separately. In a number of other states the new building fund is augmented by gifts from sources other than public tax monies.

The expenditures for buildings, however, indicate that Negro citizens receive a small portion of public funds for building purposes. This condition exists in practically every state. The rural child is handicapped to a considerable extent by the poor facilities given him in the way of buildings and equipment. This condition is being alleviated by the school building program being prosecuted by the Rosenwald Fund.

In current improvements Negro schools are far behind. Expenditures for this purpose range from 1 per cent to 16 per cent of the total amount spent on both white and Negro schools for maps, globes and other equipment. These figures show that the Negro school teacher is forced to provide her own equipment or else be at a great disadvantage in her attempt to teach tool subjects. This difficulty too, is being overcome through outside organizations.

Likewise in the amounts appropriated for current expenses the white child has a decided advantage. For instance in Alabama the enrollment of white children is 63 per cent of the total. The appropriation for current expenses is 16 per cent. In Arkansas the enrollment of white children is 77 per cent of the total and the appropriation for current items is 89 per cent, while the Negro enrollment constitutes 23 per cent with 11 per cent of the total for current expenses. In Delaware white enrollment comprise 83 per cent of the total and the expenditures for current items is 91 per cent, with the Negro holding 17 per cent and 9 per cent of the total spent for current expenses. In Florida the enrollment of the white children is 79 per cent of the total yet 94 per cent of the money appropriated for current expenses goes to the whites, with only 6 per cent to the Negroes with 39 per cent of the total enrollment. In Georgia the enrollment of white children is 66 per cent of the total and 99 per cent of the expenditures for current expenses goes to the whites. The Negro enrollment boasting of 34 per cent receives only 1 per cent of the total amount expended on current expenses.

In Louisiana the enrollment of whites constitutes 72 per cent of the total and receives 90 per cent of the funds appropriated for current expenses, with the Negro representing 38 per cent receiving 10 per cent. In North Carolina no separate report is kept. In South Carolina the whites represent 55 per cent of the total enrollment but receive 95 per cent of the total appropriation for current expenses leaving 5 per cent for the Negro enrollment constituting 45 per cent.

In Oklahoma very little separate data for Negro schools is given. The superintendent reported that the per capital cost of education is: In white schools $44.05; in Negro schools, $31.30 and the whites constitute 92 per cent of the total enrollment, indicating that the Negro child in Oklahoma is not receiving his proper share of public tax funds, because in all states where the Negro population forms such a small percentage of the total school population of the State, the per capital cost of the education of a Negro child should be much greater than that of the white child.

In the states of Tennessee, Virginia and West Virginia the amount spent for current expenses in Negro schools was not separated but it is safe to say that the expenditures are not properly divided.

With respect to the salaries paid to teachers, the Negro teacher is poorly paid in all of the states except West Virginia.

In West Virginia alone Negro teachers receive higher salaries than those paid to white teachers. This, however is made possible because of a better trained teacher in the Negro schools than in the white schools of the state and teachers' salaries are based upon training and experience.

The most urgent need in Negro schools in the South is improved facilities to aid in instruction in the tool subjects. Outside agencies are doing something to help in this matter but it is the duty of the state to provide for the instruction and equipment necessary in their instruction, of every boy and girl whether white or black.

Thus we see that due to the unequal distribution of the school funds, the Negro teachers and the Negro students are handicapped. No teacher can do good work without the proper equipment and low salaries will not attract highly trained teachers to any state.

DISCRIMINATION IN EXPENDITURES FOR WHITE AND NEGRO SCHOOLS IN THE SOUTH

By W. A. ROBINSON, *Knoxville, Tennessee*

Despite the boast of improved conditions and the like, Negro schools and Negro children yet suffer severely on account of the discrimination in expenditures for Negro and white schools. An analysis of this condition shows that little progress has been made in bettering this condition in the past decade.

In 1911-12 Alabama was spending per capita for Negroes $1.78 and for whites $9.41 or 5.3 times as much as for each Negro child. Ten years later the per capita for Negroes was $4.31 and for whites $22.48 or 5.2 times as much as for the Negro child. Ten years had made practically no change in the unfavorable ratio. The 1928-29 report of the State Department of Alabama shows that the per capita expenditures for white children is now $30.87 and for Negro children the amount has increased from $4.31 in 1922 to $7.47 at present but the white child still receives on the average of 4.2 times as much as the Negro child showing but a slight gain for the Negro child in the past six years.

For Arkansas in 1913 the per capita for Negroes was $4.59, for whites $12.95 or 2.6 times as much as for Negroes. Ten years later the unfavorable ratio was still 1.6 times as much for the white child as for the Negro child showing some gain in favor of the Negro child.

For Louisiana 1911-12 each white child's education cost that year $13.73 and each Negro child's schooling cost $1.31, 10.5 times as much being spent on the white child as on the Negro child. Ten years later the ratio was $36.20 to $6.47 or still 5.6 times as much for the white child as for the Negro child. Of the four states which made gains in favor of the Negro child Louisiana shows the largest gain.

In Mississippi in 1912-13 each white child cost $10.60 and each Negro child $2.26, a ratio of 4.7 to 1. Ten years later Mississippi spent $24.41 for whites and $4.42 for Negroes increasing the unfavorable ratio in the ten year period from 4.7 to 1 to 6.2 to 1 in favor of the white child.

North Carolina in 1911-12 spent for whites a per capita of $5.27 and for Negroes $2.02 a ratio in favor of the white child of 2.6 to 1. Ten years later the ratio was slightly more favorable to the white child being 2.7 to 1 with each white child receiving $26.74 and each Negro child $10.03.

For Oklahoma in 1912-13 the per capita figures are: whites $14.21, Negroes $9.96, and ten years later whites $41.94, Negroes $24.85, the unfavorable ratio changing in favor of the white child from 1.4 to 1 to 1.7 to 1 in the ten year period.

South Carolina in 1911-12 spent per capita for whites $10.00, for Negroes $1.44. Ten years later this state spent for whites $30.28 and for Negroes $3.63 the ratio changing in ten years from seven times as much for each white child to 8.3 times as much for each Negro child.

Tennessee in 1913-14 spent per capita for whites $8.27 and for Negroes $4.83 and eight years later in 1921-22, $20.90 for whites and $9.37 for Negroes. The

white child's advantage increasing in eight years from 1.7 times as much to 2.2 times as much as for each Negro child.

Texas in 1909-10 white children each received $10.08 or 1.9 as much as the $5.74 which each Negro child received, while thirteen years later the Texas white child was receiving $32.45 or 2.4 times as much as the $14.35 which each Negro child received.

In Virginia, in 1911-12 each white child received a per capita of $9.64 or 3.5 times as much as the $2.74 which each Negro child received while ten years later the Negro child was receiving $9.07 or almost as much as the white child received ten years before, but the white child's per capita had increased to $28.65 or still 3.2 times as much as the Negro child was receiving.

It is evident here that while the average per capita expenditures by the states for Negro children had increased in each case over a period of about ten years, yet, only in the cases of four states had there been any increase in the proportional part received and in no one of these four was the increase appreciable except in Louisiana where the white child's part decreased from 10.5 times as much to 5.6 times as much as the Negro child's part. In all the other eight states the Negro child's proportional part actually becomes smaller, in some cases considerably smaller, as more and more money was expended in educating white children.

The cause for this very disadvantageous situation has been attributed to various reasons, but the principal one is that the available funds for school purposes are too limited to maintain the dual system of schools up to the standard the whites desire for themselves and neither the legal injunctions nor the common justice involved is sufficient to protect the interests of the politically powerless group of Negroes.

To this may be added the reason growing out of the feeling on the part of whites in the South, which is entirely too prevalent, that equalization of school funds, equalization of teachers' salaries imply an equality of races which is repugnant to the average southern legislator.

Because of this inequitable distribution of funds the Negro children must suffer short terms, poorly paid and poorly trained teachers, lack of properly arranged school buildings and inadequate equipment.

The effect, too, is extended to the institutions of higher learning. In North Carolina alone, do Negroes have more than one state institution for higher learning. In the other states all branches of higher training are taught at one institution, which is almost impossible.

This situation can be alleviated only through a change of attitude on the part of southern legislators, organization of Negro teachers and principals, and in influx of highly trained Negroes who are able to collect and interpret the facts as they are and use them in the effort to portray conditions as they are. With this, however, the most potent necessity is a larger participation on the part of Negroes in the government of the states, through the exercises of the franchise.

SOME FACTS ABOUT THE NEGRO CHURCH

By BISHOP GEORGE C. CLEMENTS, *of the A. M. E. Zion Church*

The Negro church has grown numerically, financially in regard to property owned and yet has a firm hold on the members of the Negro race. An analysis of church statistics shows that there are more than 42,000 churches with more than 5,000,000 communicants.

The value of church edifices in 1926 was $205,782,628, as compared with $86,024,259 in 1916. At the census of 1926 the total expenditures were $43,-024,259, as compared with $18,528,827 in 1916. Under this item are included the amounts expended for salaries, repairs et cetera, for payments on church debts, for benevolences, including home and foreign missions and for denominational support and for all other purposes.

There is a common belief that Negroes spend entirely too much money on their churches. Relative to this, it would be well to review the following facts on this phase of racial life. We shall use four of the largest Negro church denominations in this analysis.

The average contribution of members of the Baptist denomination is $6.00 per year of which thirteen per cent is spent for benevolent purposes. The African Methodist Episcopal Church shows an average contribution of $13.00 of which twenty per cent goes for benevolent projects. The African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church receives an average contribution of $10.00 with fourteen per cent devoted to benevolences. The Colored Methodist Episcopal Church receives $11.80 per member and sixteen per cent for benevolences. Thus we see that the cost of worship is far from extravagant nor is it sufficient to cause the impoverishment of the race.

Another prevalent theory which is exploded by a study of the facts in the case, is that the church is losing its hold on the young people. Over sixty per cent of the membership of the Negro churches today are under forty years of age. Further in nearly all congregations, whether rural or urban, the younger people largely predominate.

What are we doing for this group of young and what will we have to do to hold their interest? Thousands of youths have been and are being trained in the denominational schools, special programs are being devised to intensify their interest in the work of the church and opportunities are being opened up for these young men and women to take an active part in the program of the church, such as pastors, church executives and officers, and in these fields the increasing problems require trained minds for solution.

So much for the growth and strength of the church, now let us consider the weaknesses. First is the duplication and overlapping of church groups. Two, three and often four churches of the same doctrine and policy struggle to exist where one could meet the needs of the people and flourish. While the interdenominational or the undenominational church is scarcely desirable and not at all feasible among us, it is foolish to destroy the spiritual life of a community by crowding it with weak and starving churches of one and the same denominations. Pertinent to this we suggest that all our race in America

needs is two great denominations organised along lines of similarity of doctrine and policy. There should be first the great Baptist family with all who maintain individual or congregational government, and reject infant baptism. We would have some 3,000,000 in that body.

The other group should comprise all who have federal or central governments, Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopals, et cetera. They would have a modified Episcopacy and practice infant baptism with a membership of more than 2,000,000. Organised thus in two great national bodies, there would be a saving of thousands of dollars in operative expenses with a tremendous advantage of evangelism at home and in foreign fields.

After providing for their respective denominational needs such as home missions, colleges, schools of religion, these great denominations could cooperate in founding and maintaining at least one national theological seminary, a few commodius and fully equipped hospital homes for the aged and dependent here in America and at the same time lift firm and high the banner of Christ in Africa. Shall we not pray and work for such a verile, united militant, forward moving and upward looking church and thus bless the Negro race and this nation, while showing ourselves worthy of the name of christians.

THE NEGRO CHURCH AND THE MODERN WORLD

By GEORGE E. HAYNES, Ph.D.

The Negro church today stands at the crossroad where the American Negro is passing either toward racial survival through group efficiency or racial elimination from American life through the social pressure of other racial groups. The race now numbers at least 11,500,000. They are face to face, however, with 110,000,000 of other Americans who are organized for group action. The white population has more than one form of organized group life through which the individual is protected, empowered and sustained in his effort of self-determination and for participation in our great democracy.

The needs of the Negro may be listed as follows:

The first and one of the most fundamental needs of the Negro people is an economic foundation.

The second great economic need of the Negro is intelligent guidance and leadership in industrial work.

The third great need of the Negro is education.

Now if the Negro today is going to hold his own and make progress and survive in the keen competition of American and civilized modern life he must have this organized power. The only hope for that is through the church. It takes two or three generations to build an effective organization. The Negro church through its gradual development of more than a century, with its hold upon millions with the training and experience they have had in marshalling their forces and choosing their leaders, in raising financial resources, and in making their decision, is by far the best chance the Negro has of organized group power, effective to move the masses.

We are in position to become ambassadors of a higher idealism of religion, ambassadors of a better and more accurate conception of democratic forms of government, ambassadors of ideals and inspiration to the Negro people of the world in their extreme necessity for solidarity and better group organization to meet the pressure of the other population that is pressing for a place and power in the modern world. Through the church and through that only is there much hope for the Negro to perform this function.

Let us then summarize these suggestions for the program of the Negro church locally, nationally and internationally. The Negro church has a supreme opportunity which brings a moral and religious duty to revamp its program, reorganize its structure, and revitalize its functions.

The program of the Negro church needs to readjust its program to serve a wage earning class of people. Their problems of equality of opportunity to secure jobs and hold them on the same terms as other workers must be met. Training for their jobs must become the concern of the local preacher and the Negro church.

Why should not a Negro church act as a working man's club to discuss working conditions and wages and decide upon measures they can take to improve them. Why should not counsel of race relations, public schools from public funds, and a host of other matters be subjects of lecture discussion and

deliberation in the churches of the community where interests of the race are involved.

The Church may become the means to incorporate into the peoples religion the doctrine of health instead of the doctrine of disease. Do we realize that a large part of the burden of religion of our people today is one that emphasizes the disaster of disease and the dreadfulness of death instead of having them see the satisfaction of health and enthusiasm and inspiration of abundant living? These are some of the new aspects which the churches must assume if it is to take its rightful place in the scheme of things of the modern world.

THE POSSIBILITIES OF THE NEGRO INSTITUTIONAL CHURCH

By DR. WILLIAM N. DEBERRY, Springfield, Mass.

There are three facts that are obviously and unanimously apparent:

First: The Negro church is the most popular center of life among Negroes.

Second: The masses of the Negro people are in dire need of the benefits to be reaped from a thorough-going social service program administered through this agency.

Third: The Negro church is in a decadent state, that is the church as a whole is not functioning as it should.

The possibilities with which the whole situation invests the Negro Institutional church, in the light of these patent facts is the possibility of reforming certain defective methods in its modus operandi, primarily MISPLACED EMPHASIS. The Negro church still projects the benefits of religion to a heaven and a hereafter rather than this world and the present time.

The Institutional church proposed to reverse this method of approach and serve the community, in which it operates, seven days in a week rather than of one or two days as at present. This means a program of practical community work which will enable the church to enlist in its campaign of world betterment a much larger group of people than the ordinary church program is capable of attracting. The diversified and enlarged program which the Institutional church contemplates, thus enables it to render a larger service to the community and at the same time to remedy the unfortunate condition in most churches in which a few, rather than the many are actively engaged.

The next thing in which emphasis is misplaced is the class among which the church does its major work. At the present time the church works chiefly with the adults. The work with the youth is not carried on as systematically as that for the adults. Take the Sunday School for example. The average church does not even budget its Sunday School program as it does the adult. It spends in proportion much less on it. The Institutional church therefore offers the possibility of recovering the allegiance of its youth especially the intelligent youth which the ordinary church is losing because the place which they are accorded in the usual church program is too small. The church is going to continue to lose ground until it recognizes a recreational program which will interest and grip its young people.

The next place where the emphasis is misplaced is the matter of money. Too much emphasis is placed in public services on money. It vitiates the spiritual impression of the message and thwarts the very purpose of public worship by detracting from its dignity. The well organized church should have a systematic business plan outside of its services. We place so much emphasis on money seeking, because we erect and acquire too pretentious buildings which are entirely out of proportion to the economic ability of the poor people and out of harmony with their homes and home-life. In addition, we commit the membership to years of indebtedness which they must carry.

The Institutional Church must have a thorough going business system and because of its outreach it must always enlist the interest and financial support of friends. In this manner the better opportunity of serving the cause of racial cooperation is enhanced. We have at Springfield an interracial board of control which has worked together for many years in perfect harmony and constituted the nucleus of several organised movements for the interracial peace and good will. There is no program which any church can promote which is more Christian than that of bringing about a feeling of confidence and love among men of the same race and of different races.

CONTRIBUTION OF THE PRESS IN THE ADJUSTMENT OF RACE RELATIONS

By P. B. YOUNG, *Editor of Norfolk Journal and Guide*

It is the general experience that progress is stimulated by harmonious race relations. Wherever our bi-racial circumstance is tempered with mutual trust and understanding we have a greater wealth of material and spiritual values.

The City of Durham, for instance, is a practical example of the adjustment of a bi-racial population to factors which determine that all citizens shall share in the social, political and economic progress of the community. True, we do not find here a Utopia, nor do we find one anywhere in America, but here we cannot escape the signs of reality in interracial relations adjusted to the theory that justice and fair play in human intercourse achieve more community progress, amass more community wealth and develop a higher social order than is possible when injustice and repression are practiced by those who are in position to enforce their will upon a minority of disadvantaged group.

The press is a powerful factor in the adjustment of race relations. The Press is largely responsible for the present revolt against lynching. To the Press we are indebted for the decline of the power of organized and masked intolerance and mobocracy. We owe increasing liberality of appropriations for education to editorial chairs occupied by men trained in our modern colleges where races are studied and evaluated in the light of advanced experience and scientific disclosures. To the Press we shall owe much of the progress that is made, when such progress is made, in changing the South from a one-party section and political stagnation to a land of political competition and industrial progress. The Press now penetrates every literate home in America and stimulates the thinking of every literate person. Through this contact the Press is turning the pitiless light of publicity upon many long-standing evils that have become cancers upon our social fabrics, and is undermining the foundations of their support.

As great as has been the contribution of the Press in the adjustment of race relations I do not aim to make the impression upon you that all is well in this department of our social order. I do wish to report progress, but I am aware that we in America are not yet able to proclaim a Press free of racial bias and class hatreds, or one that is unfettered by blind ignorance and intolerance, or unhampered by economic considerations which dictate a policy opposed to inter-racial peace.

There are powerful newspapers and periodicals that still open their columns to propagandists who wish to portray the Negro as a social and political menace, to be feared as such and to be forever the object of organized repression. They refuse to examine the facts of Negro progress in education, in character-building and in economic worth with an open mind, if they should examine them at all. They insist upon looking at the Negro of today as they would have viewed the Negro of a half century ago—unimpressed and

uninspired, no less than unconvinced by the changes wrought in him by the evolving stages of social and economic progress through which he has emerged.

That is the debit side. On the credit side we count numerous journals of news and opinions that dare to throw light upon the facts of Negro life and progress. Among this group of forward-looking journals are magazines sponsored by three of the great Universities of the South: "Social Forces," by the University of North Carolina; "The Atlantic Monthly," by Duke University and "The Quarterly Review," by the University of Virginia. There are influential magazines of national circulation that are now opening their pages to writers who are able to bring to the discussion of the race question, and to the whole subject of race relations scientifically supported contributions of real value. Among these are "The Forum," "World's Work," "World Tomorrow," "American Mercury," "Current History," "Manufacturer's Record," and a new entrant in the field bearing the name of "Plain Talk." These periodicals have added much to the sum of popular knowledge on the race questions. For the first time the Negro is getting his case intelligently before white public opinion.

The newspapers reach a much larger and a slightly different element in American life, although they cover the same ground the magazines do. Among the outstanding newspapers the Chicago Tribune, not heretofore regarded as having much patience with the problems of the "submerged tenth," took issue recently with Senator Carter Glass on the enforcement of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments. The Tribune's excursion into the field of political sanity on the side of the constitution appears to have been prompted by its distaste for the enforcement machinery of the eighteenth amendment, but that is one of the fortuitous circumstances with which the Negro has been favored in the ups and downs of American political history. This awakening of the powerful Tribune to the violence that has been done the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments is shared in recent pronouncements by such influential journals as the New York Evening Post, New York Herald-Tribune, New York World, St. Louis Post-Dispatch, and the Baltimore Sun, all of whom have acknowledged in one form or another the inconsistency of supporting the enforcement of the eighteenth amendment in the face of nullification of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments, another fortuitous circumstance that is bringing to the front a nation-wide discussion of the restricted political status of the Southern Negro. As in every revolutionary movement in American history the Negro may be expected to gain something from this upheaval.

It would seem that the mere capitalizing of a word in print, or the failure to do so, would have little bearing upon race relations, but there are few subtle slights which have been offered the Negro race by the American press that have been more irritating than the practice of playing down the racial designation "Negro," by printing it with a small "n." It has been refreshing to observe that significant progress has been made in the correction of this abuse. Many of the leading papers of the country, that invariably capitalize the offensive term "Jim Crow," and whose style sheets call for the capitalization of such common-place words as State, County, North, East and West, and

which signify that the word Negro shall be printed always with a small "n" have within recent months modified their practice and now print the word with a capital "N." Prominent among these and carrying with its change of policy more than ordinary significance, is the Raleigh News and Observer, which not only capitalizes the word in its editorial columns but throughout its news columns. Anyone who has followed the News and Observer's course in matters pertaining to the Negro during the past quarter of a century will take courage on account of this awakened sense of social justice in the policy of this paper in respect of the Negro. When I was invited to participate in this discussion I asked Mr. Josephus Daniels, owner of the News and Observer, for an expression of his opinion on the outlook for the Negro in the South and he made this statement:

"My own opinion is that the Press can do very much to further the friendly relations which should exist between the white and colored people. This paper has always stood for universal education and helped in every way in its power in everything offering opportunity of education to the Negro youths of the State, and its stands for the same length of term and advantages as are given to the white children. The record of North Carolina in this respect, as you know, has been held up as an emulation all over the country and the spirit of the people is such that there will be no backward step. In fact, there will be a forward step all along the line."

Other prominent Southern papers that have adopted the capital "N"—some in their editorial columns and some throughout—are the Richmond News-Leader, Richmond Times-Dispatch, Roanoke Times, Norfolk Virginian-Pilot, Columbia (S. C.) State and Columbus (Ga.) Enquirer-Sun. Other prominent papers to adopt this policy are the New York World, Herald Tribune, St. Louis Post-Dispatch and Chicago Tribune.

There has also been a decided change in the treatment of news concerning the Negro. On this subject, Mr. Louis I. Jaffe, editor of the Norfolk Virginian-Pilot had the following to say in an address delivered in Norfolk a few weeks ago:

"The newspapers of the country, those of the North less than those of the South, are not yet living up to their duty in respect of interracial fairness. They have done valiant service in this cause and are continuing to do so, but they are still too prone to exploit Negro crime, too much disposed to give a radical identification to criminal acts charged against unidentified Negroes on insufficient evidence of probability, too indifferent to the demands of the self-respectng Negro world for the elimination of terms and usages that give it offense, too timid about giving space and attention to those aspects of Negro life that bear wirness to its dignity and to its finer aspirations."

That indictment of the Press, coming from the editor of an important Southern paper may sound revolutionary, but it is hardly more so than editorials which appear in his paper almost daily against lynching and its allied evils. against all forms of social injustice or political abuses whether practiced against the Negro group or any other group of American citizens. This editor, and his paper, which is generally recognized as the most influential morning

paper in the Old Dominion, are examples of the "Advancing South," so interestingly treated in book form by Dr. Edwin Mime.

Mr. Jaffe sums up his vision of the Negro's future in the following words:

"The outlook for the Negro's future in America seems to me to be rich enough in its promise of material, political and cultural accomplishment, to give every Negro man and woman a sense of genuine opportunity. Relegating to the wisdom of another day and generation the solution of problems that touch the races as social entities and which involve discriminations based on social fear, there remains a large category of race problems that are within range of reasonably early adjustment. No one can sit in the editorial chair of a Southern newspaper with his mind open to the signs and portents of the times without seeing evidence on all sides that old patterns are thinking about the Negro's place in the American scheme are changing or breaking down, and that a new generation of Americans, white and black, is emerging that will approach the race issue with fewer inherited asperities, fewer inherited distrusts, and, therefore, with greater fairness and truer justice. I look for this spirit to make itself felt, especially in the amelioration of the Negro's economic condition. This improvement, it seems to me, is basic, for economic independence, in our Western scheme of civilization, is the indispensable base of any social structure capable of fending for itself and enforcing its demand for a fair share of the benefits, privileges and distinctions of self-respecting existence in a democracy. The outlook, it seems to me, is for a steady diminution of the hostilities and distrusts that handicap the Negro economically, for his gradual emergence into a state of economic self-sufficiency and through that, into a happier adjustment into his American environment."

I could go on quoting to you from the statesmanlike utterances of other courageous Southern editors, but I think it will suffice to close that part of my remarks with references to two others that have brought distinction to Journalism in their respective States—South Carolina and Georgia. A judge of one of the Philadelphia courts recently made a very damaging and totally unjust charge of excessing criminality against the Negroes who had migrated to that city from the rural South. The most effective answer to that wholesale indictment that I have seen was made by Editor Wm. E. Gonzales, of The State, published at Columbia, S. C. In the editorial columns of his paper Mr. Gonzales wrote:

"They do the Negro injustice who impute to the race extraordinary criminality because the incidence of crime is extraordinarily high in Negroes newly domiciled in numbers in Northern industrial cities. Observers having knowledge of the history of such movements will recall that high incidence of crime has always been among the social phenomena developed by migrants in masses during the period when they are adjusting to a new and difficult environment. The Irish have at times and in places under somewhat similar circumstances given grave concern to sober and orderly folk and the same reactions have at other times and places characterized Germans. There is of no doubt that in certain Northern cities the influx of Negro migrants has been so sudden and excessive that the conditions likely to produce criminality have been aggravated.

No worthwhile end is to be served by palliating or extenuating criminality that Negroes congested in Northern cities exhibit, but about such criminality in these special circumstances there is nothing necessarily racial."

Mr. Gonzales' views on the outlook for the Negro in the South as given to me are equally as interesting, and I shall quote one paragraph from his statement for the sake of brevity and for its reference to the influence of Negro progress in South Carolina upon crime in that State. In this connection he said:

"Economic conditions have a tremendous influence in character-building regardless of race or color. With the better economic conditions of Negroes in such cities as Columbia, living standards have risen; self-respecting people do not commit crimes. Since the world war economic conditions have been in favor of Negroes and against a large element of poorer classes of whites. An immediate result is: More whites than Negroes in prison in South Carolina."

His statement that since the World War economic conditions in South Carolina have been in favor of Negroes and against certain elements of the poorer whites is decidedly interesting and worthy of study. His statement that there are fewer Negroes than whites in prison in South Carolina is supported by prison statistics.

A short time ago Editor Julian Harris, of the Columbus, Ga., Enquirer-Sun gave expression to the following statement on the race question: "Undoubtedly the intelligent and patriotic element in the South is each year increasingly aware of its obligation to its Negro citizens. The Southern white who leads in the professions, in business and agriculture believes more than ever, that it is good policy from every standpoint to deal justly with every element; to give the right kind of education to all, irrespective of race, creed or color; to make living conditions comfortable and safe for the lowest among us; to safeguard the humblest through just administration of the law.

"If those who for generations have tilled our farms and husbanded our crops, have helped build our homes and helped care for them, have ministered faithfully to our children in sickness and health—if these have not earned the right to educate their own children and to live in peace and decency under our laws, then who has earned it? It is safe to say that the best element in the South willingly admits that the Negro is entitled to education, to an opportunity to earn a living wage, and to full protection under the law."

To the task of improving the relations between the races, not only in the South, but throughout the Nation, the Negro Press has brought unselfish and untiring service. Without exception every Negro newspaper and magazine has devoted itself to the task of bringing to the attention of the white Press the facts—of giving to white public opinion an opportunity to know the truth, and knowing it, to do justice. Each Negro editor, in the way best suited to his opportunities for service, has labored patriotically, patiently and well. Moore and Kelly in New York, Vann in Pittsburgh, Rhodes in Philadelphia, Murphy in Baltimore, Abbott, Bibb and Middleton in Chicago,

Mitchell in St. Louis, Franklin in Kansas City, Warley and Cole in Louisville, Stewart in Indianapolis, Davis in Atlanta, Johnson in Savannah, Andrews in Jacksonville, Adams in Birmingham, Richardson in Houston, and others, including the editors of our splendid metropolitan magazines have rendered yeoman service in making the signs of progress evident on every hand.

Summing up, I can say that from my own limited observation and inquiry, the impression made upon me is that the American Press is fairer today in its treatment of the race question than was true of a decade ago.

The editorial writers are better informed in matters pertaining to Negro life and history, and show a more sympathetic attitude toward the Negro's problems.

There is no less effort to emphasize and commercialize reports of Negro crime.

In conclusion, I think it would be fair to quote as being the code of many newspapers, the words of Editor Louis I. Jaffe, of the Norfolk Virginian-Pilot:

"It is the earnest desire of these newspapers, and Virginia, I am glad to say, has a large and increasing number of them, to administer their public trust fairly, honestly and liberally—to contribute to the Good Light which, in the fullness of time, will illumine this common problem of ours, and bring us all into that Promised Land of fairness, justice and mutual respect which all sincere men and women of both races are seeking."

NEGRO LITERATURE—IS IT TRUE? COMPLETE?

By STERLING BROWN, *Fisk University*

Whether current Negro literature gives a fairly complete picture of present-day Negro life in America and whether it is true are, I believe, the most frequent questions asked about the character of the host of books which has recently been published dealing with Negro characters.

Any attempt to form an opinion, or to frame an answer to either or both of the questions, it seems to me, should be preceded by an understanding of the Negro as he was portrayed before the so-called renaissance. I propose to discuss what Negro literature is like, why it is like that, what it definitely aims at, and how easily it can be misjudged.

Since 1917, or thereabouts, when the flood of books about the Negro began to rise, complaints against the falsity and narrow scope of Negro life as shown, have been long, frequent, and loud.

One of the chief complaints is and has been that authors, white and colored, lean too far toward characters of the lower social orders in choosing their subjects to write about. The complainants say:

"Negro literature does not deal with our nice people; it stresses our crime and poverty; it holds out no hope for us; death, madness, resignation, hopelessness are its themes."

"The Negro doesn't use dialect any longer. It is untrue to show him talking so ridiculously."

The appropriate reply to questions regarding the truth and completeness of Negro literature would, if based upon reasons such as the foregoing, be NO. But, although such a reply would contain some truth, it would also hold some error, because the criticism it is based upon is superficial—it does not go deep enough and is not aimed at understanding.

In the first place, the condemnation of literature because it deals with lowly life is largely based upon a sham respectability—snobbery. Literature is not untrue or unrepresentative because it treats of any section of humanity. However controversial the point, I do not believe that the purpose of literature is either idealizing or moralizing.

Some representations of life, such as the motion pictures, show human beings living as we want to live, not as we ought or have to live. But literature can little afford, and the best literature has no concern with being an escape from life—its deepest concern must be in the affairs of living men and women.

To appreciate the place of idealizing in literature, it is helpful to refer to other periods than our own and to recall what is popularly called the "swing of the pendulum" theory in human affairs, meaning that in any avenue of human interest or enterprise, there is a swing to one extreme, then a swing back to the other. It is easy to show this theory active in our literature by a comparison of the Victorian period with our own. That period was reticent. A spade, for instance, was called an utensil for the delving of the soil. Our period is frank. A spade is called a spade, and, sometimes, a confounded old shovel. Today, however drastic the fact, however dangerous, we insist upon bringing it to light. The books of the Victorian period concealed human frailties, ideal-

ized some characters into perfect, impossible, superhuman types, and others into impossible devils. Today, against that tendency which we call romantic idealizing, we set a practice called realistic to show man as he is—no man completely heroic, no man completely villainous.

The writers about Negroes are children of their age, and in the general reaction against sugar-coated idealism, they too have joined the practice of writing about human beings, frankly, honestly, and fearlessly.

But why do they deal with low life, the pseudo critics question? Why are all of their characters mean, vicious, and bestial?

Of course, all the characters are not as these complainants describe them. But, even if they were, it could be found that there is some reason to be found in what is modernly known as the spirit of the proletariat, the spirit that made the French and the American revolutions and gave girth to the Emancipation Proclamation. It is marked by a sympathy for the lowly; a deep, fundamental passion for social justice. It proposes no half-baked schemes of social regeneration. It merely tells a story that has too long been silenced. There is scarcely a great author of the present times who has not at sometime written feelingly of the lowly classes of people—Shaw and Galsworthy in England, Rolland and Barbusse in France, Hauptmann and Sudermann in Germany, and from Walt Whitman to O'Neill in America.

The older concept of tragedy dealt only with "nobles"—men of noble rank. Even in Shakespeare the masses are conceived of as amusing yokels, fit to make an audience laugh, never to make an audience think or feel. This concept was natural to its day—that of a feudal or near-feudal social orgnization. Today, with a new type of organization, we must have another concept.

Instead of king versus king; king versus ambition, we have a stokeholder on an ocean liner in a struggle against a social order that gives him no fit place to belong. Such is O'Neill's tragedy, "The Hairy Ape."

I belive the chief reason so many Negroes wish our literature to portray our so-called better types is found in the Negro character that was molded in American literature in the 19th century. In the literature of that time, the stage Negro, buffoon and irresponsible child took form. Even today, the type created then is one of America's favorite illusions.

How did the stereotype gain currency? From Kennedy's "Swallow Barn," about the first treatment of the plantation, down to Dixon's rabid Ku Klux Klan propaganda, the Negro has been shown largely as an animal. Kennedy, doing a piece of special pleading, showed the Negro as parasitical, excessively loyal, contented, irresponsible, and so forth. Dixon showed his Negro characters, not as faithful dogs, but as mad curs. His brutes were given to rapine, treachery, bestiality, and gluttony.

Of course, a natural reaction to the stock type of Negro wished upon a gullible public is perfectly understandable. For instance, where the Negro has been conceived of as infra-human, it is natural for our writers to attempt to make him superhuman, or, at least—extraordinary. Thus a school of splendid defenders has grown.

But even though propaganda be one of our means of defense, propaganda by itself can never be the highest type of literature. At its best, propaganda

merely presents part truths. At its worst, it amounts to plain advertising.

Literature in its highest reaches aims at truth, at significant truth, at an interpretation of the facts of life. The literary man aims not at a selection of details to prove his point, but at showing life artistically with the beauty that belongs to truth. He wants human beings.

It seems to me that now with records of achievement that are indisputable, we are ready to show the truth about ourselves—that we are prepared to write of Negro life with its elements of beauty and tragedy, glory and squalor, achievement and failure.

How can we forbid our artists who see most clearly and closely to uncover facts, however drastic? Truth is the sovereign good at which all of us most aim, the necessary corrective of propaganda.

When one endeavors to consider the scope of a literature or whether it is representative of the people it portrays, it is well to remember that literature is not to be a journal of propaganda, or a newspaper to organize and direct opinion; neither is literature to be a sociological report.

A great Frenchman, Zola, attempted to fuse the two. He wrote countless books in a series to portray an exact cross section of French life. Today the mass of those heavily documented books is neglected. What remains is the occasional book where Zola studied, not the group, but the individual and his personality.

The answer then to the question, "Is present-day Negro literature complete?" might be no, if by complete, it is intended to describe its coverage of every stratum of society. It is as complete, however, as any literature in its stage; and far more complete than earlier presentations of the Negro character in Page and Twain and Dixon.

In one important respect, current Negro literature is true to one element of the Negro character. That element is courage. That has always been one of our priceless possessions. The expression of that element ran through the slave spirituals and today observers of Negro character bear witness to it.

In "Mamba's Daughters" the highest note struck is courage. This is the book of the triumph through sacrifice, through labor and fortitude, of a Negro family.

Another instance of a writer bearing testimony to this nobility of soul is found in lines of Langston Hughes,

"My soul has grown deep like the rivers,"

or the following to show the Negro dauntlessly facing the future,

WE MARCH

We have tomorrow
Bright before us
Like a flame.

Yesterday,
A night gone thing,
A sun-down name.

And dawn today—
Broad arch above the road we came—
We march.

COOPERATIVE BUSINESS

By W. C. MATNEY, SR., *Director*

Department Business Administration, Bluefield Institute, Bluefield, W. Va.

In the course of history man has built up a net work of institutions that tend to regularize and control the economic activities of his daily life. The present social-economic order is characterized by division of labor, exchange, legal contracts, and agreements, economic classes, private property, vested interests, inheritance, competition, cooperation, monopoly, large scale industry, self interest, the wage system, freedom of contract, state regulation, and numerous other institutions and practices that influence economic and industrial relations.

Affecting the Negro there are peculiar problems and difficulties not inherent in the economic and industrial order. These difficulties may be listed under two major headings: Problems of the Negro's own making, and problems thrust upon the Negro.

To express these latter problems differently, it might be said that the Negro is denied the freedom of contract and enterprise in the economic order that has as its basis freedom of contract and freedom of enterprise. This denial in the major fields of industry; namely, manufacturing, transportation, storage, wholesaling, retailing, risk bearing, banking and financing, simply means limitation in the production of wealth. Black capital must suffer as does black labor in the economic order.

An examination of statistics compiled by the United States government in 1920 indicates that the Negro is found most frequently in large numbers in those industries where pay is low, and there he is found doing common labor or receiving the pay of a common laborer. In the building, construction and hand trades he is excluded by trade unions. In transportation he is entirely excluded by the railroad unions, has a poor chance as a laborer, and is at the mercy of the public as a personal service employee.

Not only must the Negro suffer because he is kept out of the productive fields of industry, but also because the few dollars he earns at hard labor find their way back to the white man when the Negro is forced to buy his necessities from him.

In the field of business, prejudices against patronizing Negroes forces the Negro to confine his business activities within his own group. The early Negro businesses catering to white trades have almost entirely disappeared. White people entered the same lines of business and drove out most of their small Negro competitors by the application of superior business ability and the possession of more capital.

Negro insurance companies and lodges sprang into business because of the discriminatory attitude of the white companies and it is in the insurance field that the Negro has made the "grade" as a business man. It may also be noted that Negro business has prospered most in those sections of the country where race prejudice is greatest.

The census of 1920 gives 70,000 Negroes engaged in business enterprises.

The following table indicates the distribution of the principal businesses conducted by Negroes.

Business	*No. of Establishments*
Retailers	23,526
Trucks	9,436
Barbers and Hair-dressers	6,000
Restaurant and Lunch Room	7,511
Tailoring	4,000
Shoemakers (not in factories)	2,700
Undertakers	1,558
Hotel Keepers and Managers	1,020
Contractors and Builders	454
Real Estate	1,369
Laundry Proprietors	199
Theatrical Proprietors	185
Insurance	173
Bankers, Brokers, and Money Lenders	142

Seventy thousand business places might seem like a large number until it is compared with the 2,258,423 businesses listed by Bradstreets. The Negro has ten per cent of the population and only three per cent of the businesses, most of them being small. In connection with these businesses there are six things worthy of notice:

1. Most of the 70,000 Negro business concerns are engaged in retail trade and personal service.
2. Most of them serve Negroes exclusively.
3. The businesses do not, with the exception of farming, include the basic industries.
4. Almost all Negro business in the United States is small business.
5. Wholesale merchandising remains with the whites.
6. There are few Negro banks to finance Negro business.

In the past few years certain economic developments have occurred that have affected the retail business of the Negro, and hold promise of putting his retail business in a more precarious position in the future. A few of the developments are the urbanization of the Negro, chain store competition, the invasion of chain stores into the south, the extension of retail stores by large mail order houses, and self-service stores. The economic pressure on the Negro consumer, and the savings that the foregoing stores make possible, destroy the effect of the race appeal which might carry the Negro merchant through and enable him to receive the slightly higher prizes which he is forced to charge by virtue of the inherent weakness of his small scale business.

A survey appearing recently in the New York *Times* showed the results of a study made of chain store development in the United States. Sixty of our thousand stores are now operated by 860 such companies for groceries alone, with annual sales of $2,356,000,000. This means that more than one-third of the entire grocery trade of the country is done by the grocery chains. Of every

dollar spent in all kinds of retail stores today, 17 cents goes to some kind of chain store.

New chain systems are constantly being established and existing organizations are multiplying the number of retail units under their control. Sales are increasing rapidly and new lines of trade are being invaded by the chain organizations. When the white proprietor is driven out of business by the chain store he goes to work for the chain store or for some other chain; the Negro merchant usually need not apply.

To ask an individual colored man to go into the grocery business or to open a dry goods shop or to sell meat, shoes, candy, books, cigars, clothers or fruit in competition with the chain store, is to ask him to commit slow but almost inevitable economic suicide, unless he has some unusual local or personal advantage.

In agriculture, a quarter of a century's training has not enabled the Negro to hold his own in this field. According to the census of 1920, Negro farm owners decreased from 218,972 in 1910 to 218,612 in 1920. Cash tenants decreased from 285,950 in 1910 to 193,102 in 1920. In short, Negro agricultural schools did not and do not hold the key to the agricultural problems. Agriculture does not lead an independent and isolated existence. It is part of a larger mechanism, both physical and pecuniary which interrelates all branches of economic activity.

It is evident that the Negro is suffering from conditions in the economic order over which he has no control. The question naturally arises: How can relief be obtained or what is the way out?

In the opinion of the writer, there must come about a change in the affairs of the Negro which will cause a reformation of his economic order and eliminate the institutional difficulties under which he is now suffering. In other words, the reform must give the Negro an economic order over which he can exercise control as a free being in the economic order. This can only come through industrial and commercial undertakings owned and controlled by the Negro.

Co-operative industrial and commercial enterprise is the basis on which the Negro can become an economic power. It is the method by which the Negro race can marshall its forces in the most effective manner for the good of the race. All Negroes are consumers, and all Negroes would be owners in the cooperative-economic order, owning and buying from themselves, working thereby for themselves, promoting the welfare of the race.

Co-operative business is mutual aid on a business basis. The members of a cooperative business own the business, conduct it themselves (through a board of directors), confine their patronage to the business, and receive the profit-returns from the business on the basis of their purchases.

A group of people with a common interest get together and form a cooperative society. Each member takes out a share of stock in order to provide the capital with which to start the enterprise. Each shareholder has one vote, regardless of the number of shares he has. A Board of Directors is elected to carry on the affairs of the group. Interest on capital stock is fixed at the cur-

rent legal rate. Goods are sold the members for cash and at the current retail prices. Operating expenses are deducted, and a reserve fund for emergency is set aside. After this has been done, the remaining surplus-saving of the business is returned to the members in proportion to the purchases they have made with their cooperative society.

Co-operative business is not a fanciful theory but a practical method of doing business for mutual aid; a method employed by other exploited groups situated similar to the Negro.

In a certain town seven hundred people organized a cooperative society for the purpose of operating a co-operative store. Each person put in $10, making a capital of $7,000. They confined their purchases to their store, paid current prices and did a business among themselves amounting to $140,000 for the year. There was a net profit of $5,500. The average purchase of each was $200. He received back $8. He had invested $10.

That is 80 per cent return. Furthermore, these people had given employment to some of their own group and were controlling a business institution. Multiply these stores and other co-operative undertakings, and one can readily see how the Negroes as owners, consumers and producers can control a chain of co-operative enterprises from retailing all the way back to the natural resources. By applying certain methods in a small way, a small co-operative society is built. By uniting many co-operative societies, and using the same natural methods, a great co-operative society is involved. By expanding into more and more fields the social structure is gradually changed into a co-operative structure.

The soundness of the co-operative movement has been demonstrated in Europe and America (36 countries of the world) by a stable and steady growth for three quarters of a century.

Retail distributive stores are the most common co-operative enterprises in the United States. There are about 2,000 of these, with a total membership of about 750,000 and a total turnover of about $100,000,000 a year.

Co-operative isurance in the United States is found especially among farmers. It is highly successful. They carry insurance exceeding $6,000,000,000 on property valued at over $7,000,000,000. This insurance is carried at one-half the rate charged by profit-making companies.

Milk distribution has been developed successfully. The Franklin co-operative Creamery Association, in Minneapolis, has 6,000 members and $3,500,000 worth of milk yearly.

Co-operative bakeries have been highly successful. The Eastern States have 16 bakeries which use 60,000 barrels of flour a year.

The Co-operative Central Exchange at Superior, Wisconsin, is a wholesale organization composed of sixty societies. This organization conducts a school for the training of co-operative executives. The Central Wholesale of Nebraska distributes seeds, flour, feed, coal, groceries, dry goods, clothing, hardware, machinery, and other goods. There are several small district wholesales.

Co-operative housing has been highly successful in New York City and Brooklyn. Around five thousand families are housed in truly co-operatives in New York and Wisconsin. The property value runs into millions of dollars.

Co-operative gasoline and oil stations are a recent development in the co-operative movement.

A co-operative cafeteria in New York City, has five branches, 120 employees, 2,000 members and serves 3,000 meals a day. The annual business is over $500,000.

Within the comparatively few years since they were originated the co-operative banks or credit unions, as they are called in the United States, have developed at an astounding pace until now there are more than 900 of these organizations with assets of from $25,000,000 to $30,000,000 and 250,000 members scattered throughout 27 states. The credit unions have made war on the loan sharks. The functions of the credit union are three fold:

a. To promote thrift among members through a system of saving.

b. To create credit resources for members at legitimate rates of interest.

c. To educate the members in matters having to do with the management and control of money.

The essence of the credit union is self help.

A striking characteristic of co-operative banks is that they suffer no losses. According to bulletin 437 of the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the losses formed only three-tenth of one per cent for all the loans made in 1925. The same bulletin also calls attention to the law cost of operating the credit union. The average expense of operation was only 1.80 per cent of the loans made during the year.

PLAN OF APPROACH FOR THE NEGRO

It is the opinion of the speaker, based on several years of study of co-operation and having sat in two of the National Co-operative Congresses, that co-operation offers great promise of being the solution for the economic riddle confronting the Negro, just as it has been a way out for other oppressed groups for over three-quarters of a century.

Two things have made for the success of co-operatives: first, adequate groups of real co-operators infused with co-operative principles; second, the undertakings have been run on sound co-operative business methods and principles. By following these two principles, economic and industrial opportunity can come through an ever widening co-operative society of the Negroes own making.

This would mean four forms of co-operation: (1) *consumers'* who patronize the business. (2) *producers' co-operation,* which is effected by the association of workers who themselves own the business. (3) *co-operative banking,* which consists of ownership of the banks by the patrons through their collective capital. (4) *Distributors' co-operation,* organizations for wholesaling and marketing of products.

The forms of industry can be acquired gradually. The consumers' society would not attempt production until it had developed experience in distribu-

tion and had also added successful experience in wholesaling. The capital needed to start the producing industry would be created from the profits of the distribution business. The consuming public creates it.

CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION NECESSARY

Experience shows that co-operation can progress no faster than the people can be trained to understand it and administer its business. It cannot be handed to the people ready made for them.

The problem is how to launch and put over the co-operative movement among Negroes. In other words, the launching of the movement is a problem of approach.

The steps towards the establishment of consumers' co-operation among Negroes would seem to include the following:

Co-operative business means economic adjustment. This economic adjustment will involve technique of inquiry, research, experimentation, analysis, testing, and verification. Naturally upon the Negro leaders falls the task of promoting and executing the program.

THE FUTURE OF THE NEGRO FARMER IN AMERICA

By BENJAMIN F. HUBERT, Savannah, Georgia

It has been said that the record of the past is the index of the future, which is a statement of which the point must be used if one is to prophecy with any accuracy in regard to the future of the Negro on the farms of America. The past of the Negro farmer must be appraised in any effort that is made to vision his position in the coming years.

The desire in the southern states for the expansion of the cotton industry was responsible for the wholesale importation of Negroes into America and the growth of the institution of slavery. Prior to the invention of the cotton gin there had been a disposition, north and south, to discourage the slave trade, but after 1793 the south, hot in the pursuit of cotton profits which the gin, with cheap slave labor, made possible, surrendered all pretense of shame over the moral issues involved in human bondage and went to work to fill the plantations with Negroes.

America became a great exporting nation because of this industry built out of the labor of slaves and the Negro became the great cotton farmer of the world because the "gentlemen farmers" of the south, kept from working by the social tradition, left the work to Negroes. At the close of the Civil War, the Negro was the one who had the knowledge of what to do with the south's farms. The white men were ignorant of what to do with what he possessed. As a consequence, the Negro was called upon to go along with him to make the soil yield its fruit.

Up until now there have been by far more Negroes engaged in agriculture in the south than in any other industry. But the war and the boll weevil put the backs of both the Negro and the white man to the wall. The white man had not known any farming and the Negro had known only cotton farming. The boll weevil took the profits out of cotton. The war caused the Negro to be called north to work in the mills. He was glad that the call came at a time when the weevil was doing its worst. The northern factory offered him a new way to make a livelihood. He left the white owner, or sold his own farm, and joined the trek to the foundries.

However, the white man was left with most of the land, and the taxes. He did not know how to farm and he had no money to pay the taxes. Out of his extremity the idea of diversified farming was born.

Subtracting the thousands of Negroes who went north, the bulk of Negro workers are still on the farm. Their holdings have increased until now their value is almost three billions of dollars. The acquisition of these lands and buildings has been made in spite of hardships, drawbacks, and obstacles. The Negro farmer for many years had to take the worst farm land, that back away from the roads, or starved, lands which the white farmer did not want. Furthermore, the white farmer did not want the Negro farmer moving up alongside him.

But there has been a change in that connection. The white man after the boll weevil ravage, found thousands of acres of unproductive land too much of

a tax burden. He grew to be glad to get rid of it to somebody, anybody. As a result the farm holdings of Negroes have improved.

Today the Negro and the white farmer in the south face the future. Most of the farms tilled by Negroes are in the hands of older Negroes. Farming among whites is being undertaken by young whites. The young, energetic Negro is going to the cities and the bright lights. The young whites are attending schools and organizing to promote diversified agriculture. Instead of the huge plantations of idle acres, small tracts are being farmed with crops that protect against disaster and that do not "mine" the soil as the old cotton farming did.

It seems to me that Negro farming in this country is at the parting of the ways. It will either go forward in a steady, progressive way or we will soon be a landless people, seeking a future for ourselves in the highly industrialized urban communities.

I am one of those who believe that a race of people or a nation must keep its feet on the ground if there is going to be any long-time prosperity for all of the people. If the Negro is to continue to live in this country and not be the underdog, he must get hold of some primary productive industry and develop it for himself. So far as I am able to see, all of these big industries are economically closed to him today except the big industry of farming. Here, if equipped with a fair amount of intelligence and a little capital, he can become an economic base for a great racial superstructure.

Everyone will admit that agriculture among all groups in every section of the country has not been a paying business in the past ten years. But the Negro has special reasons for keeping his place on the soil.

What, then, should be our program for the future?

1. I cannot emphasize too strong that the Negro should have representation in some form on all boards, state and national, that control public moneys that are made available to farmers. The federal farm loan board, state marketing boards, county loan associations, should all have some direct contact with Negro farmers.

2. There should be a redirection of Negro education. No longer should Negro boys and girls be made to feel that the country is only a place to prepare for some better job in the city. Country life should be looked upon as offering a future big enough for any Negro boy and girl. Courses of instruction in our public schools should point out the natural advantage open to people who know how to plan a future on the soil.

3. Diversified agriculture should come into its own among Negroes. The old system of cotton farming where one man with a mule worked thirty acres of land must give way to the small farm of 15 to 20 acres of cultivated land on which every modern devise now being used for economic production will be found. Crops of every variety should be grown, sufficient first of all for the sustenance of the farmer himself, and then, a marketable surplus.

4. The Negro should work in close co-operation with the local marketing associations, marketing his crops in a way to give the largest possible results.

5. Negroes of large means, both urban and rural, should do well to pur-

chase large tracts of cheap, available lands that have the possibilities for future development endowment, increasing in value each year as the land is gradually reforested by natural processes.

6. The Negro must receive protection on his farm. It is not enough to encourage Negroes to establish themselves on the farms. They must be made to feel secure in what they now own and in all that may be added to their value as time goes on. Lawlessness must go!

There are some hopeful signs that augur well for the future:

1. There are nearly three hundred farm and home demonstration agents, and as many vocational teachers of agriculture and home economics working in all of the southern states. While they, it is true, represent an unfairly disproportionate share of the Negroes part of federal and state appropriations, these men and women provide an active leadership to turn the Negro farmer toward a common sense system of farming.

2. The seventeen land grant colleges, Hampton Institute and Tuskegee, are doing more and more to develop leadership in agriculture, and they offer the sole hope the bulk of Negroes has to keep abreast of modern farming.

3. A final hopeful sign is the Association for the Advancement of Negro Country Life, composed of forward looking men and women who visualize the real significance of country life to the Negro race. This association believes that strong races and nations are those that maintain a representative class of people, happy, and contented, on the farms.

PRESENT TRENDS IN NEGRO LABOR

By T. ARNOLD HILL, *Director,*
Department of Industrial Relations, National Urban League

It is fallacious to consider Negro labor as an abstract entity. The ills Negro workers suffer from are only partly racial. Unemployment among Negroes finds its parallel in unemployment among white workers and the causes in both instances may be traced to fundamental economic factors which both separately or together they are powerless to obviate. Negro workers are prosperous when the white workers are, less so perhaps than the whites, but the trend in each case is the same.

It behooves us, therefore, to consider the effect upon workers of all races of certain outstanding developments of recent years which are at the base of the difficulties which Negroes now face. Two of them are: the movement away from the farms to industrial centers, and the so-called mechanization of industry.

Between 1920 and 1925 the farm population declined about 2,000,000. By 1927 there had been a decrease of four and one-half millions. During the first five year period there was a decrease of 120,000 in the number of colored farmers in the south. There was an absolute decrease of 80,000 in the farm tenant class. A release sent out from Hampton Institute in February, 1928, reads in part: "Georgia has lost one-third of her Negro farmers between 1920 and 1925, and is still losing them. One out of every six tillers of soil in South Carolina has departed for parts unknown. One out of every eight in Arkansas has gone, and in Alabama out of every ten, one has left the plow to rust."

What machinery is doing to the labor of men is common knowledge. Practically every industry is producing more with less human man power. Recently 3,000 musicians lost their places in New York theatres because of the sound pictures. Secretary of Labor James J. Davis has written that, "In less than ten years the population of the United States has increased by 20,000,000. To supply the needs of this large number it would now take 140 men for every 100 employed on the production scale of 1919. Indeed, we are meeting the nation's demand with fewer workers."

The migration of workers from the farms and the mechanization of industry have thus created a replacement problem in the labor world. Some few years ago the word most frequently used in connection with the Negro's industrial problems was "Migration." Besides describing a population change it expressed a hope and, in fact, a belief that Negroes by moving north would fare better at work than they had until that time, both north and south. Today the word "replacement" is used. Rather than to connote the reacquisition of jobs which Negroes once held, it is used to describe the substitution of white empolyes for Negro employes in lines of work which Negroes had occupied as a sort of inheritance or tradition.

Thus it is possible today to see white men driving trucks and express wagons, repairing streets, serving as scavengers in Negro neighborhoods, delivering ice on their backs where formerly Negroes delivered and white men

collected for deliveries, and the like. This same practice passed beyond menial occupations to the building trades where impressive losses have been felt by Negroes. North and South waiters have been discharged from hotels and elevator operators have been dismissed to be replaced by whites.

Thes losses fall heavily upon a race that was emerging gradually from the low occupational level to which custom and tradition had confined it. In 1910 three-fourths of the gainfully employed Negroes worked in agriculture and domestic or personal service. By 1920 the ratio had dropped to two-thirds and Negroes had begun to set their ambitions for the capture of skilled jobs in manufacturing and highly technical trades with some successes to their credit.

Negro women are in no position to stand losses in the few occupations open to them. Of the 1,500,000 employed in 1920, only 80,000 worked outside of the fields, domestic and personal service, cigar and cigarette making, dressmaking and teaching. No other grouping had as many as 10,000 Negro women employed in 1920.

Thus the Negro is today placed in a dilemma. In the past he has fought for gains in the labor market. He is forced now to protect himself against losses. He is endeavoring to hold the line against advancing armies of white workers intent upon gaining and content to accept work which was once thought to be too menial for white hands.

The losses he is sustaining are somewhat offset by the high-scale diversification of his employment. There are today no less than a million workers in industrial and mechanical pursuits, 75,000 in the mines, 150,000 in the trades, 350,000 in transportation, 34,000 carpenters, 10,000 brickmasons, 7,000 plasterers. All of the larger northern cities and many of the smaller ones where Negroes reside in any considerable numbers show significant openings, in mills, factories, department stores, grocery and drug stores. A Chicago candy manufacturing company employed 200 girls, making its first venture with Negro help.

Many Negroes went to Detroit in March, but the Urban League of that city warns against a further influx, with the explanation that there are no jobs. St. Louis, however, reports employment on the upgrade and a definite movement of labor into that city, especially from the rural districts of neighboring states and Missouri. Philadelphia notes a falling off in arrivals and steady employment in construction work for many Negroes already there. Large numbers of Negroes have been employed in repairing streets in Des Moines, Denver, and Hot Springs, Arkansas, and in Omaha the resumption of street railway and building construction has improved employment possibilities. The unemployment situation is reported as being acute in Richmond, Virginia, with many Negroes leaving the city. Employment in the foundries of Chicago showed an increase, but in other fields, "increased unemployment gave employers of common laborers and day workers opportunity to offer lower wages than the regular scale." In Kansas City there is a notable influx of both white and colored workers.

My studies lead me to believe that no one is jutified in concluding that there has been a net loss to Negroes because of the shifts from colored to

white labor. And there is some compensation in the fact that the Negro has now entered new fields which are closer to big business. The failure of the Negro to enter business has been due somewhat to his lack of exposure to it. He must get beyond being the porter and the maid if he is to become inoculated with commercial practices that win in a competitive system such as we have today. The shifting of jobs is giving him this opportunity.

I see no other pronounced trend in the affairs of Negro workers, but there are leanings in some direction. Labor unions are bidding for Negro support, but little change is noted in the Negro's relationship to trade unionism. No real improvement in sentiment within the circle of organized labor has been manifested during the last decade. The Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters gained a partial victory from the American Federation of Labor, but the plumbers, machinists, railway mail clerks, boilermakers and others are still prevented by color restrictions from joining regular labor organizations of their crafts. The Communists are bidding for Negro favor, using persuasive arguments and persistent effort to win it. Negroes are beginning to take their economic future seriously and everywhere it is possible to see croppings of interest in this direction. Graduates of high schools and colleges, growing in number yearly, are more restive under occupational restrictions than their predecessors, and are seeking opportunities with confidence in their ability to meet required standards of proficiency.

Of greater significance than any of the foregoing tendencies, however, is the fact that necessity is forcing the color line out of industry to the extent that Negroes are invading the once exclusive territory of white workers and these latter are dropping to the level of work formerly consigned to Negroes. We attribute this to necessity because no other factor could have caused whites to seek such employment at the expense of established customs and traditions.

The pressing need for the hour, in view of this development, is a plan for the Negro's occupational future. This he has never had. Making a plan is, of course, difficult. We need the church, the school, the fact-finding agencies, employment-finding groups, newspapers, business men, and all who have mental or material resources and experiences to offer. I do not attempt to outline such a program, but I am confident it should start, not with the employer who has the jobs to offer, but with Negro workers who are not able to awake to the responsibilities that are theirs in this equation. If for the next decade we could engage in a positive program and concentrate on making the Negro conscious of what he should do to improve himself and the assets he possesses in numbers and experience in certain lines of work, openings in industry would seek him, instead of having him to seek them.

Vocational guidance has a definite place. Negro children are taking advantage of vocational training in the south more freely than they are in the north. In a technical school of 4,200 pupils in Chicago four years ago not a single colored student was observed.

There has been talk in this conference about Land-Grant Colleges and trade schools. Do we not need institutions like Pratt and Drexel—schools just above high school and not equal to college grades? When a boy finishes plumbing

or electricity at such institutions he is ready to enter his trade. What Negro school turns out a finished electrician?

The race once acquired a reputation for cooking, barbering, catering, and domestic service. It provided the wagon drivers, laundresses, hackmen, mechanics, tenant farmers, moulders, street pavement workers, harness makers, shoemakers, and longshoremen. From experiences gained in these vocations we should have developed drayage corporations, laundry establishments, building contractors, engineers, land-holders, tool makers, manufacturers of iron, leather dealers and street pavement contractors. Owners as well as skilled mechanics should now be common.

The Negro has made progress in one essential direction which suggests another item in an occupational program. Regardless of what is said about racial characteristics which made for inefficiency, colored workers have improved their work habits. Only one criticism remains of his service. Employers everywhere tell of his absenteeism, most noticeable the day following pay day, but all declare that when he is at work he gets satisfactory results. We have then one costly fault to remove and an enviable record to build further advances upon.

"DON'T'S" AND "DO'S" FOR THE BUSINESS MAN

By J. A. JACKSON

Assistant Business Specialist, U. S. Department of Commerce.

All of America has come to that place in its national development where large scale industrialism, great financial operations and mass production with extensive distribution has made necessary some new and seemingly radical ideas concerning the conduct of business. The Negro has reached a period in his development where the general public is looking to him to assume full responsibility for his well being. The tolerant attitude and special consideration formerly operating in his favor have dwindled to such an extent that they can no longer be counted an important factor in his affairs. In a commercial sense the Negro is now a definite and important link in the great economic chain which supports the American business standard.

Thus he must face a future that will be radically different from the past and will force him to a readjustment of his abilities. It is going to be necessary for him to stop patting himself on the back and to train himself to a practical, common-sense view of his business activities and their relation to the American system. It would be well for him to remember that other races have met the same obstacles that confront the Negro and have conquered them. Failure, such as is true of India and Egypt, in the modern industrial system, should be the dread of the Negro. With two thousand years of commercial experience, these two countries, peopled by darker races, today are considered by the average person as far down the scale that measures business success, and their position is attributed by many to mental laziness and to the substitution of emotions for the sound and calm economics of profit.

Another reason that the Negro must be up and doing because American inventions and systems have made it possible for 68 men to now do the work which 100 men formerly did. Inasmuch as the Negro worker is the most liable to be thrown out of the job, it is the Negro's problem to see that the earnings of the sixty-eight are made to function as powerfully as possible and that his own industrial and business pursuits are developed to the point that they can take care of the 32 men who are being deprived of gainful occupation in white industry.

I propose to call attention to some of the glaring faults of Negro business or Negroes in business on the theory that to correct an evil one must first acknowledge it.

One of the most serious problems associated with the mercantile operations of the Negro is that of inadequate banking facilities. This has been pointed out too often to require repetition were it not for the purpose of suggesting that the Negro do one of two things about it. First, attention should be directed to the building up of his own banking institutions so that they can help him, and, second, the business man must be guided and encouraged to so conduct his business with stock control, budgeting, good bookkeeping and the other tools of good management as to inspire more general respect for his business ability and stability in the minds of the bankers.

According to a report of the president of the National Negro Banker's Association, the average deposit in banks of the association is slightly above seventy-dollars. The general average of all people in all banks of the country is about $365. In the larger cities, especially, much of this larger figure is the money of Negroes which ought to be made available for their business men.

I urge education in proper business methods as a substitute for complaints about the unwillingness of banks conducted by whites to make loans to Negroes. No matter what the racial identity of the banker you deposit with, if you would borrow, it must be upon standardized conditions that have resulted from good business practice.

I should like to state in this connection that quite a few bankers of other racial origins have told me that proper bookkeeping methods, attested statements, favorable credit reports giving a history of prompt payment of bills, a local reputation for living within one's means and a clean character are of more weight with them deciding upon a loan than any other single factor, or combination of factors.

That the Negro is beginning to recognize the value of credit, character and known facts in business building is seen in the increase of research organizations, commercial investigation agencies and certified accountants within the race.

Banks with specialized facilities for accommodating the small merchant are a need. Merchants with surplus funds can enable banking institutions to render this kind of service by purchasing the stock offerings of banks desirous of increasing their capital.

The Negro who would embark in business must make intelligent inquiry before starting. He must be sure that the service his business is to offer is needed in the neighborhood selected and certain that he knows the line of goods to be handled and the services needed for them. He should have sufficient capital to carry him through his probation period with customers, carefully balanced budget, a competent bookkeeping system that will include inventories and stock keeping tabs that will enable him to avoid becoming loaded with "Stickers" or unsalable and valueless merchandise as his business goes on.

Attention should be given to the right kind of advertising, and money spent for it should not be regarded as a contribution. Money spent for advertising is expected to create a special sales force to dispose of the merchants goods. Copy should not be prepared to make the owner of the business appear to be a great man. Advertisements should emphasize the merits of the merchandise he has to sell and the kind of service offered in his establishment.

But a large amount of advance capital, knowledge of the business and scientific systems within the store to protect a good stock will not prove sufficient to put a merchant over. He cannot afford to place his advertisements in papers when he has obtained these other things and then sit down. Public goodwill and the consequent turnover of stock must be worked for with intelligent and efficient service. One must know the history of the goods he handles, the contents of his package merchandise and the measurements of his stock.

Through trade journals he must keep informed as to trends, style changes and equipment.

The modern merchant will not argue with his customers or permit his employees to do so. He will not allow too much emphasis to be placed upon his religious, fraternal or other personal connections.

It is with regret that I must admit that many of the stores I have visited were downright sloppy. Windows were dirty, the stock displayed therein was specked and tattered, the floors were strewn with trash and, sometimes, the proprietor himself was more repulsive and untidy than need be a person employed in the lowliest form of unskilled labor.

Many merchants practice hand-to-mouth buying too much. The prices charged for goods bought in small quantities do not permit a sufficient margin of profit to sustain a business. Consideration of the small independent merchant inevitably leads to a consideration of the chain store's effect upon him. There is no doubt that the chain store has become a fixture in American retailing, but I am now not prepared to admit that it is driving the other fellow out of business.

In this connection two facts stand out: One is that any group of merchants may do as Omaha, Nebraska, grocers have done, organize buying and advertising chains of their own, either by the process of absorption by holding companies, or by retaining their individual identities and co-operating with one another in joint buying and advertising.

The second course for them to pursue is to become part owners of chain stores and share in their profits.

Considered impartially, the chain stores represent an effort at saving some of the seven billion dollars that are wasted annually through faulty distribution methods in America.

A further consideration for Negro business is that the allied business and professional interests of a community must work together and for one another. Doctors and lawyers and ministers must be interested in business and employment and the business man must keep up with the social problems of his district. Crime and unemployment take a heavy toll from these groups.

Finally, the business man must keep abreast of the times and identify himself with every agency that may serve to make him more productive. Not only should he join his local associations but he should remember that the United States government is busily exercising itself to assist the small merchant and that it maintains a great research agency in the department of commerce to ferret out facts concerning business. The information obtained may be secured for the asking. Some publications issued by the government are free, some have trifling costs and none are expensive when one regards the value of the information the publications contain. The Department of Commerce is the big brother of business and exists for its promotion and guidance.

NOTES ON THE NEGRO IN CITY POLITICS

By W. E. B. DuBois
Editor, *The Crisis*

CHICAGO

When Mayor Thompson was first elected, 1915, there were about 55,000 Negroes in Chicago. Today, there are about 200,000. Thompson was elected Alderman from the Second Ward many years ago by the Negro vote. In 1915, he ran 10,000 votes ahead of his opponent in the Negro district. He was elected in 1915, and re-elected in 1923. In 1923, he received a majority of over 12,000 votes in the Negro wards. During his administration, the first Negro Alderman was elected and the Mayor appointed him Floor Leader; three Negroes were appointed as Assistant Corporation Counsels; one was appointed as Attorney for the Traction Commission. There were a number of minor appointments.

Political interest among Negroes was stimulated. They were welcomed to the Republican machine. The Negro influx began to take place. There were 44,103 Negroes in 1910; 109,595 in 1920.

Thompson did not run in 1923, but was a candidate for a third time in 1927. Chicago was aroused. A million votes were to be cast and the Negro was a central issue. Dever, the Mayor, had appointed some Negroes to office, and bid for the Negro vote. Suddenly, as the election came on, he switched. Thompson was attacked as a Negro candidate. A scurrilous propaganda was set up; "Bye-bye, Blackbird" was played on caliopes; Thompson was represented as pilot of the great train of Negroes. Riots were planned. The Negroes were stampeded to Thompson. He won by a plurality of 88,000 votes. Negroes furnished 59,000 votes of his plurality.

The Negro issue was dropped. Negroes have shared in the appointments. Bishop Carey was made a member of the Civil Service Commission. This Commission has three members, two Republicans and a Democrat, who supervise the appointment of 30,000 city employees, including the policemen and firemen. A Negro was appointed Legal Adviser to the city in matters of state legislation pertaining to Chicago. Six well-trained young lawyers were made Assistant Corporation Counsels, and an Assistant City Attorney was appointed. Two Assistant Attorneys were put on the Board of Local Improvements. Five were made Assistant City Prosecutors. One Negro became a member of the Library Board without salary, but the Board has jurisdiction over 3,000 employees.

Many of these Negro lawyers have important duties; one is Trial Lawyer in property damage litigations with suits amounting to millions of dollars each year. There are twenty Negro investigators in various Legal Departments. There are hundreds of teachers, clerks, policemen. Not all of these appointments are from the Negro wards.

Two Negroes have been elected to the Board of Aldermen. One has been elected Municipal Court Judge. Four Negroes have been elected to the Lower House of the Illinois State Legislature, and one as State Senator. There are a

number of state appointments; one on the Illinois Industrial Board; another, State Commerce Commissioner. This Commission controls all public utilities. One Negro is Assistant Attorney-General on a special commission to purge Chicago politics of vice and corruption. One Negro has been elected to Congress.

On the other hand, open gambling and bootlegging were a part of the political plan. The Negro had no choice between law enforcement and crime. His only chance was alliance with crime, together with office-holding and employment, or total exclusion from political influence. There was no question, he *had* to vote for Thompson. He had to accept office under Thompson. He had to enter into this alliance with bootlegging, prostitution and gambling. The choice was not his; it was forced upon him. But, on the other hand, he went in with his eyes open. Thus, we have the situation! No colored man who wants public office in Chicago could oppose the Thompson machine, and at the same time, no one who wants to gamble, sell liquor, or run a house of prostitution, must be at odds with the Thompson machine.

PHILADELPHIA

A majority of the qualified Negroes of Philadelphia vote. They do not take part in the Democratic organization.

"A colored Democrat in Philadelphia is a rare specimen. At various times some few colored men have voted the Democratic ticket but I do not think there are many if any who vote regularly as Democrats. On one occasion a few years ago, the writer of this information registered as 'Nonpartisan.' A young woman at the desk representing the Democrats was so shocked that she cried out: 'My, that's great.' When asked for an explanation of the outcry, she said colored people almost always registered as a 'Republican.' She concluded by thanking me for registering as I did.

"There are a few colored people who are Socialists and who always vote that ticket. Over 95 per cent of the colored people in Philadelphia are Republicans."

As to colored women, "I do not think that the colored women in Philadelphia have exerted any particular influence in politics one way or the other, except perhaps to demand more recognition in the way of jobs. From what I have observed, they are very much like the colored men in politics in Philadelphia. Their voices can be hushed by handing out to them some little job paying anywhere from $1,000 to $2,000 per year. They are as loyal to the white bosses as are the men and can be counted on to do their duty when election time comes around. Yes, a good many of them vote and they are part and parcel of the machines."

"In the Republican machine, Negroes are members of the Ward Executive Committees, and are leaders of various wards. In some instances, they head Ward Political Clubs.

"For their loyalty to the Republican Party, with their vote always counted before the election, the Negroes get very little recognition in the way of jobs. The Negro is the most loyal of all the supporters of the party in Philadelphia

but receives less in the way of jobs and wages than any other group. Two colored men are in our State Legislature from Philadelphia. They, of course, were selected by the white bosses. We have not a single colored man in our City Council. The 30th Ward with a colored population of more than 85 per cent of the entire ward has a white man as ward leader. Within the past few years, after much begging and many conferences, the bosses finally decided to allow one Assistant City Solicitor and last year two additional Assistant City Solicitors were allowed; one Assistant District Attorney was also given to the colored people. The largest salary paid to any of the Assistant City Solicitors is $3,500 per year. There is also in the city one United States Assistant District Attorney. There is one Negro Magistrate who receives $5,000 a year, which is the largest salary paid to any Negro office holder in the city.

"The Jews and Italians demand and receive as a reward for their support positions as judges, members of the City Council and any position to which they may aspire. The Negro gets a few assistant positions and not the best of those. One man, well educated, has been in one of the city departments for about thirty years and as far as he has been able to get is to be chief clerk with a salary of $2,000 a year. If he had been white, he would have been head of the department long ago. It is an unwritten law here in Philadelphia that the Negro shall not have a worth-while job. At least it appears that way to some of us who have given the matter serious consideration. There are about 315 policeman but not one has ever been made a lieutenant, captain, sergeant, or any position that would place him over a white man. There are some 16 firemen but although repeated efforts have been made to have one of them elevated to a lieutenancy, the bosses would not allow it, so these firemen, no matter how brave or experienced they are, must remain privates according to present conditions. I am enclosing a circular gotten out last November by the Republicans and given a large circulation to prevent any large number of colored people going over to Smith, the Democratic candidate. You will notice that a large number of the positions mentioned are menial in character. Hundreds of others are employed by the city as garbage and ash men."

Every once-in-a-while there is protest against this kind of treatment. "Usually articles appear in our local colored papers protesting against the way Negroes are treated; sometimes mass meetings are held and long and loud speeches are made by those on the program to the effect that Negroes are going to vote for those who treat them fairly, but when voting time comes the colored voters with few exceptions are lined up solidly for the Republican Party. Committees sometimes call on the 'bosses' and vigorously protest against certain things, but as a rule, the majority of those who make up the committees are colored politicians. The 'bosses' listen attentively, express sympathy and promise solemnly that the matter will receive their careful consideration and that they would let the committee hear from them in the near future. That ends the matter. Nothing is done by the bosses or anyone else."

A pamphlet issued before the last election on "How the Republican Party is Keeping Faith with Colored Voters?" declares that Negro office holders receive $1,250,000 a year in salaries, and that there are 106 colored members

of Republican Ward Executive Committees, and 2 Chairmen. The only considerable revolt against Negro voters was in 1919, when the Negroes helped elect an independent Mayor. Last Fall, there was a Democratic-Smith Committee which attracted a few Negroes. One of the main things that hold the Negroes is the immunity granted him in gambling and liquor-selling. The political organization is so strong and economic independence so lacking, that most independent Negro politicians are either killed off or bought off.

"Once-in-a-while some man will come out and run as an independent candidate. Recently, we have had a man run for United States Senate and a few years ago we had a man run for Congress from one of our districts. These men were not Independents in the strictest sense. They were dissatisfied Republicans who ran on an Independent ticket. These men received very few votes.

"The Reformers are usually the open enemies of the Negroes. They class them all gangsters or corrupt, and 'high-hat' our people. The present outlook is not at all inviting so far as the young Negro is concerned. There will be no hope of a changed condition until the present old-timers among the race die. To see these present-day politicians sacrifice principle, race and everything in order to be loyal to a party that means nothing to them is one of the most discouraging things facing the young progressive Negro of today. And the worst feature of the whole thing is that those young men who enter the political field today, fall right in line with the old ones and do just as they have been doing all these years."

RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

Only about 5 per cent of the qualified Negro voters of Richmond register and vote. A movement is on foot to induce more of them to vote. The Negroes do not enter the Democratic primaries, and have no connection with the Democratic machine. They are conducting a court case to give them the right to enter the Democratic primary. There is no Third Party. The Negroes have no voice at all in the Republican organization. They hold no offices. The districts are so gerrymandered that there is not sufficient Negro strength in any district to elect a Negro to any city office. Protection for crime and gambling, etc., is afforded some Negroes by police graft. There is no real reform element among the whites. Political activity has not gained the Negroes anything in school accommodations, parks, playgrounds, or other such matters. The recent Segregation Ordinance was started by white churches, which are fast becoming surrounded by Negroes. The congregations of these churches and their sympathizers forced the passage of the Ordinance through the city councils by threats and intimidations. Colored women do not vote.

If the Republican Party is reorganized because of the Hoover vote, under its present management Negroes will receive no recognition. In this case, they will probably vote for the Democratic ticket as the lesser of two evils. The political outlook for the Negro in Richmond is dark. The program, ever new, is to vote for men, not measures, and not as a group for any particular party. The present Democratic organization is willing to have Negroes vote for their ticket, and under cover they solicit their votes whenever there is opposition. If

the Republicans bar the Negroes, as they plan to do, the Democrats will make overtures to them before they consent to lose their offices.

BUFFALO

The colored voting population of Buffalo is about 10,000. Very few of them vote the Democratic or Socialist ticket. They hold no political offices, and there is no reform element in Buffalo. There are nine colored teachers in the public schools, and they are not segregated. One Ngro ran for office recently, and stood second in a list of four candidates.

NEW YORK

The political situation of the Negroes in New York has greatly changed in the last twenty years. Twenty years ago there was not a single Negro policeman and no political appointee above laborer or janitor. As the Negro population began to increase, the Democratic Party, through Tammany Hall, made a determined bid for the Negro vote. Charles Murphy, the leader, organized a group of Negroes and gradually the Negro Democratic vote in New York City has increased, until today the Democrats have as good chance of carrying Harlem as the Republicans. At the same time, there is an appreciable Socialist vote. This has greatly changed the face of affairs. Within the last ten years, there have been two Negro members of the Legislature, one Republican, and one Democrat. Negroes are now represented in the Board of Aldermen. At present, by two Republicans; formerly by another Republican; and at another time by a Negro Democrat. A Negro Democrat is member of the Civil Service Commission, a position of great importance. Negroes have run for Congress, but the district is so gerrymandered that they have not yet won. No Negro has sat upon the Bench, although this may come within the next few years.

There are a number of Negro policeman, and two have been made sergeants, but kept at desks, which does not put them in uniform on the streets. There have been a number of lawyers appointed as Assistant Corporation Counsels, and Prosecuting Attorneys, etc. The Negroes are a part of the machines of all parties, and secure immunity for gambling, bootlegging, and carrying on of cabarets and dance halls.

The reform and fusion elements except the Socialists have usually entirely neglected the Negro vote and made no particular promises or tried to recognize them, although at various times some overtures have been made. There has been in New York more open discussion among Negroes of political programs and parties than in most Negro communities. There has been a great deal of soap-box and corner political oratory, and the weekly newspapers have discussed local politics intelligently.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ORGANIZATION AND FINDINGS

We, your committee, beg leave to submit the following report:

It is the understanding of this Committee that the Conference wished us to make recommendations on a plan of permanent organization, on technical procedure, and some findings from the deliberations of this conference. We are, therefore, presenting the following:

ORGANIZATION

(a) We recommend that the name Fact Finding Conference be retained and that the objective, to ascertain true facts, regarding various problems confronting the Negro as a group in the United States, and to offer some practical program for their solution, as stated on the program, be adopted as a permanent program with the definite policy: This conference should become a forum for the presentation of facts, the discussion and formulation of specific recommendations to the organized groups of the race for action.

(b) The personnel of the conference should be composed of representatives of the various interests of the race. Provision should be made for inclusion of outstanding individuals of the race, whose presence and assistance the conference may desire.

It may be well for the committee to state the underlying idea of this recommendation, i.e., that this conference should not become a promotional organization in itself, but a common place for deliberation where the representatives of the existing organizations of the race may study our problems, come to a common mind and formulate recommendations which may be taken back to their organizations for such action as they may deem practical and wise.

(c) The officers of the conference consist of a chairman, vice-chairman, secretary and treasurer, whose duties should be those ordinarily pertaining to such officers. These officers of the conference should be ex-officio members and officers of the Executive Committee.

(d) That the plan of finances for the Conference be left in the hands of the Executive Committee.

(e) We recommend that the chairman of the divisions hereinafter provided, together with the officers of the conference and five additional members selected by the members of the conference constitute an Executive Committee to have general direction of this work between meetings.

(f) That the Conference be organized into divisions as follows:

Education, Health and Sanitation, Church and Religion, Labor, Business and Civic and Political Interests.

We recommend that each of these divisions be in charge of a committee not to exceed seven members, with a definitely chosen chairman, selected because of his interests and knowledge of the field covered by his division.

TECHNIQUE OF PROCEDURE

We recommend the following technique of procedure for the conference:

(a) We recommend that each of the divisions have charge of the collections and compilation of the facts, and the preparation of the topic within their respective field.

(b) That beginning in 1930, the Executive Committee arrange for the discussions covering not more than three of these general divisions at any one session.

(c) That each subject be under consideration for one or more full sessions, as may be necessary for full presentation of the facts and tc give ample time for thorough discussion and deliberation. That there be not more than two platform sessions, and the remaining sessions of the conference be limited to the official delegates and visitors who are admitted by card or invitation from the Executive Committee.

(d) That the divisions arrange the program for the discussion of their subjects on such a plan that competent persons will report the facts; that competent leaders of discussion have charge of the sessions so that the members of the conference may have the best guidance in their free and full consideration of the topics presented.

(e) On the matter of publication, we recommend that for this conference, under the supervision of an Editorial Committee, a brochure be prepared and published, covering the summary of data and discussion, in an attractive form for as wide distribution as funds will allow.

The Editorial Committee should be given authority to include in its summary, such data from the first Fact Finding Conference as is, in their judgment, practical and which has not been duplicated at this conference.

In subsequent conferences, we recommend that advanced arrangements be made for publication of important papers and data in magazines for the widest possible distribution in the form of reprints.

We recommend also, the renewal of the arrangement carried out by the Associated Negro Press this year, a release summarizing important papers sent out to the Negro press of the nation.

THE CHURCH

The Conference finds that out of the Negro church came the first movements toward organization and self-help.

The erection of churches and the building of educational institutions were withal, lessons in business education and co-operative endeavor.

The chief need among us today is economic and social well-being. This calls for a program of social education which the Negro church has not observed except in the fewest instances, as in the building and operation of institutional churches. In order to make the contribution we owe to our youth for utilizing their energies and making places of employment for them, our race churches should definitely and constructively make plans along practical lines for leading our people in united action to improve their wages and working conditions.

That while great sums are spent in church structures, it can hardly be said that there is too much money spent on churches, but that more of what is spent should be for equipment for practical service to prepare the people for life in the modern social order.

EDUCATION

The data on Education presented at the Second Fact Fact Finding Conference reveal a most astounding disparity in the application of public school funds in the south to the Negro schools of the dual system. They reveal further, that in two-thirds of the states the proportional part of the funds applied to Negro schools has decreased even though the total amount has increased.

It was also pointed out that the vast possibilities of organization, especially among Negro teachers are not being effectively used and directed toward a reform of the growing injustice to Negro children.

The Conference therefore recommends that the facts presented to the Conference be given the widest possible publicity and that future efforts of the conference be directed substantially toward the further collection and publication of these facts and toward arousing the American public, white and Negro, to injustice to Negro children in public educational affairs.

BUSINESS

The Conference reveals that the future of our group hinges on our business economic and financial development and further believes that this can be accomplished:

1st—By our schools providing for courses of instruction covering the field of economics, wherein the instructors will be business men of practical experience.

2nd.—That our pulpits should give more emphasis to gospel of thrift, punctuality, cleanliness, co-operation and race consciousness, and getting away from petty jealousies.

3rd.—That we should have an independent press, given to the same procedure as is recommended for the church.

4th.—That business men should understand that solid businesses are developed by starting small and increasing cautiously and gradually. That we should avoid trying to start large enterprises (by selling stock) to be managed by inexperienced persons, and that our business men should be impressed with the fact that the success of a business is largely based upon service, and meeting competition on the basis of quality and price.

HEALTH AND SANITATION

Your Committee Recommends:

1. Provision of better opportunities for training of public health nurses, and post-graduate training of Negro physicians. Getting trained health nurses into public health departments of state, county and city.

2. A fuller co-operation with churches in promoting a live health program.

3. Reaching the masses with a whole hearted, honest program by every possible method, through physicians, health and social workers, churches, schools, etc.

Needs of the National Training School

Durham, N. C.

1. THE NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL, in order to protect its present school site had to purchase land adjoining the school to the extent of $9,000. In order to do so, money had to be borrowed. The President of the Institution gave his personal note which was endorsed by Dr. A. M. Moore, President North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Co., C. C. Spaulding, Secretary-Treasurer North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Co., J. M. Avery, Vice-President and General Manager North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Co., and William G. Pearson, President Fraternal Bank and Trust Co., to secure the payment of the same.

These notes were given for 90 days and 6 months, and are carried by local banks. It is a convincing proof of the worth and work of the Institution when such responsible local citizens are willing to go on paper with which to borrow money.

We are expecting the friends of the Institution to rally and give the money, so as to save harmless the men who have shown their faith in an hour of need.

2. Seventeen hundred dollars with which to purchase an Athletic Field. A portion of the original purchase price has been paid; the remainder, $1,700 is now due.

3. A deficit of $7,000 brought over from 1920-1921.

4. Fifteen thousand dollars which is required over and above pledges and tuitions already in sight for the session of 1921-22. $4,000.00 of this amount is urgently needed at once for the purchase of coal.

5. Two new dormitories which will add revenue to the Institution by accommodating a larger number of students, which can be taken care of by the present teaching force and at the same time take care of the large number of young men and women who are eagerly knocking for admission, but whose plea must be denied on account of our present crowded condition; four students being in many instances in one room.

6. The Board of Trustees state that the President, other than bare living expenses, has received no salary for two years. This condition should be remedied by the friends of the School.

We appeal to you at this time for help.

(PLEASE READ THE OTHER SIDE)

Indisputable Facts of the Worth and Work of National Training School

Durham, N. C.

1. As an evidence of the worth and work of this Institution the State of North Carolina, through its Department of Education, has agreed to pay the salaries of two teachers for the session 1921-22.
2. The John F. Slater Fund pays the salary of one teacher.
3. For the year 1921 the white people of Durham have contributed in cash and pledges for the support of this School THREE THOUSAND DOLLARS and the colored people, out of their scant earnings, EIGHTEEN HUNDRED DOLLARS.
4. The accounts are audited annually by Messrs. Ludwig and Wood, Certified Public Accountants, New York City.
5. In eleven years the total property holdings of the NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL, including plant and equipment, is $185,000.00
6. There are no mortgages, judgments or other liens against the property.
7. The student body numbers 236, coming from nine states, South America and Africa.
8. During eleven years of our existence 187 young men and women have been sent out in various walks and are contributing their mite to the sanity of the world.
9. In May 1921, eighteen young men and women were sent out trained as teachers, two in domestic science, two in domestic art, one as a preacher, thirteen in commercial branches.
10. THE NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL is more than a mere school—it is a community of service and interest.
11. THE NATIONAL TRAINING SCHOOL has stood squarely for a better understanding between the races in the city, state and nation. Its policies are such as will strengthen the nation.
12. The board, tuition and expenses of a student for nine months are simply $160.00, hence this School must largely be a missionary enterprise.
13. The Faculty numbers twenty well-trained men and women, coming from the best Institutions of the land.
14. The Bible is a text book in every department.
15. The whole work and aim of this Institution can be summed up in its motto: "I SERVE."

(PLEASE READ THE OTHER SIDE)

DEC 13 1937

Dedicatory Exercises

OF THE

New Buildings

OF

North Carolina College for Negroes

DURHAM, N. C.

December 5th, 1937

PROGRAMME

—

DECEMBER FIFTH

ELEVEN O'CLOCK IN THE MORNING

DEDICATORY SERMON

DR. MORDECAI W. JOHNSON

PRESIDENT HOWARD UNIVERSITY

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PROGRAMME

—

DECEMBER FIFTH

THREE O'CLOCK IN THE AFTERNOON

DEDICATORY ADDRESS

THE HONORABLE CLYDE R. HOEY

Governor

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

RALEIGH

YOU AND YOUR FRIENDS ARE CORDIALLY

INVITED TO BE PRESENT

PROGRAMME

—

DECEMBER SIXTH

EIGHT O'CLOCK IN THE EVENING

ROLAND HAYES

PREMIER TENOR

WILL GIVE A RECITAL IN THE NEW AUDITORIUM

General Admission $1.00

Reserved Seats $1.50

(6-30-'26) ✓ COLLEGE FILE
NC-224

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution North Carolina College for Negroes

Location . . Durham,. North Carolina . . . . . .

For Year Ended June 30,. 1926 . . . . . .

The information requested in the following pages is for the purpose of enabling the officers of the General Education Board to ascertain the financial condition and organization of the institution. The forms comprising the questionnaire are arranged on the plan of the Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", published by the General Education Board. It is suggested that if any questions arise in preparing this report the officers of the college refer to the description of the balance sheet and Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", pages 119 to 170 inclusive, which book will be furnished free of charge upon request to those desiring it.

Pages 1 to 7 of this statement provide for detailed information in the form of schedules. The totals of these should be carried to the balance sheet, pages 8 to 11 inclusive. Provision has been made in the form of balance sheet given to show the amount of endowment expended for plant purposes, if any has been so used. The details of such expenditures, if any, should not be shown in the schedules, but should be shown on a separate sheet if there is not sufficient room on the balance sheet.

I. PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

Have no Endowment Fund

Classification A (Designated for)

1. General or Unrestricted Endowment . . . . . $

2. Restricted Endowment:

   a) Professorships . . . . . $

   b) Scholarships . . . . . $

   c) Library . . . . . $

   d) Other Purposes:

   . . . . . $

   . . . . . $

   . . . . . $

   . . . . . $ _____

   Total carried to "Summary of Funds and Liabilities" page 10 $ _____

Classification B (For what departments available)

1. College of Liberal Arts . . . . . $

2. Academy or Preparatory Department . . . . $

3. Professional Departments:

   a) Law . . . . . $

   b) Medicine . . . . . $

   c) Theology . . . . . $

   d) Music . . . . . $

   e) . . . . . $

4. Other Departments:

   a) . . . . . $

   b) . . . . . $ _____

Total (as above) $ _____

II. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	Yield %
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On city property	$	$	
b) On farm property	$	$	
2. Bonds	$	$	
3. Stocks	$	$	
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property	$	$	
b) Farms	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment: (Not including investments in college plant, if any)			
a)	$	$	
b)	$	$	
c)	$_____	$_____	
Total (Investments Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$_____	$_____	

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was above income actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

III. ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

	Principal Amount	Annuity Paid %
1. General or Unrestricted Endowment		
1)	$	$
2)	$	$
3)	$	$
2. Restricted Endowment		
a) Professorships		
1)	$	$
2)	$	$
3)	$	$
b) Scholarships		
1)	$	$
2)	$	$
3)	$	$
c) Library		
1)	$	$
2)	$	$
3)	$	$
d) Other Purposes		
1)	$	$
2)	$	$
3)	$	$
Total Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)	$	$
Total Income from Annuity Investments		$
Surplus or Deficit		$

Average rate of interest paid - %

IV. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

	Principal	Income Received for Year Reported	
		Amount	%
1. Real Estate Mortgages:			
a) On City Property	$	$	
b) On Farm Property	$	$	
2. Bonds	$	$	
3. Stocks	$	$	
4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant)			
a) City Property	$	$	
b) Farms	$	$	
c)	$	$	
5. Other Forms of Investment (Not including investments in college plant)			
a) Real Estate Contracts	$	$	
b)	$	$	
c)	$_____	$_____	
Totals (Investments carried to Summary of Property, page 8)	$_____	$_____	

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was the above income on annuities actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to?

V. BUILDING FUNDS

(Funds Available for Building Purposes)

1.	Bal. of Appro. for Permanent Improvements	$14,281.12
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$
Total (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10)		$14,281.12

VI. BUILDING FUND INVESTMENTS

(The above funds are invested as follows)

1.	Real Estate Mortgages	$
2.	Bonds	$
3.	Stocks	$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.	Held by the Treasurer of North Carolina	$14,281.12
Total (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8)		$14,281.12

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT

A. Land

Number of Acres . . . . . Fifty

Cost . . . . . $ 63,000

Present Value. $150,000

B. Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

	Cost	Present Value
1. Administration & Classroom Building . .	$	$ 17,000
2. Girls' Dormitory	$	$ 10,000
3. Boys' Dormitory	$	$ 15,000
4. Auditorium or Assembly Hall	$	$ 7,000
5. Dining Hall & Kitchen	$	$ 3,500
6. Teachers' Home	$	$ 6,000
7.	$	$
8.	$	$
9.	$	$
10.	$	$
11.	$	$
12.	$	$
13.	$	$
14.	$	$
Total	$	$ 58,500

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "Present Value"?

Present Value

VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT (Continued)

C. Equipment

1. Books		
Number 1650. Volumes. . . .		
Value		$ 2,500
2. Apparatus:		
Physical	$ 1,000	
Chemical	$ 1,000	
Biological	$ 500	
Other	$	$ 2,500
3. Machinery and Tools		$
4. Museum		$
5. Furniture.		$ 2,500
Total		$ 5,000

Total Value of Plant - "A", "B", "C",
(Carried to Summary of Property, page 8) $279,000

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

(Balance Sheet Debits)

Permanent Fund Assets

Endowment Assets:

Investment of Endowment Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 2	$	
Investments in College Plant, if any	$	
Advances to current account, if any	$	
Cash awaiting investment . .	$_____	$

Annuity Assets:

Investment of Annuity Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 4	$	
Investment in College Plant, if any	$	
Advances to current account, if any	$	
Cash awaiting investment . .	$_____	$_____ $

Plant Assets

Land, Buildings, and equipment . . . . . For details see pages 6 and 7		$279,000
Investments of Building Funds. . . . . For details see page 5		$
Cash awaiting investment	$_____	$_____
Total, carried forward		$279,000

VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY (Continued)

Brought Forward		$ 279,000
Current Assets		
Cash - Special Purposes . . .	$	
General Purposes . . .	$_____	$
Receivables		
. Students Accts. Receivable	$ 384.85	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$_____	$384.85
Materials and Supplies		
. . Provisions on hand . .	$ 996.89	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$_____	$996.89
Other Current Assets		
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$	
. . . . .	$_____	$
Accumulated Deficit to date	$_____	$_____
TOTAL		$280,381.74

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES

(Balance Sheet Credits)

Permanent Funds

Endowment Funds		$
For details see page 1		
Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity . . .		$_____
For details see page 3		

Plant Funds

Invested in Plant		
From gifts and accumulations	$	
From current funds	$	
From funds subject to annuity designated for plant. . . .	$_____	$
Building and Equipment Funds		$ 14,281.12
For details see page 5		
Liabilities for Plant		
Due to Permanent Funds, if any have been invested in college plant	$	
Notes payable	$	
Accounts payable	$	
. . . . .	$_____ $_____	$_____
Carried Forward		$ 14,281.12

IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES (Continued)

Brought Forward			$14,281.12
Current Funds and Liabilities			
Current Liabilities	$		
Room Deposits	$		
Key Deposits	$		
Accounts Payable.	$ 490.99		
Notes Payable	$_____	$ 490.99	
Funds for Designated Purposes			
Special	$		
General	$_____	$	
Income Credits			
Room rent paid in advance .	$		
Reserves	$_____	$	
Other Current Funds and Liabilities			
. . . . .	$		
. . . . .	$		
. . . . .	$_____	$	
Accumulated Surplus to date		$_____	$_____
TOTAL			$14,772.11

X. INCOME (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. From tuition (Cash only, not including income from scholarship funds)			$1,034
2. From fees			$1,060
3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):			
a. General	$		
b. Professorship	$		
*c. Scholarship.	$		
d. Library Funds	$		
e. Other Funds	$_____		$
**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity			$
5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds)			$
6. From gifts (for current expenses only)			$
***7. Net profit on boarding department			$
***8. Net profit on dormitories			$
9. From other sources (for current expenses only):			
a. Refund for deficit 1924	$ 3324.42		
b. Interest on Duke Donation	$ 1664.30		
c. Refund Permanent Improv. Fund	$ 743.72		$ 5,732.44
Total			$ 7,826.44

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants.
***Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

XI. INCOME (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) . Commercial	$ 1108.10	
Summer School	1281.50	
2. From fees	$ 5669.83	
3. From Permanent Funds		
a. General . . . . . $		
b. Professorship . . . . . $		
*c. Scholarship . . . . . $		
d. Library Funds . . . . . $		
e. Other Funds . . . . . $		$
**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity		$
5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds)		$
6. From gifts (for current expenses only)		$
***7. Net profit on boarding department		$
***8. Net profit on dormitories		$
9. From other sources (for current expenses only):		
a. . . . . $		
b. . . . . $		
c. . . . . $		$
Total		$ 8059.43

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds", only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants
***Give net profit on (7) boarding departments, and (8) dormitories.

XII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

1. Administration			$ 11,789.96
2. Instruction			$ 18,817.60
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds			$
4. Janitors and help			$ 8,044.23
5. Advertising			$ 809.05
6. Catalogue			$ 399.70
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen)			$ 4,170.57
8. Repairs			$
9. Interest			$
10. Insurance			$
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only			$
*12. Loss on boarding department			$ 1,735.57
13. Books for library			$ 200.00
14. Apparatus: Chemistry	$ 150.00		
Physics	$ 200.00		
Biology	$ 100.00		$ 450.00
15. Other: a.			$
b.			$
c.			$
		Total	$ 48,416.68

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration	$ 5,499.84
Instruction	$ 18,277.10
Janitors and other help	$ 4,933.63
	$ 28,710.57

XIII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. Administration . . . . . $
2. Instruction . . . . . $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds $
4. Janitors and help . . . . . $
5. Advertising . . . . . $
6. Catalogue . . . . . $
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen). . . . . $
8. Repairs . . . . . $
9. Interest . . . . . $
10. Insurance . . . . . $
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . . $
*12. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $
13. Books for library . . . . . $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . $
    Physics . . . . . $
    Biology . . . . . $_____ $
15. Other: a. . . . . $
    b. . . . . $
    c. . . . . $_____
    Total $_____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration . . . $
Instruction . . . . $
Janitors and other help. $_____
$

XIV. REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash $1,410

2. Amount of tuition <u>actually received in cash</u> (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) $1,034

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College . . . . . $

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted (if any were remitted)?

Students who were unable to pay were allowed a reduction for services performed.

XV. ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

1. Cash . . . . . $
2. Stocks . . . . . $
3. Bonds . . . . . $
4. Land . . . . . $
5. Other . . . . . $ _____

Total $ _____

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

1. Construction of buildings . . . . . $
2. Increase of endowment . . . . . $
3. Payment of capital indebtedness . . . . . $
4. Other purposes:
   a. . . . . $
   b. . . . . $
   c. . . . . $
   d. . . . . $
   e. . . . . $ _____

Total $ _____

Question: Have they all been so applied?

XVI. ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICIT IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

	Surplus	Deficit
Year 1911	$	$
1912	$	$
1913	$	$
1914	$	$
1915	$	$
1916	$	$
1917	$	$
1918	$	$
1919	$	$
1920	$	$
1921	$	$
1922	$	$
1923	$	$
1924	$	$

XVII. INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) $

2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for current expenses or for buildings? If so, itemize below:

   a. For Current Expenses . . . . . $

   b. For Income-producing Buildings . . . . . $

   c. For non-income producing buildings . . . $

   d. Other Purposes . . . . . $

3. Other Indebtedness:

   a. . . . . $

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $ _____

   Total $

Forms of Indebtedness

a. Mortgages . . . . . $

b. Corporation Notes Given . . . . . $

c. Personal Notes Given . . . . . $

d. Open Accounts . . . . . No Indebtedness . . $

e. Cash Overdraft. . . . . $

f. Other forms:

   a) . . . . . $

   b) . . . . . $

   c) . . . . . $ _____

   Total $

XVIII. F A C U L T Y

A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

	Men	Women
1. Professors	4	
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		5
5.		
	4	5

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other departments

	Men	Women
1. Professors	1	
2. Associate Professors		
3. Assistant Professors		
4. Instructors		1
5.		
	1	1

C. Other Departments (Not included above)

	Men	Women
1. Commercial	1	1
2. High School	1	1
3.		
4.		
5.		
	2	2

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men 7 ; Women 5 Total 12

STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

YEAR		SENIOR			JUNIOR			SOPHOMORE			FRESHMAN			TOTAL		
		Men	Wom	Tota	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total	Men	Wom	Total
1915–16	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1916–17	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1917–18	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1918–19	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1919–20	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1920–21	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1921-22	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1922–23	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1923–24	Men															
	Women															
	Total															
1924–25	Men															
	Women															
	Total															

1925-26

25 22 47

DEC 13 1940

JS
FMcC

JC-224

Personally by Gov. Clark
Gov. Stafford & Sec. Cain
State Col. for Negroes, Durham

DEMOCRACY AND EDUCATION

A speech delivered under the auspices of the Negro Grand Lodge of Masons, and broadcast over various Radio Stations of the State, December 2, 1940.

Every good business in this country annually takes inventory to ascertain just where it stands at the end of the year, and how far it has come in this cycle.

It is good for a race or a group to do the same thing and in the stock-taking to see where have been both ~~the~~ its weakness and ~~the~~ its strength ~~that we have shown.~~ This is especially true of the Negro who, despite what the Apostle calls his "often infirmities", has been habitually magnified into a special problem from which, with great difficulty it has been able to get away.

It is well to remember when we measure men that we compare them with ~~each other~~ one another rather than with their ancestors. It will always be helpful to our race and to all others to keep themselves informed of the hardships which their forefathers endured, and the sacrificies which they made to make us the Americans which we now are. But the test of the group or the race is not the progress which it has made over its fathers, but the privileges which it enjoys in comparison with its fellows. The

commonwealth of North Carolina spent barely a million dollars on its schools in 1900; it spends now more than $30,000,000. But there are school experts who remind us that in competition with our fellows we are far below the best and not yet up with the national average. The Negro in slavery 75 years ago began with nothing. His racial status today is one of the epics of our great democracy. But in comparison with his fellows he is still dreadfully disadvantaged. To state the issue more concretely: The Negro of today is receiving in state subsidies for education vastly more than the white man of 1900 received in this same redemptive cause. But our race is still far from the goal of its democracy. In this talk, which the radio stations have so generously permitted, it is my purpose to speak both of the dreams which have, and have not come true.

Of course the economic handicaps of the Negro are known to all men. It is not in complaint, but rather in statistical statement that, we make the point. Starting in slavery and in a society which believed that there could be some economic advantages in the slavery system, it was to be expected that the Negro would have a long record of wrongs

and deprivations. Enfranchisement following quickly upon emancipation gave the Negro the weapons of political freedom, but none of economic freedom. Consequently, we have the paradox of a democracy in which both political and economic opportunities have been denied the Negro. It was an easy thing to take his political freedom from him with industrial and economic liberty denied him. Democracy, the rule of the people and the hope of all the disadvantaged, has had to defend itself against the sneers of old world dictatorships. ~~It~~ Democracy all but surrendered its cause when it had to face the world with its own record of denying its blessings to a great race of men. It has had to take the taunts of the cynics who, looking, saved others; himself he cannot save. "And we who have preached democracy for the old world find it retorting that if it is so good for other people why do we not practice it at home? And to this frankly there is no adequate answer. There ~~isn't~~ is not ingenuity enough among all the lipservers of democracy to make a reply that will stand the rational test. The best that we can do in defense is to say that in the fullness of time we shall bestow the benefits of democracy upon all its citizens.

One of the reflections which come back daily to us who preside over

colleges which are filled with young men and young women, is that if we are eventually forced into this world war, we shall go into it to fight for our "American Way of Life."

That was the campaign cry of both political parties, all parties, to be accurate; it is the great motif which goes through the democratic drama. The defeated democracies of Europe have had to surrender in the fight to preserve their freedom. Once we lived under the pleasing illusion that democracy is an easy way of life. We now know that it is the hardest. Only the schools are in position to tell us what has been that "American Way of Life" and whether it was worth fighting for, or not.

Certainly, the schools of today must help America to unlearn. Once we thought that democracy is a sort of automatic device. Give it the free ballot, the free school, and universal suffrage, and democracy would operate without any superintendence. We got the school, the suffrage, neither of them wholly free, perhaps; and then we waked up to find that democracy is precisely the kind of government which requires universal supervision. That eternal vigilance, which always was the price of

liberty, is even more the price of democracy.

In all our feverish activities for national defense I am sure that there are almost no Negroes to be found who do not give their utmost support to their country. The Negro is 100% American. He knows nothing but loyalty to the flag. He has no desire to be untrue. He desires a chance to show his patriotism and his devotion to his country. He knows nothing about sabotage. If this country is to be imperiled in its labor organizations, if there are alien workers in our factories, if there are internal foes within; then the Negro should be called upon to take the place of our enemies and none but our friends should be on guard.

I am thinking today, however, in my plea for greater support to the cause of education, beyond the war, whether we shall or shall not get into it. I am thinking of a democratic world with a program, of a democratic America which is dynamic, rather than the morally sterile America bent solely upon its own defense. I am thinking of a peace, which does not proceed from professional pacifists, but from the establishment of a common government among us in which race and color and creed have no place. I am thinking of a democracy which can grapple with the defects of our

contemporary society and solve the problems of our unemployment. I am thinking of a democracy which can hold up to American youth a faith that is higher and a goal that is clearer than that offered by Russia, Germany, Italy and Japan.

It is at once the greatness and the weakness of democracy that it relies upon the individual citizen to supply the public spirit, the zeal and the sacrifice of self for the common good, which in other systems are supplied authoritatively from above. It is not a thing incredible that un-schooled, untrained men and women might supply that leadership, but it is running too great a risk to try it.

We should not plead for our democracy if it were merely a political system running as rival against other systems. In essence democracy has no such competitor. It is strictly a moral movement springing from an adventurous faith in human possibilities. Sometimes it is a whirling chaos, sometimes a tragic array of blunders and futilities, of unintelligent and unrelated prejudices, of pathetic ineptitudes and irresponsibilities. But at its worst it never has been able to disprove its thesis, which primarily is a proclamation that the commonest men among us may

have unsuspected possibilities.

In religion Jesus has been the pioneer in personality. He estimated it as divine in its origin, spiritual in its nature, supreme in its values, and unlimited in its possibilities. It would be a travesty for a state which takes its cue from Him to count the cost of the institutions whose duty it is to promote this faith. Once some well-known religious writer referred to Jesus as one who had great enthusiasm for humanity. Well, if that isn't democracy nothing is. And nowhere does that enthusiasm so certainly abound as in those human parliaments where men open the doors to personality, no matter what the cost.

Always when the layman speaks of a commonwealth's duty to its citizenship he is lucky if somebody in the congregation does not rise and ask what the obligation there is to listen to one who cannot claim expertness in economics. But unfortunately for the challenged, he does not have to know. He has only to appeal for the rights of persons, for the open door to individual opportunity, for the right to esteem this personality as a spiritual treasure which may not be in the red today and in the black tomorrow. We do not look upon totalitarian governments as a profanation

because they fail to give security to their subjects; we denounce them because they lay their hands upon the individual in realms which no governments, great or small, have the right to enter.

But we plead for this institutional support for other reasons than the primacy which personality takes in our politics, our economics and in our philosophy. I know that our country has not completed its readjustment. The impact of catastrophe has fallen impartially and indiscriminately upon us all in the protracted depression through which we and the world have been passing. But there are ethical foundations to our well-being. At times there has been some temptation to get up a quarrel between the schools and the highways. A familiar excuse for the large appropriations to the highways and the small ones for the schools, was that the highways paid their own bills, made their own way in the State. I wonder, however, if highways really pay their own way. Who would dare say that in proportion as they produce good citizens, schools do not pay their way? Not in money directly perhaps, but in reduction of delinquency and general social deficiency the State is relieved of the expense of the care

of such people. Here again we would venture to suggest that the ethical test of every economic process is that it is primarily devoted, not to making money for the State, but to enriching the life of the State. Again the expert in economics has no monopoly of right to speak on this subject. One does not have to know the law of economics to have an opinion on this theme. There is a moral law operating in this world, and the greatest of these moral laws is that no people can take the vast resources of this America of ours, resources which the Creator gave to all the people, and use them in careless disregard of the welfare of all the people. Our schools must be supported without stint. That is the everlasting law of life. To withhold from our institutions the support they deserve is to misappropriate and misapply the ~~money~~ sources that we have.

I plead for a more abounding life among our institutions because it is to them that the future must look for votaries who believe in them and for defenders who will stand up and fight for them. I am asking every black man and every white man in North Carolina to lend himself to no irreverent treatment of human personality, either in our individual

relationships or in our social institutions. Democracy is no child's play. It will take our schools implemented with all that the State, and we their teachers, can give them to stand the competition of a world organized against our national faiths. If we cannot proclaim to youth a faith as high and a goal as clear as that which operated in the totalitarian countries, then our democracy will be doomed. An unintelligent, an uninformed and an un-religious democracy will not prosper; it will not survive. Make no mistake about that. Our schools must set themselves to this tremendous task.

For that reason I am appearing again before the people of North Carolina and employing the facilities of these radio stations, so generously given us, to make an appeal to the people of our great State, to show the same fervent and liberal spirit in the support of our institutions that must be shown in preparing our military forces for their defense. The appeal is not merely for funds to expand and maintain our Negro schools, colleges and all other allied causes, but for the greater generosity toward all such agencies, ~~women's and men's~~ for men and women, for white and colored.

I am appealing to the people of our State to take the lead so that all privately supported schools, colleges and other institutions may have the stimulation which such leadership provides. Whatever happens to us in the days that lie ahead, there could be nothing which so certainly would condemn us as the failure to support adequately the agencies which comprise so much of our democracy.

Some of you may remember former radio appearances in which there was reference to the godless states of Europe now leading the world in the degradation of man. We have been shocked at the appallingly low values which the totalitarian countries have laid upon man. But there can be much practical contempt shown democracy by failure to back up our belief in it. Democracy is believing in man. It is not simply politics, election by majorities, government by legislatures. It is the conviction that there are extraordinary possibilities in the most ordinary people, and the duty of a democratic state is to throw open all those doors of opportunity. What makes us so certain that it will work is the surprising number of great personalities who have come up from the most unlikely sources.

A great lesson has come to us from the Chinese people. Of pre-war China's 457,000,000 people only 32,000 were college students. In 1937 when the war between Japan and China broke out, the first victims of Japan's invasion were to Universities of China located along the coast in large cities, they were the easiest targets, in some of them not a book or a piece of equipment was saved. Japan's recognition that the strength of her opposition lay among those trained may explain the fact of this destruction. A third of China's undergraduate college students rallied in the hills of North China and organized guerrilla armies. These men became the backbone of the new spirit of their land. A new China fought back and went grimly but bravely to work with only a few hundred mechanics, a few dozen engineers, a few doctors, a few scientists, but the hope of China lay in such trained men. Be it to the everlasting credit of China, the masses accepted and followed their leadership.

I cannot picture to you the hardships of these students as they attempted to distribute lessons for study, to organize scattered classes until they could formulate elsewhere buildings for new colleges and

universities. I cannot picture the hardships and the sacrifices of those teachers and students, but they had the spirit and courage to carry on until they could have a gathering place. When the orders came in 1938 for these scattered classes to assemble, then began the strangest migration the world has ever seen; into hills and valleys these students and teachers went, girls and boys, hungry, foot-sore, weary, some dying of fever, some from starvation, but they kept on. These new universities were moved from one to two thousand miles beyond the reach of Japanese guns. These new colleges and universities have brought to western China, not only new dress, new farming methods, reading and writing, but above all things else they have brought new hope and great faith. So that since 1938 in war times nearly 50,000,000 Chinese have been taught to read and write and today in Chinese universities there are 40,000 students enrolled, the biggest enrollment in China's history. What these students have done for China has more than repaid the cost of their training.

I believe that the wise leaders of our State have been the vision of the value of training all people and that they are endeavoring to

follow it. I believe that they have recognized the responsibilities resting upon them, and that they pray daily for strength to bear them. This has been shown in a State-supported eight month school system. A convincing proof of that fact. We can all truthfully say, God bless North Carolina, while we ~~ever~~ live we will love, support and defend her.

Governor-elect Broughton in his fine address at the 75th anniversary of Shaw University made an earnest plea that in these days of darkness the light of education, culture, and religion be kept aloft. He voices truly the prophetic spiritual visions of all true Christian statesmen.

Some weeks ago, when it was assumed that conscription would raid the schools and colleges of the land, President Roosevelt made an unofficial proclamation to the students, urging them not to go stampeding into the military service.

The President who favored the proposed legislation explained that so great will be the need of educated men and women in this country in the work of readjusting the world, that it would be a peculiarly unfortunate thing if our patriotism should take the solitary form of

enlistment in the armed forces of the nation. Naturally the President expects of all the educational institutions their full cooperation in the event of such military calls. But Mr. Roosevelt was as deeply concerned for his country while it remained at peace. And naturally he looks to the institutions of higher learning for the hope of such leadership as the nation and the world must have.

But always in a threat of war and in the conflict itself, there is this peril of educational retreat. The liberal general assembly of 1917 made provisions for unprecedented appropriations to state institutions, and then came the first world war. It took the zeal and eloquence of President Edward K. Graham of our University, and the enlightened conscience of Governor Thomas W. Bickett and his council of state, to stem that tide. Of all the times for let-up in scholastic interest Dr. Graham declared war to be the worst. The bonds were issued, the buildings were constructed, and the progress of our institutions was unimpeded. There is not a person in this commonwealth today who would contend that the state was wrong in giving the "Go ahead" signal.

I earnestly entreat the people of North Carolina to issue bonds at least to the extent of $10,000,000 for the further building program of the educational and eleemosynary institutions of the State. Notwithstanding the great expanse of buildings at each institution in the past few years - there are a few absolute essentials needed by all. A bond issue for these essentials would work no hardships upon the people of North Carolina and I know they would approve the same. Certainly if bonds are issued for a long period of time, and the promise that future expansions shall be curtailed unless in great and unforeseen emergencies, it would pay a thousand fold dividends in the hopes and achievements obtained for the good of our commonwealth.

I again plead for better pay for all the teachers of the State. They are ~~the ones~~ those to whom must be entrusted, the archives of the past, the records of the present and they are the ones who must chart the new civilization of tomorrow.

May I speak specifically now of my own people:-

No State in the Union has done more for the education and protection of the Negro than has North Carolina. There is no place where

the altar fires of goodwill burn brighter than here.

There is a growing determination on the part of the white people of the State to accord to the Negro fair and just treatment. Governor Hoey in planning for the 10 year program of expansion for North Carolina, placed four Negroes on the planning Commission. In naming a State Council of Public Defense he placed three Negroes. In a public appeal he urged that in the Selective Draft Boards, there should be no discrimination. He has stood for law and order, and has urged that just and adequate support be given all Institutions of the State regardless of race. The State has had no fairer nor more humane Governor, and at the close of his administration I give him the just tribute due him and acclaim him a Governor of all the people. I salute him. What Governor Hoey has accomplished for the State will be told by the historians of the future to the generations which follow.

The progress of the Negroes in North Carolina has justified the faith of their friends and the Negroes steadily move forward.

The State School Commission recognized the inequalities of salaries

paid to the Negro teachers and before the action of the Court in the Norfolk case was decided; representatives of the State School Commission held a conference with a few Negro leaders, and asked if the same peaceful relations in the State should continue. Both sides approached the questions with fairness and with a desire that there be peace. The representatives of the Negro teachers, of the white teachers, and of the School Commission, all decided that the revenues of the State were not sufficient to bring all salaries equal today. It was stated that the only way it could be done would be to reduce the salaries of the white teachers and in addition raise more revenue. There was not a Negro representative present who wanted that done, and I do not believe a single Negro teacher in the State can be found who would want the salary of a single white teacher reduced one dollar in order to raise theirs.

All realized that the salaries paid teachers, white and black, are not sufficient. It was agreed that beginning with 1940 salaries of Negro teachers would be increased nearly $300,000 and the same amount for four years so that at the end of approximately four years

the salaries of the Negro teachers who are qualified would be equal. Governor Hoey stood behind this. It also had the sanction and approval of Governor-elect Broughton.

It was my happy privilege to endorse this plan to the Budget Commission and ask their approval. I believe that this will be done. Notwithstanding their watchfulness over State funds. The Budget Commission is a just and fair group of men. I believe that this solution will meet the approval of all the teachers of the State regardless of color.

I have before me a record of the recent conference of Catholics of the South. ~~I quote from the records of the same.~~ The light of liberalism which is burning in our State is spreading xx. I quote:-

"In the discussion which followed, two elements predominated and intermingled; the religious condition of the Negro and his economic plight. This was a Catholic audience, and so spontaneous applause broke out when Father C. C. McIntyre, O.M.I. of Sumter, South Carolina remarked: "The Negro apostolate is the greatest apostolate we have today." He was followed by Stephens Mitchell, a Catholic lawyer of

Atlanta, whose sister Margaret wrote a long novel which became a best seller and a successful movie. Mr. Mitchell was of the opinion that we will not get very far with the Negro unless we respect some fundamental rights which he has as a human being. He especially criticized those employers, Catholics and others who during the depression have displaced Negro with white help. The desperate living conditions of the black race, especially housing, came in for much attention, and it was agreed that after jobs this is the economic problem which is the most pressing. In other words, the solution of both the religious and economic problems of the Negro emerged on the basis of his being an ordinary human being, loved by God and to be loved by man, rather than on any special aspect of his case."

In bringing this broadcast to a close I wish to remind our North Carolina friends that our State always has prospered most when it exercised its greatest faith. And the greatest return on that faith has been when it was an investment in goodwill.

For one, I always have had some understanding of the difficulties under which people of goodwill have had to work. In Africa,

for instance, the people from whom I am descended, lived with their immemorial prejudices, and in Europe, the people from whom most of our white friends have come to this common America of ours, lived under their long established animosities. And then we were brought together. Why and how, the philosophers and moralists differ. Some of them say avarice and cupidity motivated our introduction into American life; but I am persuaded that we were born for a higher destiny than that. Just as no other nation has had such opportunity to become God's schoolhouse, in which self-government was to be achieved as nowhere else in all the world; so do I think this country was designed by the Deity to show that in a democracy founded in religion, and therefore in the sanctity of human personality, it is possible for two and many more races to live together in national happiness.

Every episode in our history has shown that to be true. America's Negroes precisely as America's white people, are American and nothing else. I think I see more goodwill in our country today than ever before, and that in a world of war in which ill will is so

dominant that it terrifies us every hour of the day. Building great institutions for any of us is a great adventure, but history has yet to recall failure in such a show of faith. For history abundantly illustrates the truth that prejudice hurts its possessors more than it injures the victim, and I think it will yet be written that impecuniousness will impoverish the state which indulges it more than it will hurt the race or group who seek generosity. For it was Solomon, I think, who once observed that :- "There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty." And any withholding in the expenditure of corporate goodwill, inevitably will tend to poverty. You see, North Carolina has always had faith in her children, and all of America has come to have faith in North Carolina.

Let us all have faith in our own State and enrich it immeasurably with goodwill.

I am conscious that in our state there are appeals to my people to forget the democratic way of life. The investigations over the country show that special efforts are being made to dissatisfy my

race. But I rejoice to say that even the most disadvantaged of them, the millions who live at the poverty level, do not take to these bogus brotherhoods and these Christian conterfeits. But we must keep our people enlightened and informed. They must know that these totalitarian governments, now offering themselves as the newest and highest expression of modern economic society, are the oldest and stupidest tyr nnies known to the world.

I am proud that the least of my people love this country of ours, and the more they know of it, the more they will love it. And the more they are educated, the more their economic status is improved, the more they are advantaged by better schools, living conditions, and by the friendship of those who live about them, the greater will be their love of country.

I have said all this to appeal to the people of North Carolina to support all the colleges and universities for both white and black. It is the biggest and safest investment for the people of the State. To those who believe and follow the paths of democracy

and have sublime faith in the future of America and our own beloved State, we join Longfellow in saying:

"Thine was the prophets vision, thine
The exaltation, the divine
Insanity of noble minds,
That never falters nor abates,
But labors and endures and waits,
Till all that it foresees it finds,
Or what it can not find creates!"

DEC 10 1941

From U. C. College for Negroes — NC-224

THE PRESENT STATUS OF THE NEGRO

AN APPEAL TO THE PEOPLE OF NORTH CAROLINA

A speech delivered under the auspices of the Negro Grand Lodge of Masons, and broadcast over various radio stations of the State, November 24, 1941.

The broadcasting stations have been especially generous to me in granting time for the presentation of the cause of the Negro to the people of North Carolina under the auspices of the Negro Masons of the State.

The Negro Masons of this State were organized by those who received the charter from the Grand Lodge of England. The Duke of Windsor, formerly Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of England, in accepting a gift from the Negro Masons of Maryland closed his gracious letter dated Oct. 16, 1941, by saying: "With my fraternal greetings to all the colored Brethren under your jurisdiction and may the African Lodge #459 continue to prosper and to flourish. Believe me, Fraternally and sincerely yours, Edward, Past Grand Master of England". I am, therefore, happy to be able to speak under the auspices of such a noble and far-reaching organization.

In a circular letter issued by me, as Grand Master, to the subordinate lodges of the Jurisdiction of North Carolina, I used these words: "I urge each Mason to take an active interest in the educational, civic, and political life of his community. If we are to continue to have influence and to gain power and strength, it is essential that this is done. As citizens, Masons, have always stood for the advancement of the rights of their fellowmen. In order to secure the rights of the Negro people, every citizen should register and vote. As free men we should exercise our suffrage. As progressive citizens we should take an active part in seeing that our children and the children of our friends have all the educational, economic and civic rights which have been guaranteed to us in a free democracy."

These words were adopted as a mandate. In obedience to this mandate, I desire to state to the people of North Carolina the present status of the minority group in our State. I am proud of North Carolina. Proud that the majority of our people, both white and black, are recognizing the responsibilities upon them, the majority are seeking to carry out that divine injunction from Micah: "What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?"

North Carolina has always taken the lead in providing educational facilities for the Negroes of the State. There are five state-supported colleges for the education of the Negro. Each one of these institutions is accomplishing wonderful work. Each one is necessary, and each one is doing work which is reducing crime, promoting efficiency, teaching lessons of health and thrift, and thus reducing the load of the tax payers, and at the same time promoting good will between the races. She has realized that it is far better to tax for the advancement of our educational institutions for both the white and colored race than to provide for the maintenance and establishment of penal institutions. It is far better to prevent the large waste of human material before it has drifted than to attempt to save it after it has drifted.

This is no time at present to speak about economy when it comes to the maintenance of our educational institutions, and the salaries of our public school teachers. These are the first line of defense.

We are proud of the fact that North Carolina was the first State to provide an insane asylum for the Negro race, the first deaf, dumb, and blind institution, the first department of public welfare, the first to start a public

health program. This program has grown to such proficiency that it has been used as an example as to what a State can do along the line of public health for a minority group. North Carolina was the second state to establish a far-reaching set-up of the NYA for our group.

I believe that there is more good will between the races of North Carolina than can be found anywhere else. Therefore, I join in saying: "God Bless North Carolina!" Her sons both white and black are proud of her. While we live our best shall be given to her. Our utmost strength shall be given to the development of her resources, and the spread of good will so that in the galaxy of states no state shall be more justly proud than our own glorious State.

There are certain things, however, which will greatly help in our program of peace, our general advancement, and prosperity. No one argues the question: "Does education pay?" Those who fail to recognize this indisputable fact are simply green and need to ripen.

A few years ago in a county, not far from here, a Negro principal of a small-town school utilized his spare hours in study, and during the summer went to a great mid-western university. Then he received from the School Board

a leave of absence for one year and spent that time in residence. At the completion of that time he received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. He immediately wrote to the same School Board that he was ready to return as principal. They accepted his services, and he went back to the same school at the same salary. He stayed there for two or three years, doing his work in an unassuming manner. This school year, one of the State Teachers Colleges asked him to come to them with his philosophy of life and teach those who would be future teachers. He learned the technique of the great teachers of all ages not for the purpose alone of teaching others, but when lonely and sad to be able to serenade his own soul: and be glad.

To the everlasting credit of North Carolina, the Gaines Decision did not frighten our State. Ten years before, Dr. N. C. Newbold and the North Carolina State Department of Education had envisaged a plan for the enriched education of the Negro. They had planned for teachers' colleges which would grant degrees in education instead of two-year normal schools with a limited curriculum. They desired to see a university for Negroes. Their plans are almost consummated. Their ideals are almost realized. We have three four-year Teachers Colleges. We have an Agricul-

tural and Technical College which is destined to be the greatest agricultural and technical college in the South, and we are on the way to having a great university for Negroes where they can be trained in liberal arts, science, home economics, law, library science, health, and to go even beyond the master's degree. In the first place because it is just, and in the second place because it is needed. There must be consecrated trained leadership for, where there is no vision the people perish.

North Carolina has advanced without any court decision to settle the matter of differential in pay between white and colored teachers holding the same certificate, and having the same experience and training. For two years the State School Commission has increased the salary of Negro teachers of North Carolina about $300,000 annually. This was done without pressure from any source, but simply as an act of justice because those who were in the lead desired to do so. As a result there is a spirit of hopefulness and satisfaction on the part of the Negro teachers, and they would not murmur nor complain. To the credit of white teachers, they have helped in this matter. They have stood aside willing to wait until salaries were equalized, and then let all go up the hill together, and work for a

new day, and a new order of things....when teachers would come fully into their own.

There is one thing, however, which I wish the Legislature and State School Commission would do: At one sweep make salaries equal instead of waiting for three or four years longer. This could be done in 1943. How much joy and happiness this would give to the large number of Negro teachers though poorly and unjustly paid in the past, have rendered distinguished service to the State, and have made such contributions to the advancement of the State that cannot be estimated in dollars and cents. This would remove the question of friction as to diversion. The matter would be settled for all times, for we are brethren.

I wish also that the State School Commission would not make any differential in the new Master's Certificate. It is not wise, and it is not fair. There are a few holders of the Master's certificate in the public schools for Negroes, and why discriminate against them. Teachers should be encouraged to fit themselves to the fullest extent as good teachers, and when they have done so should receive the same pay. There is no need of starting a new differential when we are just settling one. I would also ask for increased salaries for the principals of Negroes schools. They deserve it.

I am a member of a group of more than fourteen million Americans, and I am speaking not for them alone because that would not be speaking for every American, but there is no complete American which does not have an infinite concern for the fourteen million Negro Americans.

Twice within the last few weeks President Roosevelt has spoken with disapproval of discrimination against any group on account of race, creed or color. On every hand skilled Negro workers have desired to work, first from a patriotic viewpoint, and then for the increased wages which a skilled worker would receive in order that he might better provide for a family, educate his children and enjoy a few comforts of life. It is a sad commentary in a democracy that these people are denied work simply because they are Negroes. I wish that the white people of North Carolina would rise up and demand that those who employ labor give any person a chance to work if he has the ability to do the task required.

One of the most eminent young authors of our State has made the observation that after securing political and civic rights, the Negro race is worse off economically than it was thirty years ago. This is not as it should be. That

is why I appeal to every thoughtful person in North Carolina to assist us in gaining this larger economic opportunity. In the years of the great depression our group suffered most heavily; in the years of partial recovery we have felt least of all the improvement. In 1930 the census of the United States showed that between 40,000,000 and 45,000,000 were found to be earning between $1,500 and $2,000, but most of them were not Negroes. More than 16,000,000 of our citizens drew incomes between $500 and $1,000, and less than half of them were Negroes; and finally we found 8,250,000 living below the $500 level, and nearly all of them <u>were</u> Negroes.

On such a precarious economic structure the American Negro has maintained a national loyalty that has withstood the bogus brotherhoods, all counterfeit comradeships which have been offered him by national foes within and without this country. But I wonder how long Americans can remain good or great of heart in this deadly indifference to their own welfare.

In a candid, but I hope in a very friendly way I have arrayed some of the disadvantages under which Negro citizens of North Carolina pursue their professions even in this much blessed commonwealth. It would be an inexcusable injustice

if I did not say something of the citizenship of this State and its steady movement toward a better day for us all.

Despite all the disturbing discriminations to which I have alluded, there is one invincible assumption which all of us utter, and that is the early and complete rectification of the wrongs which divide and irritate our people. North Carolina's white population often is held up to the nation as the purest in all the sisterhood of states, that is to say, the freest from foreign taint. I think with equal truth and pride this can be said of the Negro population. These 1,000,000 people of my race have no alien taint in their blood. They are Americans and they are North Carolinians.

I am moved to these optimistic remarks by the history of our State. There have been during these forty years of the present century eleven chief executives. I certify to the younger generation of my people that not one of them rose to his eminence by appeal to racial prejudices, and that most of them are esteemed today in proportion to their friendliness to the Negro. The glorious record of Aycock, Bickett, Morrison, McLean, Gardner, Ehringhaus, Hoey, and [illegible] Broughton are testimonies in behalf of this statement. A few days ago our big-hearted Christian Governor joined in

the celebration of the 75th anniversary of a great Negro church. I said to myself again, "God Bless North Carolina!" What a contrast - governors in some states not as fortunate as ours seek to stir up strife and discord, instead of sowing the seeds of Christian love.

North Carolina, a great civilized and Christian community, recognizing substantially the rights and privileges of our group, has gone ahead of its neighbors as though they were of a different race of men. If North Carolina were not too Christian to indulge in race repression, it is too enlightened and too thoughtful of its intelligent self-interest to do so. That is a great gain for us all.

Because I believe so deeply in the innate righteousness of North Carolinians, I am standing against recourse to litigation to hasten the ending of those discriminations which were identified in the earlier moments of this address. Courts are very excellent institutions and both our state and federal jurisdictions have been quick to interpret the organic as well as the statutory laws favorably to our litigants. But I do not need to tell you that in most courts friendships end and feuds begin. What I regard as supremely important is the trend in current life. If the tendencies run in the direction of greater friendship and wider doors

of opportunity, it is my conviction that rights are won more quickly and the gains from them are held more securely by the friendlier processes of our democracy. I hope that it will never be necessary to appeal to our courts.

After all, democracy is more than a form of government, and the democratic process means more than election by majorities, government by legislatures and congresses, laws executed by governors and presidents, interpreted by courts state and federal. Democracy is that audacious belief of our people that in the most ordinary men there are resident the most extraordinary possibilities, and that if we keep the doors of opportunity open to them they will amaze us with their achievements. For that reason I trust more to the generous and Christian attitude of our North Carolina people in making the needed social, political and economic re-adjustments than I do to congresses and all other legal parliaments. North Carolina has learned that it is not the public interest that any of its citizens should be reared in ignorance and live in poverty. And once we set ourselves with informed and illuminated consciences to these tasks all auxiliary and incidental questions will settle themselves. Whether we work through the social gospel into personal religion, or the other way around, we are coming to the gist

of this whole matter when we agree that the saving of our democracy is personal religion, a belief in the divine parenthood of the human family. I, for one, do not believe it will ever be necessary again for any North Carolinian to stand up and ask his State to be democratic and Christian. In these two qualities will be found the soul of our State.

One of the most cogent phases of teaching today is current defense. It is a coinage made necessary by the waging of total war by the totalitarian governments of the world. When everyone is attacked, everyone has to defend himself; and talk about defense does not mean the most modern tanks, air planes, battleships, rifles and the newest in military strategy. Total defense means more. It connotes the complete co-operation of our entire population in every endeavor to preserve for ourselves and our posterity the blessings of liberty. Any total defense which does not concern itself with the welfare of its total population is a misnomer and a contradiction of terms.

Notwithstanding this truth, Negroes are discriminated against even when it comes to the defense of our flag. Did you know that though hundreds of young Negroes are anxious to fly only ten Negroes can be admitted to training for the Aviation Corps per month? The privilege is denied them. Any

group willing to fight, bleed, and if necessary die for their country should be given that opportunity.

Denied admission to some of the military training they should have, they are limited to but a few choices in the regular army. In the navy there is no use to talk about democracy. In that branch of our military system the Negro does not have a chance. But they hold up their heads, they march into battle singing: "some of these days, we are going to sit around the welcome table." And there is not a traitor among us.

Let me quote a great Democrat who thought well of the Negro as a soldier:

"To the Men of Color: Soldiers — From the shores of Mobile I called you to arms. I invited you to share in the perils and to divide the glory with your white countrymen. I expected much from you, for I was not uninformed of those qualities which must render you so formidable to an invading foe. I knew that you could endure hunger, thirst, and all the hardships of war. I knew that you loved the land of your activity, and that like ourselves you had to defend all that is dear to man. But you surpass my hopes. I have found you united to these qualities, that noble enthusiasm, which impels to great deeds. Soldiers, the

President of the United States shall be informed of your conduct on the present occasion and the voice of the representatives of the American nation shall applaud your ardor. The enemy is near. His sails cover the lakes. But the brave are united, and, if he finds us contending among ourselves, it will be only for the prize of valor, and fame, its noblest reward."

That was written of the Negro, and dated from Mobile, September 21, 1814. It was signed, "Andrew Jackson, Major General Commanding." This was the superlative tribute of a great American to the soldiers of a race, most of whom were in slavery. Look at the date, 127 years ago, when very much the same sort of governmental tyranny was being resisted as we now meet in November, 1941. I appeal to the liberal minded white people of North Carolina and the South to band themselves together to see that injustices done the Negro in the army, in the navy, and in economic fields of endeavor be changed, so that all can stand together in defense of a real democracy. The Negro has never failed his country, and it would be an unconscionable wrong if his country failed him. The South is powerful enough to lead in this, and especially could our own great State.

In North Carolina, as throughout the country, but

especially throughout the South, the economic, social and civic relations of the two races are so intimately bound together that the deficiencies suffered by the Negro minority because of the restrictions under which they labor have a harmful and far-reaching effect upon the welfare of the white majority. Booker T. Washington was a true prophet when he said, "We shall constitute one-third more of the ignorance and crime of the South, or one-third of its intelligence and progress." Let us then set free those who sit in darkness. Let us educate the children of both races.

By thinking people everywhere, it is conceded that the salvation of our democratic way of living lies in education. Let us always remember that for groups which suffer most under the imperfections of our democratic system, education is the only light for their darkness.

The Negro is not asking for alms, for pity, he is asking for a chance to work, a chance to lay something by as a security for old age. He is asking for a chance to come up to the highest of the possibilities of his own soul and mind. There are no hatreds in his heart except the hatred for injustices and misunderstandings. He wants a chance to work and not be discriminated against on account of his color. He wants a chance to fight for his country. He does not want

want to be robbed of his self-respect.

I recall those lines of Edwin Markham, the California poet, who died but a short time ago:

"Two things," said Kant, "fill me with breathless awe:
The starry heavens and the moral law."
I know a thing more awful and obscure--
The long, long patience of the plundered poor.

If the poetic license which moves the versifier to sing of the "plundered poor", offends, let us reverse the thinking a bit, stand awesomely in the presence of the privileged powerful and contemplate their sublime faith in believing that a great nation can tolerate and even institutionalize these undemocratic processes without desperately bad effects upon itself. Let us meditate upon the amazing folly of our nation in allowing ten per cent of its population to be ignored, if not forgotten. It is in a spirit of gratitude that I have spoken to the North Carolina people for their manifest interest in the welfare of all the people, and it is in an abounding faith for our future that I bid you all — Good Night.

NC-224

acknowledged JMC 10/28

LET'S WIN THE WAR

An address delivered by Dr. James E. Shepard, President, North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina, and Grand Master, Negro Master Jurisdiction of North Carolina. Over W. P. T. F. and other radio stations, October 21, 1942

I have expressed the opinion on many occasions that our individual rights and privileges should be submerged for the moment in the larger duties and responsibilities to the nation. Today I am more strongly of that opinion than ever before. This is no more a time for personal quarrels than it is for group agitation. In war, personalities do not count save as they are cheerfully sacrificed. In no word of mine has there been the slightest purpose to disregard the rights of the Negro race. The country cannot afford to disregard them. The right of protest, the power of petition to declaim against discriminations, is in no wise abridged by the war. The sound sense of noisy agitation during this war can be seriously questioned. Again, I assert that in the present situation, the question is not my rights but my duties.

America and her Allies come first and anybody who abates one jot or one tittle the effort to keep them first, and anybody who injects into this struggle any issue which tends to divert our activities or divide our people should be, and will be, condemned by our common country and all her associates in this war. This goes without exception fo. .l men and women everywhere who have added anything to disrupting elements in our citizenship, whether this be by preven ting men from doing work for which they

are qualified, by engaging in a lynching, or by not maintaining law and order.

Nobody of intelligen ce or knowledge would say that the Negro has received, throughout our country, even a substantial measure of his rights. My point, is that the Negro's first duty, along with every other citizen in the land, is to fight for his country which will preserve to him the inalienable rights of freemen. I have never thought that the American worker has received for the hard labor of his hands, the compensation which the richest nation of the globe should have paid him, but the time to contend for that higher pay is not now. For the individual, or the group, who would set their interests above the whole nation, who would use our national distress to force higher pay, there can be nothing but national scorn and detestation, and there can be no increases in pay sufficient to outweigh or even match the reproach in which all of them are sure to be held.

I do not wish to see a great people enlarging the friendly area in which the Negro may in truth live and hope, estranged b y aliens and non -residents. A peace evolution is taking place in such significant ways that no wise or good man can fail to remark it. If fifty years ago the dominant dream was an aristoc racy of intellect fashioned after the Old South, it has given away to the ideology of a democracy of culture in which the Negro has an increasingly and tremendously

important share. In North Carolina we have been able to do this without pressure groups, without litigation in the federal courts without mandamus to make state officials give the Negro his guaranteed rights, and without injunction to restrain him from receiving them. We do not pretend that we have won everything; but we have earned the friendship and cooperation of the best judges, the best preachers, the best lawyers, the best universities, and the best Christian men and women. And we have won these blessings, we have registered those gains at the hands of North Carolina Americans whose one lament has been that they could not at that time do more.

Governor Aycock once said that the test of a people's progress is the acceptance as a matter of course those things which once were in controversy. Once it was considered inadvisable, if not dangerous, to educate a Negro. Now it is universally agreed that ignorance and illiteracy are cures for nothing.

In North Carolina we have endeavored to pursue the course of cooperation, we have sought to work together, believing in the natural kindness of each race toward the other, and that by pursuing this course the blessings of democracy, religion and education would come to all people and especially to the Negro. The wisdom of this course is justified by its children.

The friendship, peace and progress existing among and between the races in the State is read, told, and known among all people. If there rests upon us the duty of waiving until a more convenient season, all controversy over rights and privileges that long have

been overdue, if the higher patriotism demands that we defer all auxiliary and incidental questions during this war, by a parity of patriotic purpose it may be asked that inevitable changes in our political and economic order should not be delayed. If we have not learned it, we soon shall have to learn that in an American society which daily declaims against the political slacker who will not vote, there no longer can be any place for political leaders who countenance and encourage the non-participation of any group in our political affairs.

We all agree that we must use our democracy or we must lose our democracy. Thirteen million Americans cannot be ignored.

What is democracy? The essence of democracy is a spirit and a point of view which permeates the institutions of our social order, and places value on the personality of the individual, --and all the machinery of our social order (be it educational programs, government or what not) should look forward to the promotion of these values. This is the democratic concept to which I point the American Negro Youth. This is the democratic concept for which he is being asked to lay down his life on battlefields, --and for that same democratic concept we, Negroes, on the home front are willing to endure all kinds of sacrifices. <u>To him</u>, who prolongs the day when this democratic scale of human value shall prevail; <u>to him</u> who injects into this great struggle for survival a series of petty issues with the deliberate purpose of making America a land of dissension; <u>to him</u> whose mental vision and horizon

have become warped by hasty and uncalculated planning, be he white or black, on his head should be heaped the coals of condemnation. The thousands of American Negro Youth in our armed forces today look to us for inspiration to carry on. The sacredness of the responsibility which rests on our shoulders is not to portray to them that we as a group do not have faith in the functioning of democracy. We cannot say to them that the democratic social order is a myth and that now is the time to use your obsolescent right of revolution to buck America's war program and thus forestall the day of final victory. We shall say to them amid all our problems of Rights and Duties the words of Langston Hughes: "I, too, sing America." A united America.

We shall hold high to them that a real democratic society aims at the realization of a Utopian order. I fundamentally believe that any society which conscientiously aims this way, makes some progress. There are imperfections in our present system of democracy. Yes! The failure of America to properly solve the Negro race problem is a glaring example of these imperfections. The one imperfection thus named has been the result of a citizenry which was neither intelligent nor public spirited enough to grapple with the problem. Does the cure then lie in the Negroes' assuming a militant attitude and persistently agitate the already troubled waters by belligerency? I should think a saner approach would be a more intelligent citizenry and a more public spirited one. How shall this be done? By education and more education.

As I view the conflicting patterns of life fighting for dominance, I am more than positive that there will be, and must be, a new world order after World War II. We do not believe for one moment that the post war social order will be a victory for Fascism or Nazism. It will and must be a new world order patterned on the principles of real democracy. The thousands of enslaved white Europeans, the yellow people of China, the brown people of the South Sea Islands and the black people of Africa look forward to the victory of the United Nations. The Negroes of the United States cherish that same dream,--for, when the problem of democracy expands, it will touch all races and all conditions. A victorious United States must inevitably mean a victorious Negro.

I quote from two editorials: The first by the great liberal editor of the Norfolk Journal and Guide:

"Democracy is a great ideal. It has not worked perfectly here in America but as imperfect as it is, it is worth saving. If it is swept off of the American continent, Fascism or a form of Nazism will take its place, and as compared with Democracy even as we have it, this will be death for minority peoples. It will be death in its slowest and most excrutiating form for American Negroes.

"The time has come for the 13,000,000 Negroes of America to throw all that they have into this war. The time has come when we must fight desperately to save what we have gained during the past 75 years."

The other editorial is from the outspoken, radical editor of the Carolina Times:

"In this hour of national peril, when American blood of both white and Negro boys is being spilled to preserve our way of life, the Negro extends an outstretched hand to his white brother in this country. It is not a hand in which there is a hidden dagger, it is not a hand whose owner's heart is filled with hatred, deceit, revenge and distrust. It is a hand hardened and calloused with felling the trees of our forests, plowing our farms, digging in our mines and tunnels, paving our highways, working in our factories and other places where he may find honest labor. It is the hand of a loyal, true, tried and trusted American citizen, who is begging for an opportunity to work, fight and die, if need be, for his country-- our country. So that when peace is once again established in the land, he may fish in its streams, hunt in its forests, shout at its ball games, laugh and cry in its churches, rear his children and nurture his old, enjoy the benefits of his labor as other free Americans, and look unafraid at the eventide of his life when time shall wrap its mantle of old age about his shoulders and tuck him to sleep in the sacred sod of his native land.

"That is all the Negro has ever asked, that is all he asks now and that is all he will ever ask. Those who would deny him these rights are themselves unfit to enjoy the benefits of a democratic form of government."

From these two statements it would seem that if there are two groups of Negro thinkers in America, they are agreed on the ends to be reached. So in this fight for freedom, let nothing divide us.

Let us present a united front for the preservation of our America, our beloved land.

Governor Broughton, the fearless Governor of North Carolina, has mentioned on several occasions an incident which shows the loyalty of the Negro in our beloved State: "A questionnaire was sent to a Negro registrant. He had not been to school. He could not answer the questions--so he simply wrote across the top of the page 'When you is ready, I'se ready'."

The newspapers of Tuesday tell the story of a Negro boy ten years old who rushed to the Draft Board at Graham and asked how old he had to be before he could go to fight. When they told him, they saw the disappointment written on his face. He turned away, slowly, dejected and went out. Do you think that America and our own Southland would be safe in the hands of these two? It is our America. I hear America singing--singing in the rain for it is raining tears of blood and death. The rainy day is here.

I hear America singing because I see a united America going into war--differences forgotten, fighting to free the enslaved everywhere, singing as they march:

"In the beauty of the lilies Christ was born across the sea,
With a glory in his bosom that transfigures you and me,
As He died to make men holy, let us die to make men free
For God is marching on."

I hear America singing, the war is over, victory has been won , liberty and justice for all people forever more.

OCT 27 1943

~~FAO~~
~~FMR~~
NC-224

Not to be released until October 23, 1943

RACIAL AND INTER-RACIAL RELATIONS IN NORTH CAROLINA AND THE SOUTH

Speech delivered by Dr. James E. Shepard, President of the North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, N. C. on the Twentieth Anniversary of the Michigan Avenue Y. M. C. A., Buffalo, N. Y., October 22, 1943.

The twenty years of growth and development of this plant, this great institution, is an evidence of sublime faith; faith of those who gave large sums for the development, and who, not seeing believed; faith of those who believed in the man who had to carry the work forward; and faith of those who did not have much money, but had the will to work, the will to pray, and the will to push. The consummation of this faith is shown by work accomplished: the various activities, camp life, recreation centers, swimming pools, and hundred, nay thousands, of those who have been given a new life, new visions, and have started on the upward and heavenly path.

The consummation of the vision is also shown in the work of the man, who was not a quitter when days were dark, who said like one of our great generals. " I will fight it out on these lines, if it takes all the years which are allotted to me." He fought his battles and won them. This large audience acclaims his successes, and with the immortals he shall have a place.

I bring you other pictures of achievement. I congratulate you and myself upon the fact that

"We are living. We are dwelling
In a grand and solemn time,
In an age upon ages telling
To be living is sublime."

The eighty years which have passed since the signing of the Emancipation Proclamation in 1863 have been marked by social and technological advances of an unusual order. This has been an age of discovery and invention; a period in which we have seen the working of miracles in transportation and communication; a time in which men have crossed industrial frontiers which even now stagger the imagination. So accustomed are we today to the steam locomotive, the telephone, the electric light and the airplane that we accept all these things as matter of course. We have come to adopt a pattern of living which is essentially a product and a part of the machine age in which we live, and although we have made significant advances in public health and in better housing, we are forced to admit that the lag in social conduct behind material advancement is tremendous. Even as I speak, we are participating in a world war of such magnitude as the human family has never known, and the end is not yet.

These eighty years of freedom for the American Negro began at a time when the nation was desperately trying to recover its balance; when the ravages of war had torn down industries, and old animosities had become intensified. Both in the North and in the South, opportunists were quick to seize upon every occasion to exploit their fellows. Men who were prompted more by their own greed and desire for power than by any wish to promote the general welfare, crowded out the gentler and more humane of the age, and were able at times to establish themselves through the very force of their own proclamation. Little attempt was made to pay living wages to the working man, and the ruthless methods of competition were used by growing corporations to squeeze out their competitors. The age of the "robber barons" had begun, and the public recognition and acclaim

were accorded many who grew powerful as the result of a type of ruthlessness which would be condemned today. It should be mentioned that the race or the religion of the persons subject to exploitation made very little difference. The exploitation of child labor in northern mills was just as thorough and as merciless as that of the Negro sharecropper in the deep South.

Thus the Negro faced America at a time when force and power enjoyed a peculaiar type of exaltation, and when those who were weak seemed natural prey for those who were strong. He found himself crushed between forces which were powerful, and which his experience as a slave had not fitted him to face. The chances are that he was less protected from the forces of exploitation and persecution than was any other single segment of the population.

The story has been told over and over again of how the Negro, through his industry, his perseverence, and his faith, was able to struggle slowly and painfully up from the pitiable place in which slavery had left him. It is difficult to estimate the painful nature of that struggle, or to discover which of those beliefs to which the Negro clung so tenaciously was most responsible for his being able to grow stronger. This speaker believes that an overpowering desire to live, and a Christian belief of a high order were dominant factors in keeping the Negro on the American scene. He had the ability to endure hardships, and he was able to exist on meager fare, but he was kept alive by his faith in the belief that " better times were coming." So it was that during those early days, when hardships, exploitation, and persecution were the common lot, the Negro was able to laugh, to pray, and to sing. Many persons were led to believe that his ability to do these

things furnished proof of a shallow mind, and was in itself indication that the black man was nothing more than a light-hearted minstrel; a child minded adult incapable of deep hurt or of resentment.

Those who know the inside story of the Negro's struggle to find a way out, know from the beginning that often the Negro could sing when his heart was breaking, and that at times life itself depended upon his marvelous emotional outlet. Here was no simpleton who underestimated the forces which seemed combined against him, or any buffoon whose light-hearted laughter dispelled the realities of life. But the Negro, by and large, had done much more than adopt the mere semblence of Christianity. Held in enforced servitude, he had developed an implicit belief in the functional values of Christianity. Deeply religious, he sensed a very personal relationship between himself and the Nazarene who had died on the cross. He represents the paradox of the slave who adopts the belief of the master, and then puts the master to shame by the complete and unreserved fashion with which that belief becomes his way of life.

Paralleling his deep and abiding faith in Christianity, the Negro has come to have also great faith in the processes of democracy. Perhaps he has arrived at this position through sheer necessity, but the fact remains that he has arrived. And his notion of the democratic process is strangely similar to that of the founders of our nation. Abraham Lincoln stands out like a spiritual giant, for he more than anyone else represents (symbolizes) the ideals and the dreams of those "whose forefathers brought forth upon this continent a new nation ..." For the American Negro, and perhaps too for the millions of those forgotten men of our nation, this dream of a country in which there is equality of opportunity, in which an humble

backwoodsman may become president; this is a dream which stirs and which challenges. The Negro realizes that this dream has never become fully clothed in reality, just as he understands that man has never fully accepted the teachings of Jesus, but he finds here, more than in any other nation on the globe, the fullest and the richest opportunity to make a contribution to his fellow man.

This does not mean that all wrongs have been righted, nor that anyone believes that ours is the Utopia among nations. But there is every reason to believe that we are steadily approaching the goals toward which we have been striving these years. We know that in spite of the injustices which have been heaped upon the Negro in America, that there is no country other than ours in which twelve million or more Negroes have found the opportunities which we find in this country. And full proof that this fact is recognized by the majority of Negro Americans is found in the fact that we have chosen always to remain in this country. The African Colonization Society, the Garvey Movement, and the Forty-ninth State Plan have each in turn failed to stir the imagination of the Negro. Further proof is found in the loyalty to flag and nation which has always been shown by these citizens, and in their unmatched zeal in time of war.

Thoughtful ones among us realize that no great social movement perfects itself in a day, and that study and conference are always to be preferred to violence. We would not wish to destroy through violence the very ideals toward which all of us strive, nor would we wish to wipe out by one single rash act the effect of our work of these eighty years. We do wish to follow that path whose selection is dictated by clear thinking and a clean conscience, for we believe that "sweet reason" is a much more effective

weapon than the sword.

Important also is the realization that living in a democracy means responsibilities as well as opportunities. It is easy to complain of the rights which are denied us, while we evade the responsibilities and the duties which must be shouldered. The fact that my neighbor refuses to look upon me with kindness is no excuse for my becoming lazy, or for my adopting an anti-social attitude toward my community. My job rather is to accept for myself the highest standards of which I am capable, even though I am derided by those who do not believe as I do. While I know that immorality and crime thrive and breed in slums, I also know that man may rise above his physical surroundings, and thus come to serve those who are weaker than he.

Much is heard at this time on the question of the fashion in which the Negro should contend for his "rights." There are those who believe that only in time of crisis have minorities been able to make any appreciable advance. These suggest that it is impossible to fight for democracy abroad until we have done away with fascism at home; that the first and most important obligation of every Negro is to fight now for all of the privileges of citizenship which are accorded him by constitutional right.

The opinions I am now voicing, I have expressed on many occasions. I firmly believe that our individual rights and privileges should be submerged for the moment in the larger duties and responsibilities to the nation. This is no more a time for personal quarrels than it is for group agitation. In war, personalities do not count save as they are cheerfully sacrificed. In no word of mine has there been the slightest purpose to disregard the rights of the Negro race. The country cannot afford to disregard them.

The right of protest, the power of petition to declaim against discriminations, is in no wise abridged by the war. The sound sense of noisy agitation during this war can, however, be seriously questioned. Again, I assert that in the present situation, the question is not " my rights," but "my duties."

America and her Allies come first and anybody who abates one jot or one tittle the effort to keep them first, anybody who injects into this struggle any issue which tends to divert our activities or divide our people should be, and will be, condemned by our common country and all her associates in the war. This goes without exception for all men and women everywhere who have added anything to disrupting elements in our citizenship, whether this be by preventing men from doing work for which they are qualified, by engaging in a lynching, or by failing to maintain law and order.

Nobody of intelligence or knowledge would say that the Negro has received, throughout our country, even a substantial measure of his rights. My point is that the Negro's first duty, along with that of every other citizen in the land, is to fight for his country which will preserve to him the inalienable rights of freedom. I have never thought that the American worker has received for the hard labor of his hands, the compensation which the richest nation of the globe should have paid him, but the time to contend for that higher pay is not now. For the individual, or the group, who would set their interests above the whole nation, who would use our national distress to force higher pay, there can be nothing but national scorn and detestation, and there can be no increases in pay sufficient to outweigh or even to match the reproach in which all of them are sure to held.

I do not wish to see a great people who are enlarging the friendly area in which the Negro may in truth live and hope, estranged by aliens and non-residents. A peace evolution is taking place in such significant ways that no wise or good man can fail to remark it. If fifty years ago the dominent dream was an aristocracy of intellect fashioned after the Old South, it has given away to the ideology of a democracy of culture in which the Negro has an increasingly and tremendously important share. In North Carolina we have been able to do this without pressure groups, without litigation in the federal courts, without mandamus to make state officials give the Negro his guaranteed rights, and without injunction to restrain him from receiving them. We do not pretend that we have won everything; but, we have earned the friendship and the cooperation of the best judges, the best preachers, the best lawyers, the best universities, and the best Christian men and women. And we have won these blessings, we have registered these gains at the hands of North Carolina Americans whose one lament has been that they could not at that time do more.

In the South generally the gains have also been far-reaching. It may be said in that connection that if the Negro has not attached to his cause all the white men and women who might have helped in this redemptive work, at least some very disturbing individuals have been put down. Who does not remember Georgia's ex-Governor with his circumflex accent four whole years on "keeping the Negro down" And I remind you that when men make up their minds to tyrannize over Negroes they will do the same thing with whites. Generous college professors and members of Georgia boards, marked for their kindness to Negroes, were dismissed by the ex-Governor, but Georgia given an opportunity to express itself renounced the wicked rule of that particular

Governor, and chose for its chief executive a young man who has instituted reforms in which the Negro stands to be the largest beneficiary. New governors from the Deep South have pitched their inaugurals upon a much higher key than their predecessores. Oblivion will inevitably be the fate of those who follow the path of the demagogue, instead of upright officials.

The Negro is slowly passing from the bald, smug alms-giving of the nineteenth century in to the twentieth century which accepts as a fact accomplished the bulk of the issues which were debated for a full fifty years. And no signs of gains, social, moral, economic, or political, so surely certify that progress as the acceptance as settled all those issues which once were in violent debate.

Governor Aycock once said that the test of a people's progress is the acceptance as a matter of course those things which once were in controversy. Once it was considered inadvisable, if not dangerous, to educate a Negro. Now it is universally agreed that ignorance and illiteracy are cures for nothing.

In North Carolina we have endeavored to pursue the course of cooperation, we have sought to work together, believing in the natural kindness of each race toward the other, and believing that by pursuing this course the blessings of democracy, religion, and education would come to all people and especially to the Negro. The wisdom of this course is justified by its children.

To the everlasting credit of North Carolina, the Gaines Decision did not frighten the State. The State Department of Education had envisaged a plan for the enriched education of the Negro. They had planned for teachers colleges which would grant degrees in education instead of two-year normal

schools with a limited curriculum. They desired to see a university for Negroes. Their plans are almost consummated. Their ideals are almost realized. WE have three four-year teachers colleges. We have an agricultural and technical college which is destined to be the greatest agricultural and technical college in the South, and we are on the way to having a great university for Negroes where they can be trained in liberal arts, science, home economics, law, library science, health, and can go even beyond the master's degree. This is being done in the first place because it is just, and in the second place because it is needed. There must be consecrated leadership for, " where there is no vision the people perish."

North Carolina has advanced without any court decision to settle the matter of differential in pay between white and colored teachers holding the same certificate, and having the same experience and training. For three years the State School Commission has increased the salary of Negro teachers of North Carolina about $300,000 annually. This was done without pressure from any source, but simply as an act of justice because those who were in the lead desired to do so. As a result there is a spirit of hopefulness and satisfaction on the part of the Negro teachers, and they would not murmur nor complain. To the credit of white teachers, they have helped in this matter. They have stood aside willing to wait until salaries were equalized, and then let all go up the hill together, and work for a new day, and a new order of things...when teachers would come fully into their own.

The friendship, peace, and progress existing among and between the races in the state is read, told, and known among all people. If there If there rests upon us the duty of waiving, until a more convenient season, all controversy over rights and privileges that long have been overdue, if

the highor patriotism demands that we defer all auxiliary and incidental questions during this war, by a parity of partiotic purpose it may be asked that inevitable changes in our political and economic order should not bedelayed. if we have not learned it, we soon shall have to learn that in an American society which daily declaims against the political slacker who will not vote, there no longer can be any place for political leadors who countenance and encourage the non-participation of any group in our political affairs.

President Roosevelt has spoken with disapproval of discrimination against any group on account of race, creed, or color. On every hand skilled Negro workers have desired to work, first from a patriotic viewpoint, and then for the increased wages which a skilled worker would receive in order that he might better provide for a family, educate his children, and enjoy a few comforts of life. It is a sad commentary in a democracy that these people are denied work simply because they are Negroes. That is why I appeal to every thoughtful person in our country to assist us in gaining this larger economic opportunity. In the years of the great depression our group suffered most heavily; in the years of partial recovery we have least of all the improvement. In 1930 the census of the United States showed that between 40,000,000 and 45,000,000 were found to be earning bewteen $1,500 and $2,000, but most of them were not Negroes. More than 16,000,000 of our citizens drew incomes between $500 and $1,000, and less than half of them were Negroes; and finally we found 8,250,000 living below the $500 level, and nearly all of them were Negroes.

On such a precarious economic structure the American Negro has maintained a national loyalty that has withstood all bogus brotherhoods, all

counterfeit comradeships which have been offered him by national foes within and without this country. But I wonder how long Americans can remain good or great of heart in this deadly indifference to their own welfare.

In a candid, but I hope in a very friendly way, I have arrayed some of the disadvantages under which Negro citizens of the Southland pursue their professions. It would be an inexcusable injustice if I did not say something of the citizenship of my state and its steady movement toward a better day for us all.

Despite all the disturbing discriminations to which I have alluded, there is one invincible assumption which all of us utter, and that is the early and complete rectifications of the wrongs which divide and irritate our people. North Carolina's white population often is held up to the nation as the purest in all the sisterhood of states, that is to say, the freest from foreign strain. I think with equal truth and pride this can be said of the Negro population. These 1,000,000 people of my race have no alein taint in their blood. They are Americans and they are North Carolinians.

I am moved to these optimistic remarks by the history of our state. There have been during these forty years of the present century eleven chief executives. I certify to the younger generation of my people that not one of them rose to his eminence by appeal to racial prejudices, and that most of them are esteemed today in proportion to their friendliness to the Negro. The glorious record of Aycock, Bickett, Morrison, McLean, Gardner, Ehringhaus, Hoey, and Broughton are testimonies in behalf of this statement. A few days ago a big-hearted Christian Governor joined in the launching of a ship named after John Merrick, one of the foremost Negro businessmen

of our state, a man who rose from poverty to riches, and was the first president of the great North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company-- a man of vision and Christian character. I said to myself again, "God bless North Carolina!" What a contrast! Governors in some states not as fortunate as ours seek to stir up strife and discord, instead of sowing the seeds of Christian love.

North Carolina, a great civilized and Christian community, recognizing substantially the rights and privileges of our group, has gone ahead of its neighbors as though they were of a different race of men. If North Carolina were not too Christian to indulge in race repression, it is too enlightened and too thoughtful of its intelligent self-interest to do so. That is a great gain for us all.

After all, democracy is more than a form of government, and the democratic process means more than election by majorities, government by legislatures and congresses, laws executed by governors and presidents, interpreted by courts state and federal. Democracy is that audacious belief of our people that in the most ordinary men there are resident the most extraordinary possibilities, and that if we keep the doors of opportunity open to them they will amaze us with their achievements. For that reason I trust more to the generous and Christian attitude of North Carolina people in making the needed social, political, and economic re-adjustments than I do to congresses and all other legal parliaments. North Carolina has learned that it is not the public interest that any of its citizens should be reared in ignorance and live in poverty. We are fast learning that you cannot degrade a man and expect the best from him. And once we set ourselves with informed and illuminated consciences to these tasks all

auxiliary and incidental questions will settle themselves. Whether we work through the social gospel into personal religion, or the other way around, we are coming to the gist of this whole matter when we agree that the saving of our democracy is personal religion, a belief in the divine parenthood of the human family. I commend the North Carolina plan as safe for guidance.

One of the most cogent phases of teaching today is current defense. It is a coinage made necessary by the waging of total war by the totalitarian governments of the world. When everyone is attacked, everyone has to defend himself; to talk about defense does not mean the most modern tanks, airplanes, battleships, rifles, and the newest military strategy. Total defense means more. It connotes the complete co-operation of our entire population in every endeavor to preserve for ourselves and our posterity the blessings of liberty. Any total defense which does not concern itself with the welfare of its total population is a misnomer and a contradiction of terms.

Notwithstanding this truth, Negroes are discriminated against even when it comes to the defense of our flag. It is a deplorable fact that although hundreds of young Negroes are anxious to fly only a limited number can be admitted to training for the Aviation Corps per month? This privilege is denied them. Any group willing to fight, bleed, and, if necessary, die for their country should no given that opportunity.

Denied admission to some of the military training they should have, they are limited to but a few choices in the regular army. In the navy there is no use to talk about democracy. In that branch of our military system the Negroes do not have a chance. But they hold up their heads, they

march into battle singing:" some of these days, we are going to sit around the welcome table." And there is not a traitor among us.

Let me quote a great Democrat who thought well of the Negro as a soldier: " To the Men of Color: Soldiers--From the shores of Mobile I called you to arms. I invited you to share in the perils and to divide the glory with your white countrymen. I expected much from you, for I was not uninformed of those qualities which must render you so formidable to an invading foe. I knew that you could endure hunger, thirst, and all the hardships of war. I knew that you loved the land of your activity, and that like ourselves you had to defend all that is dear to man. But you surpass my hopes. I have found you united to these qualities, that noble enthusiasm, which impels to great deeds. Soldiers, the President of the United States shall be informed of your conduct on the present occasion and the voice of the representatives of the American nation shall applaud your ardor. The enemy is near. His sails cover the lakes. But the brave are united, and, if he finds us contending among ourselves, it will be only for the prize of valor, and fame, its noblest reward."

That was written of the Negro, and was dated from Mobile, September 21, 1814. It was signed, "Andrew Jackson, Major General Commanding." This was the superlative tribute of a great American to the soldiers of a race, most of whom were in slavery. Look at the date, 129 years ago, when very much the same sort of governmental tyranny was being resisted as we now meet in October 1943. I appeal to the liberal minded white people of the Nation to band themselves together to see that injustices done the Negro in the army, the navy, and in economic fields of endeavor be changed. so that all can stand together in defense of a real democracy. The Negro has never

failed his country, and it would be an unconscionable wrong if his country failed him.

Throughout the country, but especially throughout the South, the economic, social, and civic relations of the two races are so intimately bound together that the deficiencies suffered by the Negro minority because of the restrictions under which they labor have a harmful and far-reaching effect upon the welfare of the white majority. Booker T. Washington was a true prophet when he said, " We shall constitute one-third more of the ignorance and crime of the South, or one-third of its intelligence and progress." Let us then set free those who sit in darkness. Let us educate the children of both races.

By thinking people everywhere, it is conceded that the salvation of our democratic way of living lies in education. Let us always remember that for groups which suffer most under the imperfections of our democratic system, education is the only light for their darkness.

The Negro is not asking for alms, for pity, he is asking for a chance to work, a chance to lay something by as a security for old age. He is asking for a chance to come up to the highest of the possibilities of his own soul and mind. There are no hatreds in his heart except the hatred for injustice and misunderstandings. He wants a chance to work and not be discriminated against on account of his color. He wants a chance to fight for his country. He does not want to be robbed of his self-respect.

We all agree that we must use our democracy or we must lose our democracy. Thirteen million Americans cannot be ignored.

What is democracy? The essence of democracy is a spirit and a point of view which permeates the institutions of our social order, and places value

on the personality of the individual--and all the machinery of our social order(be it educational programs, government or what not)should look forward to the promotion of these values. This is the democratic concept to which I point the American Negro youth. This is tho democratic concept for which he is being asked to lay down his life on battlefields--and for that same democratic concept we, Negroes, on the home front are willing to endure all kinds of sacrifices. To him, who prolongs the day when this democratic scale of human value shall prevail; to him who injects into this great struggle for survival a series of petty issues with the deliberate purpose of making America a land of dissension; to him whose mental vision and horizon have become so warped by hasty and uncalculated planning, be he white or black; to him be the reproach of men and on his head should be reaped the coals of condemnation. The thousands of American Negro youth in our armed forces today look to us for inspiration to carry on. The sacredness of the responsibility which rests on our shoulders is to protray to them that we as a group do have faith in the functioning of democracy. We cannot say to them that the democratic social order is a myth and that now is the time to use the obsolescent right of revolution to buck America's war program and thus forestall the day of final victory. We shall say to them amid all our problems of rights and duties the words of Langston Hughes: "I, too, sing America." A united America.

We shall hold high to them the truth that a real democratic society aims at the realization of a Utopian order. I fundamentally believe that any society which conscientiously aims this way, makes some progress. There are imperfections in our present system of democracy. Yes! The failure of America to properly solve the Negro race problem is a glaring example of

these imperfections. The one imperfection thus named has been the result of a citizenry which was neither intelligent nor public-spirited enough to grapple with the problem. Does the cure then lie in the Negroes' assuming a militant attitude and persistently agitating the already troubled waters by belligerency? I should think a saner approach would be through a more intelligent citizenry and a more public spirited one. How shall this be achieved? By education and more education.

As I view the conflicting patterns of life fighting for dominance, I am more than positive that there will be, and must be, a new world order after World War LL. We do not believe for one moment that the post war social order will be a victory for Fascism or Nazism. It will and must be a new world order patterned on the principles of real democracy. The thousands of enslaved white Europeans, the yellow people of China, the brown people of the South Sea Island, and the black people of Africa look forward to the victory of the United Nations. The Negroes of the United States cherish that same dream--for, when the problem of democracy expands, it will touch all races and all conditions. A victorious United States must inevitably mean a victorious Negro.

If there are several groups of Negro thinkers in America, they are agreed on the ends to be reached. So in this fight for freedom, let nothing divide us. Let us present a united front for the preservation of our America, our beloved land.

Governor Broughton, the fearless Governor of North Carolina has mentioned on several occasions an incident which shows the loyalty of the Negro in our beloved state:"A questionnaire was sent to a Negro registrant. He had not been to school. He could not answer the questions--so he

simply wrote across the top of the page ' I'se ready, when you is'."

The newspapers of one state told the story of a Negro boy ten years old who rushed to the Draft Board in one of our cities and asked how old he had to be before he could go to fight. When they told him, they saw the disappointment written on his face. He turned away, slowly, dejected, and went out. Do you think that America would be safe in the hands of these two? It is our America. I hear America singing--singing in the rain for it is raining tears and blood and death. The rainy day is here.

I would suggest that the future of the Negro in this country is inextricably bound up with the future of the nation. At a time when the ideals of democracy are being threatened by foreign powers, our first obligation is in the service of our country; no matter where that service may take us. We cannot forget that members of our armed forces are now on battlefronts all around the world, and that the black American is also there. There can be no justification for any plan of action which in the least threatens the success of our war effort. The person who fails to see this is as short-sighted as the fellow who refuses to invest in war bonds: He does not realize that should our nation fail, none of the things which we hold dear, and none of the ideals toward which we aspire could ever be realized. Should these brave defenders of our nation suffer defeat, we know that the darkness which has fallen upon western Europe would be our lot, and that the fate of the black man in America would be even more degrading. Ours is the job of standing behind them with every resource at our command, and that means clear thinking at home as well as abroad. We cannot afford to waste the precious manhours which are lost through tension and riot, for every such act is aiding the common enemy.

I hear America singing because I see a united America at war--differences forgotten, fighting to free the enslaved everywhere, singing as we march:

" In the beauty of the lilies Christ was born across the sea,
With a glory in His bosom that transfigures you and me.
As He died to make men h ly, let us die to make men free
For God is marching on. "

I hear America singing, the war is over, victory has been won, liberty and justice for all people forever more.

FEB 1 1945

SPEECH DELIVERED BY DR. JAMES E. SHEPARD

Saturday Evening, January 13, 1945

Broadcast over Durham Station WDNC and Associated Stations

NC-224

INTER-RACIAL PROGRESS IN NORTH CAROLINA

My Friends:

In a letter from one of the most distinguished white citizens of North Carolina, a man for whom I have the highest respect and esteem, was made this significant statement:

"We have not, of course, achieved ideal relationship in the South or in North Carolina for that matter, but we have achieved prodigious progress. We should not be complacent for a vast deal remains to be done. But by recognizing the progress that has been made, we can draw courage to press on and to build more securely and more spaciously on the achievements."

Quoting further, "As you well know, the average white Southerner is a fairly decent citizen who wants to do the right things. He can be persuaded with reasonable arguments; he can even be shamed through a fair appeal to his conscious, but he cannot be coerced into a course of action however right. He is stubborn, proud, and utterly allergic to threats."

It is in the spirit of this letter that I begin my appeal to the people of North Carolina.

Many times before as I have spoken to the people of North Carolina, I have pointed with great pride to the many solid achievements of the Negroes of this state: achievements in religion, in education, in business, and in professional services. I have pointed out the achievements in farm and home ownership and improvements, and the general advancement all along the road of progress. I wish now, merely by reference, to bring these things to your minds.

Many times before I have spoken of the increasing recognition on the part of the white people of this state of the rights and privileges of the Negroes as fellow-citizens I have spoken of the recognition of the Negroes' right of suffrage in North Carolina. A recognition manifested by the effective abolition of the poll tax as a prerequisite for voting, and by the absence of color bars in party primaries. It is this recognition of a fundamental right of citizenship that today so gloriously lifts this state above the petty fears, quarrels, and law suits of her sister states, and frees the energies and releases the minds of the leaders of our state for more constructive efforts toward improving conditions for all of the people. I again remind you of the importance of this enlightened position.

Many times before I have spoken of the superior educational provisions made for the Negro in North Carolina in contrast to those made in most of the Southern states. We are happy to add to that long list of educational improvements, the complete equalization of the salaries of the white and Negro public school teachers.

Likewise, I have spoken of the great advance in the consideration of the health problems of all the people, both white and Negro. I have, also, on occasions spoken specifically of the keen interest of the Governor of this state in adequate hospital facilities for Negro tubercular patients, and in preventive measures to check the spread of this dread disease.

To this we can add a growing consciousness on the part of the state for positive and constructive health measures as are expressed in the recent program of health education set up in both the white and Negro schools, and by the post-war plans that are already under consideration for a health program to insure the development of strong and healthy bodies for the youth of this state, without regard to race, creed, or color.

My outspoken praise for the many achievements of the white and Negro people of North Carolina, my unswerving loyalty to, and pride in my state, by no means indicate that I am blind to our shortcomings. I do not believe that North Carolina is the best of all possible states in the sense that I am fully satisfied with our present level of attainment, and desire no further progress. The facts are that I am keenly aware of every shortcoming of our state. I am highly sensitive to every injustice perpetrated upon any person in this state. Like all good citizens, I have a proper and righteous indignation against the denial to any person of the rights and privileges guaranteed to him by our Federal and State Constitutions. In the same measure as I, as a member of this commonwealth, rejoice in every forward step taken by the State of North Carolina, I am also personally embarrassed and ashamed of any backward step taken by us in any area of human relations.

I know then that we are not perfect, but I also know full well of the many honest and diligent efforts being made by the white and Negro leaders of this state to bring about improvements and I have an abiding faith in the ultimate success of those efforts.

May I quote from an address delivered at the College by one of the distinguished ministers of the country. The subject was "A God, a Goal, and a Gremlin." He said that every individual should have a God, a goal, and a Gremlin, and he explained Gremlin as the term brought into use by the aviators to describe the little unseen imps that make things go wrong in the navigation of the planes in spite of all the precautions and calculations of the pilots. I am sure that this distinguished minister will pardon me if I enlarge upon his thought and say that every people, every state, and every nation should have a God, a goal, and a Gremlin.

All of us who believe in the Christian faith have accepted our God and our goal. Our God is the father of all men, our goal is the achievement of the brotherhood of man under the fatherhood of God, with peace on earth and good will toward all. But the difficulties lie in the Gremlins.

With states and nations there are the Gremlins of selfishness, greed, and self-aggrandizement. Among peoples there are the Gremlins of the superior and inferior races, and the Gremlins of prejudice, hatred and discriminations among races, creeds, and colors. These Gremlins, as you can see, are highly undesirable aspects of human nature, why then does the minister say that individuals should have Gremlins, and why should I say that peoples, states and nations should have them? Well, these Gremlins are like the grains of sand of the earth, any one of which is painful in the eye, uncomfortable in the shoe, distasteful in food, yet the billions of them serving together purify the myriad streams of water that flow through the earth.

The Gremlins are the crosses that raise us nearer and nearer to the goal of human striving. For it is only as men fight and triumph over evil that they become strong and firm in goodness. It takes the terrific heat of the cauldron to separate gold from dross. So it appears that it takes the calamity of war to renew and invigorate man's effort to bring about lasting peace. The Gremlins of racial disturbance alert fair-minded men and women of both races to the necessity of working for better inter-racial harmony and understanding, based upon mutual respect and confidence, and upon fairness and justice for all concerned. A miscarriage of justice causes just and courageous men to gird the armor of truth and march forth to protect the virtue of justice wherever it is abused.

As we all know, the Negro in our society has his special Gremlins, his particular obstacles and difficulties; to what advantage can he turn them? I once heard the story of a poor boy who went to a rich boys' college. He wanted to be a high jumper on the track team; but the other boys did not want him because in their minds there was social significance attached to membership on the athletic teams. So, every day in practice, when it came the poor boy's time to jump, the other boys would raise the bar a few inches higher than it was supposed to be in order to make him fail. The boy knew what was going on and he made up his mind to succeed. He trained vigorously off the field, and every day in practice he strained his energy to the utmost to clear the bar. Finally, when the day came for the coach to select the team, the poor boy could jump higher than all the rest.

So with the Negro--if he faces the obstacle of being the last to be hired and the first to be fired, he should strive to become so efficient in his work, so punctual, so careful, so skillful, that such an unfair employment practice would be definitely harmful to the self-interest of his employer. If bad manners are a handicap to the Negro's progress, or if they are given as a reason or an excuse for denying him this or that privilege, then he should improve his manners and his conduct. If ignorance is a drawback, he should seek education. If thriftlessness is an obstacle to his economic security, then he should become more frugal and thrifty. Thus, all along the line a people should strive to make of their Gremlins, of their crosses, and of their obstacles, the stepping stones of progress.

The many achievements and accomplishments of the people of North Carolina to which I so frequently refer, have put North Carolina in the vanguard of the Southern states in the efforts to promote peace and harmony among the races, and to give to the Negro those opportunities to which he is entitled as a citizen.

I know for a fact that the leaders of many other states in the South watch carefully what is going on in North Carolina in the field of race relations. They consult the leaders of this state to find out whan plans have been formulated, and how those plans are to be carried out. This is most significant when we consider the fact, unfortunate though it may be, that so many of the things that the better thinking people of the South know should be done for the Negro, are not done because of some traditional fear of the results. These people are unwilling to follow the suggestion or leadership of any outside group, but if another Southern state can abolish the poll tax as a prerequisite for voting, if it can let down the bars of party primaries, if it can equalize teachers' salaries, and do all of these things without any friction or strife and without undesirable results, then the arguments of the opposers in other states are destroyed, and the courage of those who favor these just measures is strengthened by the example of North Carolina.

This leadership puts upon our state a great responsibility. It is my hope, and my firm belief, that North Carolina will discharge that responsibility faithfully and well.

With the war nearing a victorious end for our arms, we in North Carolina must raise the sights of our thoughts to take proper aim at long range post-war objectives. Among these objectives must be post-war economic security for the Negro.

All over the United States, Negroes are earning money on an unprecedented scale today. While this sudden increase in wealth and affluence might tend to make a few of us arrogant and wasteful, as it is true with all people; yet, for the most part, Negroes are paying up old debts, clearing up mortgages, buying more insurance and war bonds. There is, then, a post-war responsibility upon us to provide, as far as possible,

comparable jobs with comparable pay in order to insure a continuing measure of economic security for the Negro.

This, of course, is not just a Negro problem. It is a problem of all the people, we must remember, however, that the contrast in earnings before the war and now is greatest among the Negroes, and without careful planning the decrease will be greatest in his case after the war. The Congress has left to the states in a large measure the matter of protecting the citizens against post-war unemployment. We need to prepare to meet this responsibility on the basis of fairness and equality for all.

We must remember that the same thing will be necessary for all of the people of the world. There must be general economic prosperity; for no self-respecting person can remain satisfied in poverty.

Another post-war objective must be that of thoughtful preparation for our returning soldiers and sailors. Thousands of our Negro youth in uniform are learning many useful lessons. They are learning patriotism, dicipline, fellowship, and devotion to duty. They are seeing strange places, meeting new people, boradening their horizons. But their main desire now is to get back home and settle down. They do not want to, and they do not plan to come back home with hatred in their hearts. Any statement to the contrary is harmful rumor. The Negro soldiers, like all of the other boys, are coming back home looking for a life built around friendliness, they will want stability and fixity. We should be prepared then not to expose them to unfriendliness, but rather, to give them a chance to develop in their own way toward worthwhile goals of their own choosing.

I receive a great many letters from our former students who are now in distant parts of the world. Their greatest desire is to get back home, return to college and finish their education. We must make adequate provision for them within our own state.

comparable jobs with comparable pay in order to insure a continuing measure of economic security for the Negro.

This, of course, is not just a Negro problem. It is a problem of all the people, we must remember, however, that the contrast in earnings before the war and now is greatest among the Negroes, and without careful planning the decrease will be greatest in his case after the war. The Congress has left to the states in a large measure the matter of protecting the citizens against post-war unemployment. We need to prepare to meet this responsibility on the basis of fairness and equality for all.

We must remember that the same thing will be necessary for all of the people of the world. There must be general economic prosperity; for no self-respecting person can remain satisfied in poverty.

Another post-war objective must be that of thoughtful preparation for our returning soldiers and sailors. Thousands of our Negro youth in uniform are learning many useful lessons. They are learning patriotism, dicipline, fellowship, and devotion to duty. They are seeing strange places, meeting new people, boradening their horizons. But their main desire now is to get back home and settle down. They do not want to, and they do not plan to come back home with hatred in their hearts. Any statement to the contrary is harmful rumor. The Negro soldiers, like all of the other boys, are coming back home looking for a life built around friendliness, they will want stability and fixity. We should be prepared then not to expose them to unfriendliness, but rather, to give them a chance to develop in their own way toward worthwhile goals of their own choosing.

I receive a great many letters from our former students who are now in distant parts of the world. Their greatest desire is to get back home, return to college and finish their education. We must make adequate provision for them within our own state.

Another objective must be to preserve and contribute to the development of individual and racial self-respect among Negroes. Our returning soldiers will have a large measure of self-respect born of the pride of wearing the military uniform of the greatest nation on earth, and born of the consciousness of their personal sacrifices in a great struggle for freedom and democracy. Our attitude toward justice for all men, and the fairness of our laws and their administration can go a long way toward preserving this self-respect. Almost next to food and drink the nature of man requires that he be able to respect himself among his fellows, and when a people are denied a healthy and legitimate form of self-respect they will seek unhealthy and socially hurtful forms born of resentment and disgust.

Therefore, every citizen of this state, both white and black, must assume a broader acceptance of the moral obligation for law and order. We must uphold and defend the majesty and justice of the law, even for the least and most humble among us.

To the extent that we do these things, we shall add to the brilliant history of North Carolina a glorious and a happy future.

Let us keep before us the fact that we must have better teachers and pay them a living salary. If a 12 percent increase is necessary for the beginning teacher, those who have had more experience and labored in the heat of the day should have the same percentage of increase as the beginning teacher. Our Governor was wise and statesmanlike in his recommendation that the well-qualified teacher with experience be paid more. That is as it should be.

A commission should be appointed to set up certain standards and measurements so that we may have a yardstick by which we can measure values. This commission should report at the next session of the Legislature.

The handicaps of education should be removed from the Negro. He should not only have good teachers, but good school houses and good equipment. The five Negro State institutions must be adequately maintained so that equipment and salaries be such that no apology will have to be made for their existence. Hospitals and good doctors should not only be made available to the majority group, but to every race, color, and creed. No one should suffer because of color, but all should be helped according to need. Let us accept the fact that the Negro has a right to sit on juries, especially where Negroes are involved. If the rights and privileges of the Negro are to be maintained, he must use the ballot and use it always to the best interests of the state.

North Carolina Negroes have wished nothing better than to be regarded as simply citizens of this great commonwealth. They have doubted that there can be any purely economic solution for any economic problem. Governor Cherry's inaugural address must have impressed all our people by its ethical insight. Perceiving that there can be no economic safety or permanent prosperity for anybody in the wide world until we can establish peace, I am persuaded that Governor Cherry will doubt the possibility of economic prosperity anywhere in this or any other country in which all the citizens do not share. So, I for one, welcome an end to our discussions of group problems.

During the years immediately preceding the present war, we learned some very valuable truth. We discovered that an unjust distribution of our national income had proved to be the procuring cause of a stupendous national depression. I am not talking now of any of the several score of proposals for that better distribution. I am endeavoring to remind North Carolina people that we suffered that appalling national disaster because with all our amazing miracles of production, sufficient unto the needs of our own and many more millions, we could not provide adequate consumers. So, we who had thought of that dis-

tribution of our national bounty as merely an ethical duty, came to learn that it was an economic imperative. I find myself believing that our Governor regards as his first duty to North Carolina, the righteous treatment of every citizen within its boundaries.

In the present general assembly this question will rise every day to confound us if we do not meet it ethically as it comes up. By that I mean the recognition of what an economic system is. Within the past few days North Carolina has performed an act of unprecedented political morality. It has, in its great providence, paid the state debt amounting to more than 50 millions. The debt was not due, but such has been the ethical character of our governors that seeing the opportunity to save a great sum of money for all the people, the state provides for premature payment of its large bonded debt. Thus Governors Broughton and Cherry and their general assemblies not only pay in response to a sense of duty that is almost despotic; they go far beyond the financial moralities. They define by this act the economic system in ethical terms, so that this system no longer is a piece of machinery making the money necessary to operate a state; this economic system becomes our basic social service through which we provide food and clothes for ourselves, school and opportunities for our children. North Carolina's big surplus, precisely as its revenue raising machinery, therefore, goes into the enrichment of the life of us all. And "all" means all, every man, woman, and child in the commonwealth.

If subsequent events of the present legislature should prove us wrong; if justice to our Negro citizens should be left to optimistic drift, and the race relegated to the old realm of almsgiving, smug complacency and solemn nonsense, I should of all men become most miserable. Enlightened self-interest I am sure will save us all from any such moral retrogression. It is a stimulating faith of ours that as religion saturates society with the consciousness of its spiritual objectives,

so does experience show us the economic advantage in the pragmatic test. An enlightened state does not retrench its appetite to fit an inadequate food supply, that state supplies the sustenance which its tastes require. So, we expect North Carolina to deal generously with all its institutions and to give widest opportunity to all its citizens. I know that it is sometimes suspected that schoolmen are outside their competence when they undertake to discuss economics and the machinery by which money is raised for institutional support. But no man who has learned the lessons of history to any purpose can fail to know what economic perils will befall a people among whom a large element have been denied their opportunities for advancement.

In every state and in the national government as a whole there is the ever recurring fear of what will happen to the country should its immense resources be squandered by waste, indifference or exploitation. There should be a corresponding fear among us all that we shall be punished for discriminations in the distributions of our national or state wealth.

Let me remind my friends again, that we cannot degrade any person of any race and expect the very best of him that we cannot rob a man or woman of any race of his or her self-respect and expect him or her to reach forth for the better things of life. I believe in North Carolina. For that reason I am willing to trust the generous and Christian attitude of our North Carolina people in making the needed social, political, and economic readjustments.

A few days ago a distinguished white citizen died at New Bern. In his will he attested the fact that he loved his fellowman. He established a foundation to help worthy young people acquire an education and he stipulated that one fourth to almost a third be used for the Negro.

There are other examples like this in North Carolina and in such acts can be found the soul of the state. The paths which I have pointed out are the paths of righteousness and peace; all other paths are chaos and darkness. The yardstick of human happiness and the blessings of God are summed up in Micah 6-8:

> He hath showed thee, O man, what is good,
> And what doth the Lord require of thee
> But to do justly, and to love mercy,
> And to walk humbly with thy God.

FEB 28 1946

(Not to be released before Feb. 17)

NC-224

OUR MUTUAL TASKS

By James E. Shepard, President
North Carolina College for Negroes
Durham, N. C.

Broadcast over State-wide Radio System
February 16, 1946

My Friends and Citizens of North Carolina:

The broadcasting systems of North Carolina have been so uniformly kind and generous in giving time to us for the promotion of special causes so important to us as one of the great minority spokesmen, that in return for this high favor to us I wish to use our time tonight in an appeal for all the people of the state.

Last year when I addressed you, we were still in the throes of war. Tonight we stand thankful and rejoicing that the great conflict has ended in a victory for our side.

In these former broadcasts there have been addresses to the majority to use its power to end unjust and indefensible discriminations against a minority whose beseting sin has been its political and numerical weakness. But North Carolinians irrespective of race or color or creed, are a chivalrous people who dislike injustice wherever found and by whomsoever it is practiced. It would be an uncandid statement to make, that all such wrongs have been rectified; but it would be entirely true to declare that there has been a growing awareness among all our people of those wrongs and a corresponding conscientiousness in correcting them.

We live in an age of problems when life no longer is uneventful and advancement steady. Our old stabilities are gone. Better things destroyed them. Those "better things" were industry, commerce, science, political emancipation, and, most of all, the spread of popular education. It has been one of our contentions that the democratic movement has been so widespread that even if its good were in doubt the futility of opposing it would be manifest. For that reason always we have been urging everybody to use our democracy to the utmost. So, instead of living in the old grooves marked out for us from above. Democracy is scrutinizing the conditions under which we live and asking questions about them.

So, we live today in a society which asks what sort of government it should have; what sort of life that government should make possible; what provision should be made for the aged and infirm; what should be done with our unemployed; how society should with its rebels, ciminals, and lazy members; whether our present economic system distributes employment and profits fairly; by what standards nations should shape their behavior toward each other, and what each of us should do with those hours of life when we are left to ourselves. But all of these questions would be irrelevant, if not impudent, frivolous, and tiresome if there were not bound up in them the general question as to what sort of creature man is. And what kind of creature man is,--it is the purpose of this broadcast to proclaim, and in his general interest to speak.

One of our problems of great peace-time importance is to preserve and foster that spirit of mutual appreciation, mutual toleration and cooperation so that it will become more widespread during peace-time than it was during the war.

I am told that a most important task of our military strategist during the war was to keep their supply lines open, and many commentators say that the chief factor contributing to the defeat of the enemy was our destruction of his supply lines which stopped the flow of his food, munitions, and material of war.

Using a military expression tonight, the subject of my talk is Let Us Keep Our Supply Lines Open, or, Our Mutual Tasks. Let us during this post-war period learn to conserve our resources, both natural and human, and use these resources for the attainment of the greatest good for the greatest number.

We are proud of the record of North Carolina in the war. We know that the young men and women, both white and Negro, who entered the armed forces from this state performed bravely and unflinchingly the military tasks assigned to them. When the history of the war is written, I am sure that the record will attest their deeds of valor.

We know that the farmers of the state, and those engaged in all kinds of agricultural pursuits, such as poultrymen and dairymen, have performed remarkable

tasks. In spite of the many hardships such as the lack of feed, farm machinery, and the shortage of help, they have increased production on every hand.

We are proud of the state's record in industry, in shipbuilding, and in our processing factories, where textiles and cigarettes were prepared and shipped in large quantities to our fighting forces. Many of our plants were engaged in making important instruments of war, and were given the coveted "E", the Government's award for efficiency in war production.

The unselfish manner in which the universities and colleges of the state released many of their best professors in order that they might engage in some type of needed government work should be appreciated by all of us. And never should we allow ourselves to forget the devotion to duty on what we called the home front, manifested by those thousands of men and women volunteers, who, with no thought of financial remuneration, rendered service on the draft boards, the appeal boards, the rationing boards, as volunteer hospital workers, as air raid wardens, and in many other capacities.

We are proud of the fact that in all of these instances we kept our supply lines open. But in spite of this brilliant record that will emblazon the pages of our future history, there stands lurking in the background several sinister shadows to cast a pall over the brilliance of our achievements, and to remind us that here and there in several instances we had failed before the war to keep our supply lines open.

Every North Carolinian who really loves his state has been cut to the quick of his pride by the fact that North Carolina stands at the top of the list of all the 48 states in the percentage of men who were rejected or found unfit for military service. Whether these rejections were due to illiteracy or poor health, we cannot help but stand condemned for failure to keep our supply lines open and not facing our task to furnish to our growing youth the necessary material for the proper development of mind and body.

Another shadow in the background were the many groundless rumors circulated among Negroes telling them of dire things being planned by white people against them; and rumors spread among white people making preposterous forecasts of what Negroes were planning to do to white people. The fact that some of us, both white and Negro, were willing to believe these rumors, and to allow ourselves to become frightened by them, is proof that in the past we had failed to keep open the supply lines of mutual confidence, trust, and friendship.

We are happy that it was a citizen of this state, a distinguished Southern Sociologist, who ran these rumors into the ground, and revealed them to be totally without foundation, except in the unwarranted fears of men.

Here and there to mar our record was a minor but useless racial clash, or a miscarriage of justice involving some Negro soldier or civilian, all indicating that we had failed to keep open the supply lines of tolerance, understanding, and justice for all.

The picture of the war, however, is now behind us, and the abnormal conditions created by war's necessities are fast resolving into the more permanent conditions of a post-war and a peace-time social order. The opportunity and the challenge, therefore, become increasingly greater that we should keep all of the supply lines of growth and progress open so that the advancement of our state will be assured. We must unhesitatingly face our mutual tasks. There are encouraging signs all about us that this will be done.

Let us then consider for a few minutes some of the basic sources of our strength, some of the institutions we must preserve and strengthen, some of the supply lines that we must keep open, some tasks we must face.

The first and most important of these tasks is the family. President Truman said a few days ago that we are in need of a Bill of Rights to guarantee to the family the opportunity for continued existence. Such a statement, although made with particular reference to the problem of housing, calls for careful thought from all of us.

It is generally accepted that the family is the primary and basic unit of social organization. A few weeks ago Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler, President Emeritus, of Columbia University, said that the problem of juvenile delinquency which is becoming more and more acute in every village, town, and city, is chiefly a problem of improper home training or of no home training at all. This to me is sad evidence of the breakdown of family life.

Among the Negro people during the early days of freedom the family was the great factor in the rapid progress of the race. Now it appears that this influence is wanin A well known Negro minister who spoke to the students of our college recently pointed out the breakdown in what we used to call just plain good manners. He said that the young people of today do not show the courtesy and respect to older people, to ministers of the gospel nor to their own parents that they used to show. As one walks along the street where the young people congregate he is shocked by the low level of conversation, and by the profanity used in carrying it on. There is no attempt to temper the vulgarity of the expressions or to lower the voice when ladies or children approach. Many of the young people today both white and Negro seem to hold up to ridicule and scorn any teachings based upon the fundamental verities, or upon the principles of morality and ethics.

It pains me to see slovenly and unkempt young Negro boys and girls, who are failing in the home to learn the basic principles of personal cleanliness and neatness. I know that many of them lack facilities that are now considered minimum requirements for the proper American standard of living. I know that in only a few Negro homes is there running hot water, and I know that in the majority of houses occupied by Negroes throughout the state there is no running water at all. I know that in many instances the houses are poorly lighted and heated and without modern conveniences, yet somehow I have hoped that the Negro family would rise above these limitations and handicaps, and develop as has been done in pioneer societies, certain habits of cleanliness and neatness that would add to his self-respect as a person and to our progress as a race.

But our sociologists tell us that society in now too complex to expect individuals to rise very far above the conditions and limitations of their environment; and that somewhere outside of the individual family the responsibility must be assumed for creating the kind of environment in which a wholesome family life can be developed.

The first of these conditions necessary to the development of a good family is the availability of a decent house. It is very difficult to separate the pattern of family life from the physical surroundings of the home. Right now in America there is an acute shortage of houses for everybody; but the permanent picture with respect to Negroes has been the occupancy by them of many houses unfit for human habitation, in blighted areas of the city, without improved or lighted streets, while paying rents that are higher in relation to the types of houses they occupy than that paid by any other group. If they desire to move there is a shortage of available decent houses, or of neighborhoods into which they are admitted. Restrictive convenants, and traditions keep him confined to circumscribed areas.

If we are to have good families and good neighborhoods we must keep the supply line of good houses open to all people, white and Negro. The high rate of disease, illegitimacy, family desertions, and crime among Negroes can in many cases be traced to the lack of suitable houses, to overcrowding, the lack of privacy, and to the absence of the minimum requirements for decency which prevails in all sub-standard houses. We must give careful attention to this problem of housing and decent neighborhoods in all of our towns and cities if we are to have communities free from vice, crime and disease.

The old arguments about coal in the bathtubs, and the destruction of property have no validity. There is a great deal more temptation to pull a loose board off a house than one which is properly nailed down. It is significant in this connection that statistics gathered in 1940 showed that over 90 percent of houses occupied by Negro tenants throughout the state were in need of repairs, and about 50 percent of these were in need of major repairs. During the war, with the shortage of materials

and workmen, it is easy to conclude that the situation has become much worse. Yet, many landlords have admitted that houses in good repair and painted in some pleasing light color inspire pride in the tenants to keep them nice, and they turn out to be good investments.

I do not pretend to have the solution for the housing problem for every community, but I know that some honest and sincere attention must be given to this matter, the appointment of committees and commissions as gestures of appeasement to local groups of white and Negro men and women, who point out these needs to responsible authorities, is not sufficient. Unless these commissions or committees make honest and practical recommendations without regard to whose interest they help or hurt, and unless those who have power, take steps to implement those recommendations, we shall get nowhere.

Another important factor in the development of good families is the matter of economic security. We must make every effort to develop in North Carolina and throughout the South a basic economy that will provide a full and prosperous living for all of us. Agriculture and farming must be encouraged and aided in all of the ways that are consistent with our federal form of government. Industries must be built up in the state. If foreign business is to be invited in, it should be invited not on the basis of sops and inducements, such as tax exemptions, that give them an unfair advantage over local industries, but they should be invited in on the basis of mutual need--a growing market, and expanded business opportunities. In my humble judgment, however, I should prefer to see our industries developed by our own people right here in the state, so that our wealth would be of the stay-at-home kind.

We must develop between management and labor mutual confidence and respect, so that they can each appreciate the position of the other. To this end fair wages, reasonable hours and good working conditions for labor should be the concern of management; and a fair day's work for a fair day's pay should be the guiding principle of labor.

I am not an economist and could not intelligently enter into a discussion of minimum wages, but I have read some reports lately on minimum yearly incomes necessary to maintain a desirable standard of living. The Heller Committee of the University of California estimated $2700 as the minimum upon which a family of four could live in health and decency; Fortune Magazine about two years ago put the figure at $2200; and according to a Gallup poll the American people themselves have estimated $2500 as the yearly income needed by a family of four.

We are too far away even from the lowest of these figures to make the comparison anything but odious. We must, therefore, develop every resource in the state and open every market that will enable us to approach at least within reasonable distance of these requirements for a decent living.

The opportunities for economic security and a decent standard of living must be distributed fairly among all people without regard to race, creed or color. Many of the leaders of our state have recognized this as a desirable aim, and they know full well that a poor underpaid 27 percent of the population would be a drag on the economy of any state. I do not think that North Carolina is very far away from the day when men will be able to hold jobs according to their skill and efficiency and not according to their color. The challenge there for the Negro is to develop that skill and efficiency that will put his services in demand.

Another supply line that we must keep open is that of health. Our unenviable record of draft rejections leaves no room for argument on this point.

I am informed that there is a lack of adequate hospitals for both white and colored persons, and a lack of sufficient doctors and dentists in both groups; but when these deficiencies are broken down between the groups the disparity is far greater among the Negroes. According to statistics gathered as of 1940 by Mr. John R. Larkin, Consultant on Negro Work on the North Carolina State Board of Public Welfare, and supplemented by later information furnished me by the Superintendent of an outstanding Negro hospital in the state, we get the following relative picture between white and Negro health conditions.

In 1940 there was one white physician to every 1,127 white persons compared with one Negro physician for every 6,499 Negroes. There was one white dentist to every 2,965 white persons, and one Negro dentist to every 13,629 colored persons. The most recent available figures show a total of 149 Negro physicians, 6 inactive and 4 incapacitated, and 74 Negro dentists in the state to serve a population of approximately one million Negroes. Now, the condition produced by this scarcity of Negro medical practitioners is often ameliorated by the willingness of white physicians and dentists to treat Negro patients.

A condition, however, which is more deplorable and perhaps less easily remedied is the shortage of hospital beds for Negro patients. Including the eleven hospitals that serve only Negro patients and the fifty-eight hospitals that serve both Negro and white patients there are only 1,602 hospital beds in the state available for Negroes, which means that for every 1,000 persons in the Negro population there is an average of one and six-tenths hospital beds. Moreover, there are thirty-nine counties in the state with no hospital beds at all for Negroes. It might also be pointed out that whereas in 1940 there was one public health nurse for every 7,974 white persons there was only one public health nurse for every 32,302 Negroes. There are thirty-four counties in the state without hospitals for whites--What a task! Have we kept the supply lines open?

The comparisons above, therefore, are significant when we realize that disease germs cannot be segregated, and that the general health of any community depends upon the well-being of all the people in the community. Let us face our tasks!

We have mentioned in previous years the commendable improvements in this direction that are being made by the state, counties, and cities, but our experience with selective service shows us that we haven't done nearly enough.

I commend strongly to the people of the state the need for greater attention to the health problems of the Negroes of the state, with respect to a better distribution of funds spent for public health purposes--the need for more hospital beds for Negroes, and if there is to be an extension of the state's program of medical

education for physicians and dentists, we earnestly urge that some equitable and fair arrangement be made by which the Negroes are given an equal opportunity to acquire the medical training which they must have to aid in serving the health needs of our Negro population in the state.

Tied in with the problems of health and good family and community life is the problem of recreation. All persons conscious of the need for individual and community improvement in North Carolina are conscious of the need of a more constructive leisure time program for both races, if the people of the state are to live up to accepted standards of good citizenship, and develop wholesome personalities and good characters. The supply line of recreation has not been kept open as well as those of health and education, yet, it is difficult to know exactly where one program begins and the other ends. Wholesome and supervised recreation helps the individual to enjoy life and achieve happiness, and contributes to the harmonious living together of individuals and groups. In North Carolina we do not have adequate recreational facilities for either white or colored people. In most of the communities of the state this necessary phase of community life is altogether neglected.

But here again, as in housing and health provisions, the Negro is the greater sufferer. Seldom is a typical Negro home a fit place for either individual or group recreation because of its substandard character in all of the aspects of physical comforts. In the absence of adequately set up and supervised places of recreation, Negroes rely most frequently upon commercialized recreation such as the movies, beer parlor, pool room, and juke joint. Usually these places are crowded into the dirtiest, most congested, and, therefore, the most undesirable sections of the city. In these places teen age youth are thrown in contact with those more experienced in vice and crime, and any desirable purpose to be accomplished by recreation is entirely defeated. Lacking money to go to these places of commercialized recreation, (if the term can be so applied) Negro men, women, and children often congregate on the streets indulging in banter, loud and profane talk, and hard kidding that often leads to fights and jail--largely because they have no place to go, or have not been trained to go to any place of healthful supervised recreation and play, where they

can find avenues for more wholesome spontaneous expression.

We are happy to note that the importance of this problem of recreational provisions for all people in the state in gaining recognition. In the summer of 1943 Governor Broughton appointed members to the newly organized North Carolina Recreation Committee. In recognition of the needs of Negroes in this area the Governor appointed to the committee an outstanding Negro citizen of the state in the person of Mr. W. J Kennedy of Durham. That committee has set about to make careful surveys and to lay plans for the future development of a wholesome recreational program for all of the people of the state. There is much to be done before we can have a satisfactory situation for any group, but comparisons between white and Negro of the number of acres of land devoted to recreational uses and the number of supervisors employed plus the Negroes financial inability to support country clubs, golf courses, and other forms of private recreations, show that the Negro can lay very little claim to any curative or preventive results with respect to the social ills that recreation is suppose to affect.

Edna Casler Joll in the Ladies Home Journal writes:

Every child should know a hill,
And the clean joy of running down its long slope
With the wind in his hair,
He should know a tree --
The comfort of its cool lap of shade,
And the supple strength of its arms
Balancing him between earth and sky,
So he is the creature of them both.
He should know bits of singing water --
The strange mysteries of its depths,
And the long, sweet grasses that border it.

Every child should know some scrap
Of uninterrupted sky, to shout against,
And have one star dependable and bright,
For wishing on.

The supply line of education is, of course, the one that is nearest to my heart. In this area North Carolina must always be aware of her responsibilities and ever alert to every opportunity to improve the educational facilities of the state. Upon the basis of the states' financial ability to maintain an adequate school system, North Carolina can be fairly proud of her record—on the basis of national ranking in public education our position is not too praiseworthy. We rank 43rd from the top of the states on the amount of money we spend on each student enrolled, and we rank 36th from the top in the salaries paid to our teachers. Our composite ranking on all of the catagories that determine rank puts us at 35th from the top—we excel other states only in the percentage of students transported.

Certainly no one can deny that there is an awareness in North Carolina of the importance of education, and the percent of the State's income spent on education shows a willingness to support a good educational program. It is obvious that our educational needs can be fully satisfied only as the state increases in wealth and resources—or finds federal aid acceptable.

There are, however, some specific needs which our schools must have attended to if we are to maintain our position of educational respectability.

We need a further program of consolidation in both the white and Negro high schools so as to be able to give our boys and girls the type of instruction necessary to meet the demands of the present age. We will not have the proper courses in vocational training in the small high schools; neither will we have in them adequate laboratory equipment and supplies to prepare the students for the technical and science courses in college.

Some of the Negro teachers of the state have been disturbed by reports of the consideration of a merit system for rating teachers, it is alleged that such plans have been resorted to in other places to defeat by subterfuge the plans of salary equalization. I was glad to read the statement of the Commission appointed by the last Legislature which stated that for equal training, experience, and holding the same certificate, there would be no differential in salary on account of race,

color, or creed. Such statements will surely keep the supply lines open.

With respect to the higher institutions for Negroes I should like to quote directly from the report of the Committee on Negro Education headed by Dr. N. C. Newbold. Under the sub-title Higher Institutions, the report reads, and I quote in part--Now that the salaries of teachers of the public schools have been equalized throughout the state, regardless of race, the higher institutions for Negroes should be strengthened at a number of points; namely, salaries of teachers, additional teaching personnel, library and laboratory facilities, additional housing, equipment, and supplies. The teaching staffs at these institutions should be strengthened as rapidly as possible by an increased salary schedule, by the employment of more highly trained faculties, and by the provision of adequate buildings and equipment. (end of quotation)

I should like to give my whole-hearted endorsement to this statement, and to remind the people of North Carolina that the return of the veterans to school under the G. I. Bill is putting a tremendous strain upon all of the facilities of the Negro colleges, as is true in the case of the white colleges of the state. Buildings that appeared large enough a few years ago to take care of student needs for a long time to come are now definitely too small and inadequate. These conditions in our Negro colleges can only be met and remedied by a continued appreciation on the part of the people of the state of the needs of Negro education, and of the valuable returns in many ways to the state of the money so spent.

On this network more than once I have said in appealing for the most liberal support to our institutions that education comes high, but nothing like so high as illiteracy and ignorance; that democracy is a costly form of government, but not nearly so expensive as national socialism, communism, or fascism which we have fought to a finish. We never have had to pay very much for our democracy because

it was given to us. But it was not given to those who handed it down to us, and we are going to have to pay for it now. If we are for that democracy merely because we are accustomed to it, we may decide that the price we pay is too high.

For myself, I should like to see such noble words as freedom, democracy, and human rights made less suspect, removed from the suggestion of propaganda. In the Atlantic Charter our "Four Freedoms" are given world impetus, but freedom of speech isn't very important unless we have something to say; freedom of worship is useless unless we have something higher than our little shibboleths to which we can give our devotions, and freedom from want and fear can become both a delusion and a snare if we do not know what to do with our money or how to use our security;

And likewise of our democracy. When several times I have pleaded with my North Carolina friends to use our democracy lest we lose it, I was thinking of that democracy which rests on human dignity and the rights which inhere in it. For, unless we believe and can show that we believe in the rights of all human beings, we must confess that justice is in the interest of the strong and that might does make right. Any day we have to make that admission we shall have lost the war which we fancy we have won. For human dignity rests upon evident propositions about the kind of being man is, and there can be no such thing as a democratic victory which is not followed by a democratic peace. In a day of massive aggregations of men and materials, of productivity and power, the individual who thinks his personality is lost completely, concludes that there is nothing which he can do to change the trend of the world. But each of us can develop his own intelligence and his own character to the end that we may all understand and be devoted to freedom, democracy and the supremacy of human rights everywhere.

There are many other areas in which we should keep our supply lines open—some of these I have spoken of before, and I shall speak of them again in the future. A few of these are the areas of good citizenship and intelligent use of the ballot. The ballot in a democracy is the only weapon that can be used to secure rights which are denied. Therefore, I believe that every qualified citizen should vote and that

no one should be denied the privilege of exercising the ballot, but it should always be used in an intelligent manner.

The churches and the newspapers are all fundamental resources institutions in our state, let us encourage their growth and development. Time will not permit a detailed account of their importance.

Governor Cherry in commuting the death penalty of a young Negro accused of a heinous crime uttered a challenge to the State when he said that somewhere the State had failed, it had not given to this poor Negro a chance.

I should like to close with a challenge and an invitation to all citizens of North Carolina, no matter what race or color, to defend, protect, and improve our great State to the end that it may continue to be held in high esteem throughout the nation and the world.

APR 28 1947

State wide

NC-224 ~~50~~ FMC ~~RDC~~

RADIO ADDRESS

RACIAL RELATIONSHIPS IN NORTH CAROLINA
BY
JAMES E. SHEPARD

Tuesday evening 6:30

A few days ago, I was talking to one of the most noted industrialists of this country, a man of broad experience, wide training, large wealth, a close student of human affairs and of history. He said that the race problems have practically been solved in two places in this country. One of them was North Carolina. It rejoiced my heart to hear this statement and while I know that the problems had not been solved completely in North Carolina, I believe that this state is on the right road to bring about a better condition among all classes of people than any other state in the union. This opinion is based largely upon the belief that the people of North Carolina desire to do the fair thing, desire to help people up instead of pulling them down, and that when errors are made they will endeavor to correct them. I am glad that we have the reputation abroad of doing these things. We must live up to this reputation; we must command the respect of people everywhere because North Carolina has been granted a peculiar destiny. This destiny presents to the world the fact that two races can dwell together in peace; can have harmony, can stand together for the promotion of things, things which are honorable and just.

My outspoken praise for the many achievements of the white and Negro people of North Carolina, my unswerving loyalty to, and pride in my state, by no means indicate that I am blind to our shortcomings. I do not believe that North Carolina is the best of all possible states in the sense that I am fully satisfied with our present level of attainment, and desire no further progress. The facts are that I am keenly aware of every shortcoming of our state. I am highly sensitive to every injustice perpetrated upon any person in this state. Like all good citizens, I have a proper

and righteous indignation against the denial to any person of the rights and privileges guaranteed to him by our Federal and State Constitutions. In the same measure as I, as a member of this commonwealth, rejoice in every forward step taken by the State of North Carolina, I am also personally embarrassed and ashamed of any backward step taken by us in any area of human relations.

I know then, that we are not perfect, but I also know full well of the many honest and diligent efforts being made by the white and Negro leaders of this state to bring about improvements and I have an abiding faith in the ultimate success of those efforts.

I know for a fact that the leaders of many other states in the South watch carefully what is going on in North Carolina in the field of race relations. They consult the leaders of this state to find out what plans have been formulated, and how those plans are to be carried out. This is most significant when we consider the fact, unfortunate though it may be, that so many of the things that the better thinking people of the South know should be done for the Negro, are not done because of some traditional fear of the results. These people are unwilling to follow the suggestion or leadership of any outside group, but if another Southern state can abolish the poll tax as a prerequisite for voting, if it can let down the bars of party primaries, if it can equalize teacher's salaries, and do all of these things without any friction or strife and without undesirable results, then the arguments of the opposers in other states are destroyed, and the courage of those who favor these just measures is strengthened by the example of North Carolina .

This leadership puts upon our state a great responsibility. It is my hope, and my firm belief, that North Carolina will discharge that responsibility faithfully and well.

One of the most deplorable situations confronting us at the present time is the statement that North Carolina furnished the largest number of rejectees during the war than any other state; that venereal diseases and vice are more prevalent here. The statement is also made that this condition is due largely to the one third of our Negro population. This is a sad handicap to both races and should be removed at the earliest possible moment.

In a previous radio address, I called attention to the fact that we have one White physician to every 1, 127 white people, while we only have one Negro physician to every 6,449 Negroes; that we have one white dentist to every 2,965 white persons and one Negro dentist to every 13,629 Negroes; that for the whole State of North Carolina we have only 149 Negro physicians, six of these are inactive and four incapacitated; that we have seventy-four Negro dentists in the state to serve approximately one million Negroes.

I call attention again to a more deplorable and perhaps, less easily remedied situation--the shortage of hospital beds for Negro patients. There are only 1,602 hospital beds in the state available for Negroes. This means that for every 1,000 persons in the Negro population, there is an average of 1.6 hospital beds. The Negroes cannot improve their health condition or lift themselves by their own boot straps. It does seem that it would be the part of wisdom that if we are to reduce the death rate among Negroes, if we are to develop a streng healthy people, if we are to

rid the state of the great stigma of being at the bottom of things, then we have got to reach the source and apply the remedy. What these remedies may be, I leave it to the thoughtful consideration of the people of the State. It is a tremendous task which confronts us, but it is not an impossible one.

I commend strongly to the people of the state the need for greater attention to the health problems of the Negroes of the state, with respect to a better distribution of funds spent for public health purposes--the need for more hospital beds for Negroes, and if there is to be an extension of the state's program of medical education for physicians and dentists, we earnestly urge that some equitable and fair arrangement be made by which the Negroes are given an equal opportunity to acquire the medical training which they must have to aid in serving the health needs of our Negro population in the state.

The Negroes have not had the tools with which to work, the tools with which to improve their living conditions, the tools with which to improve the way of life. I am a firm believer in this doctrine that if you give good housing, good roads, good schools, good teachers, and a chance to work at a living wage, you give to the Negro the tools with which he can lift himself.

There are many things I desire to call your attention to in way of praise and gratitude. The last Legislature was conscious minded of all these shortcomings and I believe they honestly tried to remedy conditions as far as the money will go. I doubt if there has been a more fair minded Legislature in recent years, than the one which has just closed. They have made a great start -- this beginning must go further. There can be no

question of economy when human lives are in the balance. There was a great mistake made in helping the laboring people to come into their own. There should be a minimum wage law passed in North Carolina. We cannot strangle the working people whether they be black or white by paying them wages which are starvation wages which give them no time for leisure, no time for wholesome recreation, no time for improvement, poor living conditions and expect to make good citizens. I salute the men who had the courage of their convictions and stood for the passing of the minimum wage law in North Carolina. On the other hand, I also salute the men who say that every time a man desired to work that he should be permitted to do so whether he belongs to a union or not. Every man should be permitted to work and should be given a chance to work and no man or group of men should have the power to prevent this. With the increased cost of living, no person can support his family on thirty or forty cents per hour. I desire also to refute the charge that the Negro is a Communist or even leans that way. I do not believe such statements. The only way you can make Negroes Communists would be for the two great parties in America to deny the Negro the right to exercise the ballot as a free citizen, the right to work and receive therefor living wages, the right to have good schools, good teachers and good housing. If these rights are denied the Negro, then -- he is going to seek sources and avenues which will give to him the chance to live and to grow. A great task confronts the American people for the future. We are embarking on seas which may lead us to dire confusion, chaos, and death, or, we may be embarking upon seas which will lead to liberty and longer life May God give us vision and courage.

One thing we must learn is that we have got to depend upon our own resources and largely upon our own man power to win the next war. There can be no division among us and there must be no division of love and respect for our Flag. We have got to present a united front to all the other nations of the world and say to them -- America here she is standing for the liberties of all men regardless of race, color, or creed.

North Carolina, a great civilized and Christian community, recognizing substantially the rights and privileges of our group, has gone ahead of its neighbors as though they were of a different race of men. If North Carolina were not too Christian to indulge in race repression, it is too enlightened and too thoughtful of its intelligent self-interest to do so. This is a great gain for all of us

Because I believe so deeply in the innate righteousness of North Carolinians, I am standing against any recourse to litigation to hasten the ending of those discriminations which were identified in the earlier moments of this address. Courts are very excellent institutions and both our State and Federal jurisdictions have been quick to interpret the organic as well as the statutory laws favorably to our litigants But, I do not need to tell you that in most courts friendships end, and feuds begin. What I regard as supremely important is the trend in current life If the tendencies run in the direction of greater friendship and wider doors of opportunity, it is my conviction that rights are won more quickly and the gains from them are held more securely by the friendlier processes of our democracy. I hope that it will never be necessary to appeal to our courts.

After all, democracy is more than a form of government, and the democratic process means more than election by majorities, government by legislatures and congresses, laws executed by governors and presidents, interpreted by courts, state and federal. Democracy is that audacious belief of our people that in the most ordinary men there are resident the more extra-ordinary possibilities, and that if we keep the doors of opportunity open to them, they will amaze us with their achievements. For that reason I trust more to the generous and Christian attitude of our North Carolina people in making the needed social, political and economic re-adjustments than I do to legislatures and all other legal parliaments. North Carolina has learned that it is not the public interest that any of its citizens should be reared in ignorance and live in poverty. Once we set ourselves with informed and illuminated consciences to these tasks all auxiliary and incidental questions will settle themselves. Whether we work through the social gospel into personal religion, or the other way around, we are coming to the gist of this whole matter when we agree that the saving of our democracy is personal religion, a belief in the divine parenthood of the human family. I, for one, do not believe it will ever be necessary again for any North Carolinian to stand up and ask his state to be democratic and Christian In these two qualities will be found the soul of our State. I am presenting these matters frankly to the people of North Carolina because I believe in my State.

It is in a spirit of gratitude that I have spoken to the North Carolina people for their manifest interest in the welfare of all the people, and it it in an abounding faith for our future that I bid you--Good Night.

JUN 19 1946

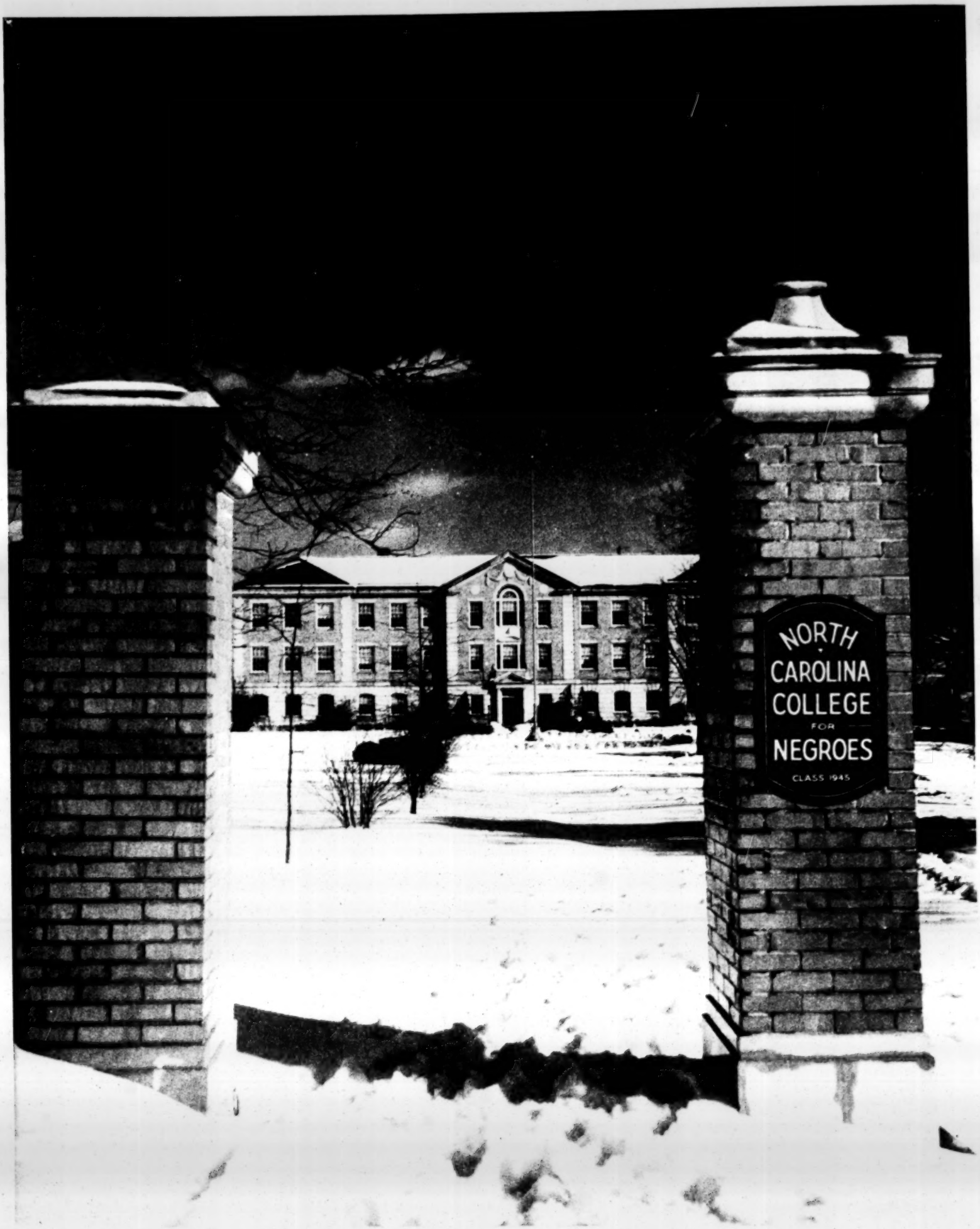
PROGRAMME

The HISTORICAL CELEBRATION

1910-1946

THE THIRTY-FIRST DAY OF MAY
ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND FORTY-SIX

The
NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES
DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA



Winter Scene of Main Entrance Looking Toward the Administration Building—Entrance to Higher Education for Negroes in North Carolina.

It was once said by Oliver Wendell Holmes, late distinguished Justice of the United States Supreme Court, that, "No man can go far, who never sets down his foot until he knows the sidewalk is under it. No man has earned the right to intellectual ambition until he has learned to lay his course by a star which he has never seen—to dig by divining rods for springs which he may never reach."

Tonight we turn back the curtains upon the life of a man who has earned the right to intellectual ambition because he did set his course by a star which he had not seen, and because he dug deep with divining rods for springs heretofore untouched.

Thirty-six years ago, in the faith that men are enobled by understanding, James Edward Shepard, founded the North Carolina College for Negroes, dedicated to the advancement of learning and the search for truth and devoted to the instruction of Negro youth and to the service of the Nation.

I did not want to live or simply to
live happily or well; I wanted to serve
and do and make—with some nobility.

—WELLS.

DR. JAMES E. SHEPARD, A.M., D.D., Litt.D., LL.D.
Founder and President

MRS. ANNIE DAY SHEPARD

Devoted Wife of the Founder

HISTORICAL PAGEANT

THE LIFE OF

Dr. James Edward Shepard

AND THE HISTORY OF

The North Carolina College for Negroes

WRITTEN AND DIRECTED

BY

HELEN G. EDMONDS

AT THE

B. N. DUKE AUDITORIUM

Friday, May 31, 1946

EIGHT O'CLOCK P. M.

OUTLINE OF THE PAGEANT

Prologue

PART ONE

THE DREAMER AND HIS MISSION

"In A Monastery Garden" . . . . . *Ketelbey*

PART TWO

THE TRIUMPH OF FAITH

"King Jesus Is A'listening" . . . . . *Johnson*

PART THREE

THE DREAM BECOMES REALITY

"The Heavens Are Declaring" . . . . . *Beethoven*

PART FOUR

THE DAWN OF A NEW DAY AND NEW OPPORTUNITIES

"We Are Climbing Jacob's Ladder" . . . . . *Traditional*

Programme

MUSICAL PRELUDE

PART ONE

THE DREAMER AND HIS MISSION

Music

MUSIC—"In A Monastery Garden" . . . . . *Ketelbey*

EPISODE I

LO A CHILD IS BORN

On November 3, 1875, there was born to Reverend Augustus Shepard and his young bride, the former Miss Hattie Whitted, a son. There is no doubt that the first-born was the darling of that religious environment. The young preacher and his wife were happy.

MUSIC—"Go Down Moses" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE II

SEEK YE FIRST THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN

The child grew up to love Jesus. His parents rigidly believed that you should train a child in the way he should go and when he is old, he will not depart from it. The lad confessed religion and was baptized at an early age.

MUSIC—"Wade In the Water" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE III

THE QUEST FOR KNOWLEDGE

James Edward Shepard pursued his training at Shaw University and exemplified there those qualities of patience, punctuality, perseverence, and devotion.

MUSIC—"Seek and Ye Shall Find" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE IV

GRADUATION

The year 1894 was a banner year for the parents of that lad who saw their first-born graduate from college at the age of nineteen.

MUSIC—"O My Good Lord Show Me the Way" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE V

THE VISION

The Negro race needed much. The young man was sorely troubled. How could he best help his people? Pharmacy? Ministry? Education?

MUSIC—"My Task" . . . . . *Ashford*

PART TWO

THE TRIUMPH OF FAITH

Music

MUSIC—"King Is A'listening" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE I

A SCHOOL IS FOUNDED

For Wisdom has builded her house. Except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it. On September 15, 1910, the doors of the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua were opened to all who desired to learn.

MUSIC—"March On" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE II

IN THE VALLEY OF SHADOWS

Little financial support and increasing indebtedness found the school hopelessly involved by 1915. The founder was forced to see the school of fifty acres and five frame dwellings sold at public auction.

MUSIC—"My Way Is Cloudy" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPSIODE III

FOR MY SAKE YE SHALL BE SORELY TRIED

In the midst of the struggle to keep the school afloat, the founder was forced to spend many lonely midnight hours on the railroads, address groups, and beg for mere pittances. Against the background of these trying circumstances, a disastrous fire swept the campus and all but wiped out the dreamer's vision.

MUSIC—"Keep Your Hands On the Gospel Plow, Hold On" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE IV

THEY SHALL SLANDER AND DEFILE YOU FOR MY SAKE

The founder and the school were faced with the additional burden of surviving the storm of malicious abuse. Tragic it was that many friends perceived not the vision in his hour of trial. Tragic it was that many of his friends felt not the weight of his cross up his hill to Golgotha.

MUSIC—"Scandalize My Name" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE V

KING JESUS IS LISTENING

Although the school became the State-supported North Carolina College for Negroes in 1925, the success of the school was not assured. A bill to discontinue the college hovered in a sub-committee of the House of Representatives of the North Carolina General Assembly. The future of a man's dreams was weighed in the balances.

MUSIC—"I Will Trust In the Lord" . . . . . *Hymn*

EPISODE VI

THE KEEPER OF THE VINEYARD

The history of the North Carolina College for Negroes cannot be told unless the spotlight is focused upon a young woman who pledged eternal devotion to her mate. Mrs. Annie Day Shepard labored in the vineyard, buffeted the scorn and rages of a critical world, cherished the vision of her dreamer, and rejoiced in his triumph.

MUSIC—"Certainly Lord" . . . . . *Traditional*

PART THREE

THE DREAM BECOMES REALITY

Music

MUSIC—"The Heavens Are Declaring" . . . . . *Beethoven*

EPISODE I

THE DREAM BECOMES REALITY

Thirty-five years ago this spot was an area of worthless land, cut by deep ravines, torn by ugly gullies, and overgrown by tall reed-like grass. This was the literal wilderness into which Dr. James E. Shepard stepped in 1910. He was destined to turn the ravages of time into a virtual garden of beauty. Today, twenty-three brick and two frame buildings rear their spires toward the Heavens from whence came their strength.

MUSIC—"Mountains" . . . . . *Rasbach*

EPISODE II

ATHLETIC FRIEZE

North Carolina College for Negroes has always realized that participation in athletics will make desirable changes in the habits, skills, and attitudes of young persons. The College has won many honors in competition with other Negro Colleges and is respected as a worthy rival in all areas of athletic endeavor.

MUSIC—"Varsity Song" . . . . . College Song

EPISODE III

A STUDY IN CONTRASTS

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES OF YESTERDAY
NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR NEGROES OF TODAY

EPISODE IV

THE PRESIDENT AND HIS WIFE AT HOME TO THE FACULTY

"Frame your minds to mirth and merriment, which bar a thousand harms and lengthen life"—*Shakespeare.*

The word "Welcome" is written over the doorway of Dr. James E. Shepard's residence. He and his wife are ever ready to receive their friends and the faculty.

EPISODE V

THE STUDENTS HONOR THE PRESIDENT

The president stands high in the esteem and love of his student body. There is no student be he ever so humble, so poor, or so indigent, who cannot find access to the president's office and knows that he will get a friendly hearing. In 1943, the student body tendered the president a birthday party.

MUSIC—"Happy Birthday To You" . . . . . *Traditional*

PART FOUR

THE DAWN OF A NEW DAY AND NEW OPPORTUNITIES

Music

MUSIC—"We Are Climbing Jacob's Ladder" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE I

THE PRESIDENT AT WORK IN THE COMMUNITY, STATE, AND NATION

He has remained true to the proverb that charity begins at home. The community loves him. A firm believer in the State of North Carolina, in the charity and understanding of the Southern white man, and in the cause of his race as well as all minority groups, Dr. Shepard has merited the attention of the Nation.

MUSIC—"Lord Plant My Feet On Higher Ground" . . . . . Hymn

EPISODE II

A NEW DAY AND OPPORTUNITIES

The North Carolina College for Negroes has today, aside from a standard four year college curriculum, a School of Library Science, a Department of Law, a School of Public Health, and Graduate work for the Master of Arts degree.

MUSIC—"We Are Climbing Jacob's Ladder" . . . . . *Traditional*

EPISODE III

BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM

The College has graduated hundreds of students in its span of thirty-five years. It has sent them into the world with a new song and a new prayer. It stands today with a revamped post-war curriculum to service the boys and girls who offered, although not called upon to pay, the supreme sacrifice.

MUSIC—"Rise, Shine, Give God the Glory" . . . . . *Traditional*

PAGEANT CHARACTERS

Reader . . . . . Norfleet Whitted

James Edward Shepard . . . . . Samuel Augustus Shepard

Annie Day Shepard . . . . . Verna Cotten

The Rev. Augustus Shepard . . . . . George Porter

Hattie Whitted Shepard . . . . . Florence McDuffie

PART ONE

Episode I

Lo A Child Is Born

Neighbors: Annie Day Smith, Virginia Crews, Cynthia Kearney, Fred Brewer, Inez Nimmo, Mutter Keyes, Theodosia Goodman, James D. Saddler, Della Williams.

Episode II

Seek Ye First the Kingdom Of Heaven

James Edward Shepard as a boy . . . . . Miles Fisher

Converts: Clifton Street, Milton Reynolds.

Neighbors: Eliza Jeffers, Clifford Jenkins, Gwendolyn Thompson, Creola Lee, Katie Jones, Doris Moore, Kathleen Wallace, Ethel Richard, Odessa Jones, Eunice Neal, Gwendolyn Robinson.

Episode III

The Quest for Knowledge

Professor of Chemistry . . . . . Harold T. Epps

Students: Joe B. Williams, Henry Watson, William Bowie, Edward Thorpe, A. T. McDaniel, Brooklyn McMillon, Milton Reynolds.

Episode IV

The Graduation

Dr. Meserve, President of Shaw University . . . Philip Belton
Dean of the College . . . . . Harold Epps
Guest Speaker . . . . . Charles Belfield

Episode V

The Vision

Faith . . . . . Vivian Austin
Knowledge . . . . . Romola Wiggins
Ignorance . . . . . Elaine Chafin
Doubt . . . . . Eliza Jeffers

PART TWO

Episode I

A School Is Founded

James B. Dudley, President of A. & T. College . Edward Thorpe
Hon. Jeter C. Pritchard . . . . . Douglas Howell
Dean of the Chapel . . . . . Brooklyn McMillon

Episode II

In the Valley Of Shadows

The Auctioneer . . . . . Lewis Hancock
Clerk of the Court . . . . . Thomas Bonds
Dean O'Kelley . . . . . Curtis Quick
Mr. Farthing . . . . . Philip Belton
Mr. Gorman . . . . . Hubert S. Robinson

Prospective Buyers: Charles Jenkins, William Manson, Edward Gordon, William Hardin, Clifton Street, Leonidas Williams, Whitfield Jones.

Episode III

For My Sake Ye Shall Be Sorely Tried

Rev. Charles Satchell Morris . . . . . Milton Reynolds
Frances Eagleson . . . . . Mary Coles
Ruth G. Rush . . . . . Frances Rush

Episode IV

They Shall Slander and Defile You for My Sake

Citizens' Committee: Curtis Quick, Chairman; William Bowie, Clerk; Henry Watson, Brooklyn McMillon, Charles Belfield, Curtis Foster, Clifton Simmons.

Episode V

King Jesus Is A'listening

Mabel Gordon . . . . . Elizabeth Bell

Episode VI

The Keeper Of the Vineyard

Special Delivery Boy . . . . . Joseph Parker

PART THREE

Episode I

Chidley Hall . . . . . Elane Moore
Avery Auditorium . . . . . Charles Jenkins
Administration Building . . . . . Leonidas Williams
Annie Day Shepard Dormtiory . . . . . Philip Belton
Dining Room . . . . . Thomas Bonds
Girls' Gymnasium . . . . . Milton Reynolds
Library . . . . . Curtis Foster
McClean Dormitory . . . . . Clifton Simmons
Faculty Cottages . . . . . Charles Belfield
Boys' Gymnasium . . . . . Hubert Robinson
B. N. Duke Auditorium . . . . . Brooklyn McMillon
Faculty Cottages . . . . . Henry Watson
Rush Hall . . . . . William Manson
Senior Girls' Dormitory . . . . . Clifton Street
Science Building . . . . . James Saddler
Home Management House . . . . . Joe B. Williams
The Jordan House . . . . . Adam T. McDaniels
The Teachers' Apartment House . . . . . Edward Thorpe

Episode II

Athletic Frieze

David Atkinson, Rudolph Roberson, Joyce Cooke, Franklin Deas, Richard Miller, Roy Lee, Henry White, Edith Henderson, Welman Britt, Aubrey Stanly, Marvin Anderson, Pauline Marsh, Ruth Spaulding, Leonidas Williams, Norma Spaulding, John Brown.

Episode III

A Study In Contrast

The Evolution of the Dance: Albert Bolden, James O. Saddler, Harold Epps, Brooklyn McMillon, Helen Philips, Ethel Richard, Johnnie Mae Taylor, Grace Coley.

Fashion Revue: Vivian Austin, Allayne Turner, Olga Hoggard, Romola Wiggins, Annie Day Smith, Hubert Robinson.

World War II: John Brown, Hubert Robinson, Brooklyn McMillon, Milton Reynolds, Leonidas Williams, Charles Belfield, Albert Bolden, Walter McIver, Clifton Street.

Episode IV

The President and Wife at Home to the Faculty
Faculty Pageant Characters.

Episode V

The Students Honor the President

President of the Freshman Class . . . . . Elane Moore
President of the Sophomore Class . . . . . Thomas Bonds
President of the Junior Class . . . . . Curtis Quick
President of the Senior Class . . . . . Adam T. McDaniel
Students.

PART FOUR

Episode I

The President At Work In the Community, State, and Nation

Mable B. Ham . . . . . Dorothy Ann Morgan
Jane Dickerson . . . . . Lizzie Crews
Dr. N. C. Newbold . . . . . Whitfield Jones
Rev. Miles Fisher . . . . . Elane Moore
Alex Rivera . . . . . Joseph Parker

Episode II

A New Day and New Opportunities

Ruth Rush . . . . . Frances Rush
Albert Turner . . . . . Charles Belfield
Albert Manley . . . . . Douglas Howard
Evelyn Pope . . . . . Kathleen Wallace
Frances Eagleson . . . . . Mary Coles
Dr. Leroy Swift . . . . . William Waller
Dean Pierson . . . . . William Manson
Mother . . . . . Kathleen Eaton
Father . . . . . Rudolph Roberson

Episode III

By Their Fruits Ye Shall Know Them

Hon. R. Gregg Cherry . . . . . Hubert Robinson
Rev. J. A. Valentine . . . . . Harold Epps

CHORAL GROUPS

Ruth Morrison, *Director*

Blanche Albritton, Clara Beatty, Herman Blackshear, William Booker, Lola Bowser, Arcelia Bryant, Mary Claytor, John Davis, Daisy Dean, Ernestine Floyd, Thelma Gill, Samuel Grant, Doris Jackson, Ernest McAdams, Catherine McCaine, Dorothy McDaniels, Edna McGlohon, Pauline Marsh, Dennis Mason, Geraldine Matthews, Marie Moore, Ruth Morrison, Geraldine Odum, Martha Overby, James Parker, Norman Pearson, Louis Randolph, Virginia Sellers, Lanier Sherian, Musa Steele, Carletta Thompson, Gwendolyn Thompson, Thelma Weaver, Ransom Gadsen, Euclid Watson.

Guest Soloists . . . . . Vera Durden, Isador B. Oglesby
Catherine McCaine

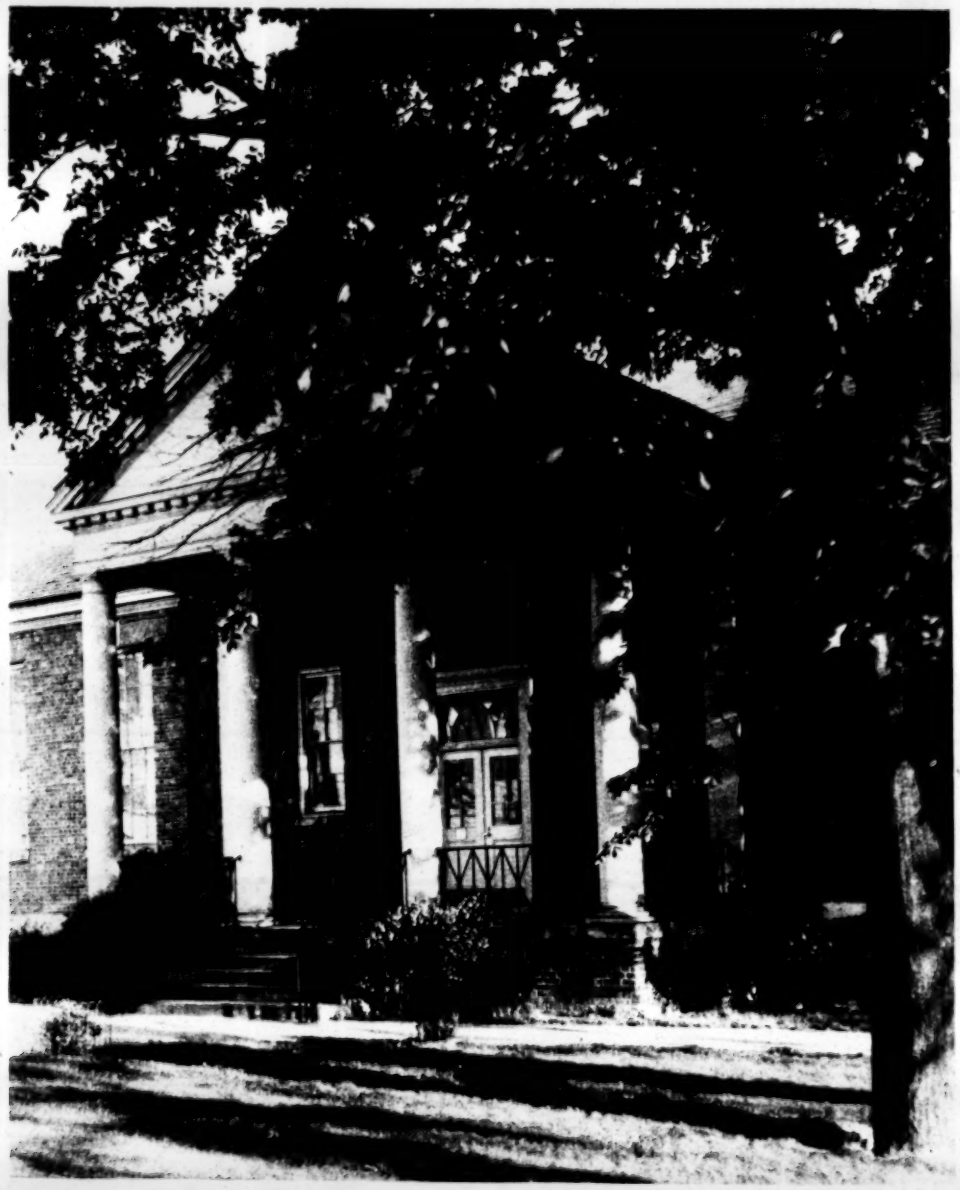
Guest Pianist . . . . . Blanche Albritton
Guest Violinist . . . . . Alice Bright

PRODUCTION STAFF

Marian Cordice, Director of Fine Arts
Ruth Morrison, Director of the Pageant Choir
Alex Rivera, Director of Publicity
Helen G. Edmonds, Director of Dramatic Art

The New

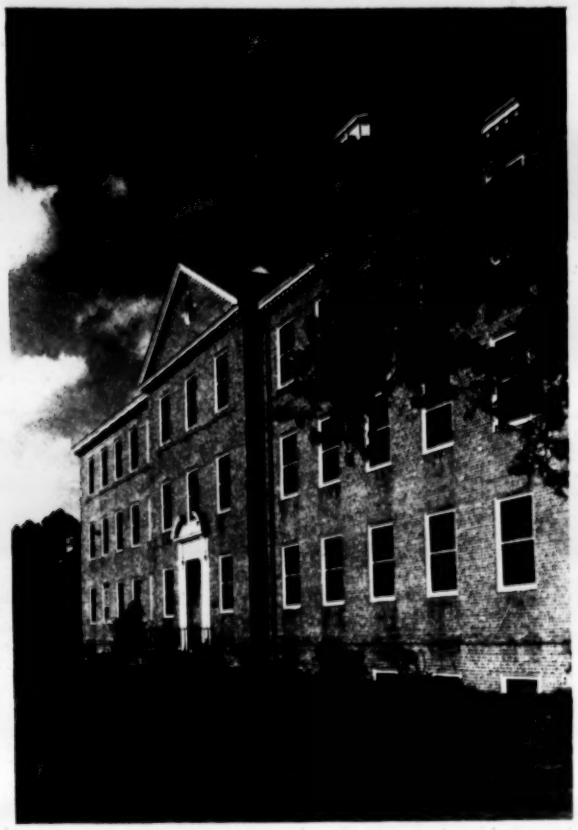
This is B. N. Duke Auditorium, center of community and college cultural and religious life.



The foundation for research and personal development —The Library.

The College Dining Hall.

Campus



That her students may study into the great field of science —the College Science building is a meeting place for theory and practice in scientific achievement.

The Senior Bowl—where common bonds between generations of students are held sacred.

That her students may enjoy a homelike atmosphere, beautiful dormitories for men and women are maintained.

Realizing the future problems of the home, The Practice Cottage gives to students actual experience in home management and development.

DEC 13 1937

85

★ ★ ★

PROGRAM

of the

Dedicatory Exercises

of the

NEW BUILDINGS

North Carolina College for Negroes

NEW AUDITORIUM

Sunday, December Fifth, Nineteen Hundred Thirty-Seven

Eleven o'clock in the morning and
Three o'clock in the afternoon

★ ★ ★

TRUSTEES

R. L. FLOWERS, Chairman..... Durham
R. M. GANTT, Vice-Chairman..... Durham
JULE B. WARREN, Secretary.....Raleigh
OSCAR G. BARKER..... Durham
J. A. GROVES.....Albemarle
E. W. KNIGHT.....Chapel Hill
S. LEVY.....Charlotte
J. W. NOELL..... Roxboro
R. E. PRICE.....Rutherfordton
A. B. SALEEBY.....Salisbury
C. C. SPAULDING..... Durham
H. V. STATON.....Bethel

JAMES E. SHEPARD
President of the College

THROUGH THE YEARS SINCE 1916

The following friends have contributed amounts totaling from five hundred dollars to one hundred and fifty-five thousand dollars:

The State of North Carolina
The United States Government
Mr. Benjamin N. Duke
Mrs. Russell Sage
Mr. and Mrs. George E. Henry
Mrs. George E. Henry
The General Education Board
The Rosenwald Fund
Mr. W. A. Kneeland
Mr. and Mrs. John Sprunt Hill
Mrs. Mary Duke Biddle
Mr. W. W. Flowers
Mr. W. A. Erwin
Miss Margaret I. Vaughan
Honorable Ogden L. Mills
Mrs. Felix Warburg
Mr. Samuel P. Avery
Mrs. Clara H. Palmer
Mr. James B. Lord
First Congregational Church, Winchester, Mass.
First Presbyterian Church, Durham, N. C.

Scores of others have given lesser amounts. Their gifts, best wishes, and prayers, have helped through the years.

IMMEDIATE NEEDS OF THE INSTITUTION

A DORMITORY FOR WOMEN. The school cannot expand further without more dormitory space. At the present time the dormitory space for young women is 120. We have 140.

A SCIENCE BUILDING.

A CLASS ROOM AND PRACTICE BUILDING FOR HOME ECONOMICS. The United States Department of Vocational Guidance and the State Department of Education have decreed that the training of Home Economics teachers for the high schools of the State be at this Institution. This building is essential.

MORE MONEY FOR MAINTENANCE AND INCREASED SALARIES. Not a dollar was added to our budget for maintenance of new buildings.

Notwithstanding these needs, our hearts are filled with thankfulness and the future is bright. There is no cause for complaint nor discouragement.

VALUE OF PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

The present holdings of this Institution is over one million dollars.

THE PRESENT ENROLLMENT AT THIS INSTITUTION

Total enrollment 418; men 167, women 251.

Of this total enrollment 197 are new students who have not attended this institution before, while 221 have been in attendance.

Of the 251 women students enrolled 132 are new students; 119 are former students.

Of the new students enrolled 152 came direct from high schools, while 45 had attended some other institution before entering here.

51 students come from 14 states and the District of Columbia:

Virginia 12, New York 7, Indiana 7, South Carolina 6, New Jersey 4, Massachusetts 3, Pennsylvania 2, Delaware 2, Connecticut 1, District of Columbia 1, Georgia 1, Ohio 1, West Virginia 1, Maryland 1.

361 students represent 108 different communities of North Carolina.

The student body is predominantly religious with the Baptists in the lead and the Methodists in second place: Baptists 234, Methodists 100, Presbyterians 18, Episcopalians 11, Disciples of Christ 10, Holiness 4, Catholics 2, no religious preference 36.

PROGRAM

Sunday Morning, December Fifth

ELEVEN O'CLOCK

PRESIDENT JAMES E. SHEPARD, Presiding

ORGAN PRELUDE

PROCESSIONAL HYMN

All hail the power of Jesus' name!
Let angels prostrate fall;
Bring forth the royal diadem,
And crown him Lord of all.

Crown him, ye martyrs of our God,
Who from his altar call;
Extol the stem of Jesse's rod,
And crown him Lord of all.

Ye chosen seed of Israel's race,
Ye ransomed from the fall;
Hail him who saves you by his grace,
And crown him Lord of all.

Oh, that with yonder sacred throng,
We at his feet may fall;
We'll join the everlasting song,
And crown him Lord of all. *Amen.*

SCRIPTURE LESSON

THE LORD'S PRAYER

SPIRITUAL—My Lord What a Morning..... *DeMond*

ANNOUNCEMENTS

CHORUS—Ave Maria

DEDICATORY SERMON.....President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

CHORUS—As By the Streams of Babylon

BENEDICTION

ORGAN PRELUDE

Sunday Afternoon, December Fifth

THREE O'CLOCK

DR. R. L. FLOWERS, Chairman of the Board of Trustees, Presiding

ORGAN PRELUDE

AUDIENCE STANDING—How Firm a Foundation

How firm a foundation, ye saints of the Lord,
Is laid for your faith in his excellent word;
What more can he say than to you he hath said,—
To you who for refuge to Jesus have fled?

"Fear not, I am with thee; oh, be not dismayed!
I, I am thy God, and will still give thee aid;
I'll strengthen thee, help thee, and cause thee to stand,
Upheld by my righteous, omnipotent hand.

"When through the deep waters I call thee to go,
The rivers of sorrow shall not overflow;
For I will be with thee, thy troubles to bless,
And sanctify to thee thy deepest distress.

"The soul that on Jesus hath leaned for repose
I will not, I will not desert to his foes,
That soul, though all hell should endeavor to shake,
I'll never, no never, no never forsake." *Amen*

INVOCATION (with choral response).....Rev. H. C. Smith, Duke Memorial Methodist Episcopal Church

CHORUS—I'll Never Turn Back No More..... *Dett*

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS by the Presiding Officer, Dr. R. L. Flowers

PRESENTATION of Mr. R. M. Gantt, Vice-Chairman of the Board of Trustees

ADDRESS.....The Honorable Clyde R. Hoey, Governor of the State of North Carolina

HALLELUJAH CHORUS from Messiah..... *Handel*

GREETINGS: Honorable Clyde A. Erwin, State Superintendent of Public Instruction, Raleigh, N. C.
President Frank P. Graham, Greater University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
Honorable Victor S. Bryant, Member of the Legislature, Durham, N. C.
Mr. Claude A. Barnett, President Associated Negro Press, Chicago, Illinois

CHORUS—Let Us Cheer the Weary Traveler..... *Burleigh*

GREETINGS: Dr. N. C. Newbold, Director Department of Negro Education, Raleigh, N. C.
President David D. Jones, Bennett College, Greensboro, N. C.
President Robert P. Daniel, Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.
President Frank L. Atkins, Teachers College, Winston-Salem, N. C.
Dr. C. C. Spaulding, President North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company, Durham, N. C.
Dr. W. G. Pearson, Principal Hillside Park High School, Durham, N. C.

NAMING OF NEW AUDITORIUM WITH TRIBUTE.....Dr. R. L. Flowers

We dedicate these buildings for the training of young men and women who will seek to heal the open sore of the world. Who will endeavor to promote peace and goodwill among their fellowmen. Who will seek knowledge and thus acquire that true humility which denotes ever a great soul. All of this can be summed up in that beautiful poem—

MY TASK

"To love someone more dearly every day
To help a wandering child to find his way
To ponder o'er a noble thought and pray
And smile when evening falls
This is my task.

To follow truth as blind men long for light
To do my best from dawn of day till night
To keep my heart fit for His holy sight
And answer when He calls
This is my task."

ANNOUNCEMENTS.....President James E. Shepard

CHORUS—Vesper Bells..... *Rubenstein*

BENEDICTION.....Rev. Miles Mark Fisher, Pastor, White Rock Baptist Church

RECEPTION COMMITTEE

A. ELDER
C. G. O'KELLY
A. HENINGBURG
J. T. TAYLOR
C. C. AMEY
L. H. KNOX
MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT COUNCIL

Directress of Music
MRS. C. RUTH EDWARDS

Pianist
MISS MARGARET L. DEMOND

Organist
MR. JAMES MCLENDON

Architect
MR. GEORGE WATTS CARR

General Contractors
WM. MUIRHEAD CONSTRUCTION CO.

Building Committee
R. L. FLOWERS R. M. GANTT
J. E. SHEPARD

CHRISTIAN PRINTING CO., DURHAM, N. C.

N. C 236

RECEIVED
APR 25 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Raleigh.

April 25, 1912.,

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

17 Battery Place, New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Mr. N. C. Newbold superintendent of the Washington, N.C., city schools, was here recently attending the meeting of the North Carolina Sub Text-Book Commission, of which he is a member, and I had a talk with him, confidentially, about the possibility of his undertaking the State work with the negro schools. I liked the way he talked about it. I am sure that he would enter into the work sympathetically and enthusiastically, if he is selected and accepts.

I explained to him, of course, that the selection of the man would be entirely subject to your approval , and that I had no authority to offer him the position at this time; but, knowing that his reelection would take place soon, I should like for him to consider the matter and let me know how he would feel about it in case the position should be tendered him, and that I would then take the matter up with you at once. I told him that I thought the salary would probably be $2,000 and traveling expenses. I do not believe that we will be able to get the sort of man needed for this work for a smaller salary.

I have a letter this morning from Mr. Newbold, stating that he has been thinking over the matter, had talked it over with his wife, and was inclined to give it careful consideration. He stated also that his board usually elected the superintendent and teachers about the middle of May, and, for that reason, it might be well for the final decision about the matter to be made before

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction.
Raleigh.

W. B. #2.
4-25-12.

that time, if possible. I am of the opinion also that it would be well to settle the matter, if we can, before the middle of May, in justice to the board and the work in Washington, in case we should select Mr. Newbold.and he should accept.

I think it desirable that you should visit Washington, if possible, and see Mr. Newbold and his work. I could proably arrange to meet you there. My calendar for May, however, is so full that I am not sure that I could do this.

With best wishes and kindest regard, I am,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

Supt. Public Instruction.

J-A.

April 29, 1912

Honorable J Y Joyner

Superintendent of Public Instruction

Raleigh, N C

Dear Dr Joyner: Your letter of April 25 was duly received. At an early day I shall seek to get a meeting of our Executive Committee, so that I might report results to you early in May.

I am sorry that I cannot go down to North Carolina.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

May 2, 1912

Superintendent J Y Joyner
Department of Education
Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Joyner: In your recent communication regarding Mr Newbold you thought that he could be engaged for $2,000 a year and traveling expenses. I write to ask your estimate of the amount of traveling expenses in order that prompt and definite action may be taken under the authorization of our Executive Committee.

I fear that it will not be possible for me to go to North Carolina to see Mr Newbold. It is possible, however, that I ~~may~~ might go to Washington, D C for that purpose some time between now and the fifteenth of the month. Do you think that Mr Newbold could come there to meet me and Mr Rose.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction.
Raleigh.

May 6, 1912.

RECEIVED
MAY 7 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

N. C 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

17 Battery Place,

New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

My estimate of the traveling expenses of the State Supervisor of Colored Schools would be from $500.00 to $700.00. I do not believe that they would exceed $700.00, and I think it likely that they would not exceed $500.00.

I expect Mr. Newbold could arrange to meet you and Dr. Rose in Washington, D. C., sometime between now and the 15th of this month, if you will write or wire him a day or two beforehand. I have written him, requesting that he meet you in Washington, if possible, in case he should receive a request from you to do so. I should much prefer that you and Dr. Rose both should see him and talk with him.

He does not understand that you are committed to him in any way, nor is he committed to us in any way. I should like for him to have a full talk with you and Dr. Rose about the work, as this might help him to reach a conclusion in case the position is tendered him.

With kindest regard and best wishes,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

Supt. Public Instruction.

J-A.

May 7, 1912

Honorable J Y Joyner
Superintendent of Public Instruction
Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Joyner: I have your valued favor of May 6 and thank you for the information given. I shall endeavor to arrange an interview with Mr Newbold before the fifteenth of the month, although I cannot now promise, because of the congestion of our work.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

NC 23C

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction.
Raleigh.

May 31, 1912.

RECEIVED
JUN 3 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

17 Battery Place, New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

I had a conference with Mr. Newbold since his return from New York, and I am encouraged to believe that he will accept after he can have a conference with his board at Washington, who are anxious to retain him there as superintendent. I think he was pleased with his conference with you.

If he accepts, I believe he will enter enthusiastically and sympathetically into the work. He is, in my opinion, probably be the best man that we can secure for this work, all things considered. Write me your impressions of him and whether his selection will meet your approval. I regret that you were not able to visit Washington, see his work and see him in his home environment.

With best wishes and kindest regard, I am,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner,

Supt. Public Instruction.

J-A.

June 5, 1912

Honorable J Y Joyner

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Joyner: Replying to your letter of May 31 I enclose you herewith a carbon copy of a letter which I have just written to Mr Newbold. I like him but I never permit myself to influence the judgment of any man or to seek to do so.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

PERINTENDENT.

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

P. Q. BRYAN, PRINCIPAL

June 1, 1912.

N C 236

RECEIVED
JUN 3 1912
GENERAL EDUC

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have delayed writing to you hoping that I could give you a definite answer to-day. After seeing Mr. Jackson Davis in Virginia and after a conference with Dr. Joyner in Raleigh last Saturday, I had thought that the matter was about settled in favor of my accepting the work, and I called a meeting of my School Board last night for the purpose of tendering my resignation, which I did. Mr. Small and the other members were present. They immediately began to discuss the question of retaining me here, and made me an offer which came as a very great surprise. Now I hardly know what to do. After this show of their appreciation of my efforts here, because I did not expect them to attempt to do any more for me than they have been doing, I think now I shall go to see Dr. Joyner to-night or early next week and get his advice as to what is best to do. Then I will write you again.

According to your request, I am enclosing statement of my expenses to New York and return.

Thanking you for your courtesy and kindness to me, and for the compliment of considering my name as an applicant for the work in North Carolina, and with very best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

$2100 is the salary they offer me to remain here.

June 5, 1912

Mr N C Newbold

Washington, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: I was absent from the city when your letter of June 1 came. I enclose you herewith a check covering your traveling expenses. I am deeply interested in all that you say. You know, for I have already told you, that it would be a great satisfaction to us if you should take up this work in North Carolina. You thoroughly understand the proposition and it would not become me to urge you. I believe that you act from the highest motives and can do no more than to say that I shall be personally gratified if your judgment shall lead you to accept.

With sincere esteem, I am

Most truly yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

N. C. NEWBOLD, SUPERINTENDENT.

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

P. G. BOYKIN, PRINCIPAL

RECEIVED
JUN 19 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 7, 1912.

N. C 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Your letter of June 5th containing check for my traveling expenses came last night. I thoroughly appreciate the sentiments you expressed in your letter. It makes me regret all the more that under the circumstances which I formerly stated to you, my judgment dictates that I cannot accept the work you and Mr. Joyner wish me to do in North Carolina. For a week I have tried to convince the School Board here that I think the offer they made me, while I greatly appreciate it, was larger than the school income could bear. I tried to show them that it would perhaps mean embarrassment and criticism for them; but after considering it for a week at a meeting yesterday they reiterated their proposition and stated in response to my direct question that they thought the stand they are taking is wise for Washington. I saw Dr. Joyner last Saturday and while he would not undertake to advise me, I feel that his view is that I ought to remain here after the Board have taken the position they did in my behalf.

I discussed with you fully and freely all my possible objections to the work as supervisor in this state. After my visit to you and to Mr. Davis and to Dr. Joyner, I thought the whole matter out and am frank to say, was not only willing but almost anxious to undertake the work. It seems to me a chance for someone to do some genuine constructive work in our state, and I freely admit that I give up the opportunity with great reluctance.

D, SUPERINTENDENT. P. G. BRYAN, PRINCIPAL

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, #2.

I had already planned to attend the conference with Dr. Dillard in Greensboro this month, one at Hampton with Mr. Davis in July, and at the suggestion of Dr. A. P. Bourland, I had thought of making a visit to Charleston, S. C.,and Rock Hill in the same state early in the fall.

Since I am not to engage in the work, I feel that I ought not to let my expenses be charged against the General Educational Board, and feeling this way, I am herewith returning your check.

If at any time in the future I can serve you individually or the cause you represent, I shall count it a pleasure.

Again thanking you for your courtesy and for your letter, and with very best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

June 10, 1912.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Washington Public High Schools,
Washington, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Newbold:

Your very kind letter of June 7th is at hand. I am very sorry that you are unable to accept the position about which we have been talking. Indeed it is a ~~distressing~~ distinct disappointment. However, I fully understand why you have not accepted and honor you for doing your duty as God gives you to see it.

It is very considerate of you to return the check for your expenses, but I feel that you ought to keep it. You came here at my request, saving me the journey to North Carolina. I therefore return the check to you.

With kind regards, I am

Yours very truly,

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. NEWBOLD, SUPERINTENDENT.

M. A. HUGGINS, PRINCIPAL

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

Feb. 27, 1913.

RECEIVED
MAR 1 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

No. 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

In accordance with my promise given yesterday I am writing to tell you our decision. We accept the position offered by you, Dr. Joyner, and Dr. Rose. I understand the duties and responsibilities of the work, and the salary attached thereto, to be about as follows:

First,- I am to be connected with the State Department of Education in Raleigh, to have my headquarters there, and to perform the duties of my office under the direction of the State Superintendent.

Second,- The position which I am to fill is to be known as, "State Supervisor of Rural Elementary Schools." In broad terms its duties are: To give special attention and encouragement to the upbuilding of the negro rural schools by helping to introduce into them all kinds of useful and profitable industrial and vocational subjects; to promote better farming, better community conditions, better morals and cleaner home life; to endeavor in every possible advisable way to make better workers, and better citizens of the negroes of North Carolina; to do this work by aiding the County Superintendents and other white citizens interested in our educational development to produce the desired results.

Third,- To aid in any way I can the development and growth of the white schools when called upon to do so, or when an opportunity offers.

Fourth,- The salary offered me is $2500 a year, and

$200

UPERINTENDENT. M. A. HUGGINS, PRINCIPAL

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

$500, or so much as will be required thereof, is appropriated for my travelling expenses each year.

Fifth,- I may assume the duties of the position when my present contract expires, July 1st, 1913, or a month earlier or a month ~~xxxx~~ later if specially desired by the Board of School Trustees of Washington. (I think you will agree to this. It means that the Board might be willing to release me one month earlier, or they might wish me to stay to do some special work for them one month longer than the term of my contract.)

If any errors exist in the above statement I shall be glad to have you correct them. Of course I understand that my knowledge of the work to be done will become clearer, broader and more definite when I am ready to give it my time and earnest thought.

If you should want me to attend any meetings, such as the one held in Greensboro last June, or visit any exhibit work illustrating the work I will have to do, even before the expiration of my contract here, I may be able to arrange to do so.

I hope I have stated the matter sufficiently clear so you may understand my view of it. I shall be glad to hear from you at any time. In conclusion let me assure you that I shall give the work the best possible thought and effort of which I am capable.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

March 1, 1913

Mr N C Newbold

Washington, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: It is with much joy that I receive your letter of February 27 in which you accept the position tended you by Superintendent Joyner and me at our interview in Raleigh last Tuesday. I note your careful outline under headings "First" to "Fifth", to all of which I assent. I understand that any aid to white schools would be quite incidental to your work for the Negroes.

It is my understanding that at a convenient time, at the beginning of your work, you will arrange to spend a week with Mr Jackson Davis, in Virginia. When you give me the date that you propose to enter upon the work a check will be sent to Superintendent Joyner.

I am sending this reply through Superintendent Joyner in order that he may confirm it.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

March 1, 1913

Mr H C Newbold

Washington, N C

Dear Mr Newbold; It is with much joy that I receive your letter of February 27 in which you accept the position tended you by Superintendent Joyner and me at our interview in Raleigh last Tuesday. I note your careful outline under headings "First" to "Fifth", to all of which I assent. I understand that any aid to white schools would be quite incidental to your work for the Negroes.

It is my understanding that at a convenient time, at the beginning of your work, you will arrange to spend a week with Mr Jackson Davis, in Virginia. When you give me the date that you propose to enter upon the work a check will be sent to Superintendent Joyner.

I am sending this reply through Superintendent Joyner in order that he may confirm it.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

March 1, 1913

Superintendent J Y Joyner
Department of Education
Raleigh, N C

Dear Dr Joyner: I am in receipt of a communication from Mr Newbold, a copy of which is herewith enclosed. I send to you my reply to him in order that you may confirm it, for really the appointment comes from your office in conference with me, rather than from this office in conference with you.

Cordially yours
WALLACE BUTTRICK

May 14, 1913

Mr N C Newbold

Washington, North Carolina

Dear Mr Newbold:- I am very glad to receive your letter of May 9. By all means begin your work on June 1st.

I am glad that you will soon see Dr Dillard. Of course you will want to be in close cooperation with him and his workers.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

May 26, 1913

Honorable J Y Joyner

State Department of Education

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Joyner: I have pleasure in informing you that at a meeting of the General Education Board, held May 23, 1913, the sum of $3,000 was appropriated to the State Department of Education of North Carolina for the salary and traveling expenses of Mr N C Newbold, as State Supervisor of Negro Rural Schools for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1913.

Very truly yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

REC'D MAR 8 1913 GENERAL EDUC.

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E.E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A.S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J.A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N.W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

March 6th, 1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place, New York.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I have forwarded your letter of March 1st to Mr. Newbold with my approval and confirmation added thereto. He had previously written me sending a copy of his letter to you.

I am gratified at his acceptance and believe that he will prove a most efficient and satisfactory man for the work.

Our fight will soon be over here. The House has passed our compulsory attendance bill and the prospects for it in the Senate are good.

Very truly yours,

J.Y. Joyner,

Superintendent Public Instruction

J/G

N. C. NEWBOLD, SUPERINTENDENT

WASHINGTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA

M. A. HUGGINS, PRINCIPAL

May 9, 1913.

N 6.23C

RECEIVED
MAY 12 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York, N.Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

If it is entirely satisfactory with you I think now it will be possible for me to begin my work in Raleigh on June 1st. I think the School Board here will be willing to release me at the close of this month.

Our schools close today. There is, of course, quite a large amount of detail work , such as reports and other matters to be attended to here, but I think I can settle all these this month.

Dr. Dillard told me in Richmond he expected to hold a meeting probably in Charlotte for the workers in this State and South Carolina in June. Of course I should like to attend this.

Now if it is not perfectly satisfactory with you, please just say so. I shall be glad to hear from you within the next few days.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely,

N.C. Newbold

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED * GEN. EDUC. BD. * JUN 5 1913

X1.37

NC 236

June 3rd, 1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

#17 Battery Place,

New York.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

Upon my return to the office I find your letter of May 26th. I thank you, and through you the General Education Board for the appropriation of $3,000 for the salary and travelling expenses of the State Supervisor of Negro Rural Schools, and assure you that I shall do all in my power in co-operation with Mr. Newbold to secure the best possible results for the improvement of the negro rural schools from the use of this fund.

I am expecting Mr. Newbold today or tomorrow. Suggestions from you and your associates about this work in North Carolina will always be welcomed and appreciated.

With best wishes and kindest regards,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

J/G Superintendent Public Instruction.

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

RECEIVED
JUN 9 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E.E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A.S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J.A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N.W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

June 7, 1913.

Nb. 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I am enclosing a copy of a letter which I have today written to Dr. Dillard. The letter explains itself. If you can give us any financial help, I assure you it will be greatly appreciated, and will do much good. Would you be willing to pay one half of the expenses incurred in transporting the teachers from their home counties to the counties in which the institutes are to be conducted.

I am going to ask the County Boards of Education of those counties to help in this matter also.

Please let me hear from you as soon as possible, and with best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N.C. Newbold

Supervisor Elementary Schools.

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

Copy

#2.

June 7, 1913.

Dr. Jas. H. Dillard,
571 Audubon St.,
New Orleans, La.

My dear Sir:-

We are planning this summer, in North Carolina, to conduct Teachers' Institutes in about thirty counties, and I am asking you now if there is any reason why we should not use the Jeanes' Fund Industrial Teachers to assist in these Institutes?

My idea is that if we can get these teachers to meet the colored teachers in the various counties, and give them some definite instruction along the various lines of industrial work, that we want done, at least one forward step will be taken. In five counties where there are to be institutes, industrial teachers are already located. In seventeen other counties there are none. I think however, if you agree, and the industrial teachers in those counties where there are no institutes are willing, we can move them to the counties where institutes are to be conducted. In no case do I think they would have to travel more than fifty or seventy five miles.

Can you furnish us any money to aid in paying the expenses of getting teachers into these seventeen counties?

I am writing today to Dr. Buttrick requesting that he aid us, if possible, in meeting the necessary expense.

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A.S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N.W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

#2.

Please let me have your idea about these matters as early as possible.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newlood

Supervisor Elementary Schools.

June 9, 1913

Mr N C Newbold

State Department of Education

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: Your letter of June 7 is at hand. I note the copy of your letter to Doctor Dillard.

Our Board will not meet until the latter part of October so that it would be impossible for me to present your suggestion before that date.

At our recent meeting the Board considered several applications similar to your own and decided that it is not practicable for us to undertake that particular kind of work. We are glad to supply the State Supervisors of Negro Rural Schools but we shall have to leave the details to the States.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

December 8, 1913.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,

State Department of Education,

Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Newbold:

I am sorry to say that it is not possible for me to go to Raleigh this week. For a matter not serious, but of some importance, I am in the hands of a surgeon who does not want me to leave town for a couple of weeks. Please do not publish the reason I assign. I give it to you because I would not have you think that anything save absolute necessity would prevent my attending the conference which you have appointed.

Cordially yours,

December 29, 1913.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Newbold:

I am pleased to receive your letter of December 27th with the accompanying documents. I am pleased with the outline which you have sent me. My only fear is that the suggested work in preparation of teachers is too comprehensive and possibly too complex. Dr. Knapp used to say, "a crow can count three; I have met very few people who can count more than three." I think there was a great deal of wisdom in that. However, we will have an opportunity some time when I am south to talk these matters over.

Very truly yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

N 6 236

RECEIVED
NOV 12 1913
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

November 10, 1913.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

My dear Doctor Buttrick:-

We are planning for a conference of negro educators and those interested in negro education in Raleigh December 5th and 6th, and we are anxious for you to be present if possible. I am enclosing a brief outline which will give you some idea of the scope of the conference. We hope the conference will be the means of promoting and systematizing industrial work in our negro schools. We have an outline of the course of study and training which we believe will be helpful already prepared, and we shall be glad to have the benefit of your information and experience at the conference.

The first session of the conference will be held at 8 p. m, December 5th with possibly two sessions the following day, Saturday. We hope very much you can be with us,

Woth best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newlood

OUTLINE OF PLAN for STATE~~&~~ WIDE ACTIVITY in

TRAINING TEACHERS for INDUSTRIAL WORK

IN COLORED SCHOOLS.

1. Endeavor to induce every High School, Normal School, College, and University for colored youth in the state to put into their courses of study, if they do not already have such, industrial teacher training courses of study for the purpose of training young men and young women to become industrial teachers in the rural schools of the entire state; to encourage these various higher institutions to offer in their curriculum a special course for this purpose, and to make this course definite and pointed, -and further to urge that this step be taken at once,- as much ~~of~~ of it as possible to go into effect the ~~coming~~ present session, 1913-14.

2. In order to perfect such a course as suggested, and to popularize it at once, it might be wise to invite the leading educators negro interested in education, both white and colored, to meet ~~h~~ the State Superintendent, ~~and~~ the State Supervisor of Teacher Training, and the State Supervisor of Negro Rural Schools at some central point, Raleigh, Greensboro, Fayetteville, or some other, for a full discussion of the whole question.

This has already been done

3. As a preliminary to such meeting it might be well to send ~~a~~ out a letter briefly outlining the plans to a few of the most prominent negro educators asking them for suggestions, and requesting~~s~~ them to suggest the names of those who they think should be asked to attend such a conference, and to name the most convenient place to hold the meeting.

4. Begin at once to make a careful list of all the higher institutions referred to, and their presidents or principals. In order to secure an accurate list of all such institutions a blank prepared for the purpose may be sent to the county superintendents asking for such information as follows:

a. Name of institution - - - - - - - -
b. Name of president or principal - - - - -
c. Grade of institution (College, Normal, High School etc) -
d. State, city, church,or private property - - - - -
e. Organization, how controlled, by board of trustees or other body - - - - - - - - - -
f. Names of controlling body with their addresses - - -
g. Number of members of faculty - - - - -
h. Course of study in years, college or high school standards - - - - - - - -
i. How supported, give all sources of income if possible -
j. Approximate amount of income yearly - - - -
k. Is any attempt made to train competent teachers for the elementary schools - - - - - - -
l. Any other information you think will be helpful - - -

5. Make a tentative program or course of study embodying the ideal, that is, determine definitely as nearly as possible what the full industrial course for teacher training shall be, then determine as definitely as possible how much of this work should be undertaken by the different classes of institutions, High Schools, Normal Schools, Colleges,Universities.

6. After the detail of the plan is worked out along lines similar to those indic ated then make an urgent appeal to every higher institution for colored boys and girls in the state whether state property, church property, or private property, to join heartily in this work forthe proper training of the colored youth of the state.

NC 236

RECEIVED
DEC
4
1913
GENERAL EDU

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
C. E. McINTOSH, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
E. E. SAMS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

N. C. NEWBOLD, ASSOCIATE SUPERVISOR RURAL SCHOOLS
S. S. ALDERMAN, CLERK OF CAMPAIGN FUND

November 28, 1913.

Dear Sir:

The State Department of Education is preparing an industrial course of study and training for the training of negro teachers. The main purpose of this effort of the State Department is to prepare teachers in large numbers, and as rapidly and efficiently as possible, to do effective practical work in our rural negro schools. If we can get the plans upon which we are working perfected, and this system of training undertaken by all the higher negro educational institutions in North Carolina, we believe it will greatly stimulate the education of negroes, tend to better their conditions of living, and increase their industrial prosperity.

We realize that we have undertaken a tremendous task, and that we shall need all the help we can get to perfect the scheme. To this end it has been decided to invite a number of the leading negro educators, and others interested in such a movement, to attend a conference in Raleigh, Friday and Saturday, December 12th and 13th, for a full discussion of the whole matter. The first session will meet at 8:00 P. M., Friday, December 12th; and there will be one or two sessions the following day beginning at 9:30 A. M. The sessions of the conference will be held in the Washington School, one of Raleigh's public schools for negroes.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary of the General Education Board, New York; Dr. James H. Dillard, Director of the Jeanes and Slater Funds, Charlottesville, Va., and Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, Specialist in Negro Education in the United States Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C., are expected to be present and take part in the Conference.

You are cordially invited to be present at each session and give us the benefit of your information and experience. Please let us know if we may expect you.

For your information, we are enclosing a brief outline which describes in some detail the plan upon which we are working.

Yours very truly,

J. Y. JOYNER,
State Superintendent Public Instruction.

E. E. SAMS,
State Supervisor of Teacher Training.

N. C. NEWBOLD,
Associate Supervisor Rural Schools.

OUTLINE OF PLAN

FOR

STATE-WIDE ACTIVITY IN TRAINING TEACHERS FOR INDUSTRIAL WORK IN COLORED SCHOOLS

---

1. Endeavor to induce every high school, normal school, college, and university for colored youth in the State to put into their courses of study, if they do not already have such, industrial teacher training courses of study for the purpose of training young men and women to become industrial teachers in the rural schools of the entire State; to encourage these various higher institutions to offer in their curriculum a special course for this purpose, and to make this course definite and pointed; and, further, to urge that this step be taken at once, as much of it as possible to go into effect the present session, 1913-14.

2. In order to perfect such a course as suggested, and to popularize it at once, it might be wise to invite the leading educators interested in negro education, both white and colored, to meet the State Superintendent, the State Supervisor of Teacher Training, and the State Supervisor of Negro Rural Schools at some central point—Raleigh, Greensboro, Fayetteville, or some other—for a full discussion of the whole question.

3. Begin at once to make a careful list of all the higher institutions referred to, and their presidents or principals. In order to secure an accurate list of all such institutions, a blank prepared for the purpose may be sent to the county superintendents, asking for such information, as follows:

a. Name of institution.

b. Name of president or principal.

c. Grade of institution (College, Normal, High School, etc.).

d. State, city, church, or private property.

e. Organization, how controlled—by board of trustees or other body?

f. Names of controlling body, with their addresses.

g. Number of members of faculty.

h. Course of study in years, college or high school standard.

i. How supported (give all sources of income, if possible).

j. Approximate amount of income yearly.

k. Is any attempt made to train competent teachers for the elementary schools?

l. Any other information you think will be helpful.

4. Make a tentative program or course of study embodying the ideal—that is, determine definitely as nearly as possible what the full industrial course for teacher training shall be; then determine as definitely as possible how much of this work should be undertaken by the different classes of institutions—high schools, normal schools, colleges, universities.

5. After the detail of the plan is worked out along lines similar to those indicated, then make an urgent appeal to every higher institution for colored boys and girls in the State, whether State property, church property, or private property, to join heartily in this work for the proper training of the colored youth of the State.

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
DEC 29 1913
BUREAU OF EDUCATION

December 27, 1913.

n6236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I am very sorry indded that you were unwell when you wrote me last, and that this illness necessitated your absence from our conference on the 12th and 13th inst. I sincerely hope you have entirely recovered and that you have enjoyed the Christmas holidays. We missed you from the conference. All present regretted your absence. Doctor Dillard and Doctor T. J. Jones of Washington, D. C. were with us.

The conference was well attended. About 70 of the leading negro educators and others interested in their education were present. Personally, I think it was a success, and will accomplish good results, particularly as we shall follow up the lines of influence started there. Dr. Joyner, Dr. Dillard and Dr. Jones seemed well pleased. We have plans for "follow up" work "in soak", if I may use such an expression. I shall make a full report of the conference to you in my report for December. By the way, my rrports for the last two months will be sent in before very long. They have been delayed because of my additional work on the conference matter.

I am enclosing a copy of an outline which formed the basis of the discussion at the conference. This outline is

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

really the backbone of a very far reaching scheme we have begun. A number of experts in their line have been working on this plan, I mean the detail of it. The plan itself was worked out in our office. I am anxious to talk with you about it. The next time you come south I hope you will come to Raleigh so we can discuss it with Dr. Joyner.

Again expressing the hope that you are well, and enjoying the delights of the Christmas season, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

INDUSTRIAL TRAINING FOR NEGRO TEACHERS IN RURAL SCHOOLS.

(In which there are nine subjects, each to be considered as one unit in the course of study. That is, group around each subject the things to be taught in such a way as to simplify and make it definite. In this way we believe the young negroes, prospective teachers, can more readily grasp the course as a whole, and thus be better prepared to teach the children in the rural schools.)

I. Sanitation and Health. This should include the essential, necessary, every-day facts of personal, school, and home hygiene. Some of the suggested details as follows:

A. Personal.

1. Care of the body---cleanliness, bathing, etc. all the exterior.
2. Care of teeth, eyes, ears, etc.
3. Food and frink, what to eat and what not to eat. Every-day common-sense about eating and drinking.

B. Home.

1. Cleanliness inside the home.
2. How to keep down dust.
3. Flies, mosquitoes.
4. Care of food and water.
5. Sanutary outhouses.

6. Stagnant water on premises.

C.
~~III~~ School

A. The interior, how to keep cleam.

B. The teacher's part.

C. The pupil's part.

D. Ventilation--heat, water.

E. Cleanliness on grounds.

F. Sanitary closets, etc.

G. Such other detail in each case as seems wise.

II. Cooking.

Around this subject group such detail as the following:

A. Sanitation in cook room.

B. Care of uhensils.

C. Economy in time and materials.

D. Foods--various kinds--how to procure and prepare them for the table.

E. Substantial foods and fancy dishes.

F. How to serve meals.

G. Care of dining room, etc.

H.. Others that should be included.

III. Sewing.

Group around this such detail as the following:

A. The various initial stitches.

B. Mending.

C. Making necessary garments for every-day wear.

D. Fancy sewing.

E. Embroidery, e tc.

F. Other necessary detail.

IV. Housekeeping and Home Decoration.

Group around this such detail as the following:

A. Cleanliness.

B. Simplicity.

C. Economy.

D. Furnishings--what to have and how to buy.

E. Home-made furniture and conveniences.

F. Home decorations--pictures, etc.

G. Painting, whitewash, etc.

H. Other necessary detail.

V. Gardening and Orchards.

Group around this the essential things to be taught the rural negro youth, both in vegetable and flower gardens, such as the following:

A. Vegetable Garden.

1. Where to plant.

2. How to prepare soil.

3. When to plant the various kinds of vegetable seeds

4. How to select and where to buy seeds.

5. Varieties of vegetables for various seasons.

6. Canning tomatoes, etc.

7. How to vultivate vegetables.

8. Other matters.

B. Flower Gardens.

1. Suggestions for laying off small or large lawns, or yards.

2. Locations for flower beds.
3. Kinds or varieties of flowers to be planted, in the various locations or plots.
4. How and where to get seeds.
5. Shrubbery.
6. Trees.
7. How to care for flowers, etc.
8. Home flower gardens.
9. School flower gardens.
10. Other necessary details.

C. Orchards.

1. Fruits best suited to the small farmer's needs.
2. Apples, peaches, pears, etc.
3. Best varieties of each.
4. How to plant and care for.
5. How to cultivate.
6. How to preserve for winter use.
7. How to market to best advantage.
8. Other necessary detail.

VI. Farming.

Group around this the essential things necessary for the rural negro farmer to know, including:

A. AStudy of soils.
B. Simple analysis of soils.
C. Preparation of soils before planting.
D. Sedd selection.
E. Best methods of cultivation.
F. Kinds of crops to raise in different sections of

State--tidewater, piedmont, and mountain regions.

G. Fertilizers and home-made manure.

H. Crops for soil improvement.

I. Harvesting crops.

J. Marketing crops.

K. Other matters that yiu think should be included.

VII. Manual Training.

This might include a wide range of activities, such as:

A. Making axe, how, and plow handles.

B. Plow beams.

C. Various small implements used on the farm.

D. Making chairs, tables, tabourets, mattresses Baskets, etc.

E. Caning chairs.

F. Training to make simple drawings or designs from which various articles are to be made.

G. The use and care of tools.

H. Some simple blacksmithing.

I. Simple carpentry.

J. Other details.

VIII. Poultry, Dairying, and Stock-raising.

Around this triple unit may be grouped the essential facts of each subject, some of which are:

A. Poyltry.

1. Best breeds to raise.

2. How to feed to produce best results

3. Poultry yard, small or large.

4. Eggs for home and market.

5. Diseases and how cured.

6. Other details.

B. Dairying.

1. The dairy cow--how to feed and care for her.

2. Milk and butter for home and market.

3. Best breeds for dairy cows.

4. Pastures.

5. Sanitary laws to be observed in dairying.

C. Stock-raising.

1. Horses, cattle, hogs, sheep.

2. Raising for home and farm use.

3. Raising for market.

4. Feeding and care of stock.

5. Pastures.

6. Value of stock for land improvement.

7. Expense of raising.

8. Where to sell.

9. Best breeds and how to procure them.

10. Other necessary details.

IX. Attention to small things, details, or making the best use of what one has.

Around this may be grouped such detail as the following.

A. Repairing broken tools and farm implements.

B. Mending household furinture.

C. Economy in buying and selling.

D. Taking care of one's belongings.

E. Avoiding waste.

F. Begin small savings account, weekly or monthly.

G. Use small possessions to advantage rather than waste time wishing for greater belongings.with which to make a show.

H. If it is not possible to buy a cow, cuy a calf and raise a cow.

I. Watch the details, take care of the pennies, and greater things will grow from these,.

J. Other details.

In making this course, please remember:

A. That it is for negro young people who are preparing to teach.

B. To simplify it, and yet make it reasonably full and complete.

C. To write it out in considerable detail,. showing all the necessary stepsm giving each process logically and successively.

D. To include first of all those things that the children in the country need most.

Please make suggested course

For one year.

For two years.

For four years.

Underlying all this industrial training there must be a solid foundation laid by the teaching of the fundamentals of

of an education. Consequently in the course of study and training for teachers in rural schools which we propose to issue, we must provide such ground-work of an education.

X. Academic and Professional Training.

Under this head group the essential things in each subject amd suggest what should be done in each. A minimum requirement.

A. English. Language and Literature.

B. Mathematics.

C. Science.

D. History.

E. Elementary Psychology.

F. Pedagogy.

Under each head suggest suitable textx.

A

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
JAN 12 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

January 9, 1914.

NC 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

My dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I am enclosing a letter received from Director Lee of Tuskegee which will explain itself. I have discussed the matter with Doctor Joyner, and both of us think the idea a good one, and that I should get your opinion before giving Mr. Lee a definite answer. Please give me your advice as to what is best to do. As soon as I hear from you I will write Mr. Lee definitely.

I received your letter of December 29th, and I shall be glad to duscuss our proposed course of study and training for negro teachers with you any time you can find it convenient to come to Raleigh.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

January 13, 1914

Mr N C Newbold

Department of Education

Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Mr Newbold:- Your letter of January 9 is at hand. If all of the State Supervisors of Negro Schools should be at Tuskegee during the week mentioned it would probably be a valuable experience to all persons concerned. I should prefer to leave the decision of the matter entirely to you and Superintendent Joyner.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WALLACE BUTTRICK

May 7, 1914

Mr N C Newbold

Department of Education

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: I have your letter of May 6. My hurried note to you was written on a Sunday morning when I was alone in the office. That is why it was not more formal and more carefully done. Hitherto it has been my custom to leave questions such as you raise to the several men in conference with the State Superintendent of Education. We do not wish to prescribe definite rules nor to appear as managing or directing in any way the details of these offices. Personally, I think it entirely proper for you to charge the expenses of your visit to Louisville to your regular account and also for other journeys that, in your judgment and Mr Joyner's, will contribute to the efficiency of your work. I am sure that you and Mr Joyner will understand why we prefer to leave this matter to your joint good judgment.

With all kind regards, I am

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

NB 236

June 1, 1914.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
State Superintendent of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Joyner:

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 28, 1914, the sum of two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500) was appropriated for the salary of Mr. N. C. Newbold for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1914, and a further sum not to exceed one thousand dollars ($1,000) for his necessary expenses. The salary will be sent to your office quarterly and the expenses will be paid monthly on detailed statements rendered by Mr. Newbold and vissed by your office.

Very truly yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Return to my Letter to B

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
JUN 10 1914
GENERAL EDUC.

June 8, 1914.

NB 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I am very glad to have the copy of your letter to Mr. Joyner written June 1. This encourages me immensely. I feel now that I can more nearly reach the field with the additional allowance for expenses. Will those of us in our office supported by the General Education Board be allowed a stenographer or other office help in addition to the amount you name for expenses? Since I saw you in Louisville some broad visions and schemes of extension and enlargement have been "raging in my brain." I say 'raging' because I am anxious to see so many things done. I believe they are worth while, too.

Again thanking you and the Board for the larger opportunity made possible by the increase in expense account, and with best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newlon

June 11, 1914.

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

I have your letter of June 8th. I cannot yet say what can be done in the way of stenographic help, but will be able to let you know in the course of a month or so.

Cordially yours,

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
MAY 7 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

May 6, 1914.

NC 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

Your note replying to my inquiry of April 16th concerning my expenses to Louisville was received some days ago. Since you did not say definitely about charging this item to my expense account, as you will see by your note which I enclose, Doctor Joyner suggested that I ask Mr. N. W. Walker when he comes into our office what had been done about his expenses in such cases before writing you again for further information. ~~xxxxx~~ Mr. Walker was here last week, and he said as a rule he charged such expenses to his regular expense account unless he had been notified in advance to attend the conference or some other meeting with the statement that his expenses would be paid, when in such cases check was sent direct for expenses.

If it is not proper for me to charge this expense to my regular account I shall be glad for you to tell me so frankly, and I will let it stand against me personally. I only want to do what is regular and right in the matter according to your decision.

I shall be glad for you to give me specific information about some future trips. Dr. Weatherford has asked me to attend a meeting in Atlanta this month. I am enclosing his letter

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

for your information. He has also asked me to attend one of the summer meetings at least at Blue Ridge, N. C. this coming summer. All the state supervisors have been urged to spend a week at Tuskeegee in July. Obviously all these trips would be made for the purpose of getting information that will help me in pushing the work in North Carolina. Would it be right for me to charge the expense of such trips to my regular expense account?

I am very anxious to make these trips, but I would not be able to do so at my own expense.

I think you already know that I want to do what is exactly right about all these matters. I had gotten the general impression that my expenses to Louisville would be paid. I shall greatly appreciate it if you will write me definitely and candidly what to do in these matters so I may know how to shape my future actions in such cases.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newbold

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A.S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N.W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
APR
17
1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

April 16, 1914.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:-

I intended to ask you while I was in Louisville if I should charge the expenses of that trip to my regular expense account, or send the account direct to you. I am enclosing the statement and shall be glad for you to advise me. My monthly expense account allowance now is $41.66 as you perhaps know.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

N.C. Newbold

Dear Mr Newbold :-

Our Board made no provision for paying Expenses of attending the Louisville conference. I am sorry to say, therefore, that I am not authorized to refund this amount. I believe that we have never paid the expenses of men attending these conferences.

Cordially yours

W.B.

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

RECEIVED
JUL 22 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

July 20, 1914.

NC 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Your postal card, acknowledging the receipt of a card from "your boys", has been received. We regretted very much that you could not be with us.

I am writing now particularly to ask if you cannot come to North Carolina sometime in the next few weeks. Both Mr. Brogden and I are very anxious to have a conference with you about our work for the coming year. I hope you will find it possible to visit us sometime soon.

With very best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

N. C. Newlood

Associate Supervisor Rural Schools.

NCN/T

Hancock Point, Maine

July 25, 1914

Mr N C Newbold

Department of Education

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: I have your good letter of July 20. It will not be possible for me to go to North Carolina; I am away for a long vacation and matters of importance will claim my attention when I get back to New York. I think that our office ought not to have conferences with good men like you and Mr Brogden about the details of your work. Dr Joyner is the man with whom you should confer and then at any time when he wishes to confer with us or to ask us to confer with you we can do so. This does not indicate lack of interest on my part but it is highly desirable that the Rural School Agents should regard themselves as members of the staff of the State Superintendent and not of the General Education Board.

A letter from Dr Washington expresses very high appreciation of you and of the other men engaged in this work. All this makes me very happy.

Cordially yours

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Office of
Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
E. E. SAMS, CHIEF CLERK
A. S. BROWER, CLERK OF LOAN FUND

L. C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR OF RURAL SCHOOLS
J. A. BIVINS, SUPERVISOR OF TEACHER TRAINING
N. W. WALKER, INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS

July 28, 1914.

NC 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

Hancock Point, Maine.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Your letter of July 25th has just been received. I am sure that Mr. Brogden and I appreciate the compliments you pay us, and further, that we feel very much attached to this Department, particularly to Dr. Joyner. We consult him on matters of policy and all important plans, but I suppose you must let me say that we are just a little bit envious perhaps of some other states. We find now and then that you have made trips to other states, and we want to see you in North Carolina, besides, both of us have some matters, which we think are important, that we would like to discuss with you.

However, in accordance with your suggestion, we will go over all these matters with Mr. Joyner carefully, and then pursue the course he advises.

I trust your vadation may be enjoyed to the full, and that you may return to your work in New York feeling fresh and vigorous for its duties.

With very best wishes, I am

Yours sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

NCN/T Associate Supervisor Rural Schools.

Hancock Point, Maine

July 31, 1914

Mr N C Newbold

Department of Education

Raleigh, N C

Dear Mr Newbold: I have your kind letter of July 28. I am glad that you are talking these matters over with Mr Joyner, for he is your Chief and not I. My visits to other States, to which you refer, have been quite casual and connected with other business errands. I did go down to Virginia with Mr Flexner and meet the Governor, the State Superintendent, Mr Jackson Davis and other people in Caroline County but, as I have said, my visits to which you refer were purely incidental and not for purposes of conference with the men. However, I am sure that Mr Joyner will welcome me in North Carolina whenever I may come and some time I will drop in on you.

With kind regards to all the members of the office, I am

Cordially yours

W B

NC 236

Oct. 7, 1914.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

On November 9 and 10, 1914, there will be a Farmers' Conference at Hampton Institute, Hampton, Va. Dr. Sage, Dr. Flexner and I are strongly of the opinion that it would be a good thing for all of the State Supervisors of the Negro Rural Schools to attend this meeting. If your state superintendent approves, we shall be very glad to have you come to Hampton at that time, and your expenses will be refunded to you.

Kindly let me know at your earliest convenience whether it will be practicable for you to attend.

Cordially yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL SCHOOL SUPERVISION
L.C. BROGDEN, SUPERVISOR
N. C. NEWBOLD, ASSOCIATE SUPERVISOR

RECEIVED
OCT 16 1914
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

October 14, 1914.

NC 236

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
17 Battery Place,
New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Your letter of the 7th inst. came several days ago while Dr. Joyner was in Illinois. He has just returned to the office and heartily approves your suggestion that I attend the Farmers' Conference at Hampton Institute November 9th and 10th, 1914. I shall be glad to make my plans accordingly.

I am returning my expense account for September which Mr. Brierly was compelled to return to me, as I neglected to have it approved by Dr. Joyner.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N.C. Newbold

NCN/W

State Agent Rural Schools.

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
C.E. McINTOSH, CHIEF CLERK

January 25, 1915.

NC 236

Dr. Abraham Flexner,
17 Battery Place,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Flexner:

I have not yet had an opportunity to confer with Mr. Brogden about the changes suggested in your letter of January 6th. But Mr. Newbold and I approve of them, and I feel sure they will meet with Mr. Brogden's approval when he returns from field work.

With best wishes and kindest regards,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

JYJ-B

nc236

April 19, 1915.

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

The General Education Board will hereafter issue an annual report and for that purpose would like to have each of the gentlemen in whom it has been interested in the South prepare a statement showing the more notable incidents and events in his line of work during the past year. You could doubtless prepare a useful report of this kind by simply going over your monthly reports, excerpting from them whatever appears to have essential value either in your own immediate field or in the general educational movement of your state. It would help us if this could be in our hands on or before June 1st.

Thanking you for your cooperation, I am

Very sincerely yours,

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

nc 231

April 20, 1915.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

As you know, the Conference for Education in the South will be held at Chattanooga, April 27 - 30, 1915. We are making plans to have a conference of the Rural School Agents at that time. I hope it will be possible for you to be present during all of these meetings. Your expenses will bepaid by the General Education Board.

Cordially yours,

SAGE

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

NC 236

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
L. C. BROGDEN,
N. C. NEWBOLD,
STATE AGENTS

July 14, 1915.

Dr. Abraham Flexner,
New York city.
Dear Doctor Flexner:-

By reference to my expense fund for the year closing July 1915 you will find that I have not used the whole amount appropriated. Would it be possible to use part of the balance in purchasing a good stereoptic on? Mr. Brogden and I intended to do this according to Dr. Ruffner's suggestion jointly, some time ago, but for one reason or another we have not done so.

With best wishes, I am,
Very sincerely
N. C. Newbold

July 16, 1915.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Public Instruction,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:

I am sorry to say, in reply to yours of the 14th, that when the fiscal year expires, all unused appropriations lapse, and we have no way of bringing them to life even to pay for an expenditure which we would have been glad to authorize had the request been made in the course of the year.

I suggest, however, that you and Mr. Brogden purchase the stereopticon out of next year's expense allowance. I have no doubt your end can be attained, in this way, without impairment to your work next year.

Very sincerely yours,

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

AF/MRS

9/28

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

September 27, 1915.

NE 256

Dr. Jas. H. Dillard,
Charlottesville, Va.

Dear Dr. Dillard:

Most heartily do I agree with your suggestion that you, Mr. Caddwell and the State Agents including Mr. Davis, shall meet at some point to discuss the course of study for the various county training schools and, in fact, any other matters that may come up. It seems to me very desirable that this meeting shall not be made a "side-show," so to speak, of any other gathering.

I suggest that you ask each man connected with the work to prepare a course of study through the tenth grade outlining a minimum of what shall be required. My reason for suggesting this is to make it a point to request each man to do this and each one of us naturally will give it more thought prior to attending the meeting than would otherwise be the case.

Second, I would suggest that the meeting be held as early as possible at such place as you think wise. Personally, I would be glad if this could be done early in October--time enough to get the work started in most of our training schools this fall.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

NC 236.

November 18, 1915.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

While at Hampton last week, two of the gentlemen expressed a desire that the monthly reports of the State Supervisors might be manifolded, and a copy forwarded to each representative. In this way each man would be kept in touch with what was being done in other states in which the Board is supporting State Supervisors. Our office thinks very well of this suggestion, and, on the 15th of each month or soon thereafter, the reports covering the work done during the preceding month will be manifolded, and a copy mailed to each of the State Supervisors. In order that there may be no undue delay, I am asking each of the gentlemen to have his report in our hands as soon after the first of the month as practicable.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/GMB

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh December 24,1915.

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
C.E.McINTOSH, CHIEF CLERK

Mr. W. W. Brierly,

61 Broadway,

New York.

Dear Mr. Brierly:

I failed to reach your letter of December 14th until today in clearing up my correspondence.

I approve heartily of your suggestion to send to the county superintendents who are taking special interest in negro education, for a report of the details of the work done by supervisors of negro rural schools. I believe that it will be very profitable for the stimulation of interest in the work. I have asked Mr. Newbold to send you the list of the county superintendents that we have selected for your mailing list.

Wishing you a Merry Christmas and a prosperous New Year,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

December 29, 1915.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Mr. Joyner:-

We are glad to learn that you approve of our plan to forward copies of the reports of the State Supervisors of Negro Rural Schools to County Superintendents who are taking special interest in Negro Education. I shall await with interest a list from Mr. Newbold, giving the names and addresses of county superintendents in North Carolina.

With best wishes for the coming year, I am

Very sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/GMC

NC 206

December 14, 1915

Hon. J. Y. Joyner
State Superintendent of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

My dear Sir:

It occurs to us that county superintendents who are taking an active interest in Negro education may desire to be informed regarding the details of the work being done by the state supervisors of Negro rural schools. If you approve, we should be happy to send copies of the monthly reports of these state supervisors to any county superintendents who may be interested. With this in view, would you be willing to send us the addresses of such county superintendents through Mr. Newbold?

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB/EOW

Chief Clerk

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

RECEIVED JAN 5 1916 GENERAL EDUCATION

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

January 3, 1916.

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Brierley:

For several days past I have been intending to thank you for copies of the reports of the State Agents, particularly since they have been sent out in such splendid form. I had been missing these for sometime past, and am very glad that you are resuming the distribution of these again.

Mr. Joyner has asked me to send you a list of our superintendents who will be especially interested in these reports. I am enclosing herewith a list of superintendents, and I shall be very glad for you to send them copies of these reports.

With best wishes, I am,

Very truly yours,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

enc.
NCN-B

January 6, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

Thank you for your letter of January 3rd, and for the list of the names and addresses of County Superintendents of North Carolina, who are showing special interest in Negro Education. I shall have copies of the monthly reports of State Supervisors forwarded to all the gentlemen whose names you have furnished us.

Acknowledgement is made of the receipt of your report for the month of December, for which accept our thanks.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB/GMC

4C236

BOARD OF EDUCATION OF PAMLICO COUNTY
J. P. JONES, CHAIRMAN
G. W. BRINSON A. W. HASKINS

T. B. ATTMORE,
SUPERINTENDENT

Public Schools of Pamlico County

STONEWALL, N. C., January 10, 1916

Dr. Abraham Flexner, Assistant Secretary,

General Education Board,

New York City.

Dear Sir:-

For some time I have expected to write you and tell you of the work of the State Agent of Rural Schools in my county, the progress of the schools for the Colored Race and to offer some suggestions, if you will pardon me for so doing.

I have been County Superintendent of schools of this county just a little over three years. Upon entering the duties of this work, I found a very poorly organized school system for the colored people, very poor buildings and an untrained body of teachers. I also found that the school officials who had preceded me, had taken but little interest in the affairs of the colored schools and had, to a great extent, let them take care of themselves.

About six months after I assumed this work, your Board wisely employed Mr. Newbold to assume the leadership of the schools for the Colored race and soon after he commenced his work, I had the pleasure of meeting him and being with him for a few days at a school meeting. Here, he impressed me with the responsibility that I had assumed for the weaker race and my duty to them. Soon after this meeting I succeeded in getting him to come to my county and spend several days with me in visiting the schools and taking of the many things that we could do for the upbuilding of the schools of this county.

We only have twelve colored districts in Pamlico County and a colored school population of 1477 boys and girls. When I assumed this work I found that we had only one building that was anything near adequate for the need of the district, this building was worth about $3000 but was sold to the county for the small sum of $600. Itvwas an abandoned white private school. The remainder of the property was worth about $1787 according to our valuations. Today we list the colored school houses at $12,975.00 and have adequate buildings in six districts. We will build houses in four of the other districts within a year and already have a substantial sum on hand for these purposes. In all the new buildings that we have built, we have adequate furniture for the present except one.

We have made material progress in the scholarship of our teaching force. I have overcome the annual changing of teachers by our colored committeemen from the standpoint of religious

prejudice and secret order influences. We have secured aid from the Slater Fund for a County Training School and through this medium, we are increasing their usefullness and their mental ability. We are also reaching them with our monthly County Teachers meetings.

I am very glad to say that the Board of Education of Pamlico County has given me all the encouragement that they could, have made every appropriation that I have recommended and are deeply interested in this feature of our work. Whatever good we accomplish, I want to emphasize, is due to the untiring and ceasless work of Mr. Newbold. He has been to this county at least a dozen times, has written me hundreds of letters and has given me many hours of his time at educational meetings that we have both attended. I do not know a more consecrated worker in any profession and I am sure that no man would have given you better service in the work that you have chosen him for.

The Colored people of this county and the better class of White people deeply appreciate the work that we have done for the Colored schools and we have had free contributions of a substantial sort from both races. However,I do not wish to leave the impression that the work has been at all times smooth. We still have a great many people in the South who are bitterly opposed to educating the Negro and we have a great many of them in this county. The politicians who are opposed to me as Superintendent have made things as hard for me as they can and have used my work for the Colored Schools against me in every way that they could even to go as far as to carry the fight on the floor of the General Assembly of North Carolina. I am still on top though and if all my plans carry and the plans of the Board of Education, we will have a modern school building in every Colored district by 1919. We will do this with a building fund of less than $1200 to use in the schools of both races.

The last time Mr. Newbold was here, he told me that he had recommended that he have an assistant in the near future. If you will pardon me for so doing,I want to recommend that he have this help and as a Southerner who knows the needs of the Negro, as a school official who has seen the good that Mr. Newbold has accomplished and as a man who is interested in the development of the South I want to personally request that he have this man at an early date.

I regret very much to say so but I have found a great many of our school officials, themselves, opposed to educating the Negro. I, personally,know of counties where the Negro schools are not getting the funds that they are entitled to, neither are they getting the encouragement of the Superintendent, which is worth more than money. It is needless for me to say that these counties are ones that Mr. Newbold has not had the time nor the opportunity to reach. Give him a good man to help him and within two years they will be causing thousands of dollars to be spent where it

rightfully belongs to be spent. Give him a good man to help him and thousands of Negro boys and girls will soon have adequate school buildings to house them. Give him a good man and the sanitary condition of the Negro will be increased fourfold, the living condition of the Negro will be greatly improved, the earning capacity of the Negro will be increased and his general condition will become better and you will not wear out the life of Mr. Newbold as is now the case.

I hope you will pardon the length of this letter, the presumption that I have assumed and the careless manner in which I have written.

With very best wishes, I remain,

Very truly yours,

J. Blattner

Superintendent

A/J

January 14, 1916.

Mr. N. B. Attmore, Superintendent,
Public Schools of Pamlico County,
Stonewall, N. C.

Dear Mr. Attmore:

I have your very interesting letter of January the 10th. I am delighted that you have written me so fully and sympathetically of your work. I need not assure you that we are profoundly interested in your problems and are always delighted to hear from you in reference to them.

With best wishes, I am

Very sincerely yours,

AF:T

Mr. Davis' attention

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

RECEIVED
JAN 31 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

January 11, 1916.

NCz36

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

Considerable time has passed since you asked me at Hampton in what way aid could be extended to our State that would be the greatest service? I have given the matter a great deal of thought since that time; and have travelled over a good part of North Carolina, gathering information which, I hoped, might aid me in making a definite statement to you. I appreciate this opportunity of giving you the outline of a plan which, I believe, would meet our needs if it were possible to put it into effect. I am conscious of the fact that my statement is a very extensive one and that it includes much. However, I feel that since the inquiry was made, I ought to give it the very best attention I could and that I ought to give you a full and complete statement, believing that with such a statement before you, you would be able to see the matter as a whole as we see it and, therefore, select such things as you and your co-workers deem wise in the event you and they decide to extend us some assistance. I do not want to burden you or your associates with much detail; but, as I have already stated, I have gone into this matter with care and earnestness, anxious to serve the State in this way, if possible. And I hope you will understand the spirit which prompts me to send you this paper. If you desire to ask me any questions about it or to suggest that I make any changes in it, I shall be very happy to do so.

I am attaching to this letter the detailed information which you requested sometime ago, namely, the number of new teachers needed in our negro schools annually and the chief present sources of supply. I hope this will answer your question at least reasonably satisfactorily.

With very best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

Jan 11, 1916

SUGGESTED OUTLINE OF A PLAN TO DEVELOP A STATE SCHOOL SCHOOL SYSTEM FOR NEGROES IN NORTH CAROLINA THAT WILL FAIRLY MEET THEIR NEEDS.

I. COUNTY SUPERVISING INDUSTRIAL TEACHERS.

Extend this work to each county in the State where needed.

(Now thirty-one of our one hundred counties have such supervisors.)

II. TEACHER-TRAINING WORK.

Extend this work as follows:

1. Establish a county teacher-training school in each county where one is needed.

2. Extend financial aid to our three State Normal Schools in the the ways indicated elsewhere in this statement.

3. Extend financial aid to a number of the privately endowed or church controlled schools for teacher-training on condition that these institutions cooperate with the Southern Field Agent of the General Education Board, State and county school officials, and be jointly supervised by them. The list of such schools that are recommended to receive aid is given below under four heads or divisions:

A. Those That Are Located in Eastern North Carolina Where The Negro Population is Greatest and Where the Number of Good Preparatory Schools is Most Limited.

* a. Joseph K. Brick School, Brick, Edgecombe County.

* b. Waters Normal Institute, Winton, Hertford County.

* c. Gregory Institute, Wilmington, New Hanover County.

* d. Thompson Institute, Lumberton, Robeson County.
(Aid for building amounting to $5,000 was extended this school by the General Education Board through the American Baptist Missionary Society, I believe.)

B. Church or Denominational Group.

These schools by reason of their denominational connections draw patronage from various parts of North Carolina.

* a. St. Augustine School, Raleigh, Wake County.
Episcopalian.

* b. Shaw University, Raleigh, Wake County.
Baptist.

* c. Scotia Seminary, Concord, Cabarrus County.
Freedmen's Committee, Presbyterian.

* d. High Point Normal and Industrial Institute, High Point, Guilford County.
Friends.

* e. Bennett College, Greensboro, Guilford County.
MethodistE., Northern.

f. Kittrell College, Kittrell, Vance County.
African M.E.

* g. Livingstone College, Salisbury, Rowan County.
African M.E.Z.
On special conditions, which will be explained if desired.

h. Mary Potter School, Oxford, Granville County.
Freedmen's Committee, Presbyterian.

* i. Henderson Normal Institute, Henderson, Vance County.
Freedmen's Bureau, United Presbyterian.

C. Miscellaneous.

Some of these schools are doing good work and rendering genuine service to the State.

* a. Lincoln Academy, Kings Mountain, Gaston County.

* b. Christian College, Franklinton, Franklin County.

* c. Albion Academy, Franklinton, Franklin County.

* d. Biddle University, Charlotte, Mecklenburg County.

* e. Laurinburg Normal and Industrial Institute, Laurinburg, Scotland County.

* f. Palmer Memorial Institute, Sedalia, Guilford County.

* g. Eastern North Carolina Industrial Academy, New Bern, Craven County.

* h. Agricultural and Technical College, Greensboro, Guilford County.

D. Special Group.

The following schools are all doing very definite work, perhaps more so than an equal number of any of the others. This, I presume, may be attributed to the fact that they

are under the immediate control of white persons or are carefully supervised regularly by white people.

a. Shaw University, Raleigh.
b. St. Augustine School, Raleigh.
c. Gregory Institute, Wilmington.
d. Scotia Seminary, Concord.
e. Lincoln Academy, Kings Mountain.
f. Joseph K. Brick School, Brick.

4. Summer School Work.

This work falls naturally into two subdivisions.

A. Large Schools At Special Centers Where Buildings and Equipment may be Secured Free of Charge and Where Teachers May Get Both Elementary and Advanced Training At the Same Plant.

a. Agricultural and Technical College, Greensboro.
*b. Slater State Normal School, Winston-Salem.
*c. State Normal School, Elizabeth City.
*d. State Normal School, Fayetteville.
e. Shaw University, Raleigh.
f. Scotia Seminary, Concord.
g. Joseph K. Brick School, Brick.

(Other places may develop later. These have already begun to work for summer schools the coming summer.)

B. Union Institutes at Smaller Centers.

A number of these smaller institutes or summer schools will be conducted during the coming summer. Two or three counties will unite at some convenient place for a summer term of two weeks or more where special efforts will be made to train the local teachers for better work.

Note--Special attention is called to report sent to Dr. Sage by his request, copy of which is attached to this statement. Said report gives an estimate of the number of new negro teachers needed annually in North Carolina and also the sources of supply.

III. HOME-MAKERS' CLUB WORK.

We hope that this work will be continued in our State and that an appropriation of perhaps $3,500 may be made for it for the coming summer. We already have thirty-one supervisors in as many counties. All of these will be glad to carry on this work and several other counties want it and for which special arrangements can be easily made.

IV. HOW HAMPTON CAN AID NORTH CAROLINA.

We believe Hampton can aid the negro school work in North Carolina largely in the following ways:

1. By supplying our county training schools and as many other of our stronger schools as possible principals and teachers, that is, by making a special effort to train these leaders for us under the fine influences of Hampton.
2. By furnishing accomodations to all the teachers from North Carolina who desire to attend Hampton for summer school work. (Ninety-nine were there last summer.)
3. By sending some of Hampton's best trained instructors to aid in our summer schools and union institutes, thereby bringing the inspiration and encouragement which Hampton can so abundantly supply.

V. HIGHER ACADEMIC INSTITUTIONS FOR NEGROES.

We believe there ought to be one or two such institutions in this State. Perhaps Shaw University and Biddle University might be developed to serve the needs in this respect. Both these institutions have very good equipment. If there should be a desire to extend aid to these institutions for such higher training, then there would probably need be some re-organization, both in content and method as well as along other lines. Specific inquiries will be gladly answered.

VI. AN ASSISTANT STATE AGENT OR INSPECTOR.

For this work we would desire a young white man with broad sympathies and a pretty thorough knowledge of school work--one who understands courses of study, classification, gradation, school organization, school finances, and the like. Such a man would need to spend practically all time in travel and inspection of the various activities mentioned above under the direction of the State Department of Public Instruction.

VII. A FULL-TIME STENOGRAPHER.

Should it be found possible to undertake all or a considerable part of the work outlined above, then this branch of the State Department of Public Instruction would need and require the full time of a good stenographer.

SUGGESTED OUTLINE OF A PLAN TO DEVELOP A STATE SCHOOL SYSTEM FOR NEGROES IN NORTH CAROLINA THAT WILL FAIRLY MEET THEIR NEEDS.

Part 2,--Explanations.

1. It is almost impossible to estimate the real value of Supervising Industrial Teachers in our rural counties. Some of those we have at work in this State are accomplishing really marvelous results. During one day in one of the counties not long ago forty-eight houses, including dwellings, barns, stores, etc., were whitewashed at the suggestion of the Supervisor. The day was known as "White-wash Day" with the result as given. It is easy to see the improvement brought about by Supervising Teachers by visiting a county that has a Supervisor and then going into one that has not had one. The white people, as a rule, are more interested in the colored schools in counties that have had Supervisors than in those that have not. The average standard of the teachers in counties with Supervisors is higher than that of counties that have not, as a rule. Personally, I believe that a good strong, well-qualified Supervising Teacher in every county is perhaps the best single effort that can now be made for the uplifting of our colored schools in rural districts.

2. In our teacher-training scheme, I desire now to place our three State Normal Schools above all other agencies. The State is gradually increasing the usefulness of these schools. The State Legislature makes annual appropriations for maintenance and buildings. These, of course, are not sufficient to enable these schools as yet to do the work for which they are intended. By reason of State ownership these schools are perhaps best able to serve the negroes of the State because they are under State direction and supervision.

Any material aid to these schools, therefore, will be increasing permanent Negro State property--property that is set apart by the commonwealth to be used for the negro race and its upbuilding. These three schools are located:one in Northeastern North Carolina, one in the southeastern central portion and one in the northwestern part of the State. Each one is located at a point where large numbers of prospective teachers may conveniently attend. Special reports and statements have been made by the principals of these schools, by the Board of Trustees and other friends in the case of one of them, by Prof. E. E. Sams, State Supervisor of Teacher Training, who is also Superintendent of these Normal Schools, and by State Superintendent Joyner; all of which are made a part of this report and to which attention is especially invited.

3. The immediate value of the county teacher training schools is that they may serve as preparatory high schools; that is, for the present they will be feeders to the normals and other higher institutions. Later we can hope to ~~fully~~ develop some simple forms of teacher-training in these schools. They will also be a means of encouraging and inspiring larger numbers of colored youth to seek higher and better training. The location of such a school in practically every county will serve to emphasize this idea. It will arouse the attention and interest of the negroes of the whole county to the fact that high school education is being offered them in their home counties. This in itself will be an inspiration to large numbers of our negro population. With a fairly sufficient number of such schools in the State with the emphasis that they would necessarily place upon teaching and preparedness for such profession, many more young negroes than are now doing so, would gladly seek higher training and enter the profession of teaching with an earnest aim of becoming leaders of their race.

4. Many of the church schools have been and still are rendering valued service to their race and to the State. In fact, most of them have. For years in the past they struggled like foreigners in a foreign land, without much knowledge sometimes of the needs of the public schools of the State and without much notice or attention being paid to them by the State. This condition of things was perhaps inherent in the situation that then existed and needs no elaboration here. Now a most encouraging spirit of cooperation is growing. Two years ago a conference of the heads of these various institutions and many of their co-workers, about sixty-nine in number, was held in Raleigh at the call of the State Department of Public Instruction. The conference was directed by State Superintendent Joyner and was attended by Prof. E. E. Sams, State Supervisor of Teacher Training, and N. C. Newbold, State Agent of Rural Schools. Dr. Jas. H. Dillard and Dr. Thos. Jesse Jones were also present and took part in the discussions. This conference served to draw the attention of these leaders of the negro race in the State to the fact that the State Department of Public Instruction, representing the State, desires to aid in the work and further wishes to be of personal service in that work. I have made personal visits to all of the institutions starred (*), and I have confidential information about those that I could not visit in time for this statement. I believe that any or all of these schools will gladly cooperate with us on any practical working basis that may be suggested. The specific matter of training teachers for the public schools has not in the past been very definitely stressed in most of the church or private institutions mentioned elsewhere. I find, however, upon personal visits to these institutions and conversations with the leaders at each place that they are becoming more and more vitally interested in the matter of training teachers for the schools

of their race. A few of the schools have already organized and are pushing definite teacher-training programs. Special attention is called to groups A and D (2 schools in each are identical). These two groups, together with the State Normal Schools and the State Agricultural and Technical College, if given some financial aid and close supervision, would go far towards preparing a large number of the teachers which the State so badly needs, particularly in the rural schools. Most of these will gladly conduct summer schools for teachers, if funds can be secured to pay instructors. They would, therefore, serve the double purpose of training and preparing young teachers during the regular school terms, and extend needed training and assistance to teachers now in service, in the summer terms.

5. Under present conditions in North Carolina we need to place considerable emphasis on summer school and institute work. Both by observation and investigation we find that a larger percentage of negro teachers continue to teach from year to year than is the case among white people. When a white teacher marries, in most cases, she leaves the school room. This does not hold with negroes. Many and, in fact, most of the negro women teachers continue teaching after marriage for many years, some of them practically until they are too infirm to teach. At present in the State we have a good many old teachers, comparatively few of whom have had definite training for teaching. Of course, we also have many younger teachers, middle aged and the like, who have not had training. Therefore, we can help the cause at hand now by having longer summer school terms, better summer schools; longer institutes and better institutes. We are, therefore, calling attention to this fact in the hope that some considerable aid may be given the State for summer school and institute work. All three of the State Normal Schools will probably undertake summer schools the coming summer, also the Agricultural and Technical College. This

institution has for years conducted a summer school for a month, which has done great good. Dr. Meserve, of Shaw University, visited our office and outlined some very excellent plans for a summer school of six weeks at Shaw. He would organize at Shaw summer school work that would compare for the negroes favorably with the work done at the State University for white teachers. Similar work has been suggested by Dr. Verner at Scotia Seminary and Prof. Inborden at Joseph K. Brick School. Financial aid extended to any of these institutions would be well and profitably spent.

6. We find it difficult to secure well-qualified, young and progressive principals and teachers for our training schools. This condition forms the basis of our appeal to Hampton for aid.

7. If the work in this State should be extended as outlined above or if any very large part of it should be undertaken, it would then be an impossibility for the State Agent of Rural Schools to do all the work that ought to be done in connection with it. If a very large number of the schools named in the list should be aided, they ought to be visited several times a year. The same is true with reference to the county training schools and the County Supervising Industrial Teachers. An assistant for this work could spend practically all of his time in the field. The State Agent would also have more calls for field work than now. In fact, to put on foot, direct and supervise the work that has been outlined, would require every particle of effort and force that two men could put into it.

8. Under a plan like this, the office work would grow to such proportions that all the time of a good, strong stenographer would be needed. Correspondence, distribution of bulletins, circulars, etc., the looking after monthly reports of Supervisors and other reports, would require all the time of one good office helper.

In conclusion, permit me to say that I believe if the plan of

development outlined above could be put into operation in North Carolina that in a very brief period of time, five or ten years, educational conditions of the State would be vastly improved over what they are to-day: negro public school property would be increased manifold; teaching efficiency would attain a much higher standard; the homes of the people would take on more encouraging aspects; and the mass of the people would feel a new impulse and new life. I would like very much to see it tried.

Respectfully submitted,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

January 11, 1916.

NC236

January 19, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Newbold:

Some time ago it was suggested to us that we should manifold selected parts of the reports of the Agents for Negro Education and send them to County Superintendents. Some of the State Superintendents and some of the Agents for Negro Education doubt the wisdom of this procedure. In view of this fact, we have decided not to carry out the plan, postponing the whole matter until we have an opportunity to discuss the question at some future meeting with the Agents and the State Superintendents.

The reports in question have been candid and confidential and on this account of great value. We trust that they will continue to be made on this basis.

With warm appreciation of your co-operation,

Very sincerely yours,

AF:T

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

NC236

RECEIVED
FEB 7 1916

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

February 4, 1916.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I am very glad indeed that you have returned to this country, and hope very earnestly that you will find it possible to keep in touch with us as you did when I first began the work a little over two years ago. Your help and suggestions were an inspiration and encouragement to me, and I am anxious that such helpfulness will be continued.

Will you come South any time within the next few weeks? I am very anxious to have an opportunity to talk with you about some matters in North Carolina. Perhaps you have seen a report which we submitted to Dr. Sage some weeks ago. Dr. Sage asked me at Hampton last November some questions concerning our work and desired to know in what way could help be extended that would produce the best results. We went into the matter in some detail and made a very full statement, as you already know if you have seen the report I have referred to above. We are particularly anxious to get some help in this State to extend the usefulness of our State Normal Schools and to be able to organize several strong summer schools for teachers. We would be very glad indeed if you could come to Raleigh where we might have an opportunity of discussing these matters with you in person.

I want to tell you that we had a most delightful conference of the supervising teachers this week at Winston-Salem. All of the North Carolina supervisors, thirty-one, were there except one; and all from South Carolina, thirteen, except one were present. Dr. Dillard, Mr. Caldwell, Mr. Davis and Mr. Williams, all expressed themselves as being well pleased with the reports that were made. I wish you could have been present.

Again I want to say that it is a real pleasure for us to know that you are again within reach. I hope you had a most pleasant and profitable trip to China.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

February 8, 1916

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
State Department of Education,
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Dear Mr. Newbold:

I have your good letter of February 4th. I wish I might say "Yes" to your invitation to come South but I fear that it will be impossible for me to do so. For the present, I shall have to leave all these matters to Dr. Sage, Dr. Flexner and Mr. Jackson Davis. We hope that Mr. Davis will be here before long to go over some accumulated material including your own suggestions to Dr. Sage, after which steps will be taken for a careful inquiry regarding your proposal.

Thank you very much for welcoming me home. I am sorry that just now my duties keep me from active participation in the details of the General Board's work.

Cordially yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK

WB:E

Confirmed v. NC 736
Mr. Davis

RECEIVED
FEB
9
1916
GENERAL EDUCA

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

February 5, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

Dr. Dillard told me a few days ago that he had expected you to attend the conference of supervising teachers in Winston-Salem this week. We all regretted that you could not be present.

We had, I think, a most excellent conference. Thirty of our thirty-one supervising teachers were present; and all were present, except one, from South Carolina. Dr. Dillard, Mr. Caldwell, Mr. Davis and Mr. Williams were there. Also, four of our county superintendents and Mr. L. J. Sears, Chairman of the Board of Education of Wake County, were present. Mr. E. E. Sams, Supervisor of Teacher Training in the State, was there. All of these gentlemen took part in the discussions and added greatly to the interest and value of the meeting.

I hope you will find it possible to come South sometime soon. We shall be very glad to talk over with you our plans in North Carolina.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

RECEIVED FEB 9 1916 EDUC.

Copy

January 28, 1916.

LETTER TO NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS ATTENDING
HAMPTON SUMMER SCHOOL IN 1915.

We were very glad to learn while at Hampton last summer that you were there taking the summer school course for teachers. This fact indicates to us that you are a progressive teacher, and we want to congratulate you on your evident desire to be informed in the best and most approved methods of teaching.

We hope you will return to Hampton next summer and continue to strengthen your teaching power.

It will be a fine thing if you can go again and take at least one other progressive North Carolina teacher with you. Will you try to do that? In the event you cannot go yourself, will you try to send two or three others at least? Last summer ninety-nine North Carolina teachers were at Hampton. Let us send at least two hundred next summer. We are sure Dr. Frissell and Dr. Phenix will be glad to arrange accomodations for all who can attend from this State.

If you can influence two or more of the most progressive rural teachers in your county or elsewhere to go to Hampton, you will be doing a fine thing for the children in the public schools.

We shall be glad for you to help build up a strong teaching force in our State--a kind of "Honor Roll" in the profession. If all the ninety-nine who were leaders in this direction last year will help in the way suggested, a long step forward will be taken.

Let us make this a State-wide movement for better training for our colored teachers. Urge all to attend a good summer school--at Hampton or some good school in our State.

We will be glad to help in the movement in any way we can.

Very truly,

N. C. Newbold
State Agent Rural Schools.

E. C. Sams
State Supervisor of Teacher Training.

February 9, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Your kind letter of February 5th is at hand. It was a real disappointment to me that I could not attend the conference which was held in Winston-Salem last week. Our work in the office has been greatly congested, principally on account of the meeting of the Board which has just been held. Because of this pressure of work, I have not been able to give attention to the application which you and Dr. Joyner have made, but we hope to turn our attention to these matters very soon.

I cannot now say when it will be possible for me to go South, but I shall hope to have a talk with you within a few weeks.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC236

RECEIVED
MAR
8
1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

March 6, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

I feel sure I can arrange to attend the conference of the State Agents in your office sometime during the week beginning March 26th. I have engagements for March 31st and April 1st to attend county commencements. But if you should prefer the conference to be held on one of those dates, I could make other arrangements for the commencements. I am very glad to know that you propose to hold such a conference, and feel sure that it will be very helpful to all of us. I shall be very glad to receive the memorandum of topics to be discussed.

Approved by W.B. Mch. 8. 1916.

I have had several communications concerning the Southern Sociological Congress which meets in New Orleans in April and the Southern Conference for Education and Industry which immediately follows the Congress. I shall be very glad to know if you are expecting us to attend these meetings? I have been requested to discuss a topic at the meeting of the Congress, and shall be glad to hear from you about the matter.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

Dictated but not read.

March 9, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

I am glad to hear that you can attend the conference in New York.

We have no thought of substituting this conference for the one which is to be held in New Orleans. You are at liberty to charge to the General Education Board your necessary expenses in attendance upon the meeting at New Orleans, as already announced.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

March 20, 1916.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD * RECEIVED * MAR 22 1916

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

I thank you for your letter of March 16th and for your statement that the "latch-string of your office will be on the outside" for the pilgrims from the South. I am very glad to receive the topics for discussion.

I am anticipating a pleasant and profitable trip.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

NC236

March 16, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

I am pleased to report that all of our friends mentioned in my communication of March 3rd will be able to attend the proposed conference in New York. The first session will be held Tuesday, March 28th, at 10.30. Of-course, you will make your headquarters at our office. When you arrive in New York, you will "find the latch-string out".

While the conference will be quite informal, I enclose a slip containing a suggestion of topics about which we may want to talk. No doubt you will wish to introduce other subjects.

Anticipating the pleasure of seeing you soon, I am

Cordially yours,

ECS/GMC

E. C. SAGE

NC236

March 3, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

You are invited to attend a conference of the State Agents for Negro Rural Schools, to be held at our office during the week beginning March 26th, 1916. Will you please let us know whether it will be possible for you to come. We are asking all of our agents, and also Dr. Dillard, Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, and Mr. Jackson Davis. The General Education Board will pay all expenses. If it proves feasible to hold the conference, I shall send you, within a few days, a memorandum of topics to be discussed.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

April 3, 1916.

GEN. EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
6
1916
ANSWERED

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

I have just received your telegram, informing me that your Board has appropriated $650 for summer school work in our State this year. Please express our appreciation to the other Secretaries and to the Board for this generosity. We have already gotten in touch with our normal school principals, and hope we may be able to organize summer schools that will produce genuinely good results. After the summer schools are over, we shall be glad to report to you some results which, I hope, will prove that the appropriation just made has been wisely spent.

I want again to express to you and the others in the office my personal appreciation for the good time you gave us last week. I feel very much encouraged and feel, also, that I can work knowing more than I did before about the organization of the work.

With kind personal regards, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

nc256

April 7, 1916.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Joyner:-

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held April 3, 1916, your request relating to Summer Schools for Negroes, which was made by Mr. Newbold, was given consideration. I take pleasure in reporting to you that the General Education Board made the following appropriation for 1916:

Fayetteville Normal,	$200	
Elizabeth City Normal,	150	
Slater Normal,	200	
Agricultural and Technical College,	100	$650

In making this appropriation, it is understood by us that the County or State in each case will provide an equal amount from public funds, in accordance with a memorandum submitted by Mr. Jackson Davis in conference with Mr. Newbold. Payment will be made on voucher rendered to you by Mr. Newbold, and by you viseed and submitted to our office for payment. Kindly let us know when you wish this payment to be made.

Very truly yours,

M C. C. STAGE

ECS/GMC

~~(Slater State Normal School)~~

NC 236

May 9, 1916.

Mr. Jackson Davis,
702 Chamber of Commerce Bldg.,
Richmond, Va.

My dear Mr. Davis:

Yesterday I asked Dr. S. G. Atkins, Principal of the Slater State Normal School, to come to my office for a conference with me and Mr. Newbold. After discussing the matters referred to in my letter of May 6th, we deemed it advisable to revise that part of my letter referring to the needs of the Slater State Normal School in regard to gardening. This revision is made in view of the fact that we shall have a man to give instruction in gardening this year. I, therefore, beg to make the following report as to the needs of the State Normal Schools for Colored Teachers in North Carolina:

First. To meet the demands on the part of both the white and colored people for the introduction of more manual training into these teacher-training schools especially the demand for training along agricultural lines, and in view of the fact that the teaching of general agriculture in such schools is problematical, if not impossible, we feel that it might be worth while to make an earnest effort to meet the felt needs of our people by the introduction of this agricultural training through the demonstration and teaching of gardening. After discussing this matter with you and others, we feel that through the teaching of gardening we shall be able to teach more effectively the fundamental principles of agriculture than we should be able to do were to try to carry out our original plans or desires along this line. It is our earnest desire to prepare the colored teachers in such a way and to give them such training as will enable them to go into the rural communities, in which most of them will work, and meet fully the needs of the negro people among whom they will live and work so as to help them and show them how to live cleaner, better, purer lives, the basis of which is a knowledge of how to make a better living. To carry out our plans for introducing gardening in the three State Normal Schools I submit the following estimate:

For Elizabeth City.

a. Gardening equipment.....$500
b. Shop..... 500
c. Tools, etc. 300
d. Instruction.....800

For Fayetteville.

a. Gardening equipment.....$500
b. Tools, etc. 250
c. Instruction..... 800

For Winston-Salem.

a. Gardening equipment.....$100
b. Tools, etc. 200
c. Building.....2500

c.Building $2500

In regard to this item of $2,500 for building, I wish to make the following explanation: It is our hope and desire to link up the Slater State Normal School with the county school interest in Forsyth County in the same close relationship as that which exists between this school and the City of Winston-Salem. We feel that this can be done best and to the best interest of the colored teachers and of the colored people through the erection of a building to be devoted exclusively to the teaching of gardening, agriculture and kindred subjects, including laboratories and laboratory work in study of soils, soil testing, seed and seed testing, etc. In other words, we would like to build up in connection with the Slater School a department which would meet the needs of the rural colored youth of Forsyth County in the same way that it is proposed that the Method School shall reach the colored youth of Wake County. We feel that we can erect and equip a building which we have in mind for $5,000. We, therefore, would be very much pleased if we could get some offer of a donation not exceeding $2,500 to be given on condition that a like amount be raised from local sources. With such a donation on such conditions we believe that we can raise $2,500 for the purpose of building such a building as we have in mind.

Second. We feel a very great need of better trained instructors in academic and professional work at each of these schools. To get better trained instructors it will be necessary for us to pay larger salaries than our present income permits us to pay. We have been paying our highest priced teachers about $500 for eight months' work. In each of these schools we have usually had about two teachers at a salary of $60 per month for eight months, salaries of other teachers running as low as $40 per month and even as low as $30 per month for assistants. To get the kind of instruction that we feel that we would like to have and ought to have it would be necessary for us to pay two or three teachers in each of these schools a very much increased salary. I think for something like $800 a year we would be able to command the kind of teachers that will do our work acceptably. Then to get the kind of instruction I have in mind and believe that these schools need, it would be necessary for us to have for this purpose $1,000 for each of the three schools, making a total of $3,000.

Third. One of the most pressing and immediate needs of these schools is the proper accommodations for taking care of the male students. At Fayetteville and Elizabeth City the school furnishes no accommodation whatever for the boys. They room in shacks and shanties in the neighborhood of the school with four and five boys in a room under conditions which are not conducive to the development of good health or good morals. Of course, some of the boys find rooms with colored people in the vicinity of the school. This is especially the case in Elizabeth City. But at best the situation is bad. The situation at Winston-Salem in this particular is not so bad. At present we are housing part of the boys in a building next to our property known as the Colored Hospital. I do not know how long we will be permitted to use this building. We have hopes that we may eventually acquire title to

it. In such event it will be a most admirable building for the department of domestic science and domestic art. We feel, however, the need for a boys' dormitory at this school.

Along this line I should say that the State for a number of years has made an annual appropriation of $10,000 for the purpose of erecting buildings at these Normal Schools. The dormitories which we have built, including wiring, plumbing, heating and equipment, have cost us about $20,000 each; and in this way it has taken us six years to build one building for each school. I do not believe that we can hope to get the State to increase this building fund. We would be exceedingly happy if from some source we could get $10,000 to duplicate the State's $10,000 for the purpose of erecting a boys' dormitory at Fayetteville in 1917, $10,000 for a like purpose at Elizabeth City in 1918; and $10,000 for Winston-Salem in 1919. Our total maintenance fund from the State for the three Normal Schools is $17,000. The increased facilities for taking care of the boys, which would result from the erection of the dormitories, as just indicated, would make it necessary toenlarge the teaching force and hence would make it necessary for the State to increase this maintenance fund. In fact, we have been hoping that it might be increased to $30,000 a year. We think it would probably be the greatest good fortune that could befall these schools if from some source a donation of $10,000 to each school for boys' dormitory could be made contingent on the State's continuing its building appropriation for these schools for the years mentioned and probably with the intimation that the maintenance fund should be increased in accordance with the needs of the schools. I know this is a bold and daring proposition. I make it in the belief that you see and realize as clearly as I do the very great need of these schools, and believe, too, that you see, as I do, that under the present circumstances it will be impossible for us to persuade the legislators to meet adequately these needs within the near future. In the meantime the present crop of negro boys and those to follow them for several years will not have a fair chance in the preparation for life's duties and demands. Not only do these boys need this training for their own sake, but their race and the State is in great need of men properly trained for the teaching profession.

In regard to certain information which you asked Mr. Newbold to obtain, I beg to say that the City of Winston-Salem does not pay anything directly for the training of the high school boys and girls who go from their schools to the Slater State Normal School. Since these schools are supported by the State, no tuition charges are made for any pupils above the fifth grade. The City of Winston-Salem has been very generous to the Normal School and has enabled us to carry on the work much more effectively than it would have been possible for us to have done were it not for their aid. When the boundaries of the city were enlarged so as to include the neighborhood in which the Slater School is situated, Winston-Salem came into possession of a small schoolhouse across the street from the Slater property. This building has been en-

larged, improved and furnished with up-to-date equipment. The first five grades of work are carried on in this building by seven teachers under the employment of the city but under the supervision of the Principal of the Slater Normal School with the privilege of the use of this school as a practice school for our normal classes. In other words, the city is doing here the same work which we would have to do in our plant and is managing it in such a way as to make it more effective for our purposes than if we were doing it in our own buildings. The Board of Education of Winston-Salem recently elected Dr. S. G. Atkins, Principal of the Slater State Normal School, principal of this practice school. In other words, they have given him official authority to control this school. It is a very happy situation and means much to the cause of education in that community. The courses of study for the Normal School and the city schools are so arranged that they articulate perfectly. When the purpils of the city schools pass through the eighth grade, they enter the normal classes without any lost motion or any duplication and skipping of work. In addition to this cooperation the Board of Education of Winston-Salem donates $30 a month to the Slater Normal School for the purpose of aiding in the teacher-training work.

In Elizabeth City and Fayetteville the same situation exists in regard to the high school pupils in so far as they are permitted to attend the Normal School without tuition charges. In each of these schools we have been taking care of a number of students in the practice schools which should rightfully be cared for by the county and city. In the case of Elizabeth City, the county has been paying $75.00 a year to take care of a few colored children in the neighborhood of the Normal School who are not within convenient distance of any county school. The city at one time agreed to pay an amount necessary to hire one teacher for the privilege of having the city children in the vicinity of this school attend the practice school. The same was true at the Fayetteville Normal School. The arrangements, however, at these two schools have been very unsatisfactory.

In regard to the State appropriation of $17,000 for the State Colored Normal Schools, none of this amount if paid out to white people except part of my salary and the nominal sum of $50.00 paid to the treasurers of the local board of managers of these schools. In one case this amount is annually refunded to the school, and in another it is given to the stenographer who keeps the account for the treasurer. In regard to my salary, I receive $2,000 and expenses when travelling in the interest of my work for the State. $1,500 of this amount is paid from the teacher-training fund taken from the general State appropriation. The remaining $500 and expenses are paid from the funds for the State Normal Schools.

In addition to the $17,000 which these schools receive from the State is an appropriation of $900 from the Slater Fund.

These funds are lumped together and divided among the schools as follows:

Elizabeth City	$5,900
Winston-Salem	5,800
Fayetteville	5,200

These amounts were fixed two years ago on the basis of enrollment and needs of the respective schools. It will probably be revised this year in accordance with the changed conditions.

I submit the following salary list for the Elizabeth City School, the one receiving the most money, as an indication of how we are using our funds for the employment of teachers:

	Month	Year
U. S. Donaldson History, Geogrphy and Civics.	$60.00	$480.00
G. U. Dickens Mathematics, Physiology & Drawing	60.00	480.00
Miss Eva J. Lewis Head of English Department--Gram., Literature and Composition	50.00	400.00
Miss Mabel S. Jackson Latin, Writing and Assistant in English, Mathematics and Science	45.00	360.00
Miss S. B. Davis Preparatory Department	45.00	360.00
Miss M. Louise Walton Domestic Science and Domestic Art Departments	45.00	360.00
Miss Helen R. Lee Practice School Department	45.00	360.00
Miss S. R. Parker Secretary and Assistant Bookkeeper (9 months)	35.00	315.00
Miss Rosabelle Cleckley Instrumental and Vocal Music and Spelling	40.00	320.00
Miss W. B. Holloman Assistant in Practice School Department.	32.50	260.00
P. W. Moore, Principal (12 months) Pedagogy and Supervisor of Teacher- Training.		1,000.00
	Total	$4,695.00

6.

I beg to submit below a statement of the number of students enrolled in each of the State Normal Schools this year by classes and grades:

Elizabeth City.

Practice School and preparatory dept.	205
Normal and academic departments	263
	468

Fayetteville.

Practice School and preparatory dept.	188
Normal and academic departments.	158
	346

Winston-Salem

Practice School and preparatory dept.	273
Normal and academic departments	234
	507

It is our desire to raise the standard of training in these Normal Schools, giving more liberal and more practical training to the young men and women who desire to serve their people as teachers of their race. I am sure that you understand and realize probably better than any one else the very great needs of the negro race, and that their greatest opportunities and rewards must come through the channels of education. It is our desire to turn out from these schools young men and women of real genuine scholarship without froth or sham, imbued with high ideals and a sense of responsibility with the proper idea of the dignity of labor and the rewards of true service.

We feel that such help as would enable us to meet the needs mentioned above, would make it possible for us to more nearly reach our ideals in this matter of elevating the negro race through the proper training of its teachers.

I recall with a great deal of pleasure our association on the occasion of your visit to the Fayetteville and Elizabeth City Normal Schools. I wish very much that you could have been with me at the commencement exercises of the Slater Normal School at Winston-Salem on May 4th. Governor Locke Craig made the commencement address, which was one of the greatest moral sermons I have ever heard. I thought of you on that occasion and regretted that you could not be there.

Very truly yours,

E. C. J. Coons

Supervisor of Teacher Training.

ERS-B

NC 236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh June 8,1916.

J.Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT
C. E. McINTOSH, CHIEF CLERK

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of June 1st, bearing the joyous news of the generous appropriation by the General Education Board for the industrial equipment for our three normal schools for Negroes.

I greatly appreciate this timely aid and assure you that we will endeavor to use it as economically and as serviceably as possible.

I beg also to acknowledge your letter of notification about the continuance of the appropriation for expenses of the State Agent for Rural Schools and for the clerical help for the two agents, and thank the Board heartily for them.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

State Superintendent Public Instruction.

NC236

June 1, 1916.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Joyner:-

It gives me pleasure to report to you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held May 25th, 1916, the following appropriations were made:

For industrial equipment, in accordance with a memorandum prepared by Mr. Jackson Davis in conference with Mr. Newbold,

1) Slater Industrial and State Normal School, Winston-Salem,	$1,000
2) State Normal School at Elizabeth City,	1,800
3) State Colored Normal School, Fayetteville,	1,250

Requisitions for the above amounts will be honored in this office when duly viseed by Mr. Nrebold, Mr. Jackson Davis, and your office.

Very truly yours,

WALTER C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC236

June 1, 1916.

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Joyner:-

At a meeting of the General Education Board held May 25th, 1916, the following appropriation was made for the State of North Carolina for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1916, for a State Agent for Negro Rural Schools:

For Salary,	$2,500	
For traveling and other necessary expenses,	1,000	$3,500

Very truly yours,

E C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC226

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JUL 20 1916
ANSWERED

July 17, 1916.

Dr. Abraham Flexner,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Flexner:

Your letter of July 11th reached me while I was away from home last week, taking a little needed rest.

I am glad you and the other Secretaries approve Dr. Atkins' suggestion, and I trust your decision in this matter may not be embarrassing to you in any other similar matters in the future.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold.

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

RECEIVED JUL 10 1916 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

July 8, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Dr. Sage:

The enclosed letter from Dr. Atkins came just as I was leaving town Thursday. I did not know about this meeting until Dr. Atkins called it to my attention. I am sure my expense account is sufficient for me to take this trip, if you advise it and think it proper. I shall be glad to do whatever you suggest concerning it--to go if you think it worth while, or not to go, just as you say.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

NCN-B

...ES, Esq
...Southbound R. R.)
Board of Trustees

...A. H. ELLER
...ier Wachovia Bank & Trust Co.)
Secretary

WM. A. BLAIR, Esq
(Vice-Pres. Peoples Nat'l Bank)
Treasurer

S. G. ATKINS
Principal

HON. J. Y. JOYNER
State Supt. Public Instruction

PROF. E. E. SAMS
Superintendent Colored Normal Schools
Representing State Board of Education

RECEIVED * GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD * JUL 10 1916

THE SLATER INDUSTRIAL AND STATE NORMAL SCHOOL

FOR COLORED YOUTH OF BOTH SEXES

Slater Summer School opens August 7th and continues four weeks

WINSTON-SALEM, N. C., July 5, 1916.

Prof. N. C. Newbold,
State Agent of Rural Schools,
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Sir:

The National Association of Teachers in Colored Schools will meet in Nashville, Tenn., from the 26th to the 30th of this month inclusive. I am wondering if your plans and your expense allowance would permit you to attend this meeting. I should like very much if Prof. Sams could go also.

The President of the Association is very desirous that some of our School officials might favor the Association with their presence. It occurred to me that it might come within the range of your immediate interest. I would be glad if you and Prof. Sams would confer on the matter, and, if you both cannot go, would appreciate it if it might be convenient for one to be present and favor the Association with an address.

Yours very respectfully,

S. G. Atkins,
Principal.

A/H

July 11, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold
State Department of Education
Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Newbold:-

Youre of the eighth to Dr, Sage has been handed to me. As a general rule we have had to decline requests of this nature, but in the present case there seem to be good reasons for making an exception. We shall therefore be glad to have you attend the Nashville meeting and to charge the expenses on your regular account.

Very sincerely yours,

ABRAHAM FLEXNER

AF/BC

NC2236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

RECEIVED
AUG 7 1916
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

August 5, 1916.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New Yrok City.

My dear Dr. Sage:-

The summer school at our Agricultural and Technical College has already closed, and the one at Elizabeth City Normal will close this week. The one at Fayetteville began a week ago and the one at Winston-Salem will begin next Monday.

Will you send the total appropriation for the summer school work in [redacted] Joyner, or do you prefer to send it payable to the different schools? If it suits you just as well I would prefer that it come to Mr. Joyner and we can then mail out the checks from this office to the proper authorities.

Audited and found correct
AUG 8 1916
Voucher

I shall be glad to hear from you.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

EAB

Please give proper to Supt's Off. Dur
and be quite explicit in giving us
L. H. (H.F.)

Ackt Hand

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

September 19, 1916.

Dr. Abraham Flexner,

61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Flexner:

In view of the fact that Mr. Joyner and most of us are to leave early in the morning to attend a group meeting of county superintendents for two or three days, I am trying today to get off my statement to you. I have had to dictate it rather hurriedly, and I am sure it is not just what I would like to send you; but I am afraid to defer it longer, as your letter seemed urgent that it should be sent in very soon. I hope you will be able to use what I am sending you. If you have sufficient time, however, and prefer that I get it up in a little different form, I shall be glad to do it for you.

You will note that I have tried to cover the work that has been done, i.e., the main facts of them, for the year beginning July 1, 1915, and concluding with June 30, 1916.

With best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

enc.
NCN-B

Researcher: Hye Lyeon Han

Collection: GEB

Record Group:

Series: I

Sub-series: I

Box: 115

Folder: 1038

Item: Sage from Newfold Letters to N.C. Teachers (첫번째 폴더 4개)

pages to be copied: p. 1

p. 1.

NC236

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

October 26, 1916.

RECEIVED OCT 28 1916 RURAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Sage:

I have delayed sometime in sending to you the reports of our summer school work. I am herewith sending you the original reports as they came from the three principals of the State Normal Schools and from the President of the Agricultural and Technical College.

We have been very much pleased with our summer schools this year, and I trust the showing made will be pleasing to you and ~~other~~ other Secretaries. I shall thank you if you will bring these reports to the attention of Dr. Buttrick and Dr. Flexner ~~also~~. Personally, I am very much encouraged, and I hope that this good work may be continued not only for next year, but for successive years.

When your Board made the appropriation of $650.00, my highest hope at that time was that we might have as many as six hundred and fifty teachers attending the four schools: in other words, that we might have one teacher attending for every dollar contributed by your Board. Instead of that we had nine hundred and twenty-five, which, as I told all of the teachers at these schools, makes them cost less than $1.00 apiece so far as your Board is concerned.

We are also very proud of the showing made by our teachers at Hampton. My understanding from Dr. Phenix is that North Carolina had twenty-five to fifty more teachers at Hampton than did Virginia. I believe a large part of this successful summer school work is the outgrowth of the innocent little circular letter which Mr. Sams and I sent to the ninety-nine teachers who attended Hampton Summer School in 1915. Copy of that letter is sent herewith.

On behalf of our State school officials, principals of the State Normal Schools and the President of A. & T. College and of the teachers who attended these summer schools, I want to thank you and your associates for your efforts in helping to make these summer schools possible.

With very best wishes, I am,

Very sincerely,

N. C. Newbold

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

2.

P.S. I am sending you the original of these reports. I am going to ask Mr. Davis that he look over them the next time he is in your office. I am sending him a summary of the work done.

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

J. Y. JOYNER, SUPERINTENDENT

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
L. C. BROGDEN
N. C. NEWBOLD
STATE AGENTS

January 28, 1916.

LETTER TO NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS ATTENDING
HAMPTON SUMMER SCHOOL IN 1915.

We were very glad to learn while at Hampton last summer that you were there taking the summer school course for teachers. This fact indicates to us that you are a progressive teacher, and we want to congratulate you on your evident desire to be informed in the best and most approved methods of teaching.

We hope you will return to Hampton next summer and continue to strengthen your teaching power.

It will be a fine thing if you can go again and take at least one other progressive North Carolina teacher with you. Will you try to do that? In the event you cannot go yourself, will you try to send two or three others at least? Last summer ninety-nine North Carolina teachers were at Hampton. Let us send at least two hundred next summer. We are sure Dr. Frissell and Dr. Phenix will be glad to arrange accomodations for all who can attend from this State.

If you can influence two or more of the most progressive rural teachers in your county or elsewhere to go to Hampton, you will be doing a fine thing for the children in the public schools.

We shall be glad for you to help build up a strong teaching force in our State--a kind of "Honor Roll" in the profession. If all the ninety-nine who were leaders in this direction last year will help in the way suggested, a long step forward will be taken.

Let us make this a State-wide movement for better training for our colored teachers. Urge all to attend a good summer school--at Hampton or some good school in our State.

We will be glad to help in the movement in any way we can.

Very truly,

N. C. Newbold
State Agent Rural Schools.

E. C. Sams
State Supervisor of Teacher Training.

SUMMARY SUMMER SCHOOL WORK
for
NORTH CAROLINA NEGRO TEACHERS.

1916.

I.

Number Attending.

1. Elizabeth City State Normal	310
2. Fayetteville State Normal	204
3. Winston-Salem State Normal	121
4. Agricultural and Technical College	290
Total in State schools	925
5. Hampton Summer School	173
Total all schools	1098

II.

Instructors Employed.

1. Elizabeth City Normal		5
2. Winston Normal		9
3. Fayetteville Normal		5
4. A. & T. College	(regular	9
	(special	11
	Total	39

Well qualified instructors were employed. Special efforts were made in this direction by all interested authorities.

III.

Courses Offered.

In all the schools, courses in Primary, Intermediate and Grammar school work were offered. Also, Manual Training, Domestic Science and Art, Agriculture, etc., were given.

IV.

Expense.

1. Elizabeth City Normal		$344.85
2. Winston Normal		394.52
3. Fayetteville Normal		400.00
4. A. & T. College	(net)	307.50
Total		$1446.87

Of this amount $650.00 was appropriated by the General Education Board and $75.00 by Dr. Dillard for the Slater Fund.

In every case the directors of these schools report great enthusiasm and interest on the part of the teachers attending.

I believe these schools have set a new standard for such work in our state, and I feel encouraged to believe that they mean better teachers for our negro schools in the very near future.

N. C. Newbold

State Agent Rural Schools.

October 14, 1916.

REPORT OF State Normal SUMMER SCHOOL

Elizabeth City, N. C.

SESSION 1916.

1. School began July 10, 1916. Closed August 4, 1916.

2. Weeks in term four.

3. Enrollment:
   a. Men 54.
   b. Women 326.
   c. Total 380.

4. Counties represented in enrollment and number from each: 25
   a. _____ ____ b. _____ ____
   c. _____ ____ d. _____ ____
   e. _____ ____ f. _____ ____

5. Average daily attendance 180.

6. Instructors employed:
   a. P. W. Moore b. Mrs. Annie W. Holland
   c. J. E. Hines d. _____
   e. Miss E. E. Lee f. _____
   g. E. A. Warren h. _____

7. Courses offered:
   a. Primary
   b. Intermediate
   c. Grammar School
   d. Manual Training
   e. Domestic Science
   f. Domestic Art
   g. _____
   h. _____
   i. _____
   j. _____

8. Number taking each course:
   a. 80
   b. 114
   c. 116
   d. 114
   e. 114
   f. 114
   g. _____
   h. _____
   i. _____
   j. _____

9. Expense of Summer School $344.85

10. Amount appropriated by General Education Board $350.00

11. Brief statement as to interest shown by those in attendance. The attendance was the largest in the history of the School. Special efforts were made by some of the best people in the city to make the stay of the teachers pleasant.

12. Any other information or remarks. The Summer School work was greatly enjoyed and highly appreciated by the instructors and the pupil-teachers. The public also manifested much interest in the welfare of the school.

Signed P. H. Moore
Director Summer School.

August 19, 1916.

Counties represented in enrollment and number from each: 25

1.	Bertie	14
2.	Beaufort	18
3.	Currituck	18
4.	Camden	7
5.	Chowan	31
6.	Chester(Pa.)	1
7.	Craven	3
8.	Dare	2
9.	Edgecombe	15
10.	Hertford	9
11.	Hyde	7
12.	Jones	2
13.	Lenoir	1
14.	Martin	5
15.	Norfolk(Va.)	16
16.	Northampton	9
17.	Nansemond(Va.)	2
18.	Pasquotank	91
19.	Perquimans	23
20.	Princess Anne (Va.)	1
21.	Pitt	8
22.	Washington	14
23.	Warren	2
24.	Wilson	4
25.	Halifax	7
	Total---	310

(A

REPORT OF THE SUMMER SCHOOL AT THE SLATER STATE NORMAL SCHOOL

Winston-Salem, N. C.

SESSION 1916.

1. School began August 7th. Closed September 1, 1916.

2. Weeks in term. Four

3. Enrollment:

a. Men	16
b. Women	105
c. Total	121

4. Counties represented in enrollment and number from each:

a.	Durham	7	b.	Anson	2
c.	Forsyth	75	d.	Davie	2
e.	Rockingham	6	f.	McDowell	1
g.	Guilford	5	h.	Gaston	2
i.	Yadkins	4	j.	Wake	1
k.	Alexander	2	l.	Iredell	2
m.	Nash	1	n.	Davidson	1
o.	Johnson	1	p.	Surry	2
q.	Stokes	2	r.	Richmond	1
s.	Alamance	1	t.	Martinsville, Va.	1
u.	Dillon, S. C.	1	v.	Washington, D. C.	1

5. Average daily attendance 77 .

6. Instructors employed:

a. Mr. S. G. Atkins, Conductor.
b. Mr. T. J. Brown, Registrar.
c. Miss Orra D. Weaver
d. Miss Elizabeth Harris
e. Mrs. L. G. Watkins
f. Miss H. Pankey
g. Mr. Noble F. Bond
h. Mr. Claude H. Harper
i. Mr. F. D. Wharton

7. Courses offered:

a. Methods of Teaching & School Management.
b. English Composition & Rhetoric
c. Domestic Science & Art.
d. Primary Methods
e. Agriculture
f. Child Study and Child Psychology
g. History and Civics
h. Handicrafts
i. Physical Culture
j. Drawing (Beginners)
k. Drawing (Advanced)
l. English Literature
m. Higher Arithmetic
n. Spelling
o. Geography

9. Expense of Summer School $394.52

10. Amount appropriated by General Education Board $200.00

11. Brief Statement as to interest shown by those in attendance. There was manifest among the teachers attending the Summer School a remarkable consciousness of the seriousness and responsibility of the work of teaching. The occasion was also characterized by much enthusiasm and hopefulness. It was evident that the Teachers realized their opportunity and responsibility.

12. Any other information or remarks. Besides the regular instruction in the Courses offered there were a number of lectures by representative visiting Educators, including: Prof. E. E. Sams, State Supervisor of Teacher-Training; Prof. N. W. Walker, State Inspector of High Schools; Prof. Chas. L. Coon, Supt. of Schools of the City of Wilson and Wilson County; Prof. W. B. Speas, Supt. of Schools of Forsyth County; Prof. R. H. Latham, Supt. of Schools of the City of Winston-Salem; Prof. N. C. Newbold, State Agent of Rural Schools; Prof. John D. Wray, State Agent of the Negro Boys' Club; Prof. C. H. Moore, State Inspector of Rural representing the North Carolina Teachers' Association; and Mr. L. E. Hall, County Demonstration Agent of the Agricultural Department.

Signed E. C. Atkins,
Director Summer School.

September 23, 1916.

REPORT OF State Normal SUMMER SCHOOL

Fayetteville, N. C.

SESSION 1916.

1. School began July 31st 1916. Closed Aug. 25th 1916.

2. Weeks in term Four.

3. Enrollment:
   a. Men 39.
   b. Women 165.
   c. Total 204.

4. Counties represented in enrollment and number from each:

a. Cumberland	84	b. Robeson	73
c. Sampson	8	d. Scotland	6
e. Lee	5	f. Harnette	4
g. Halifax	3	h. Bladen	2
i. Wake	2	j. Columbus	1
k. Brunswick	2	and one each from Anson, Edgecombe, Franklin, Greene, Granville, Hoke, Johnston, Moore, Richmond, Union, Vance, Wayne counties	

5. Average daily attendance 147+.

6. Instructors employed:
   a. E. E. Smith
   b. W. A. Pattillo
   c. Lillian E. Burke
   d. Mrs. F. C. Williams
   e. Effie C. Pointer
   f.
   g.
   h.

7. Courses offered:
   a. Arith.; Gram., Geog., Ment. Phy. Domes. S.;
   b. Prim. Rdg., U.S. Hist.; Sanitation; Drawing; M.T.;
   c. Domestic Art; N.C. Hist.; Spelling; Arith.; Geog.;
   d. Geog.; Ment.; Arith.; Prin. Rdg.; U.S. Hist.;
   e. Domestic Art; Mus.; N.C. Hist.; Gram.; P.M.;
   f. Prim. Rdg.; Spelling; Geog.; Arith.; Geog.;
   g.
   *h. Charters & Civics required
   oi. Civics required
   j.

8. Number taking each course:
   a. 75
   b. 44
   c. 15
   d. 17
   e. 22
   f. 91
   g.
   *h. all
   oi. all
   j.

9. Expense of Summer School $400.00.

10. Amount appropriated by General Education Board $200.00.

11. Brief statement as to interest shown by those in attendance. The student teachers manifested deep interest in the work of the Summer School throughout the session. The sessions each day extended from 8:40 to 4:00 o'clock, with two intermissions of 20 and 60 minutes respectively. But even during these recess periods the teachers almost daily continued at their work.

12. Any other information or remarks. The lectures by Prof. Sams and Newbold were greatly enjoyed by all members of the Summer School.

Resolution thanking the General Education Board for making it possible to have the Summer School were passed by the ~~Summer School~~ teachers.

Signed E. E. Smith
Director Summer School.

August 26, 1916.

In addition to the benefit received from the regular work of the class room, helpful and inspiring information was brought to the Summer School, by some of our earnest educational workers. Prof. C. H. Moore, Inspector of Negro Rural schools, gave two interesting lectures upon the condition of Negro Rural Schools. Prof. A. L. Mebane, of the A. and T. College, Greensboro, gave a practical demonstration to the teachers in canning. Prof. Jno. D. Wray State agent of Negro Boys' Corn Clubs, delivered two instructive lectures.

At the close of the Summer School on the 20th instant, there were on exhibition, hundreds of articles made by the teachers - baskets made of straw, raffia and slats; mats made of shucks, rugs made of burlap bags; chairs bottomed out of cane, shucks, oak slats and cords. Plain sewing, dresses, boys' tailor made suits, mens' shirts, fancy needle work. The exhibits were examined by hundreds of people, White and colored. The articles were pronounced to possess a high degree of merit by all.

FACULTY:

E. E. SMITH, PH. D. - - - - - PEDAGOGY AND SCIENCE
T. T. BRANCH, A. B. - - - - - - - - HISTORY
LILLIAN E. BURKE, A. B. - - - - - LATIN AND ENGLISH
NANNIE L. SMITH - - - - - - - PRACTICE AND CRITIC
J. W. MITCHELL, B. AGR. - - - - PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT
MARY E. PERRY - - - - - - - MUSIC AND ENGLISH
HATTIE CHAVIS - - - DOMESTIC SCIENCE AND DOMESTIC ART
ANNIE E. WEEKS - - - - - - - - - PRIMARY
J. H. ARMSTRONG - - - - - - - - MATHEMATICS

State Colored Normal School

FAYETTEVILLE, N. C.

ESTABLISHED 1877

PROF. E. E. SAMS
DIRECTOR TEACHER TRAINING AND SUPERINTENDENT

E. E. SMITH, PH. D.
PRINCIPAL

THOROUGH INSTRUCTIONS BY COMPETENT TEACHERS

_____ 191____

SUMMER SCHOOL TEACHERS PASS RESOLUTIONS.

At the close of the four weeks session of the Summer School, conducted at the State Colored Normal School, Fayetteville, July 31st to Aug. 25h the teachers unanimously adopted the following preamble and resolution,

Whereas, this summer school has enrolled, touched, taught and encouraged more than two hundred teachers, from twenty three counties in North Carolina; and, also some, from the states of Virginia and South Carolina-

And whereas, we, the teachers have received, in this Summer School, new ideas, new methods and new inspiration and will be, thereby, the better prepared to render more efficient service in our several school rooms to the eight thousand or ten thousand pupils who may come under our tuition, during our future career as teachers.

And whereas, we feel deeply indebted to all agencies contributing, in any way, toward the making of this Summer School such a signal success-

Therefore, Be it Resolved- First, that we tender a vote of thanks to the Department of Education of North Carolina; to the Boards of Education of Robeson and Cumberland counties; and to the General Education Board of New York for making this Summer School an eminently inspiring actuality by the generous of means and men; and, in extending our deepest thanks to the aforesaid, we desire to couple, therewith, the names of Prof. E. E. Sams, Director of Teacher Training of North Carolina; Prof. J. R. Poole and Prof. B. T. McBryde, superintendents of Education of Robeson and Cumberland counties respectively; and that of Prof. N. C. Newbold, Agent of Rural Schools of the state, because of the interest they have always manifested in the educational progress and welfare of the people of the commonwealth.

Second, that we extend sincere thanks to the zealous and able instructors of the Summer School, for their painstaking, sympathetic and untiring efforts, put forth, from day to day, throughout the session, for the advancement of the teachers; promising, as compensation, our very best endeavors to become more competent members of the profession.

Third, we hereby express also our gratitude to the eminent corps of lecturers; including Prof. W. S. Snipes; Prof. E. E. Sams; Prof. N. C. Newbold; Prof. C. M. Moore; Dr. J. W. McNeill; Prof. Jno. D. Wray; Prof. A.L. Mebane and others, who have enriched the Summer School, from time to time, with invaluable information.

Fourth, that a copy of these resolutions be sent each representative of the agencies mentioned in the foregoing, to whom the desire and petition are hereby expressed that this Summer School be made an annual institution.

H. W. Pope, Robeson County, Chmn.
J. C. Baggett, Bladen County Secty.

JAMES B. DUDLEY, PRESIDENT
M. A. GOINS, SECRETARY
A. T. WHITSETT, TREASURER

J. JONES, DIRECTOR ACADEMIC DEPT.
BLUFORD, DIRECTOR A. & C. DEPT.
C. JOHNSON, DIRECTOR MECHANICAL DEPT.

THE NEGRO AGRICULTURAL & TECHNICAL COLLEGE OF N. C.

Formerly

Agricultural and Mechanical College For the Colored Race

Greensboro, N. C. August 14, 1916

President James B. Dudley,

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Sir:

As Director of the Summer School for the year 1916 I beg leave to submit my report on the same.

Attendance

There were in attendance on the Summer School 33 males and 221 females; on the Guilford County Institute held in conjunction with the Summer School 5 males and 31 females. This makes a total of 290 persons in attendance on the full Summer School, counting none twice.

Distribution of Students by Counties of North Carolina and Other States

Alamance---3	Hoke---1	Warren---8
Alexander---1	Iredell---2	Wayne---2
Bladen---3	Johnston---5	Wilson---1
Buncombe---6	Lee---2	
Burke---2	Lenoir---3	Dist. of Col.---1
Caswell---1	Mecklenburg---1	Ga.---2
Catawba---2	Montgomery---2	Ky.---1
Cleveland---3	Moore---8	Mass.---1
Columbus---2	Nash---1	S. C.---2
Craven---4	New Hanover---8	Texas---1
Cumberland---1	Northampton---1	Va.---2
Davidson---3	Orange---5	West Va.---1
Durham---13	Pitt---2	
Edgecombe---1	Randolph---2	Summary
Forsyth---8	Robeson---4	Dist. of Col.---1
Gaston---6	Rockingham---7	Ga.---2
Granville---1	Rowan---1	Ky.---1
Greene---2	Sampson---3	Mass.---1
Guilford---65	Union---1	N. C.---243
Halifax---4	Vance---2	S. C.---2
Hertford---1	Wake---39	Texas---1
		West Va.---2
		Total---254

Counties of N. C. 45; No of States 9

Faculty

The faculty was composed partly of our own teachers who were giving their whole time to the college employ, partly of a small number whose services were retained for the summer school work only, and partly of outside teachers employed for special work.

Regular Faculty

Whole Time	Part Time
S. M. Robinson	D. K. Cherry
F. C. Johnson	D. J. Jordan
F. D. Bluford	
M. A. Goins	
R. L. Page	
S. B. Jones	
J. H. Bluford	
A. L. Mebane	
W. N. Nelson	

Special Faculty and Compensation

Mrs. F. C. Williams----------	$10.00	per week	and	exp.
Miss K. R. Truman----------	7.50	"	"	"	"
Miss J. L. Kennard----------	9.00	"	"	"	"
Mrs. L. B. Yancey----------	8.00	"	"	"	"
Miss Willie G. Brown----------	7.50	"	"	"	"
Mrs. Lettie Mc. Connell-------	7.50	"	"	no	exp.
Dr. J. W. V. Cordice----------	7.50	"	"	"	"
Miss Addie Alston----------	12.50	"	"	"	"
Miss T. Maude Nichols---------	10.00	"	"	"	"

Popularity of Subjects Taught

The most popular subjects were: Arithmetic, Freehand Drawing, English Grammar, Geography, N. C. and U. S. History, Primary Methods, School Management, Basketry, Bead Work, Sewing, Spanish.

The teaching of a modern foreign language was an innovation, but the comparatively large and enthusiastic attendance seems to justify the continuance of this course and a possible extension of modern language teaching, especially as the expense will not be great.

The large attendance on industrial courses is noteworthy. Especially was this the case in basketry and chair caning.

Comparative Statement of Students Enrolled in the Summer School

—o—

Subject	Year and Number 1914	Year and Number 1915	Year and Number 1916
Agriculture		13	0
Algebra	4	8	4
American and English Literature	2	4	4
Arithmetic	120	96	89
Bookkeeping	7	3	7
Botany	-	3	1
Civil Government	5	8	6
Drawing (Freehand)	37	27	48
Drawing (Mechanical)	5	0	0
English Grammar	147	100	95
Geography	19	28	21
Geometry	3	0	1
History (North Carolina)	-	31	23
History (United States)	43	24	30
Rhetoric and Composition	2	1	1
Music (Instrumental)		-	10
Music (Public School)	25	14	0
Music (Vocal)	-	-	8
Pedagogy	21	0	0
Penmanship	10	-	14
Physics	1	0	2
Physiology and Hygiene	15	10	6
Primary Methods	127	107	143
Psychology	4	2	0
School Management	19	32	35
	-		
Basketry	50	44	101
Bead Work	17	15	35
Blacksmithing	2	0	0
Broommaking	14	2	
Cooking	10	7	14
Dairying	0	1	0
Embroidery	27	-	-
Machine Design	-	-	-
Paper Cutting	8	0	-
Pastel Work	-	-	4
School Gardening	-	-	3
Sewing	25	20	19
Shorthand and Typewriting	14	19	12
Sloyd Work	5	1	2
Spanish	-	-	17

October 31, 1916.

Mr. N. C. Newbold,
Department of Education,
Raleigh, N.C.

My dear Mr. Newbold:-

Thank you for your letter of October 26th with enclosure of reports of your summer school work. I shall take pleasure in bringing these reports to the attention of my associates, and a little later we hope to prepare for our Board a statement based upon the reports received from the several states.

Cordially yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/CMC

ARCHIVAL COPY

Esprit de Corps

On the whole the general spirit of good feeling was marked, both among instructors and students; and while it was impossible, and undesirable, to please everybody, yet it was apparent that a large number profited by their stay, intellectually and socially, and carried away agreeable and lasting impressions of the A. and T. College.

Financial

The financial statement of receipts is made up from the credit books of the Bursar; the statement of expenditures is made up from the order books of the Gneral Fund Department. At the end of the month of August the Treasurer's books could better show the complete cost, as some of the receipts and disbursements were carried over to August from July. This statement is to be regarded as only approximate; yet I think it is fairly reliable.

Receipts

Board	$1258.50	
Lodging	238.25	
Tuition	215.00	
Registration	266.00	
Sales of Materials	14.00	
Total		$1991.75

Disbursements

Advertising and Printing	$ 75.29	
Basketry	10.25	
Boarding Department	1196.00	
Cooking	43.36	
Drawing	2.53	
General Expenses	57.11	
Lectures	15.00	
Lodging	46.00	
Rebates on Lodging	16.50	
Salaries	550.50	
Sewing	6.75	
Shorthand and Typewriting	13.96	
Students' Building Fund	266.00	
Total		$2299.25
Approximate Cost to College		$307.50

Per Capita Cost of Various Subjects

Agriculture	*
Algebra	$6.25
American and English Literature	*
Arithmetic	.56
Bookkeeping	*
Botany	*
Civil Government	6.25
Drawing (Freehand)	*
English Grammar	*
Geography	*
Geometry	*
History (N. C.)	1.09
Music (Instrumental and Vocal)	3.47
Penmanship	1.43
Physics	*
Physiology and Hygiene	*
Primary Methods	.57
School Management	1.70
Basketry	.64
Bead Work	1.71
Cooking	7.18
Pastel Work	*
School Gardening	*
Sewing	2.99
Shorthand and Typewriting	*
Sloyd Work	*
Spanish	2.21

* Subject taught by regular instructor at no extra cost.

Conclusion

Permit me in conclusion to point out that in connection with this summer school five things stand out in my mind:

1. A larger attendance than in any previous year;
2. Handicaps in the way of absences of instructors from unavoidable causes--illness, flood conditions; and difficulty in supplying their places at short notice;
3. The enthusiasm, loyalty, energy and executive ability of the matron, Mrs. W. N. Nelson;
4. The low cost of the chair caning and basketry class owing to the use of simple materials like corn shucks, old tow bags and the like in place of expensive material;
5. The harmonious co-operation of over three hundred individual wills and minds.

Respectfully submitted,

W. C. Jones,
Director.

Chairman of Executive Committee
Pres. A. & M. College.

ARCHIVAL COPY